OF
DISTILLATIONS
GESNER.

G. BAKER.

1599

The practiſe of the new and old phiſicke,

wherein is contained the moſt excellent Secrets of Phiſicke and Philoſophie, deuided into foure Bookes. In the which are the beſt approued remedies for the diſeaſes as well inward as outward, of al the parts of mans body: treating very amplie of al diſtillations of waters, of oyles, balmes, Quinteſſences, with the extraction of artificiall ſaltes, the vſe and preparation of Antimony, and potable Gold. Gathered out of the beſt & moſt approued Authors, by that excellent Doctor *Gesnerus*. Alſo the Pictures and maner to make the Veſſels, Furnaces, and other Inſtruments thereunto belonging. Newly corrected and publiſhed in Engliſh, by *George Baker*, one of the Queenes Maieſties chieſe Chirurgians in ordinary.

Printed at London, by Peter Short. 1599.

To the Right honorable *Edwarde de Vere*, Earle of Oxeford, Lord great Chamberlaine of England: my singular good Lorde.

IT IS WRITTEN (RIGHT HOnourable and my singular good Lorde) that Philip King of Macedonia reioyced greatly when his sonne Alexander was borne, because his Empire should not lacke a gouernour after his death: but herein he reioiced much more, that his sonne was borne in the time of Aristotle that learned Philosopher, by whome he was taught and instructed ten yeares. And in like manner it fareth nowe vvith me, as with the King of Macedonia, and no lesse is my ioie than the delight of that mightie Prince. Herein I do reioice, that this worke of Distillation is nowe finished to the profit of my countrey, wherein great studie and long labour hath beene earnestly bestowed. But I reioice much more that it is finished in the time of you my Honorable and good Lord, to whose learned vewe and fauourable protection I offer this Booke, as a due testimonie of my seruiceable heart, and as some fruites of my poore painefull studie and practise, wishing that it were in value counteruaileable to the worthinesse of your so Honorable expectation, so as euery line, in respect of my loue, might supplie a million of golde, albeit you haue no neede of golde, abounding honourably in all riches. For what is it to haue landes and houses, to abound in siluer and golde, to bee decked with Pearles and Diamondes: yea, to possesse the whole worlde, and lacke health the principall Iewell? Not without

cause therefore Agamemnon the wise and famous Captaine of the Greekes did highly esteeme and reward Machaon and Podalirius, by whose cunning skill in Chirurgerie, thousands worthy Greekes were saued aliue, and healed, which else had died and perished. But why doe I here name Agamemnon, or the Greekes, when as no age can be without phisicke, no person can liue without Chirurgerie, no countrie can misse these noble mysteries. Wherefore I at this time to pleasure my country and friendes, haue published this worke vnder your Honorable protection, that it may more easily bee defended against Sycophants and fault finders, because your wit, learning and authoritie hath great force and strength in repressing the curious crakes of the enuious and bleating Babes of Momus charme.

Your Honours for euer to command: *G. Baker.*

To all young Practisioners both in Phisicke and Chirurgerie.

ALthough I haue vndertaken to publish in our own naturall tongue, this most excellent worke of distillation, that therefore it shoulde bee the lesse esteemed, although some more curious than wise, esteeme of nothing but that which is most rare, or in harde and vnknowne languages. Certainelie these kinde of people cannot abide that good and laudable Artes should be common to many, fearing that their name and practise shoulde decay, or at the least shoulde diminish. The intention truely of such persons seemeth much like them which gape for all, and would all haue, leauing nothing to any body, but that which they must needes forgo, not considering that we are not borne for our selues onely, as Plato saith, but for the profit of our countrey. Surely, if that I did not feare to be to long in this Preface, I would prooue howe all Artes and sciences may be published in that tongue which is best vnderstanded: as for example, Hippocrates, Galen, Paulus Aegineta, Aetius, were Grecians, and wrote all in the Greeke, to the perfect vnderstanding of their countrey men. Also Cornelius Celsus being a Latinist, wrote in the Latine. Auicen and Albucrasis, Arabians wrote in the Arabicke tongue. The eternal fame of which worthy men shall neuer bee extinguished or drowned in obliuion, nor their noble workes for euer bee out of remembrance. For what man is as yet aliue that euer was able to counteruaile them, yea the best learned in our daies, do most hiest esteeme of them aboue all, without whose works all Phisitions in the world be but blinde, and not able to make any perfit Arte. Peraduenture some wil obiect & say, that if we were without their workes there are other of later writers which should suffice. To the which I will aunswere, that they haue written nothing, but that their ground was first laide by them, and further, as M. *Iohn Canape* D. of Phisicke saith, I will giue them this gift, except they first reade Hippocrates and Galen, they shal neuer vnderstande what they reade, nor make any perfect worke. Therefore not without good cause Guido calleth Galen the lanterne of light. And now in these our daies, we see how other Nations doe followe their examples. For what kinde of science or knowledge euer was inuented by man, which is not nowe in the Italian or French? And what more prerogatiue haue they then we English men (of the which many learned men haue made sufficient proofe within these few yeeres, fully to furnish and satisfie our nation with many goodly workes.) For our English is as meet and necessary for vs, as is the Greeke for the Grecians. And among all the works which haue beene translated into our native tongue, I doe thinke concerning the matter, there was neuer the like to this as yet. For herein you shal learne the manner to separate by Arte the pure and true substance as well manifest as hidden, the which in phisicke is a great helpe to the taking away of diseases, harde or rebellious to be cured. And moreouer, that by the Chimicall Arte, those medicines which are hard & hidden, their forces & vertues are plainlie manifested and prooued, and the grosse iuice being mingled with the subtill and fine substance, are thereby digested and separated, as we may see by

the drawing of the oile of Golde, Iron, Copper, or Tinne. Also by distillation are corrected the malignity or venimous qualities thereof, as in oyles of Quicksiluer, of oile of Vitriol, Antimony, artificiall saltes, and many other purging medicines. Furthermore, we see plainly before our eyes, that the vertues of medicines by Chimicall distillation, are made more vailable, better, and of more efficacie than those medicines which are in vse, and accustomed. In triall of the which, we doe daily proue to our great credite, and our patients comfort. For make triall between the one and the other, and you shall see that the decoctions, Iuices, Sirupes, or such like, shall neuer come neare to the distilled waters, oiles, balmes, artificiall saltes, & extraction of roots, leaues, flowers, and fruites, of wood, barkes, gums, mettals, and such others, so that two or three drops of the oile of Sage doth more profite in the Palsie: Three drops of the oyle of Corrall for the falling sickenesse: Three drops of the Quintessences of Pearle for the Syncope or swouning: Three drops of the oile of brimstone or Turpentine for the Asthmatiks: One drop of the oile of Cloues, for the cold paine in the teeth: Three drops of the oyle Ammoniacke for the diseases of the splene: One dram of the water of the oile or salt of Guaiacum, for the French pore. One dram of the oile of Walwort for the goute: Three drops of the oile of Iron for the Disenteria, or other white fluxes: Three drops of the oile of Christall for the stone: Three drops of the oile of Cloues or Bay berries for che cholicke: Three drops of the oile of Antimonium for the leprosie, doth more then one pounde of those decoctions not distilled. And another thing is to bee noted, that the diseased people, principallie those which are delicate, doe detest all things which do not agree to their mindes, and delight not onely in the pleasantnesse of the taste, but also the sight of the eie, and the littlenesse of the quantitie of the medicine, the which I thinke, no man will deny. But this I will say, that thorow the fire there is some hote qualitie in the medicine, but that qualitie is easie to be corrected, as in the administring of them are plainely taught. Peraduenture some in the sight of the furnaces, and other vessels will bee lothe to meddle with so busie matters, as the preparing of the mettals, and drawing of Quintessences. For the which looke what excellent medicine any standeth in neede of, there be in this City which are most excellent in the preparing or drawing of any of them, to whom if you resort, they will faithfully deale, and do continually practise the same. Praying God to further the studie of al those which faithfully and truly meane in the exercise of this so noble an Arte: And as for those fond faults, which will do nothing themselues, I wey them not, for I had rather bee seruiceable to my Countrey, than to please some particular persons, as the Lorde doth knowe.

Yours in what I may to vse,
George Baker.

¶ The Table containing the chiefe and principal secrets in this Booke, drawn after the order of the Alphabet.

The ix. Chapter.

The x Chapter.

The fourth booke.

The xij. Chapter.

Borace

The third Booke

The ix Chapter.

The x. Chapter.

The xi Chapter.

Chapter xii. Intreateth of oiles gotten out of Flowers:

Chapter. xiii. Of the oiles drawne out of seedes.

Chapter xiiij. Oiles out of fruites.

Chapter. xv. Oyles out of Spices.

in

Chapter xvj. Of oiles, gums, teares, or licours thickened or congealed, and Rosins.

Chapter xvii. Of the Oyle of Turpentine.

Chapter xx. Of the Oyle of Tartare, which is the drye lees of wyne pr p red.

Chapter xxi. Oyles drawne out of woodes.

The xxii. Chapter.

The xxiii. Chapter.

Oile

The fourth Booke.

Water

Water

The third Booke.

The ix. Chapter.

The xi Chapter.

Chapter. xviij. xix.

Chapter

The xxiij Chapter.

The fourth booke.

The first Chapter.

The ij. Chapter.

The iij. Chapter.

The xvij. Chapter.

The third booke.

The xxiij. Chapter.

The fourth booke.

The ix and x. Chapter.

The fourth Booke.

The xi. Chapter.

Salses

The Table.

The fourth Booke.

The xiij. Chapter.

The xv. Chapter.

The xvj. Chapter.

Finis Tabulæ.

¶ The first Booke of Distillations, containing *the most excellent secret remedies* for all diseases, with the rare formes of manie Vessels and Furnaces, seruing for Distillations, liuelie set forth in the same.

What Sublyming or Distillation is, and what especialle in the same ought to be considered.

The first Chapter.

THe Arabians (if we mate credite the learned Phisition Fumanellus) were first authours and inuentors of the Art of Sublyming, which some doe name Drawing or Distilling, & others (as the Chymistes) hauing regarde and consideration to another end, do terme the same, both the Chymicke, and Chimisticke Arte: that is, a separating and drawing of iuices, and other moistures more subtill, out of the most kinds of things. And they not onely were first inuentors (although the worthy man Mathiolus be of a contrarie opinion, that none of the ancient Phisitions left any monument of this Arte) but by their search, diligence, and long continuance of time, endeuored to encrease the same with manie worthy secrets, and other matters right profitable: and those to none other intent and end, than for the onlie health and benefit of man. But Distillation, as writeth Ioannes Langius in his Epistles, is the separating and running forth of a subtill moisture. First, by the force of heat into a vapour, which hanging in the head, and thickneth after by the cold aire, is so caused to fall downe to the Chanell or Gutter of the head, and from thence guided to run into the nose, doth on such wise distill by droppes, into a narrowe mouthed Receiuer standing vnder. An other Chymist doth report, the Arte of Distilling to be none other, than onlie a separating of Elements, as the Aire from Water, the water from fire, the fire from earth, and the pure from the impure, and to bring also those matters vn-

perfite to a perfitenesse, through helpe of this Arte. The learned Cardanus defineth Distillation to bee a chaunging of bodyes into a thinner substance, the qualitie yet remaining, and the commodities of Distillation to be so great & many, that scarcely any thing can be founde comparable to it, in that it separateth the vnlike parts, and deliuereth the worthier from corruption: and those matters which are vnperfite, this by attenuating maketh perfite: also those which are deuided, doth this ioyne into one substance, both in qualities and properties, although the bodies be mixed. Besides, this Arte hath inuented manie profitable & excellent things for mans life: yea, the same in Phisicke hath founde out rare & maruellous secrets, and of those greatly to be esteemed, if anie prepare them orderly, and according to Arte. This manner of doing, doe some Chimistes terme by another name, to sublime, which signifieth no other matter, than to separate the partes more light and thinne, from those heauier and thicker, and the woorking of this requireth so to doe, that the bodies or matters whose substaunce is impure and grosse, bee caused more pure, faire, and cleare, or the earthlie partes euillie vnited and conioined, or otherwise ouermuch confused, and shedde through all the substance of the Bodies, be drawen, gathered, and better fired together, in such maner, that those separated by heate, each may abide a part at the bottom of the Limbecke.

An other Chimiste (as it shoulde seeme of more experience) doth define this maner of working to sublime, on this wise, that the same (being a seconde degree verie principall vnto the chaunging of manie naturall matters) seruesh to separate the thinne and pure partes, from the grosse and heauie substaunces, as Distillation doth: so that through this doing, is the aptest substance of the grosser Bodies extenuated and fined, that is, the thinnest, lightest, and purest part, from the superficiall matter, beeing next to the grosser substance of the bodie, rayled and drawne vp to the heade by force of the heate: next to which, are those partes, that in purenesse nighest agree to the first substaunce: so that the thirde and last matter beeing both heauiest and grossest, and containing the earthlie partes in it, requireth then a mightier force and stronger heate of fire, through which, the same so se-

perateth

perateth and sendeth forth wholie all the liquide matter or substance yet remaining, which throughlie drawne forth, there doth after remaine none other, than a substance wholie drie (much like to ashes) in the bottome of the Cucurbite or Glasse bodie: Insomuch that out of euery moiste substance, or bodie by distillation, there is a certaine crude or rawe waterishnesse, or rather Flegmaticke matter, at the first sent forth, next to which, by diligence, is a substance drawen forth, rather better digested, and purer: and last, a matter of Oylinesse, drawne forth by the stronger heate of fire. By which may euidentlie appeare, that not onlie out of massie partes, but euen out of bones, by Sublimation, may a like matter be had and gotten: although certaine moyste partes there are so light, and thinne of substaunce, that these in a manner sende vp (by the heate of fire) their whole moisture and strength at the first drawing: Such moist substances and licours are gotten without ayde of the Sunnes heate, the fire, or anie putrifying, as through the dropping caused by a Lisse, or peece of Wollen cloath, cut and fashioned into the forme of a Tongue, which manner of doing (the Chimistes name Filtring) or otherwise by a Spunge, Strainer, Ipocras bagge, fine Searse, rawe earthen Potte or Panne, through which anie moist substaunce may either distill or droppe, as the like is thought and hath beene tried by an Iuie vessell made of the wood for the onelie purpose, through which, wine soketh or distilleth, like to sweating droppes, leauing behinde onelie the water that tofore was mixt with the wine, yet such a drawing of moystures or licours, ought not properlie to be named a distillation, but rather the same maie rightlie be termed a Distilling, when a Cucurbite or Glasse Bodie filled with Flowers, and set into Sande, doth by the mightie heate of the Sunne, yelde forth a licour or water, by little and little into a receiuer, fastened or luted (after Arte) to the nose of the Lymbecke, which as Mathiolus writeth, sauoureth neare to the smell of the Flowers, through the gentle and easie drawing of that heate: But if you minde to distill a moyste substance or anie other thing, in an Earthen, Tinne, Glasse, or Copper Bodie tinned within, set into a Furnace, then prepare before fine sifted sande or ashes, for your Bodie to stand in halfe couered (in a manner).

ner:) Or thus, let your Bodie bee set into the Sande, that three partes appeere free and aboue the Sande, and the heade to haue a long necked Receiuer, aptly luted or fastened to the nose, that

the same retching a good distance from the heate of the fire, maie thereby yeelde and sende forth the more plentie of moysture, drawne by force of heate of the fire, which rayled of the same into a vapour extenuated, and this againe thickened through the coldnesse of Aire compassing the heade, is on such wise conuerted into a lycour, which from thence by droppes falling into the Channell or Gutter of the heade, doth so distill and runne forth by the Nose into a long necked Receyuer standing vnder, and this wee properlie name a Distillation: Or thus, Distillation (as writeth the former Fumanellus in his Booke of the Composition of Medicines) is the drawing or running forth of a thinner and purer humour by little and little, or droppe by droppe, by force of the heate, out of the iuice or thicke substance contained in the Cucurbite, or other vessell, for the onelie purpose: through which, as by a certaine Boyling, is a separation and ascention, caused of manie matters mixed togither, and the drawing forth sometimes of certaine secrete matters and hidde properties, into one speciall substance gathered and thickened into a water or other thinne licour,

licour, properlie in the heade, which, after distilling downe into the Receiuer, seruetb for the commoditie and vse of sundrie griefes and sicknesses. Not vnlike writeth Iohannes Mesue, where hee affirmeth that manie matters of sundrie kindes conteyned, and as they were congealed into one bodie, in the Cucurbite or Glasse bodie, are by force of the heate separated, in working, according to the industrie of the Chymistes, and Distillers of Quintessence. And for troth such Ascentions, Distillations, or Sublimations of Bodies, are not wholie a water, nor thorowlie an oylie or vnctuous licour, but a certaine substance sufficientlie differing from the same matter, which tofore you had put and mixed together, to be distilled. In this place it is not to bee forgotten, nor ouerpassed, that this worde to Sublime, maie bee vsed in another signification with the Chymistes: as when they mention of Mercurie sublimed, &c. The signification of which, shall after at large be taught. And although that in euerie distillation, many and diuers considerations are necessarie to be learned, yet ought these two things to bee specialllie regarded at all times of euerie workman (which foreseene at the beginning of the work, that the industrious Artificer bee diligent to compasse and bring to an ende the same) the one is the matter which hee mindeth to deale withall, as to finde and trie out of what condition the same is, and whether of his owne nature it is proper to indure, or doe: The other is to such end, that the worke which is pretended, manie come to a good and happie successe: and then is required to chose and make readie, seemely and apt vessels. If the Distiller will carefullie consider and haue regarde vnto these two poynts (as meete and right it is) then needeth hee not to doubt, but that hee shall bring his worke vnto the same perfection and desired ende, which hee hopeth after: For as in the vniuersall or generall nature of things in this worlde, all Bodies are not made and formed indifferentlie of euerie sort and condition of matter, nor the Craftesman can indifferently cut out & carue the ymage of Mercury, of euery wood (as by many and singular reasons the learned Phistions do perswade and prowe to vs) but all things are made and formed of a certaine matter, apt and proportioned to receiue a forme appointed, by the means & aid of manie causes: euen so in

this Chymicall Arte, it behoueth him which will drawe out of anie matter, Oyle or water, or anie other like thing, that hee afore knowe the matter, if the same bee such, as he maie hope to drawe forth of it, a Water, or Oyle, or anie other like thing: after to search and chose those Instrumentes or vesselles for the worke, which seemeth aptest for the turne, and according to his desire: That if a man woulde Distill anie matter, which is destitute or lacking, the same moisture or licour that hee searcheth and hopeth after: what is it anie other thing (I pray you) than to desire woll from an Asses backe, or to wring water out of a Pumnise stone (which two, are well knowne) to bee matters impossible to be attained. Wherefore seeing that all mixt Bodies, be constituted and formed of the foure Elements: and that among those, the one partaketh more of the Ayre, the other more of the water, some more of the fire: others more of the earth, according to the necessitie of each compounde predominant and gouerning: for which cause it behoueth to regarde, and diligentlie to consider in each Bodie, what Element surmounteth the other. These well considered, it shall bee an easie matter by force of the fire, to separate and drawe a water out of those substances, which are of nature waterie: as also with like easinesse it is possible to drawe an Oyle, by the Arte of Distillation, out of others that bee of qualitie Aerial or fierie: For the heate of the fire is such, that it gathereth together those things which are of like kinde and nature, and separateth such as be disagreeing. There be also many Bodies or substances that be earthlie and drie, out of which, to drawe a water or oyle, is not onelie harde to be done, but is altogither impossible: yet are there some Bodies or substances, out of which, a water doth easilie distill, as all such matters which shall be moyste and waterie: others there are, out of which, an Oyle maie be drawne, but no water at all, as all those substaunces or Bodies, which be verie tough and hard through drinesse.

Howe often the vertues of certaine substantiall partes are lost, or changed in the Distillations, and why that Distillation came but of later time into vse: this borrowed of the learned Ioannes Langius.

The

The second Chapter.

NO Person needeth to doubt, that all Bodies which growe and take increasement in the earth, are compounded of diuerse, and in a maner, infinit small parts (which the Greekes properly name Atomes) of the Elements, and that in those resf differing and contrarie vertues: neuertheleſſe, vnder one manner of forme of all the Bodies compounded; as the like appeareth, and is confirmed in that rote of Rubarbe, so much regarded and esteemed in all places, which doth both lose the Bellie, and binde the same, yet this deliuereth and openeth the obstructions and stoppings of the Liuer. The same also is knowne to be in the iuyce of Roses, which purgeth the Bellie of Choler, where contrarywise, the distilled water, and the drie powder of the leaues, doe binde and harden the Bellie: the like to this is found in the bitterneſſe of the nailes, or white endes of the leaues, which boyled and applyed vp in Glister forme (after the minde of the learned Mathiolus) doth mightilie staie the flure of the Bellie, and by giuing it to drinke, this healeth the perillous vlcers of the Lungs: The yellowe sedes within the Rose, and the heares hanging to them, boyled in Wine, and drunke, doth staie (as he affirmeth) the stillings downe to the Gummes, and marueylouslie helpeth the running of the Whites in women. He also reporteth that the whole heades of the Rose sodden in Wine, and drunke, helpeth the flure of the Bellie, and staieth the spitting or casting vp of bloud: the sedes within the peares of the Rose, are knowne (of experience) to bee astringent, for which cause the yellowe, and all the whole Peares sodden in Wine, doth greatlie profite the flure of the Bellie, and such abundance of the Whytes in women, yea, marueylouslie stayeth the tedious Gonorrhea, these hitherto Mathiolus. And is it not euidentlie seene and knowne, that the outwarde part of the Nettle procureth itching and burning, in that part of the bodie, as the same toucheth: where contrariwise, the iuyce drawne out of the inner substance, applied on the arteries of the armes, doth refresh and

cole the burning of the Feuer, or feuerous burning of the heart: Besides, dried and brought into powder, and giuen to a married man to eate, causeth him after to loue dearelie his wife and children: and the same vsed, fortifieth the venereall act, and purgeth the Matrix in women, by the dailie eating in meate: yea, washing the Bodie with the decoction of it, mitigateth all paines caused of colde, and healeth scabbes. And doe we not daylie vnderstand and sée, that out of one proper Mine of the veine vnder the grounde purchased, there are molten and separated in the Furnace, diuerse kindes of Mettals, that is, of Leade, of Siluer, Copper, and Gold, of which alwaies the greater part is conuerted into Fumes. When therefore after the Distillation, the grosser and excrementueus partes abide in the bottome of the Lymbecke, then doe the Aereall vanish into spirits, and the moysture thickened through the cooling of the couer or heade of the Lymbecke, fall from the Gutter of the heade, and runne downe drop by droppe into a Receyuer standing vnder. It is not to bee marueiled at, if distilled waters doe not yeelde their proper sauour, taste, and all other vertues, or but little that they ought, of those matters, out of which they are distilled. For which cause the learned Phisition Mesue reporteth, that the water drawne by distillation out of Roses, doth greatlie comfort and strengthen: yet doth the same not a like loose and purge the bodie, as the iuyce gotten out of the fresh Roses, or the infusion of them done after arte, by reason that their subtill heate vanisheth with the fire. To these adde, that the hidde or secrete propertie which procéedeth of the forme (that the Phisitions terme particular) as in the Lode stone, Colocynthis, Scamonie, and others like, equallie shedde throughout the whole substaunce of his subiect, insomuch that when the forces and vertues bee lost of the other partes of the subiect, it cannot then retaine his proper strength, but that his action and working perisheth: as by a like the water distilled by a Lymbecke of the Colocynthis, or Rubarbe, cannot then loose or purge the bellie: where the licour at all times, or either of them infused for certaine houres, and ministred, will easilie performe the like working. By the same maner, all herbes of a hote and drie qualitie, do yeelde or giue forth in their Distillation, the best

waters

waters of propertie, keeping neuertheleſſe their naturall heate and drineſſe: but the herbes colde and moyſte, doe not reteine ſo well their coldeneſſe and moyſture, by reaſon they attaine or purchaſe a certaine ſtraunge heate of the fire of the Limbecke, which abateth and taketh awaie from the waters their proper nature and vertue: ſo that the ſame water, which is diſtilled, doth not anie thing retaine, or but little, of the nature and vertue of that ſimple, out of which it is diſtilled. Whereof it commeth to paſſe, that although the waters of Endiue, Lettuce, or Night-ſhade, are accuſtomed or wont to cole: yet doe theſe alwayes perfourme the ſame but a little: where otherwiſe if theſe kept the proper qualities of the Herbes, from which they are diſtilled, would then greatly cole: to the ende that the Herbes, the ſame which are of temperature colde, maie keepe their proper qualities, they ought rather to bee boyled with a ſoft fire, and their decoctions miniſtred, when neede requireth. If at anie time, the diſtilled waters are more agreable and pleaſanter in taſte, than the decoctions of the Herbes: it behoueth to vnderſtande, that theſe loſe leſſer of their moyſture and coldneſſe (in that they neede but a temprate fire) if they be diſtilled in the Furnace, na-

med Balneum Mariæ, whoſe forme is here deſcribed to the eye, that

that commonlie is made long, whereby the same maie containe manie vessels, and hath sundrie dores, that the water maie heate togither alike: built also of small height, to the ende the water maie be made hote with a small fire: than if they were distilled in a drie Furnace, as in Sande, or Ashes, of which hereafter shall further be vttered, whereas we minde to intreate of the correction of Herbes. By the same discourse each man maie easilie conceiue and iudge, that all formes cannot wholie resist and do their workings a long time in mixt bodies, if the qualities abide not perfite and hole. For which cause, it is no marvaile, if the waters of Plants and Iuices, especiallie those which are distilled, by a drie heate of fire: doe disagree, and seuer from the vertues of their Simples: which for troth more troubled, and moued rather the skilfull to bee abashed, than the ignorant Phisitions, and caused that a long time after it was, or they anie thing (to purpose) attempted to put in vse Distilled waters: yet others, for to recompence the default, which they knewe to bee in them, sought out and practised manie wayes, howe and by what meanes these might best retaine and keepe their vertues after the Distilling. But among the Arabians, the noble Mesue first made mention of Sublimation or Distillation of ye waters of Wormwood and Roses. For, saith he, water of Wormewood is distilled after the maner as is out of Roses, and such like, which are done in vessels of Sublimation. But in processe of time, when Rhasis, Serapio, and Auicen, had taken in hand the practise of Alchimie; then began these waters to be vsed in Phisicke.

Of the kinds and differences of Distillations.
The third Chapter.

Drasmuch as we haue sufficientlie vttered in the first Chapter, that the bodies which we desire to separate by Distillation, are not of one nature and qualitie: yet it often commeth to passe, that some lightlie suffer, and others resist mightilie, through the action of the causes agent, and these yeelde not, but by a great force and violence; so that not without

good

good occasion, the first inuentors of the Arte of Distilling, and their successors, which made a matter of the said Arte, deuised diuerse kinds of distilling, according to the diuersitie of things proper to be distilled, by the meanes of which, they might the more easilie come vnto the intended scope which they purposed. Againe, seeing it is certain, that for the diuersitie of the kinds and fashions of Distilling, there needeth diuerse instruments proper and commodious to each fashion of Distilling: Good reason it is (in mine opinion) that we intreate of the kinds of distillations, before wee make mention of the Instruments.

Seeing that euerie distillation is done by the resolution and separation of the substantiall partes, through the force of the outwarde heate: The Chymicke Authours haue purposed two wayes, and the rule certaine of the saide separation. For they vnderstode and knewe by reason and experience, that some bodies or substaunces, with greater paine doe yeelde or send forth a lycour: and others more easilie, and with lesser trauaile. For which cause they inuented one maner verie easie, and another harder, and with greater paine, according to the necessitie and condition of the matter or substance to bee drawne. The one of

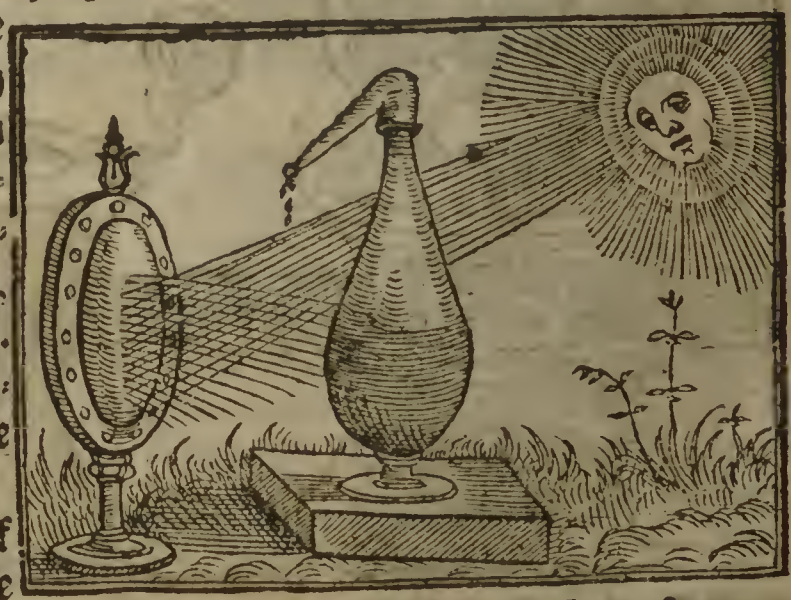
these they would to be done in the descending, which the Latine

Chimistes

Chymistes terme, *per Descensum*: the other in the Ascending, of the Latines named *per Ascensum*: so that for each of these, they gaue the same apt names. By this reason wee saie in generall, that euerie Distillation to be done in the Descending, or in the Ascending, so that either of these two wayes are to be applied indifferentlie to these things that a man would distill: and according as each person maie herein be perswaded, after the capacitie of his witte, or by experience. But the oftner Distillation that is exercised in the Ascending, is done of the sædes of Yearbes, which spread into bredth, bearing flowers & sædes, as the Annise, the Dill, the Fennell, & such others. In like maner of the fragrant and comfortable spices, the Teares, Gumms, Rosins, and licors. For those which are done in the descending, or by discention, are the oyles drawne out of the woods of Juniper trée, Aloe, Guaicum, Ashe, Tamaricke, Medler trée, Pine tree, &c. although true it is, that sundrie waters are distilled into the descending, or by descention, as those of Roses, flowers, and tender herbes, &c.

Further, although that the Chimisticke Authours doe teach and shew diuerse fashions of distilling by Ascention, yet may all these waies and fashions be brought into three orders, according to the difference of the cause agent or efficient, which is heate.

The first manner is, when we distill ante liquide substance or flowers in the Sunne by force of his heate. The seconde, when the distillation is done, by force of the heate of fire. The third is performed by the heate, which consisteth in putrified androtten matters or substaunces, of which particularlie, and by order, we shal after intreat.



First, the distillation that is don in the Sunne, when the vessell or Lymbecke of Glasse filled with the matter, which a man would distill, is set fullie in the hote Sunne

on fine sifted Sande or Ashes hote, to the nose of which, is a Receyuer hanging or fastened: But this manner of Distilling in Englande and Germanie, and in colde Countries, cannot so well be performed. Yet sundrie Chimistes are wont to prepare manie Oyles by Sunning, that is, by setting them in the hote sunne, which perhappes maie more commodiouser be prepared and done by decoction, to the ende that the facultie and propertie of the simples maie the better bee drawen forth by a stronger heate.

Secondlie, there be manie manners and wayes of drawing forth waters and oyles of compounde things, by the vehemencie and force of the heat of fire. For either the things to bee distilled, are put vp or closed simplie in a Cucurbite or Retort (which are instruments of Glasse for distilling, beeing large at the bottome) and set ouer the heate of fire: or the same substaunce closed

vppe in a Cucurbite or Glasse bodie, set into that Furnace named Balneum Mariæ, or else bestowed in sifted Ashes, or fine sande, a desired Lycour is drawen forth, by force of the drie heate of fire put vnder. This maner of Distilling, as it is verie excellent, and euerie where vsed: euen so is the same moste at large set forth, as in the instructions following, shall further bee learned

learned.

Thirdlie, the forme of Distilling by Ascention, is done in Distillatorie vessels, filled with the purposed medicines or substances deepe set, or standing couered, in a heape or little hill of newe pressed Grapes with the Kirnelles, or in the refuse of Oliues, after the Oyle pressed forth, or in Horse, or other Cattels doung. For by the rotten heate of anie of these kindes, being one and the selfe same continuall for certaine dayes, the Chymistes not onelie purge and separate their Quintessences, by a small labour and cost, but infuse in a Glasse bodie (with a narrowe necke and mouth, for a long time) their singular Medicines and Balmes, with Oile, Aqua vitæ, or other Licoure, with which they affirme to cure diuerse desperate diseases and sicknesses. They also affirme by the saide forme of distilling, that certaine waters maie be attained for the restoring of youth, and prolonging of life, and I cannot tell what maner of Defensatiues, and worthie drinkes (saith Ioannes Langius in his Epistles) for expelling of the Plague, and all maner of poysons, to which as they gaue the name of Golde, or termed Golden: euen so they woulde those to be rewarded with giftes of Golde. And these three manners of distilling, maie by good right be named Sublimations, because these make their vapors to ascend on high.

The other forme and maner of distilling, which the Chimistes often haue in vsage, named of Albertus by Discention, is wrought or don on this wise, a round hole and deepe, must bee digged in the earth, after two Potts prepared, glased within for the onelie purpose, the vpper pot, hauing manie small hoales in the bottome, and that filled with the matter or chippes of the woodde to be distilled, which after sette into the mouth of the nether Potte, standing in the grounde, luting diligentlie

gentlie both pottes with a strong lute, made with the whites of Egges, after the well drying, couer the nether potte with earth vp to the brincke or edge, or higher if you will. Which done, make an easie fire at the first rounde aboute the vpper potte with coales, or drie clouen woodde, not smoking, least with too strong a heate at the first, you drie vp much of the licour or Dyle in the distilling, therefore increase the fire by little and little, vntill the worke be ended. For assoone as the woodde or chippes in the vpper pot shall be heated, the Dyle or lycour then beginneth to distill through the little holes into the nether potte. And by this manner or waie, doe manie at this daie drawe out or distill oyles of the wood of Juniper, Guaiacum, and other woddes shauen, as writeth Langius. Besides these, we maie not bee ignorant, that there be sundrie other manners or wayes of distilling often in vse, as those which are wrought or done by Filtring, by a spunge, by a presse, &c. But of all these shall here no further be mentioned, but onelie touched by the waie.

Of the Instruments or vessels which serue to the Distillations.

The iiii. Chapter.

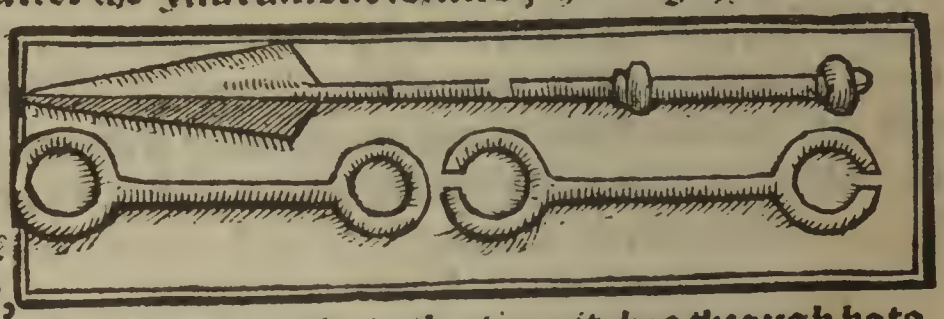
Although that all maner of distillations, may diuersly be performed, according to the iudgement and industrie of the distillatour, and according to the pleasure and opinion of each person: yet euermore the workman & practiser, how ingeniouser and better aduised he shall be, so much the more carefullie and diligentlie he ought to search before all things, the same which he knoweth to bee necessarie for the guiding and performing of the worke happelie. And he shall in like manner weye and consider in his minde, what Instruments are for him more commodious for distilling, before that hee taketh in hande or beginneth the worke of distilling. Nowe of the Instrumentes, some are in generall, and for the same cause require all one manner of distillation, which is the heate. But the others are particular, appointed onelie to certaine fashions of distilling, which

are

are these, Infusion, Putrifaction, Fermentation, the Furnaces of sundrie kindes, the diuerse vessels of Glasse, of Earth, of Tin, or other matter, and whatsoeuer there are of anie other.

The maner of cutting your Glasses fit for your purpose.

NOwe the easie way of cutting the neckes of diuerse Glasses, when néed requireth, with the apt instruments seruing to that vse, shall hereafter appeare. First with that stone (which the Glasiers vse) beeing set into some handle, drawe about the necke of the Glasse, in the same place where you couet to breake it off. After the Instrument formed, hauing three or foure edges (accordinge to the figure here described) and ỳ same made glowinghote,



worke about the raced place vnto the time it bee throughhote. After by dipping your finger in water, and letting a droppe or two fall, the Glasse incontinent will cracke in the same place marked: and drawing after that instrument (which wee haue aboue demonstrated) round about, you may lightly breake off the péece without daunger to the Glasse. The like of this haue I knowen to be wrought with a poynted Diamonde set in a Ring: but a wared thréede was fastened about that place, by which (the Diamonde guided) shoulde runne, for the straighter and euener racing of the Glasse, which done in such order, and the place heated hote round about with the flame of a ware Candle, or other Candle, if a man will, was suddenlie cracked through the falling of a droppe or two of colde water, on the place marked. Another more easie way to cutte Glasse, haue I knowne experienced with a bigge Wier wreathed round at the one ende (like to a Ring) which heated glowing hote, and turned often rounde on the place marked, caused the Glasse (through his heating) by a droppe or two of colde water falling on it, to cracke about the saide raced place. Some vse to breake off the necks of Retorts,

with

with a double wared threede twisted hard, and made in the forme of a Ring, which put harde on the necke, they heate the same round about with the flame of a ware Candle, and by pouring a drop or two of water on the place, the Glasse is caused to cracke.

And some vse other Instruments like to those before described, which heated glowing hote, after they drawe sundrie times about the place of the Glasse raced, and doe the rest aboue taught.

If you couet to seale vppe or shutte close the mouthes of narrowe necked Glasses, that no vapours or spirites maie breath forth, and that these maie appeare to bee whole on euerie part, then prepare a little Furnace (like to this here prescribed) in whose bottome let a Grate of Iron bee couched, with a hoale made in the side aboue the Grate, to thurste in the necke of the glasse, and retching vp to the top of the furnace, set a strong paire of Tongs, and broad at the ende, which done, and the necke of the Glasse made hote, wring with the glowing Tonges the Glasse togither, then sweating by occasion of the heate, which shall so be vnited at the top, as the same therewere whole, or that it seemed like as it were closed togither in the Glassemakers shop.

Of the heate being the Instrument in generall, necessarie to all kinds and formes of Distilling.

The fift Chapter.

EVerie Distillation is especiallie perfourmed and done by two wayes or meanes: as the first by heate and drynesse, and

the other by heate and moysture. And of both these, there are three degrees constituted: the first is of gentle heate, or of qualitie weake: the second more strong, yet with some mediocritie: the thirde heate is mightie and violent. Therefore it behoueth to gouerne the fire, and to moderate the same, according to the nature and qualitie that the skilfull maie haue, of the thing or substance which he would distill: Herein not neglecting how much and how little the second and third qualities are to be moderated. Wherefore those, which are of a tender and thinne substaunce, as the Lettuce, Endiue, Sorrell, Maidenhaire, Harts-tongue, and such like Sympples, doe not endure a heate but moderate, and which is of the first degree: those which are thicke and grosse, and of a substance more firme and solide, as the Wormewoode, Mugwort, Egrimonie, Sothernwoode, the Aromaticke things, the Spyces, and others like, require a heate more mightie. The Antimonie contrariwise, and all kindes of mettals, desire one maner of fire. By the heate moderate, in the distillation of Wine, and all herbes, doe the watrie partes ascende: but by the heate more mightie and violent, doe the thinner partes onelie shewe, and the watrie tarie behinde. Further conceiue, that the flame it selfe as well as the Coales, doe not a little differ, not by reason onelie of the same being greater or lesser, but by occasion of the woodes rottennesse, or ill smelling, or otherwise sound and well smelling, greene or drie. To these, the greatnesse or smalnesse of the Furnace: the forme and closing of it, hath a great force in chaunging or altering of the heate. The Coales also made of smothered and halfe burnt wood, yelde a certaine ill sauour and straunge qualitie in the things distilled: as the like in boyling, and otherwise preparing of matters with them is perceyued. For which cause the Coales ought to bee thorow kindled, and halfe burnt, whereby the malignitie or yll sauour of them, maie (in the doing) breath forth, before that ante matter be distilled with them, to bee ministred especiallie into the Bodie. were the same outwarde applied, it forceth not so much. There is as great a matter to be considered in the difference of Coales: for that the Coales made of the woodde growing in the vallies are supposed to bee worthier and farre better, than those made of

the

the woodde on the Hilles: and the woodde in the valleyes is the thinner, for the which cause are the Coales the like, yet doth the fire lightlie and sone waste all thinne matters. And in making the

best Coales, they ought not to bee done vnder the Grounde (as the custome of manie is) but made aboue the Earth, for that they burne better, and are more profitable. Also the Coales made of the Bœche, Birche, and Firre trée, are accounted best, for their sweeter and soner burning, although Coles of the Juniper trée, doe last farre longer, as of experience knowne: besides, the Coales made of the Oke and Ashe trée, are not in cases of necessitie to be refused, especialli where the store of the Bœche, and other trées are not. Moreouer, it behoueth the Distillator to haue a speciall regarde and care about the bestowing of fire vnder his vessels, that the same be not made of cleft woodde halfe rotten, or euill smelling (as wee haue aboue declared) nor of Coales smothered within a deepe pit or hole of the Earth, or euill burned, or of Coales gotten out of Caues, whether those bee of Stone, or of Earth, for feare that the vessels of Distilling, and the licours bee not tainted and infected of their vapour, filthie and stinking. A like reason may be gathered, that if waters or Oyles bee distilled with anie of those, they after purchase a sauour and qualitie

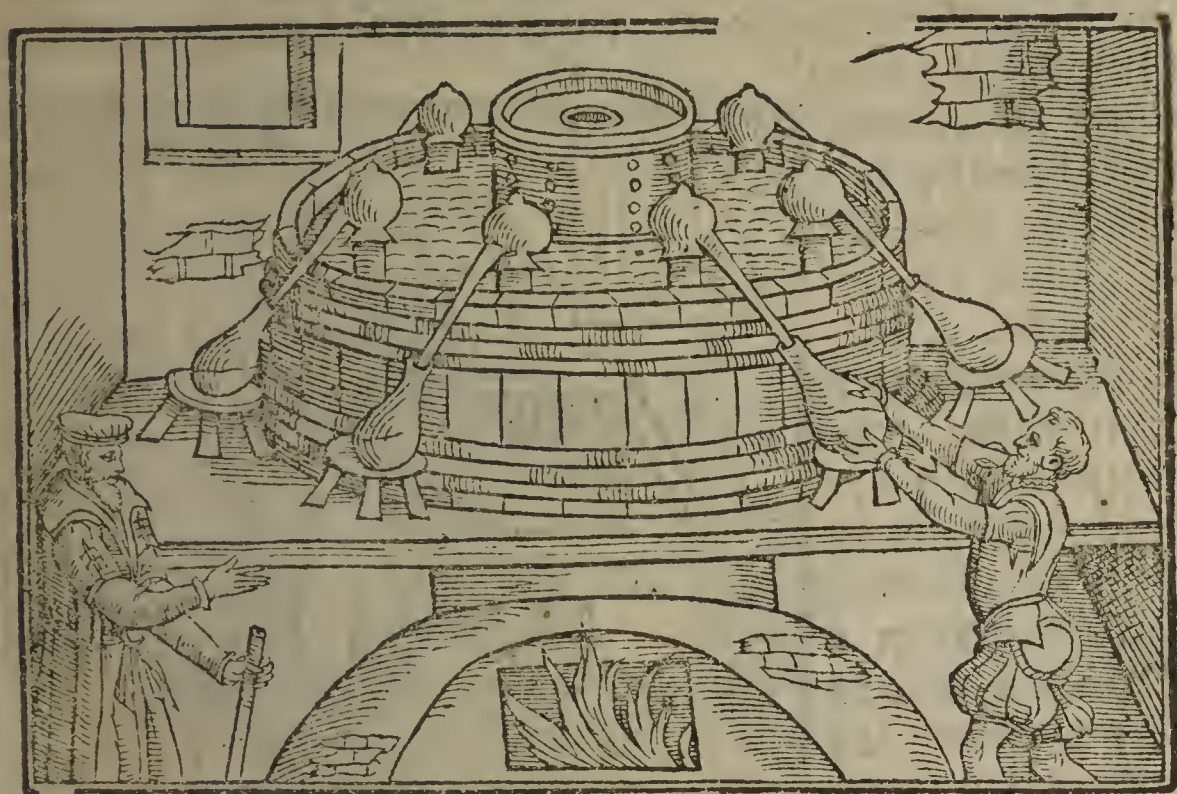
disagreeing, yea, farre vnlike the substances that are to bee distilled, as the same maie well bee perceyued and tasted, by the mater boyled with anie of them. Further, the Chambers, Parlours, Stoues, Hote houses, heated with such wodde or Coales, doe sufficientlie witnesse howe noyous and hurtfull such a vapour and sauour is, which not onelie bringeth an intollerable paine of the heade, but moueth vomiting, and causeth passions of the heart, to those which be conuersant and abide anie time in such places: as I the like (sayeth the worthie Gesnerus) haue experienced in my selfe, to the perill of my health, at the Bathes of Oenosponte, where I abode a certaine season with the Noble Prince Palatine. Of the like occasion Galene seemed worthilie to reprehende Erasistratus, which perceiued that the Inhabitants of his Countrie to perish, through the ouermuch subtilnesse or thicknesse of the ayre. He also learned and knewe that these came much sooner to their death, by reason of the exceeding deepe Caues and Pittes of Charon, which breathed forth pestilent exhalations and vapours: or through their houses newlie playstred, and whitened with Lime: or for the euill sauour of the Coales, which sent forth vapours verie daungerous: this out of Ioannes Langius. It is besides reported, that manie are molested by the stinking sweate of the feete, after the shoes newlie shifted off in anie close roome, whether the same be Parlour or Chamber: but affirmed to be more daungerous, where Coales burning in anie close roume, breath forth a stinking sauour: yet some there are of a contrarie opinion, which suppose that neither the fume, nor sauour of the Coales burning, can anie thing harme or alter the matters which a man distilleth, when the Cucurbite (or Glasse Bodie with his heade) is well luted and stopped rounde about, according vnto Arte: but that sooner the vapour maie bee annoyance to the Distillatour, and to those which gouerne the Distillation, than to the matters which anie distilleth.

Of the other Instruments particular.

The sixt Chapter.

THere are other Instrumentes, by which the qualitie fierie, is encreased, or diminished in the Distillation, which is

is the cause that the Distillation is made or done, sometymes by meanes of the hote vapoure of boyling water, as Manardus in his Epistles instructeth: sometimes through the



helpe of boiling water, when as the Glasse body standeth in that Bath named Balneum Mariæ: sometimes by a drie meanes, as by sifted Ashes, fine Sande, small stones finelie grounde, fylings, or drosse of soft mettals, sometimes by these things mixed togither, as when water is mixed with the Sand. In such maner the Distillation is not wholie wrought or done in the Bathe named Balneum Mariæ, nor yet onelie in Sand. There are some which willeth a quantitie of sande to be mixed with the water of Balneum Mariæ, to the intent the heate maie be the greater, and more vehement: for in such a maner of Distillation, maie two waters be obtained, as the first thinne and waterie, the other more redde and thicker, as the learned Mathiolus reporteth. To these it behoueth to note, that the Distillation which is done with the fine sifted powder of Brickes or Tilestones, is the better and more sure of all others, according to the iudgement of some skilfull persons, for that it nourisheth and maintaineth equallie the heate, and breaketh not so lightlie and sone the Glasse bodies: which two things are verie necessarie in Distillations: But of

all these varieties, we minde at large to intreate in the particular Distillations, and to shewe in what, and when it is needfull to vse nowe the one, and now the other meanes.

For the Distillation of matters, sometimes the infusion is necessarie, sometimes the putrifaction, sometimes the grinding of things and other like preparations.

The infusions by whiche the dryer matters are prepared to distill, for the more easie drawing forth the Water or Oyle: are done eyther in simple water laboured, that is, running by pypes a long waie: or in water distilled, or in water of Life, or Wine, or in water distilled of Herbes simply, or vinegar, or in anie other licour: on such wise infused, let them stande and abide in the hote Sunne, or on the fire, for the space of halfe an houre, or more houres, a whole night, a whole daie, two dayes, three dayes, one, or manie Moneths, according to the nature of the medicine, and diuerse intention of the Phisition, and necessitie present. We wring out sometimes before the Distillation the things infused, and distill the licour wringed forth, or the same we distill in a Glasse bodie, or other like Instrument, the infusion altogither, that is, the same which is infused, and the lycour in which the infusion is made.

The waters and Oyles which are drawne forth of pleasant Spices, ought to bee done by infusion in simple water, not in Wine, nor in Aqua vitæ, for that these doe ouer speedilie ascende, and carrie not with them the force and vertue of the Aromaticke

Spyces:

Spyces: but the simple water, (in a contrarie maner) ascendeth not, without carying with it the Aromaticke vertue. Sometimes we put to putrifie the things to be Distilled. and after that they

are putrified, we distill them: although that sometimes the same putrifaction is a kinde of Distillation, as we haue afore vttered, and shall after intreate more at large in the proper place.

The Fermentation of matters, is done after the maner of Infusions, by an outwarde heate increased, which worketh into moysture, whereby a certaine common qualitie with the hote spirit causing bubbles, maie bee mixed and extended thorowout the whole bodie: and this either wrought in the Sunnes great heate at the Dogge dayes (if the Sunnes heate in the meane time bee not sufficient) or on the Furnace of Balneo Mariæ, carefullie gouerned, or in hote Horsedung. The Fermentation hath néede of manie dayes, as of foure, or more: and howe much the better shall the Fermentation and preparation be done, so much the greater quantitie shall a man drawe forth of water or Oyle.

Of the Furnaces, Cucurbites, Heades of sundrie formes, Receyuers, and other Instruments in generall.

The seuenth Chapter.

IT is not our determination nor purpose at this present, to declare at length, but a part of the Instruments materiall, which serue for Chimistes workings, to distill the water and oyles: seeing that manie Authours haue at large intreated of all these: It shall suffice vs to make mention of some more rare Instruments in generall, and so set forth diuerse fashions of Distilling, not knowne to manie, as shall after appeare in this first booke.

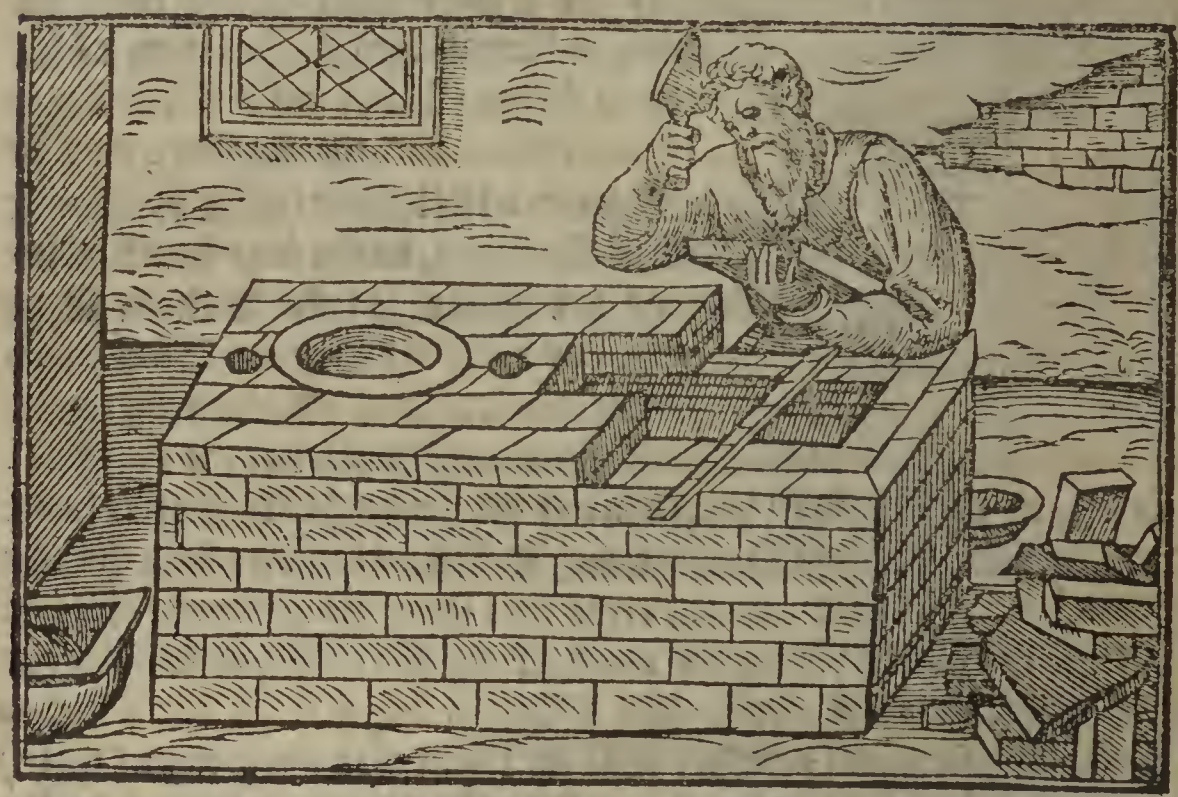
The best and most commodious forme of a Furnace, among all others, is the same (which within) is round all about: whether the same bee built into length and squarenesse, with a conuenient bredth, for the better containing of sundrie bodies togither, or as manie as you will. And after the maner of one, maie you frame sundrie Furnaces of like condition. For the building of this Furnace, whether it be one alone, or sundrie togither (to serue as well for Balneo, as Sande or sifted Ashes) it behoueth

to chose vnbaked Bricke and Tyles, yet those verie well dried and hardened in the Sunne, for that they are more tractable and softer

softer than the baked, and that a man maie better cutte them with the yron Trowell or like instrument, to frame them into what fourme hee will: the hollowe hole within (reaching to the grounde) ought to be so large as the Earthen Panne not baked, or of Copper, maie stande or hang to the brincke in it, whose forme shall be broade aboue and narrowe beneath (after the manner of the Gillyflower Potte with vs. hauing a large edge) the bottome of the potte to staie or stande on a little barre fixed ouerthwart in the walles, and in each corner a little hole for the breathing forth of the fume, as the like in all Furnaces are made: let the thickenesse of the walles bee framed more or lesse, according as you shall thinke necessarie. For howe much the thicker the compasse about, or walles shall bee, so much the more heate they retaine within. The vnbaked Brickes ought first to be laide in a moyste place, as in a Celler, to the ende that those maie more easilie be cut and fashioned, with the edge of the Trowell, or some other apt Instrument of yron. The Brickes ought so to bee couched and laide one vpon another, that the ioynts (in the lying of them) meete not, but are vnequall, as the ende of one reaching to the middle of another: for by the same manner couched, the building and walles shall bee the stronger. The Brickes and Tyles shall bee ioyned or couched with morter made of the fattest Clay, mixed with a quantitie of Woollen flockes (shorn of broade Clothes or Kersies) and newe Horse dung well stamped together, and that the Morter bee tempered in water verie saltie, when anie will vse and occupie of the same. A certaine Chymist teacheth another maner of making common Lute for the strong erecting of all manner of Furnaces, and the Philosophers tower, which is on this wise. Take of Clay being clammie and tough, to which adde or put a little Sand, or fine Grauell, after mixe Woollen flockes, and Horse-dung, so much as shall suffice, and labour diligentlie the whole together, that the same maie rather be soft, than stiffe or harde, and this he nameth a Lute common,

for

for all Furnaces. The lute of wisedome, with which the Chymistes dawbe their Glasse bodies, for to resist a mightie heate of fire, shall after be taught in that Chapter, where we minde to intreate at large of all maner of Lutes for the distilling Instruments. The forme of which long Furnace, beholde hereunder liuelie described to the eie.



The description of another furnace, to bee vsed as well for Oyles, as other lycours, and Minerall waters done by Sublimation, which maie on such wise be built, that the same maie be remoued from place to place, in anie chamber, or other roome of the house: if the foundation of the vnbaked Bricke and Tyles bee cowched on a square thicke plancke-borde with foure feete, (marked with the letter G.) and the walles (of a sufficient thickenesse) raised two foote high, with Brickes mortered in the forme aboue taught. After this, that the roumes within bee made, a foote distant one from the other. Which done, to make an Arch dore beneath, (marked with A.) where the Ashes falling from the Coales, may bee drawne or gotten forth. Aboue the same (a foote distant) another dore made, (noted with this letter B.) ope-

ning

ning aboue the Grate, and the Grate figured with the letter D. on which the Coales ought to lie, and the entrance of this doore needeth to bee no larger, than that a man maie hardlie thrust in his hande. Aboue this, that two small barres of Iron (marked with E.) bee fixed a crosse, or but one onelie, and those to serue for the stronger staying of the Panne or Potte. Towards the toppe in each corner aboue (marked with F.) that foure vents or breathing holes be made, and into the largest hole in the middle (marked with H) a Panne set (being broade aboue and narrowe beneath) reaching to the crosse barre, and the edge about mortered stronglie, that no heate of fire passe forth, betweene the heade of the Panne and Furnace: after to poure into it water, if a man mindeth to distill herbes, Rootes, or other tender thinges. But contrariwise, Ryes or other matters, ỳ require a mightier heate: then to put in fine sifted Sande or Ashes, and to beginne your Distilling. The forme of this Furnace serving for one cucurbite or Glasse body, is heere liuelie described.

Also if a man will build a rounde Furnace, it behoueth him to place the vent holes about, to rise from the bottome of the Panne, and the Cucurbite, of Glasse, Tinne, or thinne Copper well tinned withm, to bee set halfe full of licour into the panne, about

about which two or thræ narrow bands of leade to bee hanged on with a cloth, that the Bodie start not vp through the mœuing of the water. This done, laie two halfe couers of Leade (cutte iust in the middes) in such maner, that these close in the Glasse bodie, whereby the heate of the seething water maie the commodiouser abide, and longer continue. On the bodie (beeing either Tinne or Copper) set on a Glasse heade (which is accounted best) for the sight of the lycour, and the same so close about with fine Linnen clothes, that no vapours at all may breake forth, and the Receyuer of pure Glasse set to it, that the water Distilling maie runne into it, beeing like luted to the nose of the heade. And this kinde of Furnace wrought with water, is named Balneum Mariæ: but working with a drie heate (as in Ashes or Sande) there néedeth no such halfe couers to guide or staie vp the bodie. The Cucurbite and heade maie wholie be made of Tinne, which are more commodious, in that the Glasse bodie is lightlie broken through heate, and too much colde. In manie rounde Furnaces, the Grate hath eight or nine ouerthwart barres of Iron, that the Ashes may the commodiouser fall thorowe: and this Grate ought to be made according to the proportion of the Furnace, that it maie agrée most aptlie to the roundenesse and largenesse of the same. The pan (whether the same bee of Copper or Earth) ought to be of a like depth and breadth (although it shall bee commodious, that the depth be somewhat more than the breadth) with a Pipe standing out at the toppe, by which the hote water maie runne forth, without harme to the Furnace. And this Copper Panne ought so to be set into the Furnace, that it hangeth well a spanne distant from the Grate vnderneath.

The Tower of the Philosophers, is a Furnace that hardlie can be learned by wordes, nor by long writing, without full sight of the same in the building: for if anie happeneth to sée the whole making of it, yet maie hee faile to conceiue and vnderstande the secrete consisting in it, in that there are manie things

in

in it, framed and made after such maner, that a man maie hardlie attaine to the knowledge of them. But to declare wholie (and to the ende) howe the same is to be made, and that any conceiueth this my writing and demonstration, to his profite be it, and hee that vnderstandeth not the same, to his harme be it. The maner of erecting and framing of the said Tower, is on this wise, that the foundation be laide foure square with rawe or baked Brickes, on a plaine and euen grounde, and three foote broade on euerie side, and that a hollowe space in crosse maner) bee left, to the breadth of a baked Bricke, and of height so much, as is the height of the saide Bricke in largenesse set on edge: and this pype or Gutter, is the same, where the fire or flame passeth, and ouer the middes of the saide crosse pype, laie an yron Grate, and aboue the same builde a rounde furnace of a spanne in breadth, and a yarde and a halfe of height: and this is named the Tower, and to the foure holes (appearing forth) builde and frame in like maner foure little Furnaces rounde, but lower than the hoales, and without little Grates of yron in them: that the fire or flame maie passe by those pypes, & enter within the said small furnaces, on which, maie be placed or set Glasse bodies, Retortes, or other vessels. When you will bestowe Coales, and make fire in the middle Tower, doe the same after this manner, that is, take kindled coales, and put them in at the bottome of the Tower, and after fill vp the saide Tower with dead or vnkindled coales: and shut close aboue with a couer of Iron, the heade of the tower, that no ayre breath forth: for by this doing, the fire shall burne onelie belowe, so much as the pypes which extende to the Furnaces can receiue, and no more: and on such wise, in a tower of this greatnesse full of Coales, will the fire indure twelue or fourtæne houres, without putting in of anie Coale. With this tower maie a man Distill, Circulate or drie vp, and Sublime with great facilitie: And this is the Philosophers tower aboue named, which serueth, and is verie necessarie in the Arte of Alchimie.

Another skilfull Chymist, teacheth a verie ingenious manner of Distilling, by which a man may with one onely fire drawe togither, and all at one time, both Water and Oyle, besides the commoditie of Subliming, and Distilling by Balneo Mariæ: and

this

this is named a Distillation in the tower, by reason of the forme of the Furnace, or rather named the Philosophers Tower, for great commodities of the same, which is made after this maner: that is, in anie plaine and euen ground, let the forme of a tower be built, eyther rounde or square, or fire cornered, or of some other forme, with vnbaked or baked Bricks, and in height about a yarde and a halfe, or two or three, or so high and large as a man pleaseth, in such condition alwayes, that the same maie receiue and containe a fire sufficient great and burning: In the saide tower, distant from the ground, about a handbreadth and a halfe, let bee layde a Grate of iron, which may beare vppe the Coales, with a windowe or square hole, by which the ayre maie enter to kindle the Coales. After that done, let be built of eyther side, and round about the tower, manie Furnaces regarding the outwarde face of the tower, of such a bignesse as hee thinketh good and necessarie, and of such height from the ground, as answereth aptlie to the Grate of Iron, which shall bee in the middes of the tower, and on each side of the tower, which shall bee in the middes of these Furnaces, let holes be made sufficient great, and somewhat higher than the Grate of Iron, to the ende, that by those the heate of the fire might be communicated and extended to the Furnaces. These Furnaces ought to be built after the forme of the Bulwarkes of a warrelike towne: to each of the holes running and extending within the tower, before that the Furnaces are set or ioyned to, ought a Plate or Register of Iron to bee made, boared with three, or fire holes, or more, and those of like greatnesse and distance, one directlie aboue the other: to the end, that those maie bee drawne wholie forth of the Furnace, when neede shall require the same, or thrust downe so deepe, as the Chymist would that the force of the fire to extende to the Furnaces without, whether the same be by two or three, or one onelie hole, or by the great or least hole: At the toppe of the middle Tower, ought there to bee made like to a vaulte, by which the Furnace or the tower maie be exactlie closed, to the ende that the aire which entreth by the lower part of the tower, maie not breath and issue out of the toppe: and this after such manner alwayes guided, that those maie be drawne vp, and put downe againe, according

as

as he shall thinke needefull. The things on such wise prepared, the hollowe place of the Tower in the middes, ought to be filled with Coales, and the toppe close shutte or stopped with the couer, to be stronglie luted or mortered rounde about. At the hole or dore beloiwe shall bee put in the fire, for by that meanes the Coales which shall be nearer the saide holes, will bee consumed by the fire, and on such wise consumed, that those which shall bee at the toppe of the Tower, shrinking and falling downe by little and little, kindle and burne one after the other, and in the like maner doe the others consequentlie burne, vntill all shall be kindled and wasted. The person which will occupie such a fashion, and the like Furnaces to distill in, it shall suffice that he visite or loke to his fire once in the daie. Such a building is not onelie ingenious and delectable to beholde, but also verie commodious and necessarie. I haue seene sometimes (saieth the Chymist) that a Balneum Mariæ, hath beene placed on the saide building, or toppe of the tower, and a vessell to Sublime: besides a Furnace for Reuerberating, and Cymenting, and a Furnace for Melting, according as a man maie learne & know, by the figure hereunder described. Another Furnace I saiue of meaner cost in the buil-

ding, which had a Tower in the middes, like to this aboueiayde, being

being foure square, and verie plaine of workemanship, at whose corners were foure vessels placed, as at each corner one, and Registers made for them, as to the other Furnaces afore described: so that little differing in vses, saving in the forme and bewtie, for which cause, this Furnace is to bee ordered in all pointes like to the aforesaide: in gouerning the Registers, and heate of the fire, that this maie easier be conceyued, I haue ioyned it with the figure before described, as the same maie euidentlie appeare on the other side to the eye, borowed both out of the singular work, intituled Pirotechnia.

The saide Chymist in his worke of Pirotechnia, describeth two other Furnaces, seruing to sundrie vses: the one to be built after this maner: That is, a square Turret to bee raised with Brickes, and the same made rounde within, the hole for the drawing forth of the Ashes, to be halfe a foote from the foundation, aboue which (nigh a foote) three or foure small Barres to bee layde (in the forme of a Grate) well a finger bredth distant one from the other, that the Ashes maie the lightlier fall through, for hindring of the fire to burne and giue his heate: on this Grate all about laie tyles in handsome manner, leauing but a hande bredth vncouered, for the fire to burne through: after this, about a foote higher, make your Ouen open in the toppe, but in fashion like to the Bakers Ouen, which leaue hollowe downewarde to the Grate, that the Coales in the nether Ouen (hauing a lesser mouth than the vpper) kindled, maie burne and flame vp: to the mouth of this nether Ouen, must a dore be set, whereby it maie be opened for the putting in and taking out of coales, and shutting the same againe, when néede shall require: but the mouth of the vpper and greater, must alwaies bee left open, for the flame to passe forth: ouer the inner mouth of this greater ouen, must two Iron Barres more bee laide, so wide one from the other, that a man maie handsomelie set on them a melting Crucible, or other vessell to calcine withall, as it behoueth: ouer the heade of this square turret remaining open, must so large a Slate stone bee layde, as maie wholie couer the same, yet maie you not make fast the slate with morter, to the heade or toppe of the ouen or turret, in that when neede requireth, the same is to bee taken off. After

all

all these done, the Duen must (within and without) be well playstred with fast and strong Lyme, that the same chop not, which perfourmed, the Furnace is then finished. The Crucible with the matter that you woulde calcyne, shall you sette on the iron Barres, and laie downe the slate close on the Duens heade: after kindle fire in the nether Duen, that the flame extending vp, and about the Crucible, maie so passe forth of the mouth of the vpper Duen: for on such wise, it calcyneth the better, in that the flame must burne about the matter, before it extēdeth forth of the mouth of the ouen. The vses of these two ouens, are for the calcyning of Metalline Bodies, or other Mixtures, which are like calcined, as the Saltes, and all manner of stones. And without the like furnaces, may a man performe no worke, where as calcination nēdeth: for if hee shall attempt to calcine bodies by another meanes, it wil be verie hard to bring it to passe: wherefore the Philosophers at the first, inuented such a Furnace, for the like intent and purpose, and named it properlie the Furnace of Reuerberation for calcyning, and cymenting.

The other furnace made rounde and hollowe to the bottome, differeth but little from the aboue saide, sauing that this in the working, is left open and vncouered at the toppe for the fumes to passe forth: neare to the bottome must a square hole bee formed, and a dore to the same, whereby the fire by it maie so bee gouerned, that the same maie bee increased great or small, as nēde shall require. Aboue this, a Grate of Iron for the Coles to burne vpon, and vent holes rounde about, for the ayre to come in, aswell as the heade remaining all open for the large passing forth of the smoke: which otherwise woulde not burne, for the lacke of vent holes to let the smoke passe, that seeketh issue forth,

so that nothing séemeth, nor is more enimie to the fire, than the smoke.

And for this reason, if Furnaces had not their ventes of breathing holes, it were not possible that they coulde worke or do their effect: and if these in like maner had not their breathing forth belowe, the fire with great difficultie woulde burne: for which cause, it behoueth to haue breathing holes on either side, that the Furnace maie worke with more easinesse. The vessell standing on the grate ought to be well defended with lute rounde about, before the Coales bee poured vppon to kindle and burne: the dore of the same requireth to be opened reasonable wide for a time, to the ende the fire maie kindle and burne the freeller, and the smoke passe forth at the top. The Furnace thus finished, serueth as well for the Distilling of waters and oyles (by the helpe of a Panne set on the heade, and filled with sande or water) as for Subliming, and the melting of Minerals:

A commended Furnace for distilling of the Oyle of Vitriol, and other Oyles, is made after this maner: First, with baked Brickes and Tyles a foundation laide foure square, on which, a wall raised a foote high, or thereabout, and a dore made belowe for the drawing forth of Ashes: aboue this (within the Furnace) a Grate couched of the said heighth, distant from the bottome a foote and a halfe, or thereabout. After this, bestowe ouerthwarte the middle of the same, a long and sufficient strong Barre of yron, mortered with the best Lute, and that it extendeth from one side vnto another of the Furnace. Betwéene the grate and the said Barre of Iron, frame of the one side of the Furnace, a slowe Harrie, euen as the figure following demonstrateth: Which ought to be of such a greatnesse, that a man maie in a manner thrust in his head. The hinges thus prepared readie, set forward the building of the Furnace of the Barre of Iron, vnto the

heigth

heigth of a foote and a halfe, and leaue it on such wise open, vntill you haue bestowed the glasse, in which the Vitriol is conteined.

Here conceiue, that the side of the Furnace towarde the flowe Harrie, ought to be left open from the grate, vnto the top of it, vntill such time as the glasse is bestowed within the furnace.

The furnace thus built and prepared in a readinesse, set in the glasse stronglie fenced with lute, and filled with the prepared substance, of that side of the Furnace which remaineth open: in such maner place it within, that the bottome staying on the yron Barre, the neck may be caused to bende downwarde, so much as may be, in the ouerthwart standing of it in the furnace: But not so much downward, that the substance in the glasse may spill forth. The necke of the Retorte (if you will drawe the oyle of Vitriol) ought to lie or extende forth, nigh halfe a foote, to the ende that it maie after be verie well luted and fastened with the Receiuer hanging without. The thinges on such wise prepared, close vp all that parte open of the Furnace, from the grate vnto the toppe of it, and conioyne with morter by the same meanes verie diligentlie, the glasse with the Furnace. After that (in this closing vp) you are come vnto the top, make a great hole at one of the foure corners, of the greatnesse of an Egge, and a couer formed to it, that the same maie be set on and taken awaie, when næde requireth, at the other three corners, make in like manner ventes or breathing holes, but those much lesser (and so small) that a man cannot put in his thumbe at anie of them. After this, he must by little and little close vp the Furnace, and fashion the same (from the holes) narrower and narrower, vntill hee come vnto the toppe, where hee must fashion a rounde hole of such a greatnesse, that a man maie easilie put in his hande, to which hole prepare in like maner a couer, that a manne maie stoppe and open the hole, when he lusteth. After that you haue thus builte the Furnace, and in the same bestowed the glasse, as is a-

aforesaide. It shall bee requisite and néedefull, to haue another great Glasse, able to receiue and holde eight or ten measures of licour (to bee as the receiuing vessell) which hee shall verie well fasten with the necke of the Bodie hanging without, after such manner, that the necke of this be entred sufficient déepe into the Receiuer: which two on such wise ordered, lute diligentlie (round about) with the strongest lute, as the common manner is. But the figure following shall shewe to the eie all the saide description of the Furnace, and the vessels before mentioned. In which it behoueth to note, that the slowe Harrie ought not so exactlie to extende vnto, and touch the Iron Grate: but sufficient it shall bee, if the same carrieth the Coales thither, or to the Grate. A. representeth the dooze, by which the Aire entereth to nourish and maintaine the fire. B. the grate of Iron which sustaineth or beareth the Coales. C. the slowe Harrie, by which the Coales are poured in. D. the place where is laid the long bar of Iron, which beareth the bodie. E the neck of the bodie lying forth, which bendeth downward F. representeth ye great vessell receiuing. G. the vēt or breathing holes, situated in the 4. angles or corners. H the great hole which is formed on the top of the furnace. I. the couer seruing for the greater hole on the top.

After that the thing

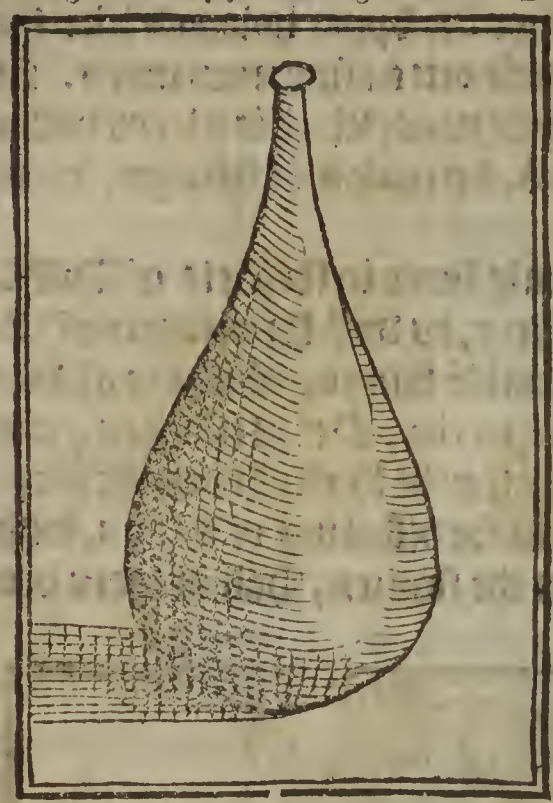
things shal be on such wise prepared, let ẏ furnace be heated with the fire of coals, & the slow Harry filled vp with great coals: which done, shut or stop close with his couer the vpper hole, and like the other vent holes, except the three little ones afore mentioned. At the same time, shut or put to halfe the dore, which is placed vnder the grate, marked with the letter A, by reason of the ayre, for to preserue the fire, &c.

The other vessels which commonly serue in the Arte of Distilling, and bee put in vse euerie where, as well for matters of Alchimie, as the drawing of medicinable things, which are all maner of waters, oyles, Baulmes, Aqua vitæ, Quintessences, and all other compound matters, shall after be liuelie demonstrated: and the maner how to order them in the distilling of things, with the apt names for each vessell, and the formes, shall in order bee faithfullie set forth.

First this instrumēt or vessel, is named a croked Bodie

or Retort: and where alwaies mention is made of a Retort, there is ment a vessell of such a forme, whether the same bee great or small, according as it shall seeme to the workeman, that it is agreeable for the qualitie, & quantitie of the matter, that he would distill with such a kind of vessell as this is: And in such a kinde of vessell, the Chymistes distill matters that are vnctuous, which not so aptlie sublime, or ascende on high: as all the kindes of waters, that are easilie distilled with a Cucurbite and heade, because these sublime with much easinesse: wherefore the thinges vnctuous and heauie, that cannot sublime or ascende, but with great difficultie, are distilled with this maner of vessell, in that the same hath but a short and small rysing, before the passing and falling into the Receiuer, and for that cause, this is a vessell ve-

rie commodious and necessarie in such an Arte, as to ech person may well appeare by working with the same.



This Vessell is named the glasse body with a long necke, and where at ante time is mentioned of a body (which in latin is named Cucurbita) there this vessell is vnderstanded and ment, whether the same be greater or lesse, according as the workeman shall thinke necessarie: and this is a vessell common, much occupied of them which Distill diuers matters in the Arte: and this is as much vsed for Phisicke matters, as for the working of Alchimie: So that this commeth to occupying often, as a thing most commodious, for the doing of all maner of workinges in a manner, and maie as well serue for a Receiuer, as for a Bodie to distill withall: Of which, it maie be saide, that this is a principall vessell in the Arte of distilling, seruing (as it doth) for two vessels, and being commodious in so many things, so that more needeth not to be spoken of it. Wherefore we will procéede to describe here vnder that vessell, which (of the Chymistes) is named a heade, without the which a man cannot distill ante matter by the Cucurbite or Bodie of Glasse, as after shall plainer appeare.

This vessell named a Head, is well known to most persons, & in the Art of Distilling very necessarie: Bicause (as I haue aforesaid) it is impossible, that a man may distil anie thing without it: and

of

of such vessels, the workeman maie chose or cause to bee made with narrower and larger mouthes, according to the condition of the bodie standing vnder, yet these require to be fashioned all after one manner, and the like to be made with one manner of Nose: which Nose requireth to be after this manner; that is, fashioned long, and that (put in) it maie reach a good waie into the Receiuer, for by entring verie deepe in the Distilling, and the spirits issuing out of the bodie, will not bee so apt to passe forth of the Receiuer: for this cause the saide heade will bee much better when the nose shall be formed long: herein considering that it hath the like similitude, with the nose of the Heade, here afore described, and being on such wise fashioned, it is a perfite Vessell, for the Distilling of fouler and Flegmaticke matters.

This vessell (ye Chimistes name) the Vrinall, which but little differeth from the cucurbite (afore described) as to the eie, may euidentlie bee perceiued: for there is no other difference, sauing that the vrinal is formed with a larger neck & mouth, than the Cucurbite hath: & this made the like, for that intent, whereby a man might distill with more facilitie: for by this, the vapors ascende farre better on high, through the large heade set vpon, like to the same afore described. And into this vessell may the workman put his hande, to drawe out the matter remaining, which resteth at the bottome, without losing of the vessell: when a man distilleth not those thinges, which it behoueth him to burne, and to rest cleaning to the bottome, so that when the workeman needeth not to distill those thinges, which require a drying vp: in such a case (the contrarie) maie he clense the Vrinall, and make it serue for another time, yea, for manie times. In this vessell may a man

distill Herbs, Wine, Flowers, Honie, Ware, and all other matters, that he thinketh maie aptlie bee distilled: for the workeman may order and applie it, in a manner to all workinges that hee would attempt to doe, as well in Alchimie, as in Phisicke matters: so that this vrinall bodie, is a vessell verie necessarie, as we haue afore declared.

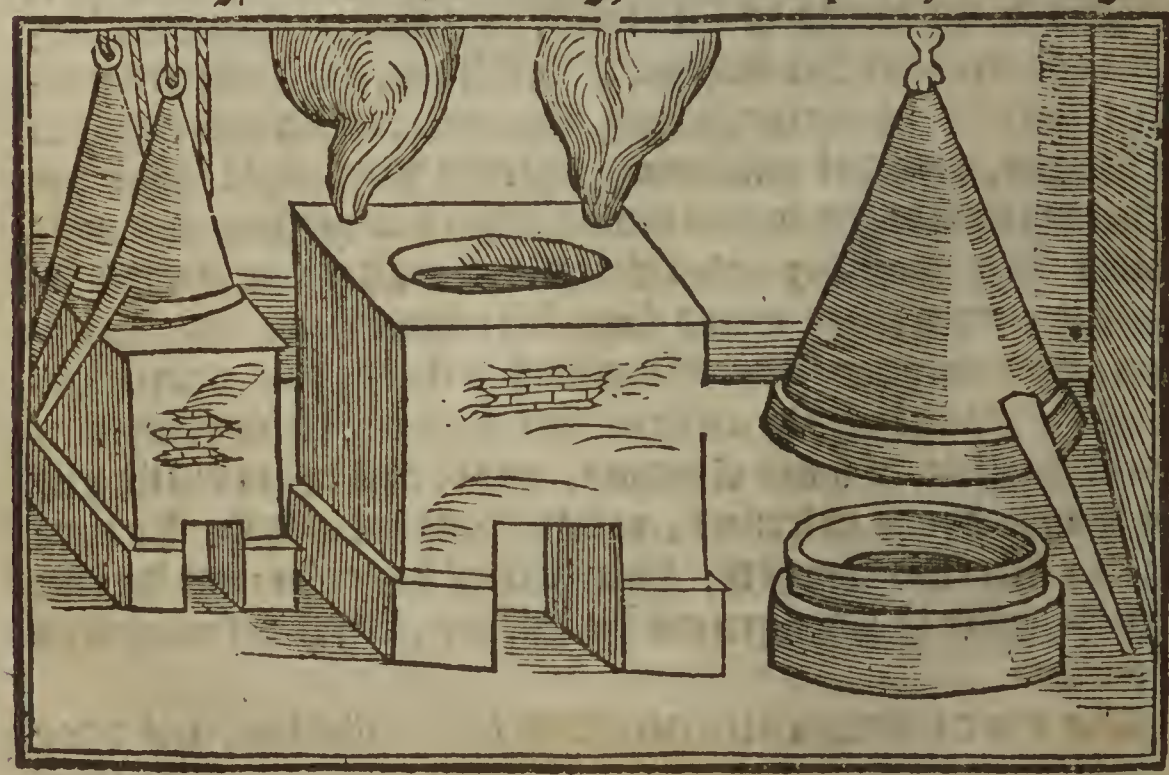
This instrument named the Pellicane, which is a vessell for Circulating, serueth to none other ende and purpose, than for to circulate the Quintessence, which by the arte of distilling is drawne: so that this vessell on such wise made, is not apt for the distilling of anie matter, but onlie serueth for the circulating of Aqua vitæ, and other compound lycours. Where in anie place you find written to be don in a Pellicane, the same is meant to be wrought in the saide vessell: and in all the Arte, there is no other kinde of vessels, that are more necessarie then these fiue, which wee haue afore described, although manie other vessels, and of those diuers are occupied of sundrie Chymistes, yet all consist and serue to the like working, which the abouenamed doe, that is, the Retorte, the narrowe necked Bodie, the Heade, the vrinall, and Pellicane, with which a man maie do all maner of workes that are required in the Arte, as distillations, Sublimations, Firations, Circulations, and other like workinges. And for that cause I thinke it not needefull to make a long description of so manie straunge sorts, as of those long, short, round, square, and so diuers formes, which rather are occupied to maruaile at, than for vtilitie or profit: But I this affirme, that these fiue instruments to be the fundament of the whole arte of distilling, and Alchimie, as I haue afore declared. Therefore let it not moue you to maruaile at so manie sorts of glasses that manie Chymists vse, which for this repect, I leaue to demonstrate in this place.

This

This is a Bag which the Chymisties make of white Wollen cloth (whether the same be Pennistone or Barsie) shaped and sowne after this manner, and name it a Filter. And it is verie necessarie thing, in that a man can not worke in a manner, anie thing without it, that consisteth thicke: and in anie place whereas a man findeth written to distill by Filter, the same is ment to be in this instrument, which he shall like doe when the matters are dissolued in to water, for to cleare them from their Fæcies, that they maie remanie neate and purified: which maner of Purifying, hee shall worke and doe after this order, that is, when the matter shall bee dissolued, it behoueth vs to poure the same into this Bagge. letting it passe and runne through by it selfe, which passed through (by this manner of distilling) will bee most cleare and pure, and this is named the distillation by Filter, that also is verie necessarie in the worke of Alchimie, and the apothecaries beesides doe often vse this manner of distilling, for to separate diners matters, as are the Juleps, Syrupes, decoctions, Juices of Herbes, and other infusions, whereby they might come purified and neate: and in this dooing, there is nothing that maie hinder their working: wherefore if such matters were not sufficientlie purged, they would sone fall to putrifieng and corrupting: which they doe not, being well Filtred, and cleered thorowe the Bagge: As by a like in that Strope, which compounded of the Juice of soure Cytrons, ought first to bee distilled by the Bagge aboue described, or by a Lyske put into the Licour: for this otherwise curdeth, when it shall bee colde: and the like doth the Juice of Orenges and Lemmons, being not ordered as aboue said.

The other instrumentes necessarie for distillation, not afore described,

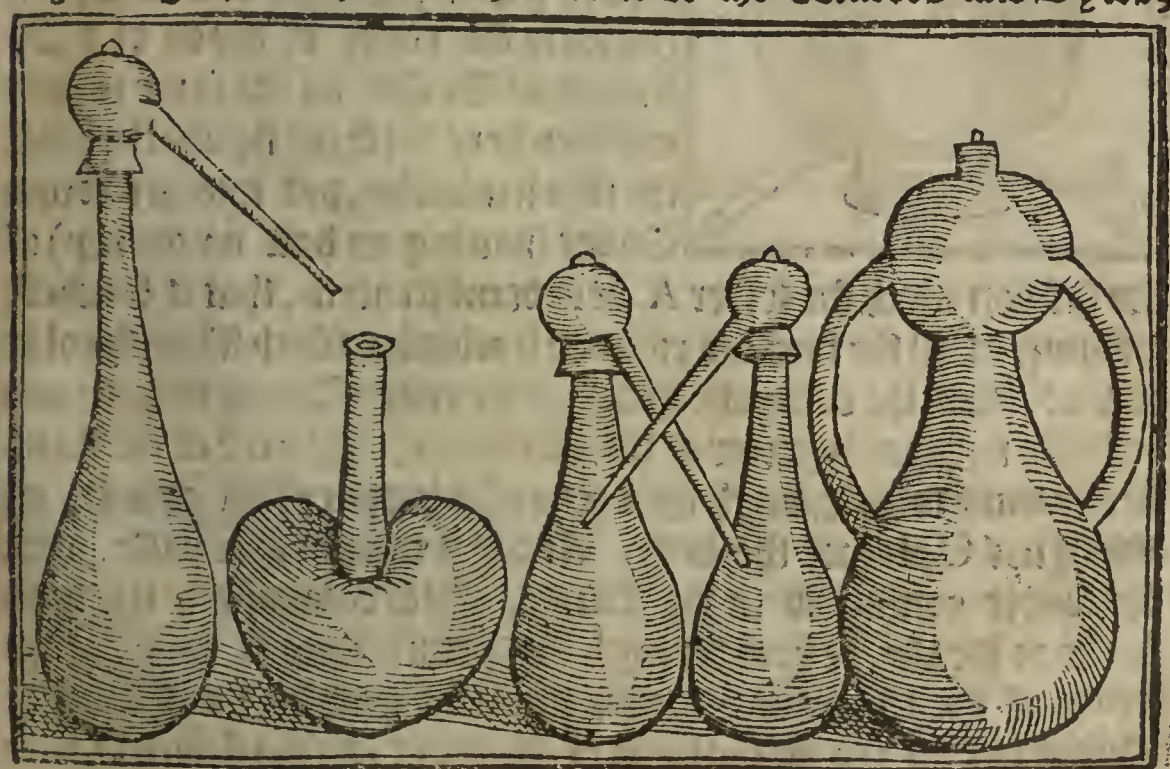
described, shall after bee liuelie demonstrated, and their vses orderly taught, borowed out of Adamus Louicerus, of Distillation. The Instruments (saith hee) whose vse is required vnto distillation, are made of diuers matter, as of Glasse, earth, or Metals. But the Instrumentes of glasse, do exceil all others, and for that cause are warilie to be vsed: therefore for a more safegarde of the glasse, the Chymistes will to drawe ouer it, a hose or coate of vnshorten clothe (which resisteth by that meanes, the stronger heate of Balneo Mariæ) and after the Distillation it maie bee drawen of, and the vessell made cleane. Such minding to distill by a drie heate of fire in Ashes or sande, ought afore to fence their Instrumentes with the Lute of wisedome, made of Clay, Horsedung, salte and flockes: but of this lute shall more at large be vttered, in the proper place hereafter. The saide Instrumentes are to be formed of the best Earth that maie bee founde in anie countrie, for these in manie causes are much commended, so that they be occupied with heades of glasse, for they be better, seeing that through them the matter as it is in distilling, may be séene, as it is before declared. Wherefore who so is minded to make distillation of Arsenick, Orpement, Cinnaber, Mercurie, Sulpher, or anie such like bodies, he must remember afore to builde a common Furnace for distilling, rounde or square, according to



the

the will of the distillatour, and that two rounde holes of a finger bigneſſe, be made of each ſide the Furnace, for the venting or breathing forth of the fire. These done, on the mouth or middle hollowe place of the furnace, ſhall you beſtowe a deepe Earthen panne, filled with fine ſifted ſande or Aſhes, for the ſtaying vpright of the Glaſſe Bodie: vnder the bottome of which Panne, let be cowched an yron Barre ouerthwart or croſſe the hole, retching from thone ſide to thother, for the ſtronger bearing of the weight of the Panne: and the lippes of the Panne ſo ſtronglie mortered with the heade of the furnace, that the fire breath not forth, betwæne the earthen panne and the furnace. After this, put in Coales by the middle doore, and kindle the fire, which ought to be at the firſt gentle and ſoft, vnto the time that the furnace wareth hote, and that the matter contained in the bodie beginneth to diſſolue and melt. After maie a man encreaſe and fortifie the heat more and more, for ſo long time as that hee ſeeth not riſing any more fumes, by the mouth of the bodie, otherwiſe named a Gourde or Cucurbite.

As touching the copper veſſels, ſaide in an Empericke Thymyſt, that there néedeth no tinning of them within: becauſe the Tynning drawetb ſomewhat to it of the Waters and Oyles,



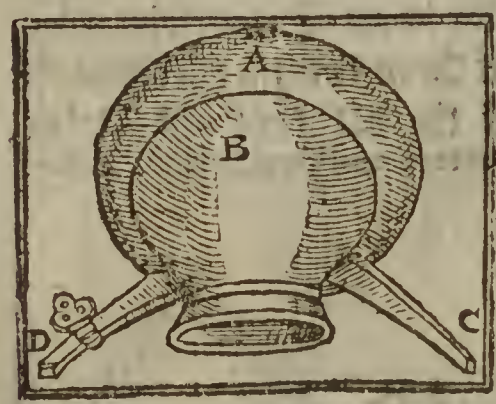
which hanging to, ſo conſumeth the more, that the Copper veſ-

ſels

sels simplie do not.

The Cucurbites or glasse bodies ought sometimes to bee verie long necked, as when wee séeke and couet a purer and subtiller licour: Which sorte of most long necked Bodies (as wryteth Cardane) serue for the onelie turne and purpose of distilling the Quintessence, when as we would that the subtiller partes or spirites, and not the grosser and more earthlie, to ascend from the bottome of the Cucurbite or glasse bodie.

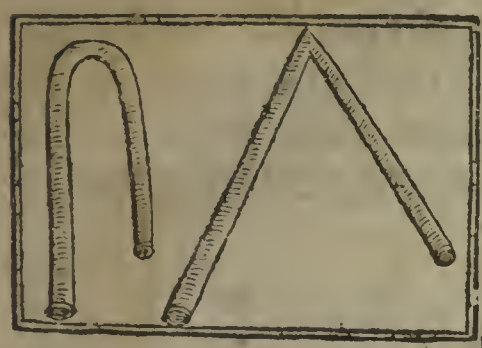
In the time of distilling anie substance, a man must nowe and then cole the Limbecke or head of the glasse, with linnen clothes dipped or wet in meane colde water, and those after the gentle wringing forth, to lappe wittilie about the heade, that the vapours and spirites (through the same doing) maie the sooner thicken and fall downe into the Gutter about: But a man maie auoide this labour and trauaile, if hee ordereth the limbecke or heade of the Cucurbite, after the manner which the skilfull Louicerus describeth in his treatise of the arte of distilling, vnder these wordes.



Chose a vessell of Copper, hauing the forme of an helmet, for so it is named of ꝯ Germanes, or of a limbecke (which is the couer or heade of a Distillatorie Vessell) as the same is here marked here with the figure B. Aloft the said limbecke, put another round Couer (hauing an hole on the top) of the fashion which the letter A. here demōstrateth, that it toucheth nothing at all the foresaid couer or limbecke, which fill with colde water, that the compasse about of the couer C. maie refresh and cole the necke and gutter of the Limbecke. The nose of the Limbecke must retch through the necke of this couer that coleth, as the figure C. plainer sheweth. And if it commeth to passe, that the water contained in the Couer, which compasseth the lymbecke or Heade, be hote through the continuance of time, of the heate of the limbecke, drawe the same forth by the Tappe or Cocke fastened to the bottome of the couer, as the figure D. here demonstrateth, and into it poure other colde water: this so often

cole

cole and drawe by the cocke, vntill the worke be ended. Or you



may put certaine draying pipes into the couer, such as you see heere liuelie described, which within short time wil draw forth al the hote water of the Couer, by putting the shorter ende into the hole of the Couer: after into it poure cold water, doing the like (when néede requireth) as aboue taught. Yee further setteth forth, another maner of coling the heade of the Limbecke, on this wise: put an Oxe bladder on the Yelmet, which drawne aloft, tye hard and close with a sure Corde, about the necke of the Lymbecke: this done, poure colde water into it, filling the same rounde about the necke and Gutter of the Limbecke, which beeing come hote by heate of the Limbecke, emptie by the Tappe fastened in the Bladder: after fill the same againe, and doe the like, as aboue taught. Yerein remembring that the toppe of the bladder, be fastened with a string, for the better retaining of the water.

Such manner of colings profite and auaile verie much, when any draweth forth by Distillation of the simples, pure, and tender, which are the Flowers, hearbes, Rootes, and Fruites, yea, the Aqua vitæ, and separating of the quintessence. Some there are of a contrarie opinion and minde, which in no maner will agree to the drawing of a Cappe aloft the Yelmet, nor to anie outwarde coling of the Yead, nor Nose of the Limbecke, because that such colinges repulse and put backe the Dyles ascending on hygh, and cause them to fall into the Cucurbite or glasse bodie, from whence they ascended and came, that afterwarde they can no more be eleuated, nor yet brought into a vapour, but drie and

wast

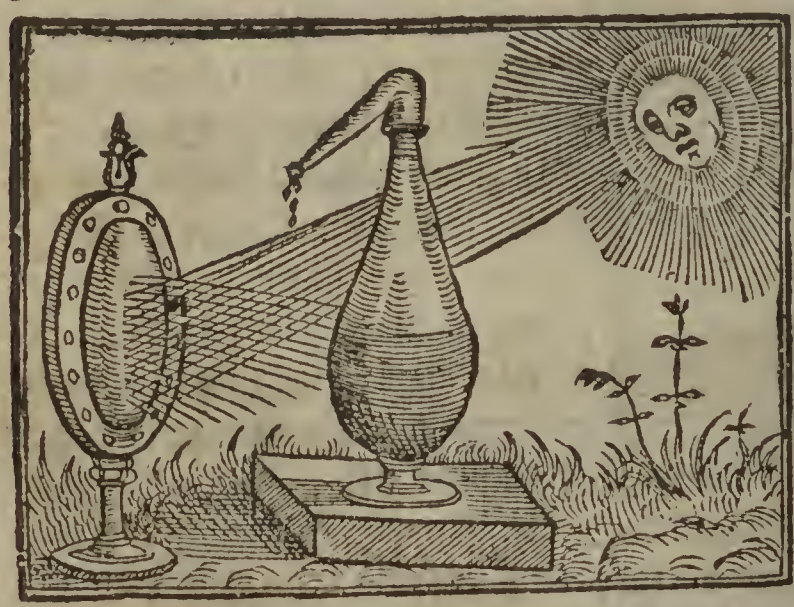
waste awaie in the Bodie.

The Beake or Nose of the heade, ought not to be longer (for the more part) than from twelue vnto eightéens inches of the Thumbe, before that it toucheth the water: where otherwise if the Gutter be longer, as well the Oyles as the Waters shoulde consume somewhat the more.

The maner of Distilling in the Sunne.

The viii. Chapter.

THe singular man Adam Louicer, in his treatise of the Arte of Distilling, setteth forth an easie maner of Distilling by the heate of the Sunne beames, which also maie be vsed (howsoeuer a man will) in colde Countries: if so be hee mindeth at all times to distill Flowers, and suchlike matters, to the ende that those may retaine their sauour and other qualities. And the same is to be wrought on this wise: take (saith Louicer) a hollowe burning Glasse, which directlie place towarde the hote beames of the Sunne, after (betweene the Beames of the Sun, and the burning Glasse) set the Glasse Bodie filled with the Flowers or other like matter (and to stande in a small Earthen panne of sifted Sande or Ashes) in such maner, that the Beames of the hote Sunne falling into the hollowe Glasse, maie so beate backe and extende to the Glasse Body with the proper matter (as to the obiect standing right against) which so causeth that lighter and purer matter ascending, to Dystill forth, as more liuelie appeareth by this figure here described.



The

The Italians haue inuented another manner and waie of Distilling waters in the Sunne, which with them is often vsed after this manner. They take two Glasse Bodies with narrowe

neckes and mouthes, the one being emptie, and the other filled with Herbes or Flowers. This Glasse so filled, they close or stop with a fine Linnen cloath (bounde about) through which the lycour may aptlie passe or distill After that, they thrust the necke of this Glasse, into the necke of the emptie Glasse standing vnder, and then diligentlie ferment and stop the passages and wayes rounde about, with Lute or Potters Claie, or other like matter, to the ende, that no vapour nor vertue of the substance maie breathe forth: This done, set these two Glasses on such wise ioyned and bounde together in the beames of the Sunne, after such maner, that the same Glasse which containeth the Herbes or Flowers, maie seeme to be aboue, and the other which is emptie, to stande vnder, for to receyue the lycour which is heated and decocted by and Sunnes force, that so distilleth downe into the Glasse. And on such wise, doe the women of Bononie in Lumbardie, prepare and purchase the water of Bremble flowers, for the benefite and singular comfort of the eies. As touching another maner or waie of Distilling in the Sunne, reade hereafter in the proper place taught.

The maner of Distilling by Ascension. And what especiallie behoueth to be obserued in the said working.

The ninth Chapter.

WE haue afore taught, that the Distillation, which is a separation of the subtill partes from the grosser and heauier, to be wrought & done especiallie after two means and

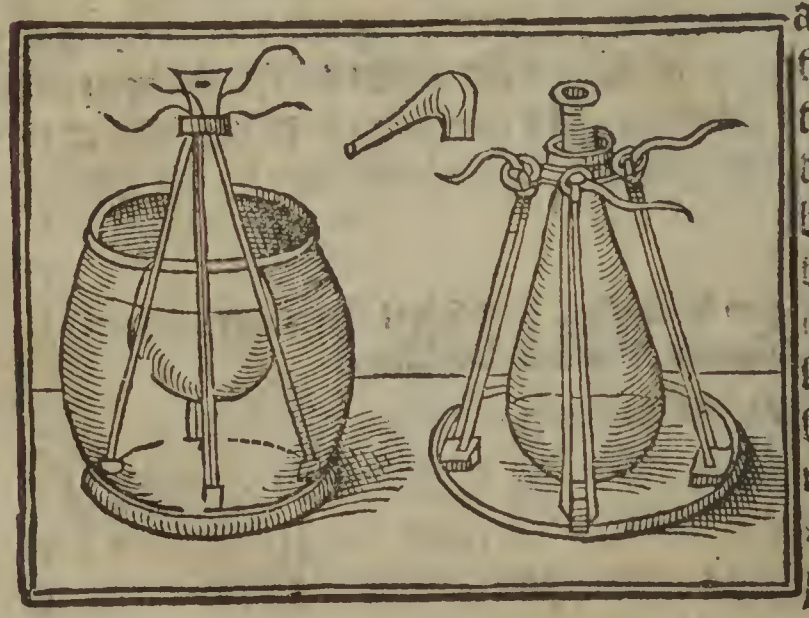
waies,

waies, as by the ascending and descending. Further, of the same which is wrought in the ascending, is one waie don, in that named Balneum Mariæ: in another manner by Ashes or sande, another waie in Horse dung, and in another manner, by another meane heate seruing betwéene these. This by the waie, in euerie distillation ought to be obserued (that how often oyles especially are to be drawne out of substances) that the distillation in the meane time, be in no manner hindered or staide. For if this distillation begun, be once letted, insomuch that the matter or substance bee cooled, the worke or distillation after can neuer be perfourmed, in that the same can no more ascende. For which cause, it behoueth that this working or distillation, be diligentlie and carefullie followed vnto the end.

The maner very commodious, for the retaining without great paine and impediment, that the Cucurbites flote or swimme not aloft the Kettle or Pan full of hote water, when any mindeth to distill in Balneo Mariæ.

The x. Chapter.

TO doe the like, prepare an Earthen Vessell, or deepe Pot glased within, and the same so large, that it maie well receiue or containe the Cucurbite, which it behoueth you to fill with water (in a maner to the brinke) at the bottome of which, within let foure Tiles bee laide, as the one lying right against the other, and those formed with certaine risinges boared through, to ye end that by the holes of ech of these eminencies or risings vp, a corde or string maie passe, after this forme in a maner here described After you haue thus put through the cords in



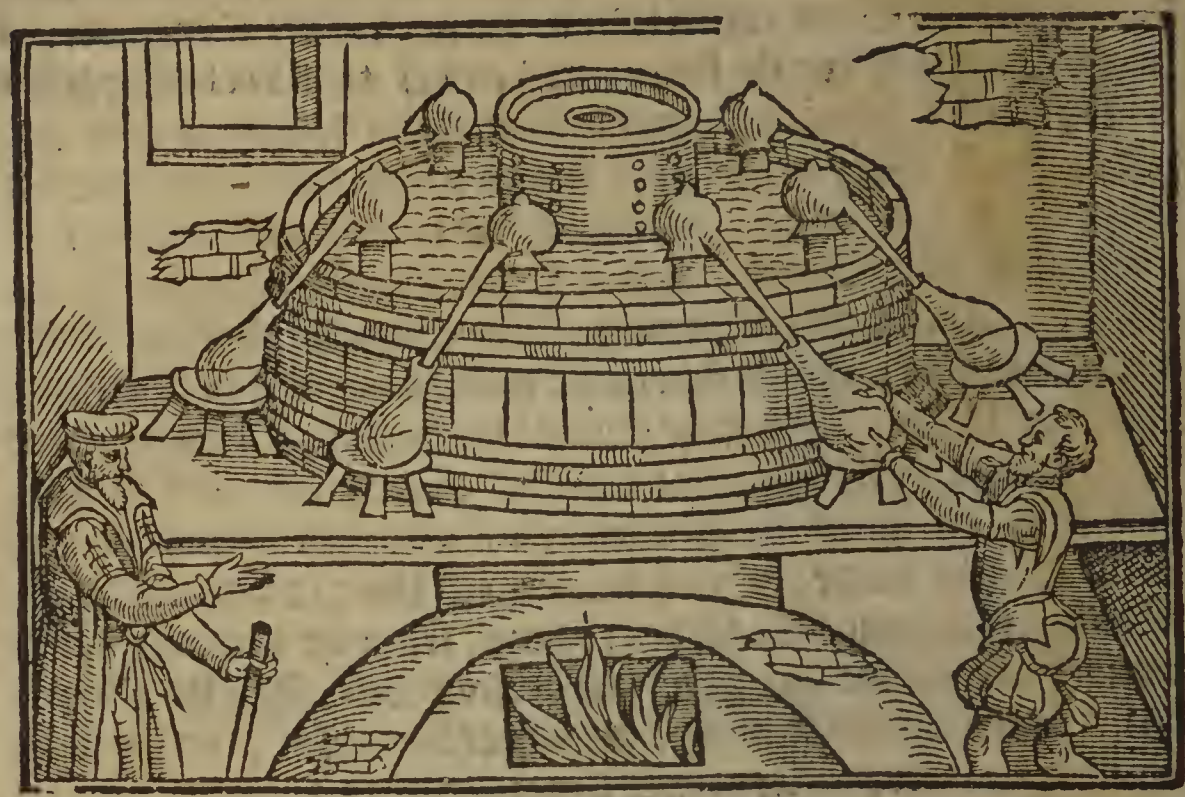
in each hole, place the Cucurbite in the midle of the Tyles, before that you poure in the water (as afore taught) & after the same maner, tie the said Corde rounde about the neck of the Cucurbite, to which equallie fasten the foure small cordes tyed & retching from the foure tyles lying in the bottome of the vessell, after such maner, that these foure cordes maie be lowsed or stifned, and fastened shorter or longer, according as the workeman will haue, that the Cucurbite or Glasse bodie to stande deeper, or higher in the Water. And by this meanes maie the Cucurbite bee commodiouslie retained, which otherwise woulde not so well bee stayed under the water. But if the Cucurbite shall be of Copper, and not of Earth, in the steade or place of that coarde, which compasseth the necke of the Cucurbite maie a man bestowe and fasten a Copper bande, having foure small Ringes hanging equidistant, to which each corde retching (from the bottome of the vessell) maie easilie bee tied: and on such wise, shall the Cucurbite or Buzia bee staied in the bottome of the vessell, as the same figure aforesaide, liuelie demonstrateth to the eie

How a great yeelde and quantitie of waters may with a small cost, few Instruments or vessels, and in a verie short time, be distilled in Balneo Mariæ.

The xi. Chapter.

If the necessitie present bee such, that anie hath to make a great quantitie of waters distilled in Balneo Mariæ, he maie accomplish the same with small charge, little paine, fewe Instrumentes, and in short time, such a yelde and quantitie as hee would haue by this meanes: in preparing a Wodden bowle or Tubbe, of a sufficient compasse, and largenesse ouer, and placed on a forme or Benche beeing like made of woode: in the middes of which Tubbe, erect and set from the bottome vnto the edge or brincke of the same (or rather aboue it) a great Copper vessell, in the forme of a hollowe pype, sufficient large, bored without round about, and all ouer with little holes. Under the bottome of the Tubbe, make a Furnace, with-

in which emptie part or space, let a part of the Copper Pype descende, in such sort and manner, that the water be contained



betwéene the outwarde bored wall of the Pype, and the parte within of the Tub: But within that part of the pype, which descendeth by the bottome of the tubbe, let the fire be put and kindled, for the heating of the water, which being in such wise handled and done, round about the pype, and in the rest of the space of the tubbe which is full of Water, let manie Lymbeckes with their Helmets be placed (after such maner) that the Beakes and Noses maie reach beyonde the edge of the tubbe rounde about, for the easier and handsommer setting to, and fastening of the Receyuing vessels. The water within the tubbe must hee cause so long to séeth, vnto the time all the matters and substances in the Cucurbites, bee wholie distilled. The forme of making the aboue saide Balneum Mariæ, is borrowed out of that skilfull worke named Pirotechnia, which in English is called the Arte of fieris workes, or working by fire.

The figure of Balnei Mariæ, inuented by Albucasis, as the learned Gesnerus coniecureth.

The xii. Chapter.

The letter A. in this Figure representeth the furnace where the fire appeareth bee made & kindled: the Character B. expresseth the Funnell or Chimney of the furnace: the note C. declareth the pot set and standing ouer the fire, in which the water boyling is contained: the Figure D. sheweth the Pype, by which the water boyling runneth forth into a Wooden Tubbe, standing nigh to the Furnace: the letter E. expressetb the tubbe of woodde, which receyueth the water heated, within which is set and standeth the Cucurbite or Bodie of Glasse: the letter F. demonstrateth the Bozia or Cucurbite with his Helmet, which containeth the matter to bee distilled: the figure G. representeth the hollowe Pipe, by which the water runneth forth into another waste tubbe or Panno standing vnder: the letter H. sheweth the Glasse vessell, which receyueth the water distilled. It seemeth vndoubtedlie (sayth the worthie Gesnerus) the same to be the better fashion of all others, for the Distilling in Balneo Mariæ, but much more commodious, than if the fire were putte vnder the Distilling vesselles. Consider and marke the other forme, like in a maner to this, hereafter among the Ytles.

The Distillation of the Quintessence, in Balneo Mariæ.

The xiii Chapter.

TAke foure or fiue measures of the best white wine, or of simple water, or of Maie dewe, or of other lycour pure, accor-

ding to the greatnes and largenes of the Bozia or Cucurbite, in such sort, that a thirde part of the Glasse bodie remaine emptie: which done, let the Lymbecke or Heade on the vessell, fast luted about, with the whites of Egges, Flowre or Meale, and water mixed together, and spred on a Lynnen cloath: the Bodie

of Glasse on such wise trimmed and prepared, let bee set into Balneum Mariæ, after distilling by a small or most soft fire, daie and night, untill the time that the fiue measures be come to the one halfe, the same keepe, that you haue thus distilled for the extractions: you shall haue a signe or note certaine of the perfite Distillation of the Quintessence, if you cast a haire of the Eye browe into the same, and that it sinketh or falleth to the bottome incontinent: then haue you brought the Quintessence to a perfection, commodious and apt for other Distillations. The like maie you bring to passe and doe with water Sympple, or Maie dewe: In the meane whiles it behoueth that the Bozia bee verie long, to the ende that the grosse vapours or Earthly spirits, ascend not on high. The same Distillation must be repeated fiue or seuen tymes ouer, or so often, untill that it bee perfite. And such a fashion or waie seemeth verie excellent: for that the same infecteth nothing at all the extractions (infused in it) with anie

straunge

straunge qualitie: you shall also obtaine a water with expedition, if on ante iuyce or licour heated, you set a Goblet or Boule of Glasse, into which the fume ascended, turneth it selfe into sweating drops, and those drops gathered togither of the sweatings, are on such wise conuerted into water. By the like meanes and waie, is the Vinegar easilie conuerted into water: euen so the vapor of herbes boyled in Wine, is gathered rounde about the bottome of Platters or Dishes couered ouer: such a Quintessence is verie excellent, for the clensing of spottes, and Webbe or Pearle of the eyes, especiallie if a man boyle of the Rue, or herbe Grace in white vinegar, as the worthie Phisition Cardanus affirmeth.

An ingenious maner of distilling by Sand.

The xiiii Chapter.

BEstowe the matter which you will distill within a Glasse Bodie, stopping the mouth with Paste, that no aire at all maie breathforth, after do the like, as followeth: Set the cucurbite into a kettle or Copper panne ful of water, and fresh Oten straw, which cause to seeth softly, vntil the time that the matter or substance boileth no more (as the same perhaps maie bee, at the consumption

of all the water in the Kettle.) after remoue the Kettle with the Cucurbite from the fire, and allone as the Cucurbite is through colde, put the same a newe into another vessell full of Sande, in which let it be compassed about, and couered with Sande vp vnto the necke: after bestowe the same in a sunnie place, where the sunne all the daie shineth verie hote, and in that hote place let this stande for fortie dayes together, which time expired, take it forth

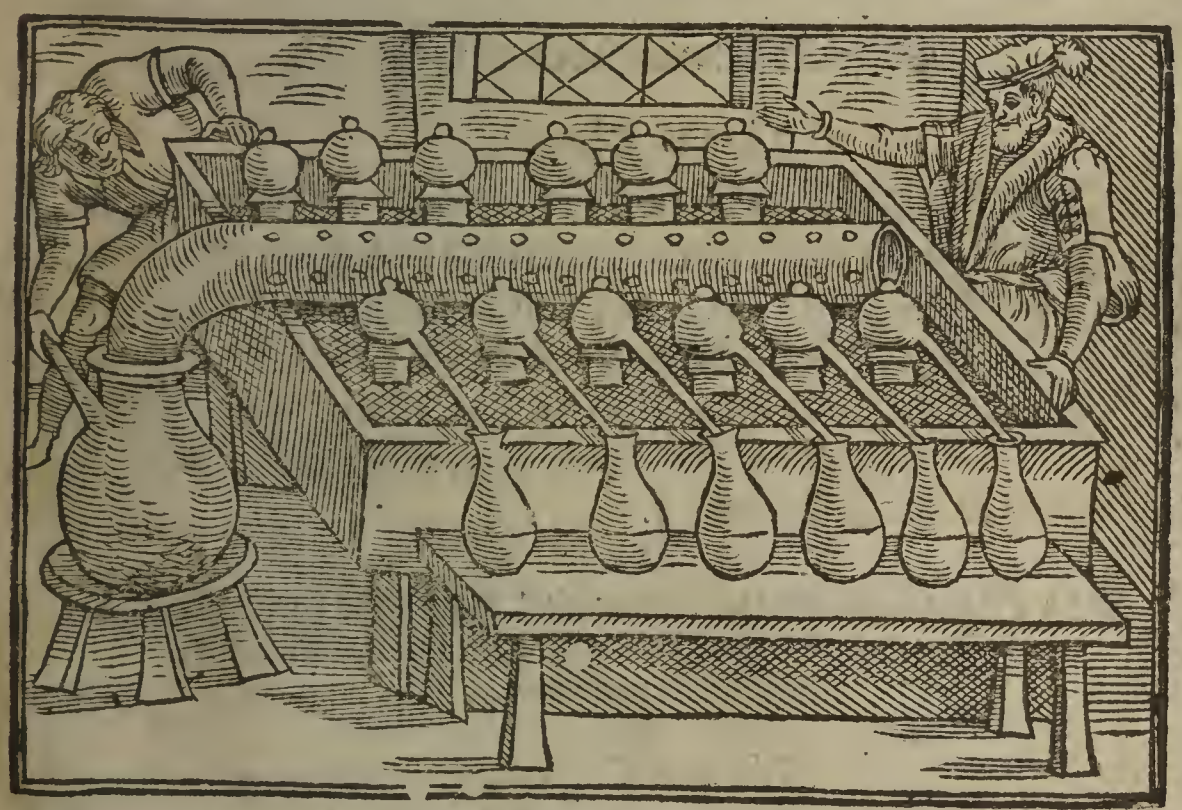
of the Sande, and set the Glasse againe on the Sand onelie, without a vessell, for the space of eight dayes: at the time ended, let it runne through a newe linnen cloath, and wring the substance harde, in a presse for the purpose, &c. This manner of Distillation ought rather to bee wrought and done in the Monethes of Julie and August.

A forme verie rare, of Distilling by Dung, borrowed out of the worke Pirotechnia.

The xv. Chapter.

There

There is also another fashion and maner of distilling (saith a certaine Author) much vsed of the Chymistes, which is wrought in Horse-dung, whose heate is to be increased by the fume or vapour of Boyling water: after this order. Let a wooden Coffer or Chest be made, of fire Flemishe Elles in length, (or not aboue foure yardes and a halfe of our measure) and of such a breadth, that the same maie commodiouslie containe of either side the vrinall bodies of Glasse: and that there be no more left, than a space, by which the Pipe maie passe and retch betwéene the rowes of the Glasses, standing on either side. This long Chest fill with drie dung, mixed with short chopped straw: after lift vp and set the same on a wooden Forme or Benche, to the ende, that it maie stand the higher and commodiouser, for the performance of the worke. These done, it behoueth you orderlie to bestowe the vrinall bodies, or Cucurbites of Glasse in the Dung, with their heades aboue it, and regarding (by their height) ouer the edge of the Chest on eyther side: to the ende the Noses of the Lymbeckes, maie the handsomer bee luted to the receyuing vessels: In the middest betwéene these vessels



must a Pype of Copper or Leade, or if you will, of Woodde, be extended and couched, hauing bored rounde about manie small holes, and these in order throughout, or all the length of the pype, the one ende of which to bende after such fashion, that it wholie regardeth towardes the Grounde: to this mouth and ende of the Pype, let a vessell of the best Earth, or of Copper bee raised and set, hauing a long necke and narrow mouth, which must bee conioyned so close to the Pype, that no vapours at all breath forth of it: This vessell or potte filled with water, set on a Treuet with three feete, for to be heated by the fire made vnder, vntill the water boyle: which by the like meanes eleuating or sending vp vapors, and those caried along the hollowe Pipe (by issuing through the little holes) doe heate the dung, causing after all the vrinall Bodies standing in the same, to distill in comelie order, and with a temperate heate: as the figure afore placed, doth liuelyer represent to vs.

Of the Distillation to be done by the Ice.

The xvi. Chapter.

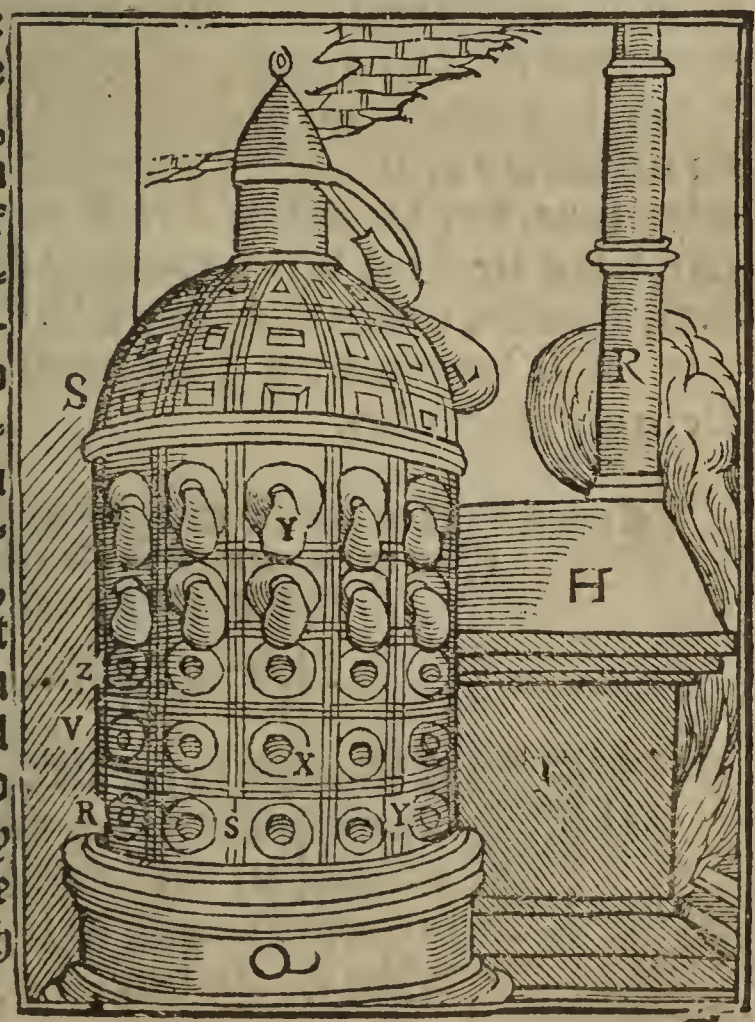
This Distillation in verie deede is marueylous, if that anie matter putrified of a Month or two, is set into Ice, and that it commeth to passe (as a certaine Chymist affirmeth) that the flegme settled, and staying at the bottome, will be frozen, and the part Dylie swimme or flote aloft, which maie be separated by the strayning.

Of a Furnace to distill verie artificiall, which the Sarrazens haue in often vsage, borrowed out of Vitruuius the Iunaine, by Gualterus Ruffius.

The xvii. Chapter.

To prepare and buylde the Furnace artificiall, which seruetb the Macedonians and Sarrazenes, or that they most often vse: In the beginning a man must couch or laie (in handsome manner) the foundation, and buylde the Furnace vp with Morter

ter or Earth verie strong (like to the same of the potters) and with glased or well baked Brickes, according to the forme which is represented by the letters R.S.T.V. These on such wise prepared in a readinesse, let the Base or foote of the Furnace be of forme rounde or square, layde with Lyme and Brickes after the fashion of a wall, as the letter Q. demonstrateth: on the said Base couch the vessels of Glasse, disposed in good order, and alike togither, with fast Morter laide, according to the forme which the letter Y. declareth: and to the ende that the saide heate temperate be not vnprofitable, all the vessels maie bee disposed both within and without verie well defended, being of Glasse, or earth, or Mettall, as the letter Z. plainer sheweth to the eye. The vessels in such a fashion disposed, it behoueth to applie carefullie and with diligence the receyuing vesselles, well closed with Lute rounde about: to the ende that they no where breath forth: as you see here by the letter V. Further, when anie will distill water or Oyle, the matter ought afore to bee put into the vessels: as this letter X. insigneth to vs: and after to each let the receyuing vessell be set, as we haue aboue declared: In the middest of the furnace, must a gentle and soft fire bee kindled of Coales, to the end that it may not touch anie of the vessels: and on such wise shall you performe your Distillation, by the meanes of a soft and temperate heat. In this Furnace also, shall you distill togither, and at one time fiftie or sixty kinds of waters, as the figure here placed, doth plainer demonstrate.



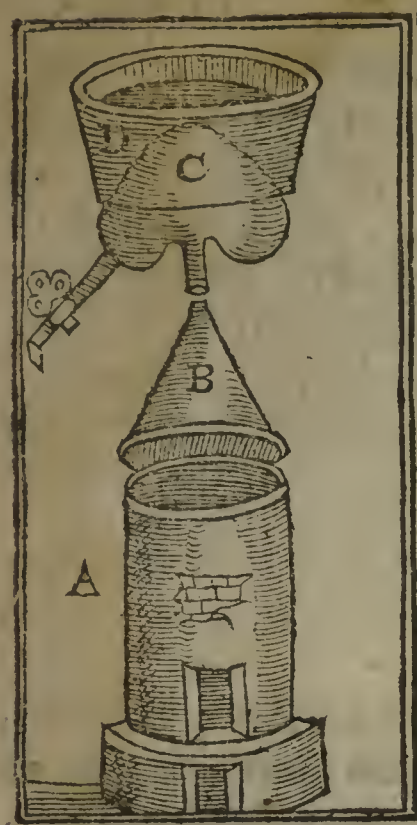
The

The Venetian and Neapolitane Artificers of Distilled waters, which haue plentie of glasse Limbeckes with them, doe often vse this kinde of Furnace, in which they distill in a date and night, with a drie heate of fire, well a hundreth kindes of waters: The Furnace is built rounde, like to that afore described, and after the fashion of the Stoues in Germanie: This Furnace containeth and hath placed rounde about the compasse of it (as is to be seene) infinite Glasses within fenced with Lute, beeing of the forme of the greater vrinall bodie, and fastened by a carefull skill to the Furnace, with the strongest Lute: to each of which, must receiuing vessels of Glasse be set, fastened with a bigge string to the knobbe of the heade, that they mate seeme to hang, as the figure plainer demonstrateth: This Furnace then heate in the same maner, as they doe the Stoues betweene the Mountaines towardes Italie, and whiles the fire in the beginning is vehement or verie hote, the vessels in the meane time they leaue emptie, vntill the heate be somewhat abated, least thorowe the violent heate, the Plantes or Flowers, might bee burned: After the close shutting of the Furnace dore, that no heate be lost, they bestowe the Herbes in the vrinall vesselles, and set on the heades of Glasse with the Receyuers fastened to each: which done, they drawe forth a great yeelde and quantitie of waters, which are farre better than those purchased out of Leaden Instruments, in that they bring with them no infection of Mettals. This borrowed out of the learned Treatise of Mathiolus, De facul. simp. Medica.

Certaine Instruments to Distill, of the Innention of the worthie man Gesnerus, which he referreth to the iudgement of others.

The xviii. Chapter.

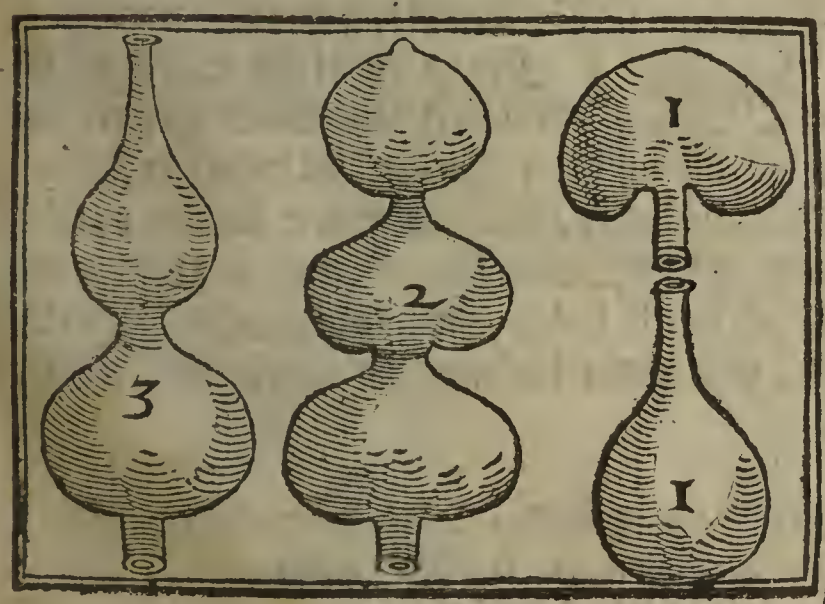
IT behoueth to consider, (saith the learned Gesnerus) whether a man mate distill commodiousie with such an Instrument. A. the vessell of Copper tinned within, for to bee sette on the fire, in which the matters are: Nowe the Herbes mate be



be put in by them selues, or strawed on a quantitie of Sande. B. the vessell of earth which is bestowed within the vessell A. Or by a contrarie maner and fashion, that one of the vesselles hath a skirt or edge, within which the other is receyued. C. the Chaplet of Glasse or Earth, or of Copper, tinned within: the mouth of which set into the mouth of B. at the toppe of C. the vapour ascending is conuerted into water, shall descend into his nether parts, which regarde towarde the Base downewardes: and when neede requireth, you shall drawe or let forth the water by the Cocke: as well for the taste sake when a-nie will, as for the emptying, when it shall be to full of water: vnlesse hee rather desireth to make a hole at the toppe of the heade C. to the ende that when it pleaseth, or that he shall see needefull, hee maie emptie or drawe out all consisting in C. D. is the vessell or Bucket placed aloft, which containeth the colde water, that serueth for the cooling of the heade

An other Instrument to be carried about one, in any iourney.

The xix. Chapter.



THis maner of Instrumente, marked by the figure 1. maie bee of Copper tinned within, to the ende that a man may carrie it whither hee will, for to distil the fountaines and springs &c. and he may emptie the same by the hole

hole on the toppe. Ye maie also make such a Lymbecke, as that Figure noted by the number 2. doth demonstrate, with a Cocke, Tappe, or small beake at the toppe: or like to that which the figure denoteth, marked with the number 3. Moreouer, this onelie is the portrature or draught of a Lymbecke, which behouueth to be set on an vrinall or Glasse bodie, as the first Figure declareth: of which the nether part, that is, the vrinall Glasse, maie be luted with the strongest Claie mixed with Flore, or wared about twice or thrice with molten ware, and on such wise set on the fire of Coales.

A newe forme of a Retort.

The xx. Chapter.

Let a Retort be made of such a fashion, as the letter A. demonstrateth, of good Earth, that is, of broken Tyles, peeces of looking Glasses, and other glasses white and cleare, of potters clay, and the filings of yron, diligentlie powdred & wrought together. B. must bee thrust within C. which hath an edge or border: D. the Pipe sharpened at the ende, made of earth, or of copper, to the end that it may bee thrust into anie maner of Glasse viol, or long necked Glasse with a narrow mouth.

For to distill the water of Sinamon, a man must prepare such an Instrument. First set readie a Treuet, on which bestowe a vessell of Iron sufficient hollowe, filled with fine Sande or sifted Ashes: or hauing nothing in it, that requireth then a greater fire, and to bee bored full of small holes, into which set a Cucurbite of Glasse well luted, you maie include the whole with a bande of an yron plate. &c.

A figure verie rare of the Alchymistes borrowed out of an ancient booke of Alchimie, in written hande.

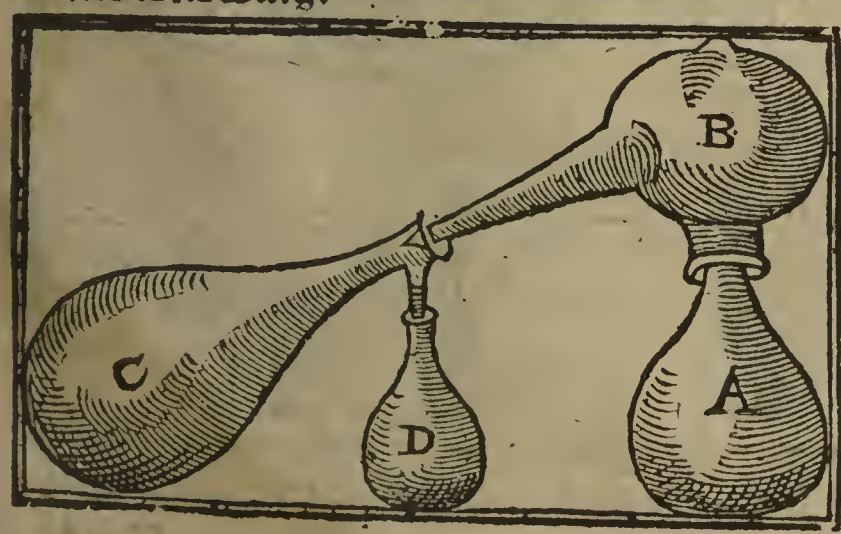
The xxi. Chapter.

The

The vesselles of separation are those, by which the Quintessence, or secrete spirit, is by one onlie Distillation attained, and it is a waie very formall, and the like a very much abridging of the worke: which as much availeth vnto Aurum potabile, or Potable Golde, as for the Phylosophers Stone.

In this little Furnace hauing to the right hand thrée flames, ought to bee filled with fine Sande and sifted, and that the fire kindled and flaming to haue thrée Candles: the seconde Furnace which is in the middes of the two, ought also to haue Sande, and a fire temperate of two Candles, as doth the flame demonstrate in the dore of the Furnace. In the thirde Furnace to the left hand, is a Balneum Mariæ, and the fire or flame of one Candle. These Furnaces ought on such wise to be disposed and set in order, that they stande nigh one the other, whereby a verie small space may appeare betwéene Furnace and Furnace, as the figure aboue plainer sheweth to the eye.

For the same vse, haue the Alchymistes deuised these Instruments following.



A. The Cucurbite whiche containeth the substance, with his heade. B. The heade, whose Nose retcheth within the necke C. Into the glasse C. doth the secrete spirite of the Quintessēce passe.

Into

The xxiii Chapter.

BEhold here a maner or fashion of Balneo Mariæ, verie excellent, of which the vessell large and great is of tin, much like to a bigge vrinall body, in length of thræ spannes, or thræ great fæt long, verie bigge below, & narrower extending vpwarde: the bottom or bellie of the same standing wet, well two long fæte within the boyling water, and the part aboue retching quite without the Balneo, in height of a long fote, through a round hole cut out, in the middes of the couer of the Kettle or pan, being in Balneo. On this great vessell is a Limbecke of Tinne set stedilie and fast, couered and compassed of another vessell like of Tinne farre larger, after the forme of a Bucket, that receyueth the colde water which is caused to runne by the Pype or Cocke of Copper out of the vpper vessell somwhat long, situated and standing in the highest part of the Columne, and the same forcoling, continually the Tinne Limbecke standing in the middes, to the ende that the vapours which are ascended, maie thicken much better, and be sooner conuerted into water: so that this causeth, that the Artificers maie receyue the more yéelde of water: and where the same colde water contained in the vessell or Bucket that compasseth the Lymbecke, maie bee hote within

short

short time by the heate of the limbecke, this in like manner by a pipe, out of which the water runneth, may incontinent be let forth in the nether part, through a cocke turned, and the bucket againe filled with other colde water, drawne out of the vessell on high: But to the ende a man may not haue so great a labor and paine to emptie so often the hote water, and to poure in of cold, he maie dispose the same on such wise: that from the Vessell which is standing at the top of the Columne, he maie continuallie drawe out so often of the colde water into the vessell which compasseth the limbecke, as he letteth forth of the hote to run out of the same, in opening and shutting of the Cockes of the pipes, when néede requireth: And to the ende, that the Kettell or pan of copper, in which the Balneum Mariæ is, maie alwaies bee full with a like quantitie of water, which otherwise is wasted by the vehement and continuall heate of the fire in the furnace: it is deuised therefore by arte, that another vessell belowe, or in the nether part of the Columne placed full of verie hote water, which may bee caused to run continuallie into the Balneum Mariæ by a pipe gouerned of his cocke. And this water is heated within his vessell, with the same fire that the Balneum is heated: for so much as the wall of the Columne is hallowe and emptie vnto the bottome of that nether vessell. This sort or fashion of Balneum Mariæ, is commended for the Distilling and yéelde of waters in great quantitie, by reason of the colde water which thickeneth and conuerteth incontinent the vapours into water. For a readier conceiuing of the former taught, beholde the figure before liuelie set forth to the eye: Borowed out of the learned Treatise of Mathiolus.

The forme of another Furnace for Balneo Mariæ, to be wrought by sundry Instruments of glasse at one instant time.

The xxiiii. Chapter.

There is another fashion of Balneo Mariæ, which containeth foure limbeckes, of which, the vessels being large, that are set into Balneum Mariæ, maie be of glasse, or of tinne,

but their heades onelie of glasse, for the perfiter seeing of the spirites ascending: Besides these foure Bodies with their heades, there is placed another comely instrument, which standeth farre higher than the others, that is heated onelie by the vapour of the water boiling (arising from the Balneo Mariæ) which ascendeth on high by the meanes of a great Brasen Pype: and this rendereth or distilleth by the Herbes or flowers contained in it, the best water of all the other foure: All these vessels well toyned and closed diligentlie, are to be set into rounde hoales cut out of the Couer, that they maie so be staied vpright, on the mouth of the Bettell or Panne of Copper sufficient large and capable: the same also couered with Tinne, and closed on such wise rounde about, that no vapour of the water of Balneo Mariæ boyling, may breath forth. Moreouer, all the Instrumentes require so to be placed and set rounde about, that these seeme not but as one Bodie together: excepting the heades, which maie bee separated and taken of, and those set on againe, when neede requireth for the distilling of waters: That this description maie plainer appeare, beholde the figure liuelie set forth to the eie: Borowed out of the treatise of Mathiolus, at the ende of his Commentaries vpon Dioscorides.

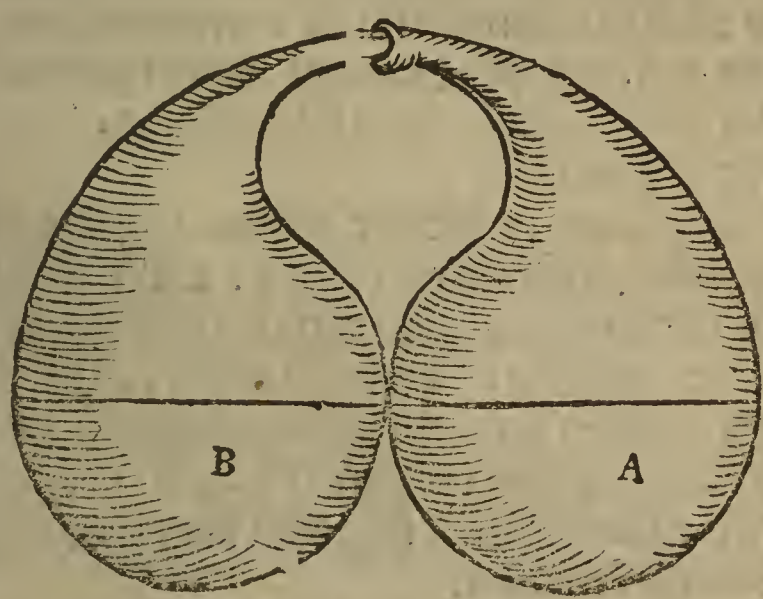
Of the Distillation by a Filter.

The xxv. Chapter.

Fill a wide mouthed glasse, or earthen Potte, with thicke water or anie iuice, and take a lisse or peece of Woollen cloth, being two palmes or a spanne long, and fashioned sharpe at the one ende, like to a tongue which wholie wet in water: After laie the same into the Glasse or pot, in such order, that the one halfe in a maner, maie seeme to lie wet within the water or iuyce, and the other to hang ouer the edge of the glasse, or mouth of the pot without: which on such wise ordered, you shall then see all the licour to drop forth of the glasse, within short time: when you see that the cloth beginneth to furre, and wareth fowler or blacker, or the droppes distill slower, by reason of the groundes or grosser

grosser substance drunke in, then the Fylter or Liste shall you (at such times) wring harde out, and washing it clean, laie againe into the Glasse or pot vntill the worke be finished. Further learne, that the repeating of iuices, waters, and licours, thrée or foure times ouer by a Filter, are caused both the purer and clearer: if so be you washe out the fecies or dregges, as often as néede shall require the same.

Some Chymistes there are, which exercising this manner of Distilling by a Filter, doe sometimes vse (in steade of it) two crooked Glasse Bodies, named Retortes: the one of these filled with the matter, and put into the necke of the other beeing emptie (and luted close about): place them so, that the same being filled, A. standing higher, with the body bending vp, whereby it might the easier and spéedier distill into ẏ marked with ẏ letter B. stãding lower. For by this maner of distilling, is the licor (digested before in Balneo Mariæ) caused the purer, neater, and pleasanter of smelling: But this di-



stilling by a Filter, is oftner exercised of the Chimistes, than of the Phisitions: and deuised by them to separate the subtiller, lighter and purer matter, from the heaute, grosse, and full of

dregs, as often as néede shall require the same.

Of the same named vulgarly the Lute of wisedome, with which the Chymistes vse to parget and fence the Distillatorie vessels, and for to stop or close their iointes, that no matter breath forth.

The xxvi. Chapter.

FOrasmuch as we haue hitherto intreated sufficientlie, of the Instrumentes necessarie, for distilling of the most matters & substances: it is therefore requisite at this present, that we likewise set forth and teach the manner of the same, which defendeth the vessels from the violence and mighty heat of fire: and that closeth and fast ioyneth them togither in the ioints, to the ende, that the distillation maie be the Artlier perfourmed: And this is the Morter, of which the Chimistes haue neede for the perfourming of their workes, named Lute. Nowe there are diuers sortes of morter, as the one named common, which is onelie for the building of Furnaces and Towers for distilling: The other is named the Lute or Morter of wisedome, with which the vessels of Glasse are pargetted and fenced, to the ende that those maie the better sustaine and abide the violent force of fire: The other is profitable for the conioyning and vniting the clefts of the vessels gaping or chapt: although the morter of wisedome maie sometimes serue for stopping and fencing the crackes and clefts of glasses.

The Lute or Morter common, fit and the best for furnaces, maie on such wise bee prepared: Take Chalke or Potters claie, or earth which appeareth verie fat and cleauing, to the same adde a little quantitie of Sande or grauell, myring or working with these Wollen flore, and Horse dung, after incorporate and labour the whole togither with great diligence, vnto the time that it bee of a consistence more soft, than hard or drie: This borrowed out of Leonarde Fiarauant.

A Lute or Morter for the building of furnaces, and the Philosophers Tower: Take a quantitie of Hartes heares (with which Sadlers are accustomed to stuffe Saddles) being afore well shaken and beaten, or else take flore of wollen cloth, drosse

or beatings of Iron (flying from the Anuill) Lime, the bloud of a Bull, or wether: of these well mixed and wrought together, couch and erect your furnaces with Tiles and brickes.

A Lute or Morter, for to parget, couer, and arme or fence the vessels, to the ende that those cracke not by violence of the fire: Take the fine pouder and well searsed of Tiles, the pouder searsed of the beatings of Iron about the Anuill, the pouder searsed and verie fine of Sande, of eche one pounde, of fat Lute or Cley

well cleaning three poundes: all these diligentlie temper with lie, after mixe them carefullie, by stirring the whole stronglie together with a staffe: to which (in the working) adde alwaies a thirde part of shoren flore, brought verie small and mixed as it were in pouder, which done, let the whole be well stirred and mixed together. The vessels pargetted and couered with this lute or Morter, maie well abide the violence of fire, without breaking or cracking at all, if it be somewhat thicke laide, and euen spred about the bodies.

The glasse Bodies for to be pargetted or couered with Lute, require to be wrought cleare, smooth and without knots or bladders: in that otherwise they be in daunger of breaking, for the weakenesse of composition, and maie lesser or weakelier indure

the heate of fire. These on such wise stronglie made by the Glasse-makers, ought to bee fenced with the best lute (named the lute of wisedome) vp to the narrower part of the glasse bodie, or three fingers breedth higher for Aqua fortis, and such like, and spredde rounde about of a reasonable thicknesse: to the ende the Coates made strong, and the choppes filled with the best Morter all about (after the well drying of them diuers times) mate the aptlier abide the force of fire: The commended Lute or Morter for the vessels of glasse, is to be made of Potters earth, with a fourth part to the same added of thorn flore, and an eight part of white Ashes, with a fourth part of drie Horsedung, all these well incorporated together, ought to be well beaten with an Iron rodde. For this on such wise ordred, is the composition that the Chymistes name the lute of wisedome, with which they couer and fence the bottomes of those bodies, that they minde to occupie vnto Distillation. There be some that adde to this composition, the pouder of Bricke finelie beaten and searsed, and the scales or beatinges of Iron searsed: and for the apt drying of the vesselles thus fenced, doe make a long Wooden ferme, bored full of holes all along, into which they thrust or put the neckes of the Glasse

Bodies, with the mouthes turned downewarde: and on such wise

wise they set all the vessels together to drie in the Sunne, or in the winde, or by the fire, or in some hote place: which on such wise throughlie drie, they applie to diuers vses, or as pleaseth them for the distilling of matters: That the forme of drying the vessels maie readier be conceiued, beholde the Figure before demonstrated to the eie.

Another fashion of Lute or Morter, often vsed of a certaine skilfull man: Take of the fine pouder of Sande searsed, one pound: of the scales or beatings of yron (about the Anuill) brought into fine pouder, so much: of Glasse beaten into fine pouder, as much: of fat Potters Earth and cleauing, three poundes: to which adde a third part of a pound of the shorten flox of cloth, with olde water of Tartare, or Salt water: which done, mixe the whole together, and worke it stronglie with an yron rodde, as afore taught.

Another. Take of Venice glasse, and of Tartar, of each a like quantitie: of Salt Armoniacke a little, these beate and labour well together. Of this shall you vse, when that you will diligently lute anie thing, or seale glasse with glasse, by smearing it rounde about the vessels when they are hote.

Another for to defende that the Glasses breake not by the force of fire: Take what quantitie you will of Alum, putting the same into an earthen Potte, on which poure cleare water to putrifie, after boyle the whole with diligence, and skimme it: which done, let this throughlie cole, then smeare or dawbe with the saide mixture the glasses without, vntill that you maie well and safelie bestowe them in the fire, or on Sande: these let to drie by themselues, and do the like vnto a third time.

Another lute or Morter for to defende the vesselles, that they cracke or breake not in peeces, by force of the fire, or by violence of the spirits, and that perpetuallie they may containe and keepe Aqua fortis, or the strong water: The vessels smeared or dawbed with the said Morter, ought to be well dried in the Sunne: It is also profitable for the conglutinating or fastening together of Glasses or vessels broken: Take of glasse and vermilion, of ech a like quantitie, these labour into most fine pouder, after sift it through a fine searse, then incorporate the same with Vernishe:

adding to it a little of the Oyle of Linsede, and making of the whole like to a soft Pultise: which done, spread the same on a fine linnen cloth, & applie or wrap it about the Orifices of the vessels, or their ioints, letting them so to drie in the sunne by themselues, which although it be very slowly don, yet doth it retaine and keepe the fire, the strong water (named Aqua fortis) and the kindes of the strong water. This is verie true, and experienced by the Author of the worke named Pyrotechnia.

For the fast closing and stopping of glasses, the groundes and thicker substance of that morter of other Glasses made, is verie commodious: the selfe same doth the meale, lime, and Bole Armoniacke mixed togither, in the forme of paste like anatle.

Another lute or Morter to be applied about the ioints, which so letteth or stoppeth, that the vapors in no maner breath forth: Take the fine pouders of glasse, and litarge of golde sifted thorowe a searse, of each a pound: the meale of wheate, two poundes, mixe these diligentlie, and worke or labour them verie well with the whites of Egges in the forme of Paste, extended and spred on the one side of a wet linnen cloath, for to applie about the iointes: after that it shall bee through drie. bestowe or laie yet another linnen cloth vppon, and on such wise the spirites shall bee retained.

If the glasse that anie hath to set on the fire, happeneth to bee cracked, it may be stopped by this meanes, that the spirits breath not forth: wet or steepe diuers linnen clothes in the whites of Egges well beaten, those applie on the cracke of the glasse hote, the one after the other, of such sort, that as sone as the one shall be drie and harde as anie crust, to bestowe an other, and in like maner another consequentlie: Such a kinde and forme of morter is commended for the luting and fencing all about of vessels, when as anie will distill Aqua fortis, or strong water, or the Oyle of Vitriol.

A lute or Morter of wisedome on this wise: Take fat Cley, and Horsedung, these stronglie mixe and worke togither with Wine, Ale, or Beere: and in the seconde labouring togither, adde chosen flore of Clothe: and in the thirde working togither, mixe pure Wheaten meale and Flower, with the Whites of

Egges

egges diligentlie tempered: and on such wise shall you make the lute of wisedome.

Or thus, take two partes of Clay, so much of Horsedung, and one part of the scales or drosse of Iron about the Anuill: all these diligentlie bring to fine pouder, dissoluing after a part of salte in water: with that water worke the whole together, spreading the same after on a linnen cloth, which applie rounde about the vessell.

Another lute: Take a fast and tough earth, which after the throughdrying, bring into fine pouder, the same sprinckle with a little quantitie of water, to which adde Horse dung, brought to pouder: after the well mixing of all these with the whites of Egges, diligentlie labour them together, then of both joined, make one mixture, with which you shall lute rounde about your vessels.

Another lute: take of the excrement or vpper drosse of the iron, one pound and a halfe: of the meale dust, halfe a pound: of glasse brought to fine pouder, one pound: of the whites of Egges as much as shall suffice to mixe the whole throughlie, vnto the forme of Paste.

A lute of wisedome is made on this wise, according to Fiarauant the Italian, in his booke of secret inuentions, with which a man maie lute vessels of Glasse to resist a mightie heate of fire. Take of the best and finest Chalke, to which adde the drosse of Iron brought to fine pouder, and the common white ashes, the shoren flore, and horsedung, these Artelie mixe together: For this is the true composition of the lute of wisedome, which resisteth the fire marueiloustie.

Another lute or morter of wisedome, that is much commended by an Empericke, which prepareth of the Antimonie: Take of the best Cley, beaten and wrought with the powder of tyles, or Bricke, the drosse of yron in pouder, and the Hartes or Dre heares, all which diligentlie mixe and labour with the whites of Egges, vnto forme of paste.

The correction of waters and Oyles distilled.

The xxvi. Chapter.

In

IN every kind of distillation, it oftentimes commeth to passe, for the vehemencie of the cause agent, that is, the heat, or the default of Instruments, or the ignorance of the workeman, that the waters or oiles distilled, attaine some fierie heat, or some incommoditie excrementuous or superfluous, or other such strange qualitie, as taste, and euill sauour: For which cause it is verie requisite and necessarie (for the keeping of them a long time) to knowe how it behoueth to correct all their defaults. For in that fashion of distilling, which is wrought and done by force of the fire agent (saith Ioannes Langius) although that the matters which are naturallie colde, as the Nightshade, Succorie, Endiue, Lettuce, and such others are distilled, yet those purchase or conceiue an Empyreuma, that is, a heat and drithe accidentall, like to things burned: Of which (Galen affirmeth) that no one of burned thinges, is perfitlie colde because in them is left a fierie qualitie, which Aristotle reporteth to be Empyreuma: After this manner the blacke Choler or Melancholie, although the same be Earthlie and naturallie colde, forsomuch as it is ingendered of bloud adust or burnt, yet is it not altogither without heate, no otherwise than the Ashes and vinegar. For this reason, the Chymistes more expert, to the end that the same heat may be lessened & caused (as it were) mylder, and that the vertues of matters colde, doe not euaporate away, distill such things, in vessels hanging ouer water boiling, that they name Balneum Mariæ, which fashion of Distilling, they learned of the auncient Apothecaries of the Greekes: which

for

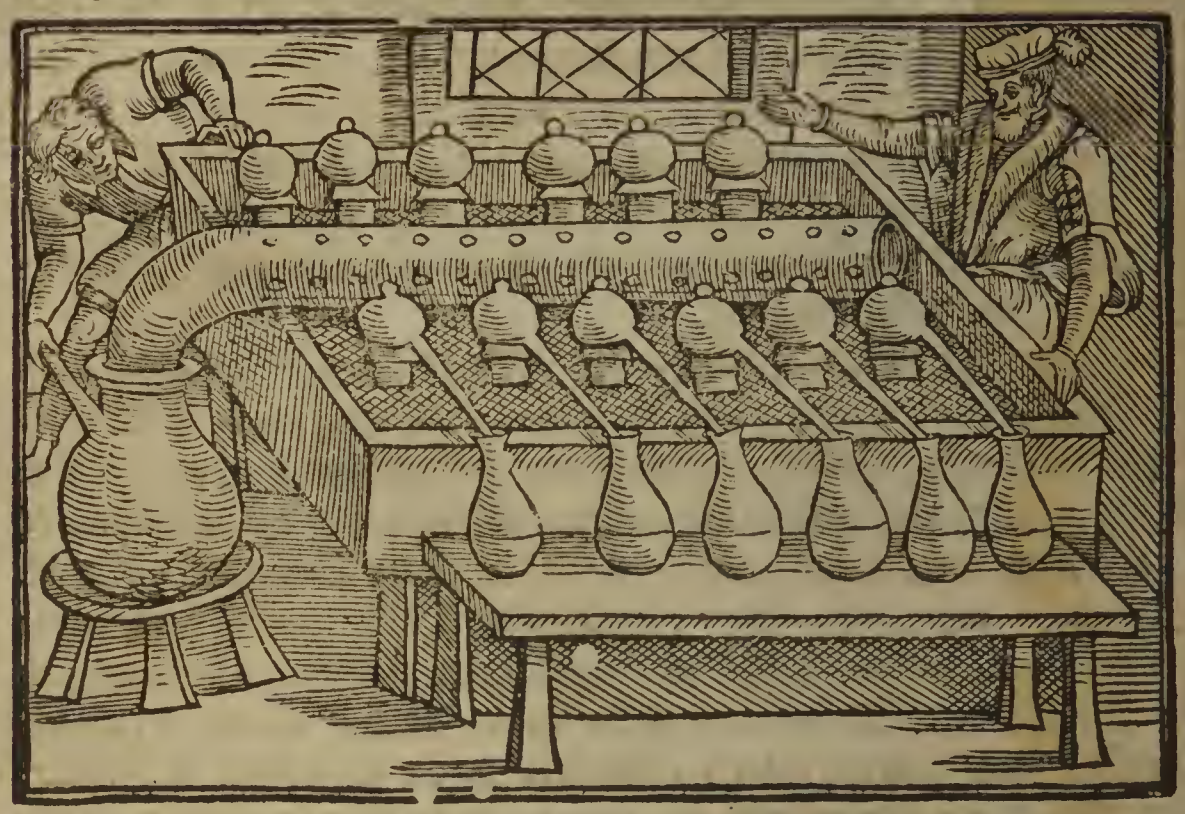
for the same causes procured to boile softlie or gentlie the oyles, the Dyntments of Spikenarde, of Lauander, of Beniamin, and other medicines of sweete sauour in a double vessell: Also the same in a cleare ayre, on the fire without smoke, and of Coales well kindled. After which maner, they more boiled in time past the medicines Arteriacall and Stomaticall, that the Arabians named Loch: These hitherto borrowed out of Ioannes Langius. Now not only the distillation bringeth with it this adustion to waters or oyles, but they also attaine by the same meanes a watery and excrementuous moisture, which by the sunning, ought to be corrected in this maner.

The waters set in the sunne for certaine dates, in Glasses well stopped with linnen cloth, or Parchment hauing sundrie holes, to the end that all the same which is excrementuous in them, may so be cõsumed: and by the said means, that what the distilled waters haue of strange heate, maie in like manner be breathed awaie. In colde Countries for correcting the moisture excrementuous of waters, which cannot bee rectified nor sufficientlie euapored by the heate of the sunne and the aire: set the Glasse or vessell which containeth the thinges distilled into a vessell full of water, causing it gentlie to boile for two or three dates togither, vnto the consumption of the third part of the oyle (if the same shall bee oyle) but if it be water distilled, then by the like meanes the moisture excrementuous (if anie such remaine) shall easilie be consumed, and the oyle, or the water rectified. This Rogerius. Or rather that the Chimists doe and obserue in the water of Life, by Balneum Mariæ: the moisture watrie (that they name flewme) is receiued a part, and separated from the subtill licour. But of the other maners of rectifying licours, wee shall more at large hereafter intreat in the proper place.

Nor there is no lesse daunger in the Dystillation, which is wrought or done by the heate of dung stinking and rotten: least that there maie remaine some smatch of rottennesse or foistines in the lycour Distilled. Hereof it commeth also (that Langius in his Epistles maketh mention) that manie worthie Philitions (in learning and skill of matters) doe abhorre vtterlie this maner of Distilling, by reason of the rottennesse of heate, and euaporation

of

of the dung stinking, which maie easilie or lightlie infect the medicines: for which cause the matters stinking, are alwaies dangerous to the bodie. To these the same Author answereth on such wise, that when the thinges bee emptied out of the vessels of pu-



trifaction, and at the last distilled by a limbecke, are then purified wholie from the contagion and annoyance of this rottenesse: forsomuch as the heate of fire resisteth the poyson, and correcteth the same: For Hera also (a worthie Phisitian of Cappadocia) reporteth, that when hee purposed to correct the sticknesse and astriction of his proper medicine, did afore bestow and burie vnder the earth, the same for three whole monethes, and there left it in a maner to putrifie: hoping by the saide industrie, that the substance of the medicine might bee restored of the more subtill partes. Wherefore a man maie perswade and beléeue, that if the matters by hap shall gather and attaine anie infection by the putrifaction, al the same may be taken away, and corrected by the distillation following.

The ende of the first Booke of secret Remedies for Distillations.

The ſecond Booke of Diſtillations, *containing ſundrie excellent ſecret* remedies of Diſtilled Waters.

Of the Waters simple distilled of Herbes especially, and of diuers other bodies simple.

Of Vineger distilled.

The first Chapter.

Estowe or put the best Vinegar that you can chose into a limbecke, set after into Balneum Mariæ, or fine sifted ashes, hauing the lips or edges (round about) wel stopped with paste or meale tempered in water, or with paper pasted: which don, make vnder it a soft fire for the space of thrée or foure houres, in which time the flewme, that is, ye moisture excrementuous is separated from the Vinegar, which you ought to cast awaie as a matter vnprofitable. And a man maie know that the flewme is taken awaie & gone, when the vineger shall be consumed vnto a third or fourth part: after let all the ioints of the limbeck be well stopped, to the end that it maketh no euaporation, then increase the fire by little and little: By the same meanes shall you distill forth (for the second draught) a vinegar verie good, and most white vnto the lées, of which you shall haue a signe or note certaine, if you sée the feces blacke, and that there commeth forth anie licour which hath the consistence of honie or Pitch: you maie drawe the like of vinegar, Rosate, of the Elder, of the Cloue gelliflowers, and others: If anie shall infuse all a night in vineger (which is drawne the seconde time) the Pellitorie, Staphisagre (or Iuie bruised) in Balneo Mariæ, after the expression made, and the grosser substance throwne awaie, distill with diligence the licour poured into a Limbecke: This third extraction or draught (besides a number of experiences that a man maie worke with it) doth greatlie preuaile against the mightie

mightie ache and dolour of the téeth: this borrowed out of the Booke of an Alchimister of Paris. In the Distillation of vinegar onlie I suppose (saith the worthie Practicioner Leonarde Fiarauante) that the part waterish first runneth forth, after the better sort, in ordering the distillation, as aboue vttered: This seconde draught of vineger, is a matter incorruptible, which Artelie separated from the Fecies, becommeth of such force, that it cannot after corrupt. It also dissolueth precious Stones, and Minerals, that are laide to steepe in it, as Iron, Tinne, Lattone, Copper, and other like thinges. It serueth for the clensing and clearing of womens faces, washing sometimes with it, in that this corrodeth and weareth awaie all spottes: It serueth effectuouslie, for making the Sirupe of vineger: It preserueth all matters corruptible put into it, as are Flesh, Egges, Gourdes, Melons, Cucumbers, Orenges, Leminons, Fennell, and to be briefe, what soeuer thing a man will put into it. This in like manner dissolueth the Rheume, maketh a good and cleare voyce by drinking a little at a time: It mittigateth the paine in all sores, and in effect is helping in euerie matter, and neuer harmeth in none. If the vineger shall bee distilled by a Limbecke, vnto the time that the Fecies remaine drie, and they after burned so long in the fire, vnto the time that they become white Ashes, which after bestowed in a moist Celler, or other moiste place, dissolueth (as the Tartare prepared doth) into an Oyle, which is of so excellent vertue, for the health of mans bodie, that a man would hardly beleeue. For giuing a little quantitie of this by the mouth, it dissolueth the stone of the Bidneis, and wasteth the stone in the bladder: The vineger distilled with a little quantitie of the oyle of Tartare, and pure Aqua vitæ togither, preserueth the faces of women, and maketh them to appéere most comlie. Sundrie other great matters may be wrought with the distilled vineger, which here for breuitie are omitted: and referred to the wisedome of skilfull practicioners to find out.

The sea or salte water maie a man make swéete, by this meanes: If hee filleth a vessell or pot with salte water, and causing it to boile a time by the fire, doth after distill the same by a Limbecke, as the Rose water, and the salte shall remaine at

the

the bottome. But to make a great quantitie in short time, it behoueth to distill the same by a Lymbecke hauing a Bucket on the heade, which fill with colde water, and as the water wareth hote in the dystilling, drawe it forth by the Tap or Cocke, and poure colde water immediatelie into the Bucket: For by this often cooling of the heade, shall you purchase the more peeide. And this is the secrete to distill much at once with a small cost: and the Instrument beeing not of this maner fashioned, a man cannot distill but a small quantitie at a time.

The maner of Distilling water simple, and the waters of Minural bathes to the ende that a man may know the things mixed in them, and of their property: borrowed out of the learned worke of Medicinall waters of Gabriel Fallopius.

The second Chapter.

Man mate dissolue after two fashions, the waters of Mynurall Bathes by Distillation: the one in Balneo Mariæ, but such a resolution is hard to bring to passe: the other by a Distillation drie, which is done in vessels of Glasse, whether they be Urinall Bodies, or those named (of the Arabians) Bozia, it much forceth not, as I haue saide: It is sufficient that by this Dissolution of the water, which is wrought by the Distillation of drie heate, that all those thinges are knowne, mixed in such waters, without excluding or excepting the vapors or spirites, which are knowne by this reason. Haue a Furnace wholie in a readinesse, the fire represented by the letter A. let bee

kindled beneath, a high on the Furnace, as in the hollownesse, set a vessell of strong earth verie large (in fashion of a Carnation pot) full of sifted sand expressed by B. till the Bozia or Vrinall vessell declared by C. (it forceth not much whether of them) with the Minerall or bathe water, and that the vessel be set vnto the middle in the sande, which is within the Earthen pot: let the Bozia bee couered with his head, hauing a nose sufficient long, signified by the note D. Both these lute well together, to the ende that there bee no clefts, nor anie space betwéene the two vessels: After purchase a pipe of Glasse about the bignesse of a finger, hollowe and open at both endes, described by E. into the one ende of this pype thrust the nose of the heade, and wrap a linnen cloth manie times about that iointe, to the ende that the passages and pores may on such wise bee stopped, that no vapour at all breathe forth: then haue in a readinesse a balled paile, or other like vessell of woode, expressed by the letter F. full of colde water, and bored of either side directlie, that the pipe descending from the nose of the heade, maie passe ouerthwart this Paile along, within the colde water: By this meanes and waie shall you knowe what manner of Spirites haue beene commixed with the Minerall water. For the Sande contained in the Earthen pot, heated by the fire, doth make hote by his heate the Bozia or Vrinall bodie, and the water contained in the same, from which manie vapours continuallie are sent, which ascending and flying to the heade, are there thickened and conuerted into water, which running downe by the Pype, retaineth as yet the vapours, because that the water descending by this pipe, is somewhat cooled, by the colde as well of the Pipe, as of the colde water which is in the wooden vessell (ouerthwart the which, the Pipe extendeth and passeth along)

long) that touchetb the water: so that the coling of the one and the other, doth not permit that the vapours being in the water which descende, to breathe forth: Thus procéede with that fire vnder the Furnace, vntill all the water shall bee distilled forth, and consumed in the glasse bodie. This done, draw the Bozia out of the earthen pot, in which you shall find, and see yet remaining some moysture, the same let to drie and consume awaie in the Sunne, after set in the Sunne the Fecies or groundes which shall bee at the bottome of the vessell, and let them throughlie drie. When the Fecies shall be thus dried in the Sunne, then it behooueth to consider and marke what in them is contained. Certaine will that the sedimentes or groundes bee laide abroade on a fayre smooth Table, and beholde them in the Sunne, to the ende that what bright and shining Bodie shall bee there, the same maie appeare more easilie in the Beames of the Sunne. As touching my minde in this, I rather wish that another matter bee afore done: First, so soone as the Bozia shall bee drawne forth of the furnace, the sediments or grounds being yet hote, it behoueth to approch and put downe the Nose to the mouth of the Bozia, for a man shall easilie knowe and perceiue by the smell, whether the same bee of Cleye, or of Earth, which is impossible to knowe by anie other meanes: In like manner the sauour of the groundes yet beeing hote, bringeth or yéeldeth a knowledge of the redde Chalke (that wee name Ruddell) which rendreth a sauour sweete, and by the same note is the presence of the Oker perceiued. After that, the sedimentes shall bee somewhat more cooled, take a portion of the same, rubbing it betwéene the fingers: By the same meanes shall you discerne and knowe the Sandaraca, Brimstone, Orpyment, and others like: In the ende let the groundes being drie, bee spredde on a Table in the Sunne, for if there shall bee anie small Bodies of Alume, those will bee made manifest by the sunne, so that on such wise shall they apparantlie shewe and beseene: By this maner and fashion shall you perceiue the Salt, if it bee gathered in bigge graines, the Nytre likewise if it bee in great quantitie, for that in small quantitie the same is verie hardlie discerned. The brimstone, if it bee pure, is known by his colour, in that it is somewhat yellow, or

palyſh: euen ſo maie a man haue iudgement or perceiueraunce of Aſhes and Stones, clotted and hardened togiſher. As touching other Mettals, as the Gold, Siluer, Tin, Iron, and ſuch like, are not knowne: for that thoſe are ſometimes ſo much mixed with Marble, Aſhes and ſuch like thinges, that they cannot bee iudged or perceiued by anie ſenſe: yea, although that you taſte the ſediment, yet may you knowe nothing by the ſame. For which cauſe it behoueth to procéede and trie by another meanes and waie: as to ſpreade that ſediment on a Lamine of Iron poliſhed and burning, or redde hote: for on ſuch wiſe ſhall it bee eaſie to diſcerne the Aſhes, Marble, Gypſum, Lyme, Brimſtone, Salt, Nytre, and Ceruſe: Forſomuch that if it hath of the Lyme or Marble, they will not be burned at all, but after that ſome one of the others ſhal be burned, they will remaine, and poſſeſſe a colour more white then they had afore. And if you diſcerne or ſee that it hath anie matter, which cannot be burned, but rather incontinent beecommeth verie white, knowe for troth that the ſame is Gypſum: for which cauſe, the Lime, Marble, & Gypſum agrée and partake in this, that they bee not burned at all, but remaine, and bee cauſed more white: yet this difference there is, that the Lyme and Marble are ſlowlie cauſed white: and their whiteneſſe is not much more increaſed than it was before: But contrariwiſe the Gypſum attaineth incontinent a whiteneſſe, which is much greater than the ſame was before. The Brimſtone is alſo eaſilie knowne by this experience, forſomuch as that it melteth and repreſenteth his proper ſauor: The Salt likewiſe and the Nytre are knowne, for that their ſediments (if they be there) are burned, and will caſt forth ſparckles: But this difference there is, for if there bee Salt, it will ſparkle and cracke likewiſe, if onelie Nytre, it will ſparkle without cracking: If the matter bee myxed of Salt and Nytre, whiles the ſediment is in burning, part of it will ſparckle and cracke, and part of it will ſparkle without cracking: I neuer yet founde the Leade by this experience, but I ſuppoſe that if it were found in the ſediment, it woulde bee molten on a Lamine of Iron burning. If there be in it of the Ceruſe, the groundes then will render or bee cauſed redde, which is alſo a note of the Leade, for ſo much as theſe two are verie

ittle differing: For the Ceruse is made of Leade, and of Ceruse the Vermilion, that is, a like quantitie of Ceruse and Ruddell or red earth burned togither: if you see that the sediment is molten, and become so white as Milke, you maie not perswade and gather incontinent, that there is in it of the Allum, for although that there be sometimes a note that there is of the Allum with his stone, yet maie it be caused there to be without melting, for the Allum is molten one whiles by heate, an other whiles by moisture. the other mettals cannot bee knowne by anie of these experiences.

I neuertheleſſe haue found an Arte, which I haue experienced at the Aponitaine Bathes, Lucensis, and the water of Villensis, which is on such wise: When you will examine and trie, if anie water hath of the Vitriol, or of Allum, or other like Mynurall, cause the water first to boile, not in a vessell of Glasse, but of Tynne, or Iron: after that the water shall bee boyled a certaine time, let it settle, then after the boyling yet a little more, incontinent throwe or poure into it the iuice or decoction of Gall nuttes, in small quantitie: If the water hath of Vitriol, or of Allum, it will incontinent become blacke: Or else take some composition blacke, as is the medicine (named Verzinum) known in Italie, causing it to boile in water, vnto the time that the water taketh a colour in maner blacke: after straine the same, and sprinkle a quantitie of this water on the groundes, and if there be of the Allum, that colour blacke, will incontinent bee restored or caused more cleare. And what I haue saide of the colour left of the medicine Verzinum, as much it behooueth to vnderstande of anie other matter, in such sort that the water for to worke or doe such an experience, maie be made of euerie matter, which maie die the water into a blacke colour: and the water so that it be blacke, it forceth not of what matter the same be caused blacke. As touching the astriction, which consisteth in the Allum, I report nothing of it, in that the Allum being in the sediment, cannot bee knowne by the taste: for it commeth often to passe, that when you taste the sediment, and that you feele an astriction, yet the same proceedeth or commeth not of the Allum, but perhappes of Salte or some other thing: The Iron, the Cop-

per, and such like mettals, cannot by other meanes bee knowne, but by the corruption and resolution of the groundes, in such sort that euerie Mettall (that there shall be) maie bee turned into his proper excrement, and so of his proper excrement, shall you after knowe this or that mettall to be in it. By the selfe same fashion and manner is knowne the Iron, the Siluer, the Gold, the Chrysocolla, that is, the Saulder of Golde, the Copper, and such like. For these reasons it behoueth to loyne and mixe the groundes with some medicine, or sharpe licour, to the ende that euerie mettall which shall bee contained in the sediment, maie bee turned into his proper excrement. Nowe the sharpe and corrosiue medicine that a man maie finde, apt and fit to do the same, shall be the strong vineger, the Aqua fortis, and such like. Take therefore the sediment, and bestowe the same into Aqua fortis, or other such medicine corrosiue, and when you shall see the water to be dried vp and consumed, regarde and marke diligentlie, if the excrement of anie mettall, bee not on the sediment: as if you sée on the groundes, the excrement of Iron to bee coagulated and heaped togither, you shall easilie iudge the Iron to be in the sediment or groundes. If you there sée of the excrement of Copper, or a matter greene cankered, the same is a note that there is of the Copper, and euen so of the others. Therefore the mettalles are knowne by the corruption, and mutation, or chaunging of them into their proper excrements: And this shall you knowe to be a sure experience and a troth of the matter (as you may easilie trie in the doing) if you take a portion of anie mettall, as the filings of Iron, and shall mixe the same with the groundes of any matter, and bestowe a paine about it, that the filinges maie bee corrupted, then shall you sée that the same will be corrupted into his proper excrement, which is named (of the Latines Ferrugo) that is, the rust of Iron. After this maner are knowne how much and what are the thinges which are mixed with the Minerall waters, that serue to Bathes, which is especiallie tried by the industrie and worke of Distillation: But consider and take héede that the greene colour doth not deceiue you, which appeareth sometimes in the sediment, although that it hath nothing of the Copper mixed: for oftentimes this colour is there ingendred of

some

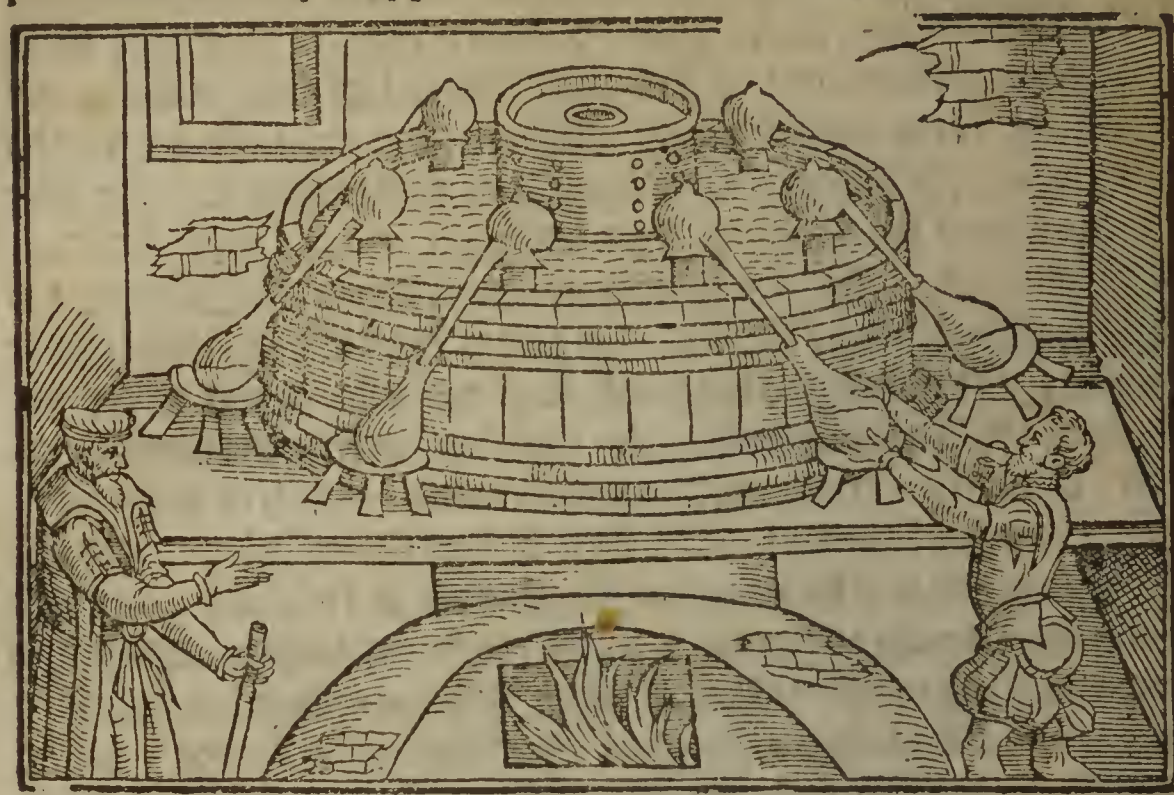
some Bole, which is myxed amongst the grounds: for that cause throughlie examine and make the prowe, if this colour procéedeth of the Copper myxed, or Iron, or the excrement of Iron, or of some Bole in this sort: Take the sediment of that water, and poure the same into vineger distilled, and consider or marke what colour the vineger representeth or drawetb vnto, the like consider what the colour is of the sediment, after that it shall bee throughdried. For if it hath there the excrement of Iron, the colour shall be blacke: If Bole, the colour shall be red, that is lesse blacke, and tending or drawing to a rednesse: I here vtter nothing of the sauour and taste, for that so diuerse is the sauour and taste of Minural waters, that a man cannot know of them, what those are mixed withall. All these hitherto haue I borrowed out of the learned worke of minurall Bathes of Fallopius, which I haue indeuoured to penne or write worde for worde, as things appertaining to the matter, of which we haue entreated, in respect that we so oftentimes intreate of Mettals in this Boke, which are things worthie to be examined diligentlie, for the vtilitie and profite of most men.

¶ A collection of certaine waters distilled of *Herbes, Juices, Lycours,* and Fruits.

The water of Hempe.
The third Chapter.

THe congruent time of distilling the hempe, is, that the tops as yet tender and greene, shredde small, be distilled by Balneo Mariæ, or in stead of that the common Still. What Balneo is, you shall reade in fol. 32. This water greatlie helpeth the paines of the heade procéeding of a hote cause, if the heade, the foreheade, and Temples, bee often laboured with the same. This also profiteth against anie heate, in what part or member

of the bodie it shall be, especiallie the Goute, if a linnen cloath dipped in the water, be applied on the place: and this in the Winter



vse twise in the daie, but in the Summer three times of the daie. Take of the water of the greene Walnuts one ounce, of the water of Egrimonie an ounce and an halfe, of the water of Rewe halfe an ounce, of the water of Hysope three ounces, of the water of Hempe foure ounces, these mixe together, of which take halfe an ounce, adding to it halfe a dramme of Mumia, halfe an ounce of sugar Candie, and a dramme of the conserue of Roses, this after the drinking warme to bedde, and lying downe well couered with cloathes to sweate, expelleth those wicked humours of which the plague procedeth: the same potion helpeth the dropsie, taken in the same maner, and preseruetb a man from such sicknesses: A water distilled of the Hempe-seede with the iuyce of Garlicke, of the same fashion that the Rose water is distilled, which is Cosmeticall, that is, profitable for garnishing, for it causeth haires to grow in the bare and balde places, being often applied.

The water of Walwort.

The fourth Chapter.

THe best time of distilling the Walwort, is, when it beginneth

to

to beare flowers, that then the whole herbe and rote finelie shredde and bestowed in a Cucurbite or Glasse Bodie, mate bee distilled by Balneo Mariæ, this water drunke with a little sugar, or the iuyce of Keysons, vnto the quantitie of foure or fiue Ounces at a time fasting, doth lose the bellie: in the same manner drunke morning and euening, it auayleth against the swellinges of the bodie, but especiallie the Dropsie: euen so this drunke, helpeth the quotidian Ague, and stitches and other paines in the sides: it profiteth against the outwarde swellings of the bodie, by applying linnen clothes wette in the same: This water also remoueth Stitches or other griefes in the sides, by applying linnen clothes wette in it: This gargelled with a little of the powder of Pellitorie, helpeth the falling of the Vuula downe: This drunke warme (after the manner aboue taught) helpeth a drie cough: This gargelled in the throte, helpeth that swelling there, named Angina: The distilled water of the rotes finelie shred, doth much mitigate the grieuous dolor of the Goute, by daylie drinking and applying linnen clothes wette in it, on the grieued places: this also helpeth marueilouslie ioint aches, by applying on the grieued places linnen clothes wette in it: and eating a few of the tender greene tops (whether two or three) in a sallet, causeth a man to be soluble, and to haue sundrie stoles: The water drunke with sirupe of vineger, helpeth a burning Ague: The powder of the leaues marueilouslie worketh in all sortes of vlcers, in that the same asswageth paines, cleanseth them, and doth incarnate.

The water of *Imperatoria*, false Pelletorie of Spaine, or Master wort.

The fift Chapter.

THe time aptest for distilling the Herbe Imperatoria, is, when it yeeldeth the flowers, then the whole herbe with the rootes well shredde (although some rather will the rootes onelie) require to be infused in wine for twelue houres, after the bestowing into a Cucurbite, distill the whole (after Arte) in Balneo Mariæ: This water drunke, doth maluaylously expell the winde of the stomacke, bowelles, and bellie: for which cause, auaileable in the Colicke passions, the tortions of the stomacke: This

also

also procureth the Termes in women, and moueth vrine: It asswageth toothach, by washing the mouth therewith: The same mixed with Rosed Honie, and drunke warme, helpeth marueyloustie the griefs and stranglings of the wombe or Matrice in women, and conception greatlie furtheretb, where the impediment procedeth of coldnesse. This water in like maner drunke warme, strengtheneth the stomacke, and causeth digestion. This water sundrie times gargelled in the mouth, comforteth a colde braine, and purgeth it effectuoustie of Flegme: A dramme of the powder drunke with a quantitie of the water, preuaileth in cold sicknesses: so that this marueyloustie helpeth the lose parts of the bodie, convulsions, and the falling sickenesse. This water mixed with Rosed Honie, and drunke with halfe a spoonefull of the fine powder of the rote, an houre before the comming of the fit, helpeth mirraculoustie the quartane Ague: The water gargelled in the mouth, amendeth the breath, and strengtheneth all the senses: This drunke with halfe a spoonfull of the powder of the rote, helpeth the plague, all maner of poisons, the biting and stinging of venemous beasts and wormes. This water drunke with Rosed Honie, and halfe a spoonefull of pure Cynnamone water, amendeth such hardtie fetching breath, openeth obstructions, helpeth the water betwéene the skinne and flesh, the dropsies, and diseases in the milt: To be briefe, it heateth all those partes of the bodie, where colde occupieth and offendeth.

The water of the blessed Thistle.

The sixt Chapter.

THe commended time for the distillation of the blessed Thistle, is, that the herbe alone finelie shredde and stamped, bee distilled by Balneo Mariæ, in a Cucurbite of Glasse about the end of Maie. This water drunke Morning and Euening, vnto the quantitie of two or thrée ounces at a time, with Rosed Honie, purifieth the bloud, remoueth headache, comforteth and causeth a readie memorie, breaketh the stone, putteth awaie giddynesse of the heade, amendeth the consumption of the bodie, and preseruetb the person long in health: This like ministred, auayleth against the plague, and deadlie poysons, receyued as well

within

within the bodie, as outwardly by the stinging or biting of venemous beastes applied vpon. This water drunke with a dram of the powder, before the comming of the fit, helpeth not onelie the Quartaine, but other feuers, whose beginning are with colde. This like drunke, helpeth the falling sicknesse in children, The water drunke with a quantitie of Rosed honie, asswageth the griefes of the bowels and kidneies, ceaseth the other tortions of the bellie, and keepeth the bodie soluble: It also causeth sweating, kileth the wormes in the bellie, amendeth the defaults of the stomacke and wombe. The aboue said quantity of the pouder drunk with pure Aquavitæ, not only killeth the worms in the body of children, but deliuereth in short time the grieuous pains of the bodie. A past made with the pouder of the blessed Thistle, white bread, and honie, and distilled with white wine, yeeldeth a water singular, for the decaied sight of the eies.

The water of Pellitory of the wall.

The vii. Chapter.

THe time of the distillation is, that the whole Herbe shredde and infused in wine, bee distilled about the ende of Maie in Balneo Mariæ, the water drunke with Rosed honie for eight or nine daies together, to the quantitie of three ounces at a time, Morning and euening, openeth the stopping of the liuer and milt, purgeth the kidneies and bladder, ceaseth the griefes of the matrice, and sendeth down the Termes in women: The same drunk Morning and Euening vnto the quantitie of three ounces at a time, helpeth an olde and continuall cough: The water simplie of the Herbe gargelled, and applied without, amendeth the inflammation of the throte. The aboue saide water drunke with a quantitie of Rosed honie, auaileth against the strangulion, and gripings of the bellie, proceeding of winde and colde humors. The water applied with linnen clothes wet in it, asswageth swellings, and paine of the goute, also the shingles, borning, or scalding, and hote vlcers.

The

The water of Yarrowe.

The viii. Chapter.

THe congruent time of the distillation of Yarrowe, is, that the whole Herbe shred and infused in wine, be distilled about the end of Maie in Balneo Mariæ. This water drunke euerie morning (for a time togither) to the quantitie of foure ounces at a time, and applying of it on the region of the heart, heateth a colde stomacke: this also auaileth against the wormes of the bellie, and difficulties of vrine: The water drunke with a dram weight of the fine pouder of Cinamone, staieth the ouer great flure of the Termes: The rather if the greene Herbe bruised, bee applied at that time by a skilfull Midwife. This water drunke sundry daies, profiteth that person which hath lost his colour by much bleeding, and purgeth the bloud: Also fresh woundes washed with the same, and linnen clothes after the wetting in it, applied vpon, morning and euening, doth speedilie cure them. A handfull of the herbe bruised betweene two stones, and applied on fresh and bloudie woundes, after the stitching of the lippes, if they be great, cureth them throughlie within the space of xxiiii. houres, as of experience knowne by sundrie persons. This water drunke, with Cowe milke, vnto the quantitie of three ounces at a time, both morning and euening, helpeth the vehement heate of the kidneis miraculouslie, and in short time: and it like auaileth in them, which haue the liuer and lungs vlcered, and this often experienced in manie persons.

The water of Angelica.

The ix. Chapter.

THe aptest time for the distillation of the most singular herbe Angelica, is, when this beginneth to yeelde the floures: then the whole herbe with the rootes (broken and shredde) infused a time in the best wine, to bee distilled by Balneo Mariæ, in a Cucurbite of Glasse with his heade, and a large receiuer set to the Nose of it, well closed about with Ware and Rosin mixed togither. This water (thus Artelie distilled) by drinking a quantitie sundrie Morninges, doth not onelie open, attenuate, and expell

expell euill humours, but maruaillouslie preuaileth against the Plague and deadlie poysons: The same drunke with a quantitie of Rosed honie, and a scruple weight of the powder of Cinamon, or more, digesteth Fleugmaticke and clammy humours. Yea, this amendeth the Cough in short time proceeding of colde, in that it causeth the person more easilie to spit vp grosse and clammie fleugme. The water drunke diuers mornings sweetened with a little sugar or Rosed honie, doth recouer and heale the inner vlcers of the bowelles, and dissolueth the clotted blood within the bodie, and strengtheneth the stomacke. This water ministred with a little of Cinamon water, and a scruple of the powder of the rote at a time, for sundrie mornings, doth miraculouslie helpe swouning, and other passions or griefes of the heart. This water auaileth against the biting of madde and venomous Beasts, applied outwardlie with rewe, and receiued within the bodie, with a scruple weight of fine Triacle. Hereof it commeth to passe, that certain of the later Phisitions haue a great opinion in the bestowing of the rote (of the Herbe) in their medicines, for the expelling of poyson.

The water of the nettle.

The x. Chapter.

THe leaues and flowers plucked off, require to be distilled about the xiii. daie of Julie in Balneo Mariæ: This water drunke at morning, noone, and at euening, vnto the quantitie of three ounces at a time, profiteth against the Cholicke passion, and gripings of the Bowels, it putteth away the stone, and griefes of the kidneyes proceeding of colde. The like quantitie drunke, helpeth an olde Cough, the hard fetching of breath, and swounning, of an vntemperate coldnesse proceeding, and like recouereth the Lunges colde. The same drunke a time togither, preuaileth against wormes of the bellie, and al manner of windie passions in the same: It profiteth filthie and mattrie wounds, and sores running, if they be often washed with the same, or Lynnen clothes wet in it be applied vpon. If linnen clothes wet in the water of the red Nettle, be diuers times applied, doth maruaillouslie recouer and helpe in a short time, the bite of a mad dog. The water

of

of the rootes purely washed and shred, before the distilling in the Canicular dayes, drunke morning and euening, vnto the quantitie of two or three ounces at a time, preuaileth against a long continuing and colde Cholicke, ceaseth an olde Cough, and breaketh the impostumes of the Lungs. The water drunke and applied on the members, putteth away the deprivation of feeling, speech, and mouing, and the palsie: It also profiteth the priuie place, loseth the Bellie, healeth the griefes of the Lunges, and is to be applyed to the breast. The same drunke morning and euening to the quantitie of two or three ounces at a time, putteth away the paine of the stomacke, draweth downe womens Termes, and expelleth the yongling dead: A dram weight of the ponder of the seedes drunke with a quantitie of the water, and a little of sweete Cuite of Reysins, prouoketh a desire to the Venereall act.

The water of Alkakengi, or Winter Cheries.

The xi. Chapter.

OF the kernels gathered in the month of August and bruised, let a water be distilled in Balneo Mariæ, according to Arte: this water dailie drinke at Morning, Noone, and at Euening, to the quantitie of three or foure ounces at a time (but to Children and Infants onelie one ounce giuen) helpeth the Liuer, the stone of the kidneyes, and Bladder: The water drunke in the same manner, stayeth the dropping of the vrine, speedilie purgeth the Liuer, kidneyes, and Bladder. This also drunke in the manner aboueseide, recouereth the grieuous blistering and sorenesse of the kidneyes and bladder, and right profitable for the pissing of bloud.

The water of Alchimilla, or Lions foote.

The xii Chapter.

VNto the congruent distillation, the rote & Herbe with the whole substance requireth to bee shredde, and to bee distilled about the ende of Maie, or in the middest of June, in Balneo Mariæ, this water drunke vnto the quantitie of three or foure ounces at a time, both morning and euening, is not onelie auaileable for inwarde woundes, but healeth winding vlcers,

and

and ruptures : The water applyed with Linnen cloathes wette in it, on outward woundes, doth not onelie allwage the euill heat, but also closeth them in short time: and this experienced in wound drincks, ministred by diuers skilfull Germaines : A dramme of the pouder of it, taken with thrée ounces of the water, helpeth the falling of the bowelles into the Codde, or other rupture in shorte time without any cutting. The like weight of the pouder, giuen with the water (swætened with a little sugar) for fifteene or twentie dayes together, procureth the woman (not apt to conceiue, through a coldnesse of the ouermuch moysture of the wombe, which letteth the retaining of the sede iniected) to conceiue in short time after : The distilled water drunke, and conceiued into the wombe, doth miraculoustie staye the whites (or white flure from the backe) in women: yea, by the daiilie iniection is the priuie place made so straight, that hardlie shee can bee knowne from the chaste maiden, the rather by sitting in the decoction, which then is sooner performed. This also draweth vppe hanging Pappes or Breastes of women, and causeth them to bee fast and harde, if Linnen cloath wette in it, with water of Horsetailes, and the dried peares of Roses, with other stiptick things, be often applyed.

The water of Barberies.

The xiii. Chapter.

The fruite of Barberies when they bee ripe (as in October) require to be distilled in Balneo Mariæ : This water giuen with the sirrupe of violets, to the quantitie of thrée ounces at a time morning and euening, doth not onelie cease thirst in vehement and pestilent Agues, but suppresseth Cholericke and pernicious exhalations, causing an euill heate in man. The same like drunke, profiteth against the heate of the Liuer, in the Cholicke passion, in the casting or vomiting vp of meate, in flures and painefull gripings of the bellie, and restoreth the appetite weake. The water mixed with redde Corall and drunke, stayeth the ouermuch shedding of the Termes. The water drunke with the water of Grasse, or Purcelane, or Southernewood, swætened well with sugar, killeth the wormes in the Bellie : the water

drunke

drunke sundrie times, helpeth the spitting of bloud: It fasteneth lose teeth, if they bee often washed with it: It strengtheneth the gummes and Iawes, by often gargelling, and represseth the hote stillinges from the heade: The water closeth the fresh woundes in the vpper face of the flesh, and dryeth vppe olde vlcers, beeing orderlie applied: Neuertheleſſe, this water harmeth them, which bee grieued with paines of the stomacke, proceeding of winde and coldneſſe, and that hardlie fetch breath.

The water of Bryonie.

The xiiii. Chapter.

THe roote of Bryonie shredde small, requireth to be distilled about the ende of Maye: This water drunke to the quantitie of foure ounces at a time, with the conserue of Quinces, & a little Mastick, helpeth digestion, clenseth the breast, mundifieth the braine, openeth the stoppings of the bowelles, causeth vrine, expelleth the stone in the kidneyes, & deliuereth the falling sicknesse. The water giuen with the sirrup of roses and figges wrought together, doth maruaillouslie helpe the Cough, and resolueth harde swellings, especiallie of the milt. The water drunke with a little Cynamon, draweth downe the Termes, purgeth the whole wombe, and expelleth the dead yongling, the rather if shee sitteth in the decoction of the rootes: The feete washed and laboured with the same, preuaileth against the gout. Foure ounces of the water drunke, with a dramme weight of some Cordiall pouder, amendeth an euill stomacke: but eight ounces receiued at a time, loseth the bellie. The water allwageth the burning heate of the Shingles, putteth away vnseemelie spottes, moles, and pimples, yea, cleareth a redde and Leprous face, and amendeth the searres of woundes, if it bee often applied after the forme of a Liniment: the water applied with linnen cloathes wet in it, doth recouer a running palsie, and putteth away a swelling, and the kings euill. The water sundrie daies drunke, dooth maruaillouslie helpe the suffocation or strangling of the matrice, insomuch that it throughlie deliuereth and healeth such of the same griefe. And a woman daillie vexed (in a manner) with this griefe

for certaine yeares, was in the ende throughlie cured of the same, by drinking of the water boiled with an ounce of the rote sweetned with sugar (at the going to bed) once in the weeke, for one whole yeare.

The water of Shepherds Purse.

The xv. Chapter.

THe Herbe with the whole substance gathered and shred smal, requireth to bee distilled in Balneo Mariæ, about the ende of Maie, or beginning of June: This water drunke morning and euening, to the quantitie of three ounces at a time, with a little fine Bole and Plantaine water, is profitable for all maner of fluxes and gripings of the bellie, and helpeth the spitting vp of bloud: in the same maner drunke, staieth the abundance of the Termes in women, if they sit in the decoction of the Herbe and Persicaria or Arssmart: The water orderlie applied, closeth fresh woundes, and mitigateth the dolour of all woundes, by washing them oftentimes with it: this also dropped warme into the eares, amendeth the matterie running of them: The water applied with linnen clothes wet in it, on inflamations, and the shingles, mightilie preuaileth: Yea, it staieth all fluxes of bloud, by applieng Linnen clothes wet in it round about, or on the place. This also commended for the washing of wounds on the heade, in that it mightilie staieth bleeding: and the same drunke to the quantity of vi. or viii. ounces sweetned with a little sugar, staieth ye bleeding of wounds. The water restraineth the bleeding at the Nose, if a Pessary made with rawe silke and dipped or wet in the same, be put vp into the nostrils: The like it performeth, if with a linnen cloth wet in the water, it be applied on the forehead.

The water of Camomill.

The xvi. Chapter:

THe Herbe Camomill with the whole substance shred, requireth to be distilled by Balneo Mariæ, in a Cucurbite of glasse, about the end of Maie, or beginning of June: This water drunk morning and euening, to the quantitie of two or three ounces at

a time, sweetned with Sugar, doth mitigate the paine of the belly, and gripings in the bowels: It strengtheneth the sinewes, taketh awaie the Palsie, and softeneth stiffe members: The same quantitie drunke with Rosed honie, loseth the bellie, purgeth downeward Melancholie and Flegme, with other clammie humors, and asswageth heate in the bowels: the water in like quantitie drunke, amendeth the yellowe Jaundise, openeth the Urinall waies, procureth vrine, and breaketh the stone of the bladder and Kidneies, by mixing the Saxifrage water with it: it moueth the Termes in women, and expelleth the dead yongling (if anie such be) in the wombe of the woman, and all clammie humors besides of the Matrice: This water drunke, in the like maner aboue said, doth put awaie Agues (without burning in the bowels) proceeding of cholericke humors, or by thicknesse of the skinne: It also openeth the milt stopped, putteth awaie swelling of the stomacke, by comforting and heating, it staieth besides the flure of the belly, named Lienteria: In the aboue saide maner drunke, recouereth the impostume of the lungs, and amendeth the Leprie: The water applied with linnen clothes on the vlcered priuities, asswageth heate, and diminisheth the paine: The water drunke, and applied with Linnen clothes wet in it, doth speedilie heale the bit and stinging of venemous wormes and beastes: The water profiteth the marrow or bones, if they shall be felt colde, by often washing and rubbing of them with the same: It also comforteth the braine, ceaseth headach proceeding of a cold cause, staieth the cold running of the eares, and draweth downe euill humors from the braine, gathered of cold, if the head by a Lie made with the floures boiled in it, be well washed.

The water of Honisuckles.

The xvii. Chapter.

THe time congruent to the Distillation, is, that the flowers bestowed in a Cucurbite of Glasse, bee dystilled by Balneo Mariæ, about the beginning of June: This water drunke foure or fiue dayes morning and euening, recouereth the Cardiacke passion, and harde fetching of breath: The water drunke in the

same

same maner, helpeth the dropsie, the shortnesse of winde, causing a long breath, and purgeth the stomacke: This in like maner, preuaileth against the stone of the loynes, purgeth the reines, and dissolueth the swelling of the milte: yet by drinking a long time togither of this, procureth barrennes all the life time: This water is profitable for them to drinke, which feare the comming of the leaprie, and purgeth the blood: it also amendeth the red pushes in the face, putteth awaie Moles, and causeth a cleare face, if it bee diuerse times in the daie washed with the same: the water is effectuous for Palsie members, which bee dried and consumed, if with the same they be daylie rubbed: it profiteth olde and new woundes, washed morning and euening with the same: it also healeth speedilie old vlcers on the legges, as the worthie Chirurgian Iohannes de Vigo affirmeth, if they be often washed with the same: this annointed on anie swellinges healeth them, or drunke morning and euening, to the quantitie of three ounces at a time. The water doth like recouer astonished or benummed parts of the bodie, by diuerse dayes drinking, or rubbing them with it: it healeth the burning or scalding, if the places shall be washed with the same, or linnen clothes wet in it, applied vpon them: it healeth the canker in the mouth, if it bee often washed with the same, and the gums vlcered within the mouth. A Canker washed with the same, morning and euening, or if linnen clothes wet in it be often applied, doth in short time cure the sore. The water dropped into the eies, doth amend a thicke and dimme sight. The water healeth a Fistula, putteth away whelkes, the itch, and foule scabs, by often washing with the same.

The water of Centorie the lesser.

The xviii. Chapter.

THe time of distilling this Centorie, is about the ende of June: then the stalkes, leaues, and flowers shred togither, require to bee distilled by Balneo Mariæ, in a cucurbite of glasse: this water drunke morning and euening, to the quantitie of three or foure ounces at a time: is right profitable for them, which haue a rawe and colde stomacke, for all that which is euill and hurtfull

in the same, it consumeth: this drunke in the like quantitie aboue, sayde, drawetb and sendeth forth Choler, Flegme, and other grosse humours by stoges. This water drunke of a childe, to the quantitie of two ounces, but of a man (of full age) foure ounces, in the morning fasting, expelleth the wormes in the bellie: the same drunke at the beginning of the fit, putteth away the Ague: but drunke for three mornings fasting (sweetened with sugar) auaileth against all Agues. The water drunke in the manner aboue said, helpeth the hard fetching of breath, and putteth away an olde cough. The water drunke of a woman, expelleth out of the wombe the dead youngling. This is right profitable for staying the desire to vomit, and belching of the stomacke: it procureth an appetite to meate, purgeth and expelleth grosse humours, of which are wont to proceed Ache and paine in the hippes, feete and hands, the Iaundise, and others like. The water sweetened with sugar, and drunke in the morning fasting, recouereth the stopping of the liuer, loynes, milte, and bladder: and amendeth the hardnesse of the liuer and milte: it preuaileth agaynst the Cholicke passion, and gripings of the bowels. The water closeth and cureth newe woundes bigge, if they bee washed with the same, or by linnen clothes wette in it applied vpon: and olde vlcers that maie hardlie be brought to a scarre, are doing in the same maner couered with a scarre. The water drunke much auaileth, in the spiting of bloud. The water mixed with a little Honie, and dropped into the eies, greatlie cleareth them: the same drunke, sendeth downe the Termes. This drunke helpeth the sinewes affected, by emptying and drying vp the matter offending. The water sweetened with sugar, and drunke fasting, is much auaileable, for the obstructions of the liuer: and applied as well without the bodie, as receyued inwarde, is a singular remedie in the hardnesse of the milt.

The water of Cherries.

The xix. Chapter.

The great, redde, and sowre Cherries with short stalkes, when they shall bee ripe, are to bee gathered: And for two dayes spreade abrode on a sheete, after distilled by Barneo Mariæ,

in

in a Cucurbite of glasse: This water drunke twise or thrice a day, to the quantitie of foure ounces at a time, sweetned with a little sugar, doth restraine the termes, the flure Dysenteria, and all other Flures of the Bellie. In the same maner drunke and applied without, amendeth the heate of the Liuer, stomacke, and other partes of the bodie, and comforteth the heart. The distilled water of the flowres, dropped into the eies at euening, when the patient goeth to bed, putteth awaie the pinne and web, and other spots of the eyes: and the water like putteth awaie the rednesse, and watering of the eies, if it shall be dropped into them, twise or thrise a daie. The water of the blacke Cherries (distilled in the same maner) drunke twise a day, to the quantitie of three ounces at a time, helpeth the dropsie: but it behoueth that the patient in the meane time refraine, from taking anie other drinke. The water drunke in the same maner, remoueth the deprauation and Palsie of members: so that they be washed and rubbed with the same, and let to drie in by it selfe: in like maner washing and gargeling the mouth with it, restoreth the vse of the tongue lost. Also such annoied with those griefes, ought daillie to drinke the water fasting, to the quantity of two ounces at a time. The water drunk helpeth swellings, and is auaileable in burning, and pestilent Agues, in that it coleth, seasseth thirst, and yeeldeth strength. The water (of the ripe blacke Cherries, newlie distilled in a Cucurbite of Glasse by Balneo Mariæ) drunke to the quantity of halfe an ounce at a time, or powred into the mouth at the time of the fit of the falling sicknesse, doth forthwith reuiue the person to knowledge of himselfe, and causeth him to bee free from conuulsions and Cramps, vntill the next fit take him. Which assoone as it shall happen to come againe, let ẏ same quantitie of the water be poured into the patients mouth: for this not only shall let, but take away, and heale altogither the fit: as the like of experience known. A certaine woman afflicted with the falling sicknesse, recouered health, and was deliuered throughlie of it, by the daillie receiuing (and at the fits) of the water distilled of the blacke Cherries, the lesser Nettill, and the flowers of the tree named Tilia. The water distilled of the meate and kernels bruised togither, doth send forth the sand, procuring the stone in the Kidneies and bladder. The

Gum of the tree infused a time in this water, and drunke twice a day, is not only auaileable against an olde cough, but helpeth such as are vexed with the stone.

The water of Cheruell.

The xx. Chapter.

THe chosen time for the distilling of Cheruell is, that the herbe the rote, with the whole substance finelie shred, be distilled by Balneo Mariæ, about the middle of May: This water drunke morning and euening, to the quantitie of foure ounces at a time: helpeth persons bursten, and harmed by a grieuous fall, and resolueth the bloud clotted into lumps. The same drunke, helpeth the stone of the Kidneies, and a great quantitie drunk at a time, loseth the bellie, it causeth a good stomacke, strengtheth and comforteth the hart, putteth away the colde shiuering or shaking of the Ague, amendeth the head, and comforteth the sences. The water drunke in the maner aboue said, putteth away most great paines, and prickings or stitches, it helpeth the lungs, and his affects or griefes.

The water of Germander.

The xxi. Chapter.

THe time of the distillation is about the middle of Maie, then the herbe with the whole substaunce shredde small requireth to be distilled by Balneo Mariæ: The water drunke fasting, to the quantitie of foure ounces at a time, dissolueth the swollen and hard Milt, prouoketh Vrine, and sendeth down the termes. This drunke in like quantitie, cutteth asunder the grosse and clammie humours, clenseth the stoppinges of the bowels, and expelleth the youngling dead. This water for an inward rupture is right profitable, if to the quantitie of foure ounces at a time, it be often times (in the date) drunke. The water dailie drunke, morning and euening, to the quantitie of three ounces at a time, sweetned with a little sugar, purgeth, and causeth good Bloud, gladneth the heart, refresheth and coleth the liuer, especiallie if it shall bee distilled with the flowers. The water also recouereth the exulce-

ration

ration of the mouth, if it be often washed with the same.

The water of the stocke Gilliflower.

The xxii. Chapter.

THe congruent time for the distillation is, about the ende of Aprill or mids of Maie, when the flowers shall be full blowen: then the herbe with the whole substance finelie shredde, ought to be distilled by Balneo Mariæ, in a Cucurbite of Glasse. This water drunke morning and euening, to the quantitie of two ounces at a time, recouereth the frenticke person, and comforteth the braine. The water in the same maner drunke, strengtheneth the liuer, and kidneies, procureth the Termes, causeth women to bee fruitfull, clenseth them after the birth of childe, and sendeth forth the youngling dead. In the same maner the water drunke, heateth and comforteth the heart colde, sharpeneth the senses and reason, ioyeth the minde, clenseth and strengtheneth the blood corrupt, heateth the marrowe of the bones, and recouereth colde fluxes. The deprivattion or Palsie of the tongue, doth the water helpe: or if the sides shall be molested with this euill, the water throughlie recouereth, by drinking twise a day of it, or rubbing the members therewith. The water deliuereth the trembling of the hands, if they be rubbed with the same: the like doth the water performe, drunke morning and euening. The water drunke morning and euening, to the quantitie of two ounces at a time, temperateth the heate of the heart, comforteth and openeth the same. The water dropped twise in the day, doth put away spots in the eyes, whether those shall proceed of heate, or of colde, and procureth a cleare and faire face. The water ceaseth all paines of the head, by applying and binding about the head linnen clothes wette in it: and in the same maner applied, procureth sleepe to weake persons.

The water of Dragons.

The xxiii. Chapter.

THe congruent time of distilling is, that the roote shredde and bruised bee distilled by Balneo Mariæ, betweene the monethes of Julie and September. This water drunke with a little Rosed

honnie, preuaileth against the plague. The water drunke morning and euening, helpeth the cough, openeth obstructions, attenuateth grosse flegme, purgeth the breast of euill humours, cleanseth the bowels, and helpeth the dropping of vrine. The water is greatlie auaileable, if anie shall happen to haue a grieuous fall, or bee stricken, or pricked with weapon, or bruised with staffe, that the bloud within the bodie or skinne shall be congealed: then take a wine pint of this water, and foure ounces of Mustard seede bruised, these after the tempering with foure ounces of Tharuell water, and strained through a cloth, and wringed out to the manner of milke, giue to drinke (sweetened afore with halfe an ounce of sugar penneites) morning and euening, to the quantitie of three ounces at a time, for this throughlie helpeth in short time. If Cotton wette in the water, be laide on fresh woundes, stayeth the bleeding of them. It also healeth woundes, by linnen clothes (wette in it) applied vpon: or by drinking morning and euening, to the quantitie of two ounces at a time. The feete astonished and without feeling by colde, wash morning and euening with the same water: For it expelleth the colde, and mitigateth the griefe. The person bit or stinged of a Snake or Adder, let him wash the grieued place with linnen clothes wet in it, and applie those vpon the sore, for it speedilie helpeth. The like doth heale a Canker, if linnen clothes wet be applied.

The water of the greater Comferie.

The xxiiii. Chapter.

THe rootes with the whole Herbe shred and bruised, require to bee distilled by Balneo Mariæ about the middle of the spring. This water drunke helpeth such as are bursten, and that haue broken the bone of the legge: by taking of the same to the quantitie of three ounces at a time, both morning, noone, and at euening: It healeth the choppes of the lippes, if they shall bee washed with the same. The water drunke, and linnen clothes (after the wetting in it) applied vpon, doth speedilie heale woundes, and extinguisheth inflammations, and ceaseth paines. The water in the same maner applied, asswageth the burning of the shingles, and expelleth out-

ward

ward swellings. Applied with Cotton wet in it, stayeth the bleeding of wounds: the like it performeth, if mixed with anie other drinke, it be drunke twise or thrise a day. The water drunke twise a day, dissolueth and sendeth forth the clottes of bloud congealed in the stomacke, or in anie other part of the bodie. And this applied with linnen clothes wet in it, doth marueylouslie clense and sease the running of Matterie vlcers eaten in, happening about the priuie place of man or woman.

The water of Quinces.

The xxv. Chapter.

THe chosen time for distilling of Quinces is, when they be ripe: then they shredde and bruised, require to bee distilled by Balneo Mariæ, in a Cucurbite of Glasse. This water to the quantitie of foure ounces, mixed with thrée ounces of thicke red wine, and drunke morning, noone, and at euening, yeeldeth fresh blood, amendeth an euill stomacke, in that it comforteth and strengtheneth the same, retayneth the meate in it, and putteth awaie the will to vomit: It also ceaseth belching of the stomacke and vomiting, and restraineth all maner of fluxes of the bellie, and comforteth all the members of the bodie, by daylie and often drinking of it: the water amendeth the exulceration of the throte, if it bee often gargelled within the mouth. The water retained in the mouth, ceaseth thirst, healeth tongue vlcered, and coleth the heate of the stomack. The water taken with a dram waight of some cordiall powder at euening, procureth an appetite and desire to eate, yeeldeth a great strength to the heart, and comforteth it, and putteth awaie drunkennesse. In the griefes of the bowels this is not to be vsed, in that it restraineth: and in Feuers this neither is to bee ministred, when as anie coueteth to haue the bellie soluble. The water of Quince flowers (distilled by Balneo Mariæ, in a cucurbite of Glasse) drunke of women, to the quantitie of two ounces at a time, stayeth the great flore of the Termes. In the same maner drunke, comforteth the heart: and stayeth the will to vomit and vomiting, by drinking to the quantitie of thrée ounces at a time, morning, noone, and at euening.

The

The water of Doder.

The xxvi. Chapter.

THe congruent time of distilling the Doder is, when the strings eies, or sedes begin to appeare, for it hath no leaues as other herbes: then to shred the whole substance, and distill it by Balneo Mariæ: this water drunke morning and euening, to the quantitie of three ounces at a time, recouereth all griefes of the liuer and lunges, by purging and comforting: for it clenseth, and by a certaine astriction strengtheneth: it openeth the stoppings of the liuer, and dissolueth the hardnes of the milt and liuer, by drinking of the water of Harts-tongue mixed with the same. The water drunke twise a day, expelleth flegmaticke and cholericke humours out of the bodie, and causeth vrine. In the same maner drunke, putteth away Iaundise, and sendeth forth the stone of the bladder. It helpeth the gripings of the bellie, drunk morning and euening: the water dropped into the eies, causeth them cleare within short time. The water recouereth womens places colde, if it be drunke in the foresaid maner. The water helpeth women, whose termes be staied, and that haue a swelling about the Nauill. The water drunke with a little powder of Annisseedes, profiteth such which abound in corrupt blood, and bee infected with sonle or leaprouse scabbes. The water mixed with common drinke, and drunke daylie for a time, comforteth the stomacke. The water helpeth feuers in children, giuen in Ale with a litle of the powder of Annisseeds, in that it purgeth the hot humour.

The water of Elecampane.

The xxvii. Chapter.

THe congruent time for distillation is, that the rootes with the Herbe shredde togither, bee distilled by Balneo Mariæ, about the ende of Maie: This water drunke morning and euening, to the quantitie of an Egge shell full at a time, for fiue or sixe dayes togither, deliuereth the griefe of the stone: washing the teeth therewith, strengtheneth them, & it amendeth the cough, by drinking two ounces at a time with the powder of Licorise

and

and Annis sædes mixed. It also expelleth wormes in the Bodie, helpeth conuulsions and swellinges, and paines in the Loines. In the foresaide manner drunke, or taken with drinke, helpeth such bursten. The water drunke with a little rosed honie, and the head well laboured with the same, that it maie drie in by it selfe, comforteth the head. The water drunke many daies togither, not only comforteth and strengthneth the stomacke, but clenseth the breast and lunges, of grosse and clammie humors: Yea, this causeth a faire skinne to women, both in face and bodie, through the often vsing of it. It also procureth a gladsome minde, and the person often vsing the same, to haue a cheerefull and amiable countenance. The water drunke and annointed, strengthneth lose members. It profiteth such fetching the breath hardlie, by drinking sundrie mornings with Rosed honie. The water drunke morning and euening, for a certaine time together, expelleth the stone of the kidneies and bladder, clenseth them, and causeth vrine. The water of the rootes alone (distilled about the ende of Maie, or from the moneth of July vnto September) drunke morning and euening, to the quantity of two or three ounces at a time, for certain daies, healeth an inner rupture. In the same maner drunke, helpeth the stone, prouoketh the Termes in women, deliuereth the griefe of the stone, and causeth vrine. This drunke in the aboue said maner, sendeth forth the dead youngling out of the mothers wombe. It like drunke, or applied with linnen clothes, dissolueth and putteth awaie the swelling of womens places. This on such wise drunk, or applied, remoueth the swelling of the testicles. The water often drunke, swætned with Rosed honie, seaseth the cough, and consumeth the grosse & clammy humors, detained within the breast.

The water of Eiebright.

The xxviii. Chapter.

The congruent time for the distillation of it is, that the leaues, stalkes, flowers, with the whole substaunce bee distilled in a Cucurbite of glasse by Balneo Mariæ, when it yeeldeth or beareth the flowers. This water dropped and striked about the eies, causeth cleare eyes, and sharpeneth the sight: the water vsed in the

same

same maner seasseth the paine of the eies: the water dropped into the eies an houre before night, and striked about, and drunke to the quantitie of thræ ounces at a time, comforteth, strengtheneth, and preserueth the sight, especially in the aged persons, and fleumatick of complexion. The hearbe dried and brought to pouder, and eaten euerie daie in a reare potched Egge, for a certaine time togither, restoreth sight lost: the water mixed with halfe a dram of the powder, and drunke euerie euening for a moneth or fortie daies togither, recouereth a weake sight.

The water of our Beanes.

The xxix. Chapter.

THe best time of distilling them, that the greene bestowed in a Cucurbite of Glasse, bee distilled by Balneo Mariæ: with the water of Beanes, wash vlcered and matterie legges, and that remaining after the water distilled quite forth, bring by heate of fire into powder: Which then sprinkle on the sore, for it drieth vp, and is the best remedie for foule and matterie legges. The water of Beane coddes (distilled when the Sunne shall bee in Leo, and the Moone in Aries) drunke morning and euening, to the quantitie of two or three ounces at a time, doth marueilousliie remoone and helpe the griefe of the stone, of the Kidneies and Bladder. The water of the greene hearbe with the stalkes (distilled about the ende of Maie) drunke for certaine daies morning and euening, to the quantitie of two ounces at a time sweetned with Sugar, putteth awaie the stone in Children, the same euerie daie drunke, to the quantitie of foure or fiue ounces at a time, preuaileth against a strong Poison. The water drunke in the like maner for a moneth, engendreth good and pure blood. The face and skinne of the Bodie washed with the same water, procureth a soft skinne and cleare, and a faire face. The water of the flowers (gathered at the full ripenesse and before the rotting, distilled in a Cucurbite of Glasse by Balneo Mariæ) dropped into the eies at euening, drieth vp the watering and dropping of the eies. It amendeth the exulceration and rednesse of the eyes dropped into them, after the maner abouesaid. The like it auaileth in pushes of the eyes. The face also washed with this water

or laboured on the Bodie, causeth a cleare and soft skinne, and cleanseth or taketh away spottes on the skinne. The same drunke to the quantitie of fire ounces at a time, auaileth against poyson. If linnen cloathes wette in it bee applied vpon, doth drawe forth Dart or Arrow heades, and thornes runne into the Bodie. The water drunke of women morning and euening, to the quantitie of three or foure ounces at a time, for fire or seuen dayes togither, sendeth downe their Termes in due season. The water extinguisheth the burning of the Shingles, and expelleth euill pushes, if it bee applied morning and euening, with a linnen cloath or soft towe wette in the same.

The water of Filipendula.

The xxx. Chapter.

THe chosen time for distilling the same is, that the whole herbe with the rootes shredde small, bee distilled by Balneo Mariæ, about the ende of Maie. This water drunke morning and euening, to the quantitie of three ounces at a time, with a dramme waight of the powder of the Gentian rote, sweetened with sugar, helpeth the staying backe of the vrine, and dropping of the same: it also amendeth the coldenesse of stomacke, and helpeth digestion. This in like manner drunke, helpeth such fetching the breath short and painefullie, and all sickenesses proceeding of a colde cause. The water drunke in the like quantitie aboue saide, mixed with a dram waight of the powder of the blessed Thistle, sweetned with sugar, helpeth the plague, and preuaileth against poyson, eaten or drunke by happe: The water drunke morning and euening, to the quantitie of foure or fire ounces at a time, sweetened with sugar, easeth the griefes, and expelleth the stone of the kidneies and bladder.

The water of Fumitarie.

The xxxi. Chapter.

THe best time of distillation is, that the herbe with the whole substance shredde small, be distilled by Balneo, about the ende of Maie, or the middes of June: this water drunke morning and euening, to the quantitie of three or foure ounces at a time, recouereth

couereth the Iaundise, and cleareth awaie the foule scabbe on the face, after the kinde of a leapzie, and preserueth the person by the dayly vsing of it, from the leapzie. In the same maner, drunke helpeth euerie kind of scabbes, the morphew and itch. Let the patient entred into Bath drinke this with a little Triacle, for it then prouoketh sweate, by which the blood is purged, and helpeth the sicknes which is proceeded of corrupt blood. In the time of the plague maie the water be vsed, in that it preserueth such by drinking of it. The water mixed with fine Triacle and pure bole Armoniacke, and giuen to that patient afflicted with the plague, yeeldeth a help, and deliuereth him in short time. The water drunke attenuateth, piercetb, openeth obstructions, and loseth the bellie: it also purgeth the blood, choler, and al discommodities proceeding of choler, and adust humours. The water drunke twice a day, strengtheth the stomacke, the liuer, and the bowels: it also putteth away the cholericke and burning Agues, and those sicknesses which are caused by the obstruction of the vessels. The water in the foresaid manner drunke, prouoketh much cholericke vrine, & helpeth the stoppings of the liuer. It also putteth away clotted blood, and dissolueth the swelling, both within and without the bodie, and prouoketh the termes in women. The water drunke with a dram weight of the powder of Sinamon, comforteth the stomacke, prouoketh vrine, putteth away scabs and itch, and mundifieth the blood. A potion of the same water recouereth vicers of the mouth and dolours.

The water of the garden Claree.

The xxxii. Chapter.

The aptest time for the Distillation of it, is, that the whole herbe shredde small, bee distilled by Balneo Mariæ, about the middle of Maie: this water drunke morning and euening to the quantitie of three ounces at a time sweetened with Sugar, ceasseth the gripings of the bellie, and paines of the stomacke and sides, the rather by applying vpon the places, linnen clothes wet often in it. The water drunke twice a day, to the quantitie of three ounces at a time, remoueth the paine of womens places, and prepareth them apt to conceiue with childe: it also comforteth and

recouereth

recouereth the members harmed by colde, by applieng linnen clothes wet in it on the places.

The water of Caryophyllata.

The xxxiii. Chapter.

THe Herbe with the rootes finely shred, and bestowed in a Cucurbite of glasse, require to be distilled by Balneo Mariæ, about the ende of March or midst of Aprill, this water drunke morning and euening, to the quantitie of three or foure ounces at a time, sweetned with sugar, for foure or fiue daies together, ceasseth gripings of the bellie, staieth the bloud ie flure, womens Termes, the spitting of bloud, and strengtheneth a cold braine. This in like maner drunke, purgeth all euill and clammie humours, and sendeth them forth of the bodie. The water drunke in the foresaid maner digesteth meate hard of digestion, and amendeth a cold stomacke. This drunke twice a daie profiteth the liuer. The water drunke morning and euening, to the quantitie of three or foure ounces at a time, healeth the inner wounds of the breast, the like doth this recouer woundes, deepe and desperate vlcers, if they be often washed, and that linnen clothes wet in it be applied on the sores. The water helpeth impostumes, by applying linnen clothes wet in it on the swellings. The water drunke morning and euening, to the quantitie of three ounces at a time sweetned with Sugar, healeth fistulaes: it also profiteth much, if they be washed with the same, or that linnen clothes wet in it, be applied on the places. The water remoueth and putteth away spots, & moles, or other like markes, which infants haue taken of the Mothers: if they be often washed in their infancie, with that water.

The water of Broome flowers.

The xxxiiii. Chapter.

THe distillation of the flowers, is to be done by Balneo Mariæ, in a Cucurbite of glasse, when the flowers are full ripe, and beginne in a maner to fall off: this water drunke with a little Rosed hony, morning and euening, to the quantity of two or three ounces at a time, for twelue or fourteene daies together drawetb

humors

humors from the ioynts, purgeth fleume, and auaileth against the shedding of the Gaule. The water drunk twise a day, to the quantitie of fiue or sixe ounces at a time, swætened with Rosed honie, and a dram waight of the powder of Fenell seeds mixed expelleth the excrements of the kidneies, causeth vrine effectuoustie, and breaketh the stone as well in the bladder, as in the kidneies, and suffereth not matter after to gather in them, to harden into a stone. The water drunke with Drimell or Rosed honie for a certaine time, dissolueth the hardnesse of the Milte, and putteth away the swellings in the throte. The water profiteth the heade, if applied, it be suffered to drie in by it selfe: this in like maner ordered, recouereth the wearinesse of members.

The water of Gentiane.

The xxxv. Chapter.

THe congruent time for distilling onelie the roote (as more commended) is, that the greene or freshe roote shredde small, and bestowed in a Cucurbite of glasse, be distilled by Balneo Mariæ, about the ende of the Canicular dayes: where otherwise the dried rootes infused a time in wine, maie bee distilled at anie time. The water simple of the fresh rootes drunke often fasting, to the quantitie of thræ ounces at a time, expelleth feuers caused by the obstruction of the Bowels, and other partes of the bodie, killeth the wormes in the bellie, clenseth all maner of spottes in the face, if they bee often washed with the same and prolongeth mans life, in that it consumeth all the clammie humors in the stomacke. The water like drunke prouoketh the termes in women, and causeth vrine, and against the plague and stinging or bit of venimous wormes or Beastes, this drunke and applied with linnen clothes, doth miraculoustie auaile. The water drunke of him which hath taken by happe the venemous and monstruous bloude of a nim 455. expelleth the same, nor suffereth anie hurtful disease to insue to the parson. The water drunke fasting for certaine daies, procureth an appetite to meate, and purgeth the stomacke of clammy humours. If with it (before the taking) bee halfe a dramme of pure Calamus Aromaticus brought to fine powder and a dramme of Sugar mixed, the same potion taken thrée

or foure times, doth mightilie restore the taste and desire to eate. The water drunke with a dramme of Ginger, and an ounce of sugar fasting, doth speedilie deliuer the gripings of the belly caused by winde, and the obstruction in the flankes. This of experience found, that the fresh rote bruised and applied in plaister forme on the bellie, doth vndoubtedlie kill the wormes consisting in the Bowels.

The water of iointed grasse.

The xxxvi. Chapter.

THe congruent Distillation of it, is done of the Herbe with the rotes, and the whole substance shred small: And the same after the bestowing in a Cucurbite of Glasse, distilled by Balneo Mariæ, about the ende of Maie. This water drunke morning and euening, to the quantitie of foure ounces at a time, with a dram of fine pouder of Sinamone, and a little Sugar, staieth the great flure of the bellie. The same quantitie of the water drunke at one time, purgeth the reines, prouoketh vrine, and openeth the stopping of parts in the bodie. The like quantitie taken with a little Rosed honie fasting, expelleth the wormes in the bellie: to infants and children, onlie giue but two ounces: to youth of more yeares minister three ounces: to men and elder persons foure ounces, as aboue taught. The water ceaseth the grieuous paine of the shingles, by applieng linnen clothes wet in it. It putteth awaie the Feuer arising by heat, either by drinking or applieng the same without the bodie. The water preuaileth against all paines, and burning heat of wounds, yea, and closeth them, if they be gentlie washed and soupled with a linnen cloth wet in it, or linnen clothes wet in the same bee applied. The water in the foresaide quantitie drunke fasting, ceaseth and helpeth the gripinges of the Bowels, amendeth the stopping of the Vrine, recouereth vlcers of the Bladder, and breaketh the stone: but a dramme of the pouder of the seedes mixed with the water, more auaileth in sending forth the vrine. The water dropt warme in the matterie eares, healeth them in short time: It profiteth the rottennesse of the Gummes, if they bee often washed with the same.

This helpeth blacke pushes, if a linnen cloth or soft Tow wet in it, be applied twise or thrice a daie, and that at each time bee three or foure ounces drunke. The water ceaseth all maner of heates, by applieng without, linnen clothes wet in it. In yong men, and of xxx. yeares, doth this water more worke, than in the elder persons.

The water of Ground Yuie or Tunhoue.

The xxxvii. Chapter.

THe congruent time of distillation is, that the whole herb shred small, bee distilled by Balneo Mariæ, about the beginning of June. This water drunke morning and euening, to the quantitie of two ounces at a time, sweetned with sugar, preuaileth against the trembling of the heart, the Kings euill, and a weake stomack. The water drunke in a bathe, throughlie clenseth clammie humors, which are contained in the stomacke, the lunges, the liuer, and bladder, and procureth the person healthfull. The water drunk in like maner, preuaileth against the infection and poison of the Plague, in that it expelleth the same. The water drunke twise a daie, to the quantity abouesaid, doth recouer the vlcers of the head, openeth the stopping of the Liuer and Milt, draweth downe the Termes of women, and prouoketh the vrine. The water drunke morning, none, and at euening, preuaileth against the wearinesse of members in women, if the partes also be rubbed with it foure times in a daie. This water stilled into dropping and running eies, staieth and drieth vp the water. The like performeth the iuice of the leaues, or mixed with this water, and applied to them.

The water of Cowslips.

The xxxviii. Chapter.

THe aptest time for Dystillation of it, is, that the leaues and floures, with the whole substance shredde together, bee distilled by Balneo Mariæ (in a Cucurbite of Glasse) about the beginning of Maie, or sooner. This water drunke twice a daie, to the quantitie of two ounces at a time, heateth the stomacke, the Liuer, and Matrice. For which cause it is much auaileable for

women painfullie trauelling, and prouoketh the termes in them. The water in the foresaid maner drunke, asswageth swellings of the head, if linnen clothes wet in it, bee often applied: the water twise a day drunke, resoluetb humors gathered, causing ach in the hips and ioints, and sendeth them forth by vrine. This water preuaileth against all maner of headach proceeding of cold, by applying linnen clothes wet in it, to the aking head. It healeth also the bit and stinging of venemous wormes and beasts, and all poysonings. The water clenseth the foule stainings, the wrinkling and spots of the face, and the rest of the bodie: in that it causeth a smooth and faire skin, by often washing with the same. The water drunke twise a day, helpeth the Palsie, putteth away the stone in the kidneies and bladder: it also recouereth lose and broken bones, by drinking and often applying linnen clothes wette in it. The flowers made into a conserue with sugar, profit such as are feeble and often swounning, and that be decayed of strength, in that they recouer and restore strength lost.

The water of Storkes bill, or herbe Robert.

The xxxix. Chapter.

The most congruent time for Distillation of it, is, that the stalkes, leaues, and whole substance shredde small, bee distilled in a cucurbite of Glasse by Balneo Mariæ, about the ende of Maie, or beginning of June. This water drunke Morning and Euening to the quantitie of two ounces at a time, mixed with a little Pepper and Myrrhe in fine powder, profiteth such as are decayed in strength: and the like quantitie drunke twise a daie for three dayes togither (or longer time) mixed with Rosed Honie, preuaileth against Inflations, and recouereth the Phthisicke or sore in the lunges with a consumption of all the bodie. The water drunke with halfe an ounce of the seedes, and a quantitie of Myrrhe and Pepper in fine powder mixed togither, dooth put awaie the cricke and stiffenesse of turning the necke. The water profiteth the exulceration of womans places, if they be washed twise a daie with the same, and that linnen clothes wette in it, bee applied. This water putteth awaie the blacke and blewe

of the skinne, caused by a fall or stripe, if it be applied with linnen clothes three or foure times a day: in that it dissolueth and weareth away the congealed blood vnder the skinne. This also healeth the Fistula, if it be washed with the water morning and euening, or that linnen clothes wette in it be applied. The water auayleth against iointaches of the shoulders and feet, if it be laboured on the grieued place, or that it be applied with linnen clothes wette in it. The water applied with linnen clothes wet in it, putteth awaie swellings of the Pappes, and ceaseth the paine of them. The water applied on bruised and shaken members to peeces, recouereth them, and putteth away the clotted bloud.

The water of Horsetaile.

The xl. Chapter.

The congruent time for the distillation of it, is, that the herbe and rootes shredde small, be distilled by Balneo Mariæ, about the middes of Maie. This water drunke morning and euening, to the quantitie of two ounces at a time, mixed with a dramme of the powder of Cinamon, and a little sugar, recoueretb the spitting of blood, healeth the bowels exulcerated and hurt, stayeth the termes of women, the flure Disenteria, and all other flures of the bellie, cureth the bladder vlcered, comforteth the stomacke harmed, and the liuer, by applying also of linnen clothes wet in it without. The water drunke morning, none, and euening, to the quantitie of foure ounces at a time, sweetened with a little sugar, and that linnen clothes wette in it, bee applied in a plaister forme, asswageth inflammations, and burning of the Shingles. The water drunke twise a daie, helpeth the griefe of the stone, and the stranguric. The water recoueretb the perillous Flure Dysenteria, if a linnen cloth wet in it, be often applied to the fundament. The water applied hot with linnen clothes, to the mans priuie member swollen, doth put away the swelling, and ceaseth the paine. The water healeth wounds of the feete, and the holes open, if they bee washed with the same. The water applied with linnen clothes on the swelling of the dropsie, morning and euening, doth asswage & put away the same. The water applied with linnen clothes wet in it

to

to the forehead and put within the nostrils, restraineth and staieth the bleeding of the nose, and putteth away the running of the nose, by drawing it vp by the nostrils.

The water of Hops.

The xli. Chapter.

THe congruent time for distillation of it, is, that the vpper tops, & first branches cut vp (in heigth or length of two handbredths) and shred small, be distilled by Balneo Mariæ, about the ende of Aprill. This water drunk morning and euening, to the quantitie of three ounces at a time, and that mixed with Rosed honie, if bee vsed for three or foure wæekes together, putteth awaie Melancholie, of which commonly is caused scabs, ytch, and the Lepzie, and such like griefes that are wont to happen of corrupt bloud. The water drunke in the abouesaid maner, openeth the stopping of the milt, putteth awaie the pricking, and all griefes, which are wont to bee caused by the stopping of the milt. The water drunke, and of it dropped at Euening into the eares, clenseth and weareth awaie the mattering of them. The water mixed with a like quantitie of Hartes tongue, and drunke with a little Rosed honie, or Sugar, before the beginning of the cold, deliuereth the quartaine ague in short time. The water on such wise prepared, drunke twise a day, amendeth the hard fetching of breath, and the stopping of the breff. The water like prepared and drunke, putteth awaie the Jaundise, and Dropsie, and loseth the belie. The water drunke, correcteth Choler, purgeth the bloud of the same, and extinguisheth his inflammations. It also putteth away headach, gathered of heat. The water drunke, mittigateth the heat of the liuer, and stomacke, and auaileth in feuers, caused of choler and bloud.

The water of Henbane.

The xlii. Chapter.

THe chosen time for distillation of it, is, that the whole Herbe with the rootes and flowers shred and bruised, be distilled about S. Johns day. This water ceaseth all maner of paine of the

head, proceeding of heate, if the head be rubbed and laboured with the same. The water annointed on the forheade and Temples, and washing the feete with it, procureth sleepe in a sharpe sicknes, the rather, if the seeds brought to pouder, and mixed with womans milke, and the white of an Egge, and a little Vinegar, be applied on the temples: it represseth and asswageth all manner of heat, if linnen clothes wet in it be applied on the places: On such wise it remoueth all dolour of the members, and palifieth, or rather hideth the forme of Lepre on the face, if it bee often washed and soupled with the same, in that it draweth all maner of heate not naturall. The water profiteth them, which haue no naturall rest, by applieng it (by discretion) as well within, as without the bodie: and if it be laboured aftentimes on the heade, and applied with linnen clothes wet in it, then it causeth a man the rather to rest naturallie.

The water of Hartsease.

The xliii. Chapter.

The congruent time for distillation of it, is, that the herb with the Flowers shred and bruised, bee distilled by Balneo Mariæ, in a Cucurbite of Glasse, about the end of June, or midsts of Julie. This water ministred to children twise a daie, to the quantitie of two ounces at a time, sweetned with a little Sugar, recouereth without doubt the burning heat that commonly taketh them. The water drunke morning and euening, to the quantitie of two or three ounces at a time, helpeth such hardly breathing, and drawing the wind short, the inflammation & impostume of the lungs, and those which haue a straightnesse about the heart and breast, and that haue there some sore or a swelling. The water drunk fasting for a certaine time, healeth scabbednesse, and all other corruptions of the skinne.

The water of Iuniper Beries.

The xliiii. Chapter.

The congruent distillation of the Berries, is, when they bee ripe, and waxing blacke, then they ought to bee bruised and distilled

distilled by Balneo Mariæ. This water drunke morning, noone, and at euening, to the quantitie of two ounces at a time, sweetened with a little sugar, deliuereth and helpeth the stone of the kidneies and bladder, also clenseth the kidneies and bladder, causeth vrine, and draweth downe the termes of women, by drinking three ounces at a time, with a dram of the powder of Cassia lignea. The water drunke with a little Cinamon and Sugar, expelleth the deade youngling, and poyson, and profiteth against the bite and stinging of venemous beasts, and wormes. The water auaileth against all iointaches, proceeding of colde, if the iointe be rubbed and applied with the same, morning, noone and at euening, and let after to drie in by it selfe. The water attenuateth, openeth, and clenseth filthie vlcers, if they be washed with the same.

The water of the wood Lillie.

The xlv. Chapter.

THe Flowers onelie are distilled in a Cucurbite of Glasse by Balneo Mariæ, about the middes of the Spring: yet the rootes distilled, more excell. The water of the Flowers drunke, to the quantitie of fire ounces at a time, sweetened with Sugar, recouereth them which haue eaten poyson in their meate. The water ministred orderlie, preuaileth against the bite of a madde Dogge, it helpeth the hard trauaile of Childe, comforteth the Braine, the heart, the liuer, and other spirituall members, and riddeth awaie the falling sickenesse, by drinking of the same for fortie dayes together. The water drunke fasting, sweetened with a little Sugar, helpeth swouning, recouereth the lacke of speech lost, and sundrie diseases of the bodie, and restoreth plentie of milke in womens breasts. The water drunke in the foresaide maner, helpeth the Strangurie, auaileth agaynst the pricking about the heart, and amendeth the inflammation of the Liuer. The water drunke twise a daie, stayeth the immoderate course of the termes in women. The water healeth the bite and stinging of venemous beastes, and wormes, if a linnen cloth wette in it, be applied on the place. The water dropped into the eyes, putteth awaie the inflammation and darkenesse of them.

It coleth also hote inflammations, by applying linnen clothes wette in the same. Whose members or head doe tremble, it behoueth him afore to wash purette, and drie them, after to rubbe and labor this water on the places, and to let it drie in by it selfe, recouereth them, if this be done morning and euening. The water applyed with linnen clothes wette in it, putteth awaie the paine of the priuities. To conclude, this water orderlie ministred, recouereth lose and palsie members, the falling sicknesse, conuulsions, dazeling and swimming of the heade, and swouning. In Germanie, certaine do make of the flowers dried in the summer time, a wine (in the time of pressing forth the Grapes) which after the mixing and standing togither a certaine time, they minister of it for the foresaid grieses. But there are other, which steepe a pound of the fresh flowers in a gallon or two of olde wine, and set the Glasse in the sunne for fire weekes, or two Monethes, putting to it of Lauander, and of Rosemarie flowers, with sundrie pleasant spises: this after the straining, they distill in a Cucurbite of glasse by Balneo Mariæ, which water purchased, they bestowed (for the precionsnesse of it) in siluer or golden vessels close stopped, and they name this the golden water, which they vse to all the foresaid grieses of the bodie: the rather if it be distilled three times ouer, and rectified by a Pellicane, which then ministred with fire graines of Pepper, and a little Lauander water, worketh miraculousslie: for it comforteth the braine, restoreth such swouning, and left for dead in a manner, yea causeth them to liue after a long time. It also recouereth the deprituation of senses, putteth away the Cholicke passion, and profiteth that person which shall haue an impostume in the hinder part of the braine and heade, by drinking a spoonefull at a time, of this precious water. This water in like maner, by applying it often on the foreheade, and hinder part of the head, procureth a good memorie and readie wit. As touching the recouerie of swouning, and great hazard of death by it, the learned Mathiolus reporteth that he hath of proofe, found manie times the contrarie: yet such is the fame of it (sayeth he) in Germanie, that manie cannot refraine the ministring of the same, yea, in most hote sicknesses.

The

The water of the Wildings or Crabbes.

The xlvi. Chapter.

THe congruent time for distillation of them, is, that they bruised, be distilled by Balneo Mariæ, about the end of October. This water drunke Morning, None, and at Euening, to the quantitie of three ounces at a time, sweetned with sugar, is a most precious water, and miraculoustie auaileth the gripings of the bowels. The water in like maner taken, helpeth the flure Dysenteria, deliuereth the griefes of the stone, cleanseth the reines and bladder. The water of the vnripened Crabbes or Wildings (distilled by Balneo Mariæ, about S. Iohns day) not onelie helpeth the face swollen, by washing it with the same, and letting it to drie in by it selfe, but putteth away the high red colour, and peeling of the skin on the face, & the red pimples, or other deformitie of the same.

The water of putrified and rotten Apples.

The xlvii. Chapter.

OF the grafted or sweete Apples which shall bee rotten, shall you distill a water by Balneo Mariæ: This water helpeth that inflammation, which cooled and putrified larger spreadeth, insomuch that the flesh falleth out, if the place be morning and euening washed with the same, or linnen cloathes wet often applyed. The water recouereth hote and red swellings, and sores, or Cankers eating, and pestilent botches, by applying linnen cloathes wette in it, thrise in the day. The water of the Apples through ripe (and before their rotting) distilled by Balneo Mariæ, verie much auaileth for comforting, in that it cooleth the bodie and heart, by drinking morning and euening, to the quantitie of three ounces at a time, sweetened with a little sugar. The Flowers of the grafted Apples require to be gathered, when as they bee thorowe blowen, and by a linnen sheete spredde vnder the tree, the blossomes ought to be beaten downe with a staffe, and to bee distilled in a Cucurbite of Glasse by Balneo Mariæ: This water recouereth (and throughlie helpeth) the rednesse and deformitie of the face, if for three or foure weekes together, it bee washed morning

ning and euening with the same.

The water of the Peach tree flowers.

The xlviii. Chapter.

A Certaine Chimist (of fame in Germanie) distilled a Rose water out of the Peach Roses or Flowers, which loseth the bellie, and procureth to vomite: and hee toke for losing of the bellie, the water which distilled forth first (before the Roses were burned) and distilled them in a Cucurbite of Glasse by Balneo Mariæ, where he also distilled the drie herbes, and others in sande. The water of the leaues (distilled by Balneo Mariæ, at the increasing of the Moone in Maie) drunke in the morning fasting, putteth away the griefe of the stone in the loynes, the rather by taking it thrise a day, to the quantitie of two or thrée ounces at a time, which in like maner vsed, procureth vrine, and purgeth the bladder. The water drunke of children fasting, to the quantitie of an ounce at a time, swéetened with sugar, killeth the long wormes in the bodie. The water drunke Morning and Euening, to the quantitie of two ounces at a time, prenaileth against the stone. The water dropped into the eares, killeth the wormes in them: rubbing the head with it, ceaseth headach.

The water of the smaller Mallowes.

The xlix. Chapter.

VVhen the Mallowes shall beare flowers, then the rootes with the whole herbe gathered and shredde small, distill by Balneo Mariæ, about the begining of Maie. This water (betwéene daie and night) drunke foure times to the quantitie of foure ounces at a time, sweetned with a little Sugar, recouereth the pitching or stitches in the sides, and pleurisie, and purgeth woundes. The water drunke to the quantitie of fire or eight ounces at a time fasting, softeneth and looseth the bellie, remoueth the paine of the Matrice, breaketh and healeth inwarde swellings. The water in like maner drunke, stayeth the perilous flure Dysenteria, putteth awaie the griefe of the stone, asswageth the paine of the Bladder, and cleanseth the Reynes and Bladder. The water applied on the Temples, procureth slépe.

If the feete of a sicke person of a hote Ague be rubbed or laboured with the same, procureth rest, and ceaseth thirst. The water putteth away the impostume behind the eares, by dropping it warme into them, and by applieng it without, and by drinking a quantitie each daie. The water drunke, helpeth the often desire to the stole, and by applieng linnen clothes wet in it on the bellie. The water healeth the bit of venemous things, if it be washed with the same, and linnen clothes wet in it applied vpon. This also putteth away scabbednesse and ytche, and spots of the bodie, by doing the like. The water drunke, resisteth the infection of the Plague, and preserueth the person that hee be not taken with the same sicknesse. The water applied on woundes, or washed with the same, filleth them with flesh. The water of the flowers (distilled in a Cucurbite of Glasse by Balneo Mariæ) drunke morning and noone, and at euening, to the quantitie of foure ounces at a time, putteth awaie the gripings of the bowels, heateth and softneth the belly. The water dropped into the eies, diuers times in the daie, doth marueilouslie recouer and restore a decaied sight, as the same of experience founde.

The water of Horehound.

The L. Chapter.

The time for distillation of it, is, that the whole substance with the rotes shred small, be distilled by Balneo Mariæ, about the end of May. This water drunk morning and euening, to the quantity of two or three ounces at a time, sweetned with sugar, preuaileth against the cough, the hardnesse of fetching breath, the spitting of bloud, & the dropsie, comforteth the stomack, clenseth the breast & lungs, openeth the liuer and milt, and strengtheneth the kidneies & bladder: it comforteth the yongling in the mothers womb, drunk of women with childe, to the quantitie of two ounces at a time, sweetned with sugar. This comforteth and quickneth the wit and memorie, by chafing or rubbing it on the head. The water dropped into the eares, taketh awaie the paine of them, purgeth & clenseth fresh wounds, by washing them morning and euening with it: yea, it healeth open vlcers. The water putteth awaie visions, and euill

euill dreames, by drinking sundrie times of it. It also helpeth the Dropsie, if such refraine from moist things, and to much drinking: and all swellings this healeth, by applieng it on the places.

The water of the herbe Baulme.

The Li. Chapter.

THe herbe with the whole substance shred small, and wel stamped, laie to steepe for a whole night in good white wine, that it maie well drinke in of the wine. Which done, distill the whole on the morrow, in a Cucurbite of glasse by Balneo Mariæ, about the end of Maie. This water drunke twise a daie, to the quantitie of two ounces at a time, recouereth in short time anie kind of scabbednesse of the bodie, and causeth a sweete sauour of the same, if with a graine of muske mixed, it be washed. The water remoueth pimples, tetters, and all other spots happning on the face or breast, by mixing a quantitie of the naturall or artificiall Baulme, and washing or rubbing the places with the same: and it causeth the face to come to a faire red colour. The water drunke euerie morning fasting, to the quantitie of a small nut shell full at a time, putteth awaie the ill sauour or stinking of the breath. The water also remooueth toothach, by holding it a time in the mouth. The water preseruth a long time flesh or fish, by lying in it: and poured into turned wind, restoreth the same to be drunke. The water drunke, procureth vrine: and applied with a linnen cloth on the bottome of the bellie, breaketh the stone of the bladder, causeth vrine, and moueth the Termes of women. The water drunke, recouereth the paine of the Bodie and kidneies. The water drunke twise a daie, and the Herbe applied in plaister forme on that swelling vnder the Chinne, named Scrophula, helpeth it greatlie. The water drunke fasting, breaketh an impostume growne within the bodie. It healeth also all prickings or stitches of the heart, and sides. This water taken in the manner aboue saide, is a mortall enemie, or killeth all maner of wormes within the bodie. The water drunke fasting, comforteth the afflicted spirites, strengtheneth all the members, and recouereth those partes endammaged or grieued with the Goute through colde: For this comforteth

the

the sinewes farre better, then ante other remedie. The water drunke fasting with a little triacle, deliuereth and helpeth the falling sicknesse. And the person which by occasion of ante sicknesse cannot speake, by putting a fine linnen cloath wet in the water, and put vnder the tongue oftentimes, recouereth the speech hindered and lacking. The water drunke fasting, comforteth the brest, and helpeth digestion. The water drunke twise a day, procureth a sweete breath, ceaseth all inwarde swellings, putteth away the cholicke and gripings of the bowels, purgeth the Matrice and helpeth the dropsie. The water applied on wounds twise a day, healeth them in short time. The water dropped into the eyes, stayeth the watering of them, and procureth a sharpe sight. The water drunke fasting, cheareth the heart, maketh a man merrie, helpeth a colde stomacke, strengtheneth the vitall partes, helpeth digestion, recouereth the stoppings of the braine, amendeth a fœble courage, strengtheneth the weakenesse of the heart, and the same especially, by which sleepe is often broken in the night, and the beating of his pulse repressed. It also putteth awaie the cares of the minde, and troublesome imaginations, which either are of Melancholie, or of adust Flegme engendered. The water drunke fasting, sharpneth the vnderstanding, and witte, and procureth a good or readie memorie.

The water of the herbe Mercurie.

The Lii. Chapter.

THe congruent time for the distillation of it, is, that the whole herbe shredde small, bee distilled by Balneo Mariæ, about the beginning of June. This water drawen vp into the Nosethrilles oftentimes profiteth vnto the purging of the heade, helpeth the running of the eyes, nose, and eares. The water applied with linnen clothes wette in it, on burnings healeth them, and mitigateth the strieses, The water tempered with wine, and applyed with linnen cloathes wette in it on Vlcers, cureth them. The water drunke in the morning fasting, to the quantitie of two ounces at a time, expelleth superfluous heates, and grosse humors, as Flegme, and the grosse blacke choler. The water

drunke,

drunke, and the herbe eaten for three dayes togither of women, as a day before, and two dayes after the termes begun, and at the fourth day (comming out of Bathe) to coeate, worketh a maruellous matter in conception: the rather (as Hippocrates affirmeth) if before it, the powder of the rootes of Ireos, and it, formed into a Pessarie with honie, be conueied vp into the bodie, the readier to cause the termes to come downe. The water drunke in time of trauell of childe, and a bathe made with the herbe and Mallowes, sendeth forth the after-burthen. The water dropped into deafe eares, and annointed with olde wine, recouereth the hearing. The water of Grummell (distilled about the ende of May, or beginning of June) drunke morning and euening for thirtie or fortie dayes togither, to the quantitie of three ounces at a time, with a little of this water, helpeth the stone, the dropping of the vrine, the strangurie, and griefe of the stone of the kidneys and bladder: It also clenseth the reynes and bladder.

The water of the Bramble berries.
The Liii. Chapter.

The congruent time for distilling of the Berries, is, when they are full ripe, but not tarying till they bee soft, and it behoueth to wash them before, and to drie them againe, after to distill them in a Cucurbite of Glasse, by Balneo Mariæ. This water drunke morning and euening, to the quantitie of two ounces at a time, sweetned with sugar, helpeth the stone in children. The water drunke fasting, recouereth the griefe of the stone of the kidneies and bladder. The water gargelled in the throte, profiteth the griefes of the Vuula: and healeth vlcers of the throte, by gargelling it hote, foure times in the day.

The water of Mulberries
The Liiii. Chapter.

The Mulberries are to be distilled, when they are sufficientlie ripe by Balneo Mariæ. This water gargelled to the quantitie of two or three ounces at a time, for thrée or foure times a daie, recouereth vlcers of the throte. The water handled after the same maner, and drunke downe, putteth awaie impostumes of the breast,

breast, expelleth the flegme out of the body. The water in like maner drunke, expelleth and dissolueth the congealed bloud in the bodie, helpeth the cough, and loseth the binding in the breast. The water of the vnripened Mulberies (distilled by Balneo Mariæ) dropped and applied about the eies, greatlie helpeth them. This water often gargelled in the mouth, helpeth the weakenesse of the Vuula, taketh awaie all maner of roughnesse, exulceration, and heate of the throte. The water drunke morning and euening, to the quantitie of three or foure ounces at a time, with Rosed honie, recouereth the impostumes of the Liuer.

The water of Nenuphare, or the water Lillie.

The Lv. Chapter.

The white flowers of the water Lillie, when they are full ripe, require in the due season to be distilled by Balneo Mariæ. This water drunke with Rosed honie morning and euening, for ten or thirteene daies together, to the quantitie of two ounces at a time, helpeth the shedding of the gal, and a hote and drie cough. The water also profiteth them which haue an impostume of the breast, with paine in the side. The water drunk with sugar, preuaileth against the vlcers of the bowels, softeneth a hote bellie, and recouereth an olde and watrie rupture. The water drunke in like quantity, preuaileth against the heate of the Plague, putteth awaie headach, ceaseth the cough, and helpeth the impostumes of the Milt, if they proceed of heat. The water applied with linnen clothes wet in it, morning and euening, doth mightilie extinguish all inflammations in mans bodie. It also procureth sleepe, ceaseth the inflammation of the head, the liuer, stomack, and hart. The water especially profiteth vnto the coling of the head, if it be applied rounde about: and recouereth the heate of the heart, by applieng linnen clothes without. The water drunke fasting, or outwardlie applied greatly auaileth against the consumption of the bodie. It also deliuereth the night formes of Venus in sleepe, and taketh awaie the venereal delight for euer, by drinking it fasting, and washing the Genitals with it for fortie daies together. The water applied without, with linnen clothes wet in it, doth in short time cole

the

the burning heat of the Liuer.

The Water of Hasill Nuts.

The Lvi. Chapter.

THe greene Hasill nuts gathered and bruised, require to be distilled by Balneo Mariæ, about the midst of Julie. This water well laboured on the handes and armes, morning and euening, and let to drie in by it selfe, putteth away scabbednesse, and trembling or shaking of the handes. The water distilled of the fresh Hasill nuts, drunke fasting, to the quantitie of two drammes at a time, miraculoustie helpeth the cholicke, and gripings of the bowels: a thing sure, and experimented often, as writeth the learned Alexander benedictus.

The water of Walnuts.

The Lvii. Chapter.

THe greene Walnuts gathered and bruised, ought to be distilled by Balneo Mariæ, about the beginning of Julie. This water ministred to drinke to a wounded person, twise or thrise a daie, putteth awaie the inflammation of the wound: the rather if a linnen cloth wet in it, be applied sundrie times of the daie. The water drunke twise a daie, to the quantitie of two or three ounces at a time, putteth away anie maner of heat, and profiteth blacke pushes, as the Carbuncle, and hard swellings in the grind, and other pestilent blisters and swellings, by applying (diuers times) linnen clothes wet in it. It also helpeth the plague, by drinking the like quantitie twise a daie, with a scruple weight of fine Triacle. Certaine persons there are, which distil a water out of the walnuts not ripe, and whole with their shels, which is soueraine and auaileable against the plague, & for to foment the places afflicted with goute, right profitable, as the learned Graterolus writeth. The water applied with linnen clothes wet in it, putteth awaie fetters, in that it extinguisheth and ceaseth paine. The water of the greene rinds of the Walnuttes (distilled by Balneo Mariæ, in September) taken in drinke, with a thirde part of Vinegar, when the heate of the Plague taketh anie, and that a veine before bee opened, and

that

that he shall drinke it within xviiii. houres, is a sure and approued remedie against the plague. This water dropped into the eares, helpeth the ringing and sound or noise of them. The water of the ripe rindes applied, doth like helpe those griefes. The water of the Walnut leaues shred and distilled by Balneo Mariæ, about the end of May, drieth vp the open vlcers, ceaseth heate, & causeth a smooth skin to grow againe on vlcers, by applieng linnen clothes wet in it, morning and euening for a certaine time together.

The water of Palma Christi.

The Lviii. Chapter.

THe rootes only gathered, and finely shred, require to be distilled in a Cucurbite of Glasse, by Balneo Mariæ, about the ende of Maie. This water drunke twise a daie, recouereth the perillous flure Dysenteria, as the same of experience knowne. The water like drunke, expelleth the grosse humors of the body, and by often times washing with it, greatlie cleanseth and cleereth the face. The water is profitable, ministred to mad persons and franticke, and in the griefe of the sinewes. A dram weight of the fine pouder of the sedes, giuen with three ounces of the water sweetned with a little sugar, preuaileth against the falling sicknes. The water mixed with pure wine, and drunke at dinner and supper for xxx. or xl. daies together, doth like recouer the falling sicknesse. The water drunk at the beginning of the cold fit, riddeth awaie ye Quartaine feuer in short time, as a certaine man of prowe affirmeth. The water drunke morning and euening, to the quantitie of three ounces at a time, strengtheneth the stomacke, heateth and comforteth nature. The water in like maner drunke, putteth awaie the yellow Jaundise, and prouoketh vrine. The water taken in the morning fasting, for a certaine time together, to the quantitie of foure ounces at a time, and that linnen clothes wet in it, be often applied: doth preuaile against all swellinges, being as well without, as within the bodie. The water drunke morning and euening, to the quantitie of three ounces at a time, and that linnen clothes wet in it, be often applied, doth heale old and new wounds, as well within

happening, as without the bodie.

The water of Cinkfoile, or fiue leaued grasse.

The lix. Chapter.

THe best time for distillation of it, is, that the herbe, stalke, and rote, with the whole substance shred small, be distilled by Balneo Mariæ, about the midst of Maie. This water drunke morning and euening, for certaine daies, to the quantity of foure ounces at a time, helpeth the stone, the griefe of the stone in the loynes, and clenseth the Reines. The water drunke fasting, to the quantitie of eight or nine ounces at a time, doth mightilie lose the bellie, and like resolueth the hardnes of the bellie, by applieng it without. The water applied with linnen clothes wet in it, ceaseth al maner of heates and swellings: applied with linnen clothes wet to the forehead, staieth the bleeding at the nose: It recouereth the trembling of members, and the handes, if they be often laboured with the same, and let to drie in by it selfe. The water healeth newe and olde wounds, if they be washed with the same, or applied with linnen clothes. It also putteth awaie all swellings, and impostumes. The water drunke fasting, for certaine daies, profiteth against all maner of feuers, and expelleth them vtterlie. The water of Thowroware (distilled in Balneo) drunke to the quantitie of two ounces at a time, swetened with Sugar, helpeth the inner rupture of children, healeth inflammations with a rednesse, and the shingles, and ceaseth the griefe of a burning stomacke.

The water of S. Iohns Worte.

The Lx. Chapter.

THe best time for Distillation of it, is, that the Herbe, the leaues, and flowers drawne from the stalkes, be distilled by Balneo Mariæ, about the ende of June. This water drunke morning and euening, to the quantitie of two ounces at a time, preuaileth against the Apoplexie or deprriuing of senses. This water mixed with the pouder of the rotes, or sedes, or water of Pionie, and drunke twise or thrise a daie, to the quantitie of two or three ounces at a time, recouereth and helpeth the falling sicke-

nesse.

nesse. The water preuaileth against the trembling of members, if they be laboured with the same twise a day. The water drunk with red wine, helpeth all maner of superfluous Fluxes of the bellie, the rather being applied with a linnen cloth wet in it. The water drunk morning and euening, healeth all maner of wounds, being as well without as within the bodie, foines or cuttes, the rather if they shal be washed, or applied often, with a linnen cloth wet in it.

The water of Pimpernell.

The Lxi. Chapter.

THe congruent time for distillation of the lesser Pimpernell (which hath a sharpe rote) is, that the rotes, the herbe, with the whole substance shred and bruised, bee distilled by Balneo Mariæ, about the end of Maie. This water drunke morning and euening, to the quantitie of three or foure ounces at a time, sweetened with sugar, helpeth the stone, and griefe of the stone in the loynes and bladder, and clenseth the reynes. This water helpeth the plague, drunke once within fire dayes. It profiteth women whose matrice is become cold, & draweth downe the termes. The water drunke in like quantitie, with a little of Castoreum brought to fine powder fasting, putteth awaie the palsie of members. The water drunke fasting, to the quantitie of foure ounces at a time, defendeth the person from sicknesse that day, in that it putteth away all maner of griefe from the heart, deliuereth euill humors, and procureth vrine: this drunk with a little fine triacle, preuaileth against poison. The water causeth a cleare and faire skin of the face and hands, if any often washeth these outward parts with it.

The water of Plantaine.

The Lxii. Chapter.

THe rootes and herbe with the whole substance shredde small distill by Balneo Mariæ, about the ende of Maie. The water drunke for fortie dayes morning and euening, to the quantitie of foure ounces at a time, sweetened with a little Sugar, recouereth the Dropsie, a hote Cough, and that swelling proceeding of

a heate, and healeth Blisters and pushes rising of heate. It profiteth anie flure of the bellie, but especiallie helpeth that flure Dysenteria, if you mixe in the drinking, the powders of the stone Hematites, and Bole Armoniacke, to the quantitie or waight of a dram of each, with two ounces of the water. This like mixed and drunk, stayeth the humorall Flure, and the ouer great Flure of the termes. The water healeth the vlcers & impostume of the lungs: it preuaileth against poyson. The water recouereth the falling sicknesse, by drinking it for fortie dayes. The water drunke for foure dayes, helpeth the loue medicine, if a purgation bee afterward taken, and this drunke a time, deliuereth the griefe of the milt. It killeth wormes by drinking fasting the quantitie aboue saide: taken fasting for three dayes together, to the quantitie of foure ounces at a time, helpeth the Ague. It also recouereth the Matrice, and sendeth forth the afterburthen. The water helpeth the Plague, and profiteth inflammations, by applying linnen clothes wette in it. The water healeth all vlcers which are happened by a bruise, stripe, fall, or by anie other cause. The water retained a long time in the mouth, healeth all wounds and vlcers of the mouth, and the gummes rotten by bloud. The water dropped euerie day into a Fistula, healeth it, the rather if it bee often washed with the same. The water dropped into the eares, remoueth the paine of them. It helpeth the Shingles, and dropped or applied to the eyes, putteth awaie the swelling of them. The water gargelled in the mouth, recouereth the exulceration of the throte. The water applied with linnen clothes on fresh woundes, stayeth the issue of blood: it healeth the bit and stinging of venemous beastes and wormes, recouereth inflammations, and those with a redness, by applying linnen clothes wette in it. The water applied with linnen clothes, preseruethwounds, that no inflammation or other incommoditie happeneth to them. It healeth those vlceres, which by feeding creepe abroad. The water cureth that sore feeding, which most men name the Wolfe, if in it be boyled the flowers of Pomegranates, Psidia, the Cypresse nuttes, Xylobalsamum, Carpobalsamum, Sugar, Alum, of each an ounce, of Mumia, an ounce and a halfe, and of Camphora, one dram, of Plantaine water one pinte: with the which decoction thus prepared, let the sore bee

daylie

dailie washed. The water often applied, causeth flesh to growe againe: it healeth the fistula in the fundament, and recouereth canker sores, by often washing the mouth therewith: it healeth the exulcered bowels, giuen vp in glister wise by the fundament. The water applied on running Piles with Cotten, cureth them: it cureth also euill pusches, and grieuous vlcers.

The water of Rybworte.

The lxii. Chapter.

THe time for the distillation of it, is, that the rootes and herbe, with the whole substance shred small, be distilled by Balneo Mariæ, about the midst of Maie. This water drunke with Rosed Hony, to the quantity of foure ounces, two houres before the comming of the fit, deliuereth the quartaine feuer, so that it be vsed before the beginning of sundrie fits. The water in like quantitie drunke, sendeth forth the after burthen, clenseth the Reines and bladder, and preuaileth against the vlcers of the nosthrils or eies, if they bee washed twise a daie with the same. The water drunke warme, with a little Rosed Honie, expelleth the wormes of the bellie. This water hath in a maner the same vertues, which the greater Plantaine possesseth, sauing that these are not so mightie in working.

The water of the Polipodie.

The Lxiii. Chapter.

THe seasonable time for Distillation of the Polipodie of the Oke, is, that the rootes onlie gathered (without the herbe) and shred small, be distilled by Balneo Mariæ, from Julie to September. This water drunke morning and euening, to the quantitie of foure ounces at a time, with Rosed honie, helpeth the Cough, and frensinesse: It also putteth away Melancholy, heauinesse, and griefe of the mind: and drunke for certaine daies, deliuereth the quartaine Ague. The like quantitie drunke with the broth of a Cocke or Pullet, expelleth by stege, Melancholie and flewme, and helpeth them greatlie which by nature are costiue. The water drunke, loseth the streightnesse of the breast, softeneth the bellie,

putteth away feareful dreams, prouoketh vrine, purgeth the bloud, comforteth the heart, and amendeth an euill colour.

The water of the Daisie.

The Lxiiii. Chapter.

THe herbe and rotes, with the whole substance shred small, require to be distilled by Balneo Mariæ, about the midst of May. This water drunke morning, noone, and at euening, to the quantitie of three or foure ounces at a time, procureth an appetite to meat. The water drunke, profiteth that person, which shall haue a rib or leg broken, and healeth woundes, by drinking or washing them with it. The water taken, to the quantitie of fire ounces at a time, loseth the bellie, healeth the vlcered bowels, and strengthneth the Palsie members, if they be often rubbed or laboured with the same. It coleth the liuer, extinguisheth an inward heat, represseth Choler, helpeth the blisters of the mouth and tongue, proceeding of heate.

The water of Knotgrasse.

The Lxv. Chapter.

THe whole herbe with the rotes shred small, require to be distilled by Balneo Mariæ, about the midst of May. This water drunk morning, noone and at euening, to the quantity of foure ounces at a time, staieth the ouer great flure of the belly. The water profiteth against the Ague, which inuadeth with a heat. It also healeth the shingles, by applieng linnen clothes wet in the same. The water helpeth all maner of paine of woundes, where an inflammation with rednes consisteth, if they be washed with the same, or that a linnen cloth wet in it, be often applied. The water drunke in like maner aboue saide, clenseth the reines, expelleth the stone of the loines, procureth vrine, and openeth the obstruction of such members. The water drunke with Rosed honie, profiteth children and men against wormes. It recouereth rotten gums, if they be often washed with the same, and healeth blacke puches or bladders, by applieng linnen clothes wet in it. The water extinguisheth al ma-

ner

ner of heates, happening as well within, as without the bodie.

The water of wilde Tansie.

The Lxvi. Chapter.

THe whole herbe with the rootes shred small, require to be distilled by Balneo Mariæ, from Julie vnto September. This water drunke morning and euening, for fiue or eight daies together, to the quantitie of two or three ounces at a time, stayeth the white termes, or whites in women. The water dropped into the eies, recouereth the much running of them, and healeth the eie lids folding outward, by annointing them often with it. The water applied to the eies, profiteth against dimnesse of sight, the pinne and webbe, and other spots happening in them. The water healeth wounds, if they be washed with the same, & applied often with linnen clothes wet in it. If the backe bone be laboured with the same, it taketh away the griefe thereof. The water of the flowers (when they shall be full ripe, distilled in a Cucurbite of Glasse by Balneo Mariæ,) drunke in the morning fasting, to the quantitie of two or three ounces at a time, for certaine daies together, comforteth all the members of man. The water drunke, and applied with a linnen cloath on the forehead, profiteth against the giddinesse and swimming of the head. The water deliuereth the rheume, and running of bleared eies. It also recouereth moist vlcers, by applying linnen cloathes wet in the same, in that it draweth forth the moisture by the pores.

The water of selfe heale.

The Lxvii. Chapter.

THe time for distillation of it, is, that the herbe, stalkes, and flowers shredde small, bee distilled by Balneo Mariæ, about the ende of Maie. This water recouereth the putrifaction of the mouth: tempered with the oyle of Roses and vinegar, and applyed to the Temples, putteth away the burning of the heade: mixed with Rose water, doth like helpe the heade. The water drunke morning and euening, to the quantitie of foure ounces at a time, profiteth against the stitches which are felt in the sides, and against the inner impostumes of the bodie: it also extingui-

sheth inflammations, and recouereth a weakenesse of the heart: In the like maner drunke healeth the shingles, and the inflammations with a rednesse, as well in men of ripe age, as in children. The water euery day drunke fasting, preseruetb from the plague, clenseth the breast, and putteth away the strangurie: It also preuaileth against the tertian and quartaine Ague. The water drunke in the aboue said maner, helpeth such women, whose matrice within beginneth to putrifie and matter, for by the same are they healed. The water recouereth wounds, if they bee often washed with the same, and that linnen clothes wet in it be applied. The water healeth swellings and exulceration of the mouth, by washing and gargelling the mouth with it: for this deliuereth the putrifaction and heate, and the pushes or sores of the mouth.

The water of the leaues of the Oke.

The Lxviii. Chapter.

The leaues gathered and bruised, require to bee distilled by Balneo Mariæ, about the middes of May. This water drunke to the quantitie of fire ounces at a time, recouereth the flure of the belly, whether the same be white or matterie: it also expelleth congealed blood into clottes by a stripe. The water drunke, to the quantitie of three or foure ounces at a time, profiteth a foul and corrupt liuer, and diseased lungs (or at the least) beginneth to putrifie. This in like maner drunke, preuaileth against stitches in the sides. The water drunke twise a day, stayeth the ouer great flure of the termes, and stoppeth the bleeding of woundes, and like helpeth the pissing of blood, by taking it in the foresaid quantitie. The water daylie drunke, doth especiallie preuaile against the stone of the loynes and bladder. It also healeth the bowels exulcerated, by the dangerous flure of the bellie. The water applied with linnen clothes on the inflamed member, exceedinglie cooleth. It healeth old vlcers of the legs, if they be often washed with the same, and let to drie in by it selfe. The water auaileth against rednesse, and burning of the legs by blacke pushes, in applying on the places twise or thrise a day, towe, or linnen clothes wet in it, vntill the heate be extinguished. The water drunke with a dram weight of the fine powder

of

of Mistletowe of the Oke, for certaine dates together, adding to it a scruple weight of Aqua vitæ rectified, recouereth not onelie feuers, and the apoplexie, or depriuation of senses, but helpeth without doubt the falling sicknesse. The water in like maner prepared and drunke, putteth away giddinesse, swellings of the bodie, preseruetb from the leprie, and deliuereth most diseases: in that it purgeth and sendeth forth the grosse, and euill humors offending.

The water of the leaues of the Willow.

The Lxix. Chapter.

The leaues of the white Willowes stripped from the twigges, being tender in the spring time, require to be distilled about the beginning of May, by Balneo Mariæ. This water drunke morning and euening, to the quantitie of foure ounces at a time sweetened with Sugar, helpeth the stone, procureth vrine, and preuailesh against the wormes of the bellie. The water profiteth against the redness of eies, being often washed with the same: It helpeth the shingles, & recouereth the Fistula, by applying linnen clothes wet in it. The water drunke in like quantitie, expelleth the youngling dead. The water of the Flowers (distilled after the maner of the flowers of the Apples & Peaches) recouereth the sight, healeth scabbednesse of the head, procureth faire haire: if wetting the haires well with a Spunge dipped in it, and kembed, be after suffered to drie by themselfe.

The water of the Elder.

The Lxx. Chapter.

The outwade rinde scraped and pylled from the slippes of the Elder tree, and the inner rindes taken and shredde, require to bee distilled by Balneo Mariæ, about the beginning of May. This water drunke morning and euening, to the quantitie of foure ounces at a time, recouereth the Dropsie. The water drunke fasting, to the quantitie of fire ounces at a tyme, sweetened with a little Rosed Honie, mightilie loseth the bellie without harme. The water (of the tender leaues of the toppes

and

and sides budding forth, shred small, and distilled by Balneo Mariæ, about the middes of May) helpeth hote legs and putrified vlcers, if they be often washed with the same, and let to drie by themselfe. The water of the flowers (through blowen and stamped togither, distilled in a Cucurbite of Glasse by Balneo Mariæ) drunke morning & euening, to the quantitie of thrée ounces at a time, sweetened with Rosed honie, loseth the straitnesse of the breast. The water in like quantitie drunk, profiteth against the swelling and water betwéene the skin, and openeth the stopping of the liuer, milte, and kidneies. The water drunke, putteth away the tertian Ague, clenseth and helpeth all courses procéeding of Melancholie, and strengtheneth the stomacke. The water drunke to the quantitie of fire ounces at a time, purgeth all humors by siege, and clenseth the bodie. The water dropped into the eies, extinguisheth the heat of them: It also drunke twise a day, and dropped into the eies, consumeth white spottes in them. The water helpeth the trembling of the hands, if they be wet and laboured with the same, and let to drie by themselfe. The water profiteth against vlcers, and that be colde, if they shall be often washed with the same, or that linnen clothes wet in it be applied.

The water of Scabious.

The Lxxi. Chapter.

THe Leaues and Rootes shredde togither, require to be distilled by Balneo Mariæ, about the ende of Maie. This water drunke thrée or foure times a daie, to the quantitie of three ounces at a time, recouereth the straightnesse of the breast, and helpeth the impostumes of the same. The water drunke morning, none, and at euening, to the quantitie of thrée ounces at a time, preuaileth against stitches of the sides. The water profiteth against swellings in the bodie, agaynst the Plague, poysoning, the Cough, and all inwarde corruption of the bodie. The water in the abouesaide manner drunke, helpeth scabbednesse, and clenseth the blond corrupt: It also putteth awaie swellings arising in the bodie, and healeth woundes as well without, as within the bodie, by applying linnen cloathes wette in it. The

water

water in like maner drunke, purgeth the lungs, and putteth away the cough. The water helpeth the Piles, white scurfe, Tetters, and Ringwormes: It also recouereth pestilent pushes, as the Carbuncle sore, and amendeth the sight of the eies. The water of the Saxifrage (with the whole substance shred small, and distilled by Balneo Mariæ, about the midst of Maie) drunk euerie day fasting, to the quantitie of thrée or foure ounces at a time, sweetned with sugar, breaketh the stone of the kidneies and bladder, helpeth ache in the hips, deliuereth the stopping of the vrine, and cleanseth the reines and bladder.

The water of Nightshade of the Garden.

The Lxxii. Chapter.

THe leaues with the stalkes gathered and shred small, require to be distilled by Balneo Mariæ, when that the berries be greene. This water drunke morning, noone, and at euening, to the quantitie of thrée ounces at a time, helpeth a swelling procéeding of an vntemperate hotenesse. It performeth the like, by applieng linnen clothes wet on the swelling. The water in the foresaid maner taken, helpeth the stone, and putteth away sweat, mixed with the water of wormewood, and drunke to the quantitie of thrée ounces at a time. The water preuaileth against the griefes and aking of the hinder part and whole head, procured of heate. The water applied with linnen clothes wet in it, on a hote Gowte, and Shingles, doth in short time helpe them, the rather by the often applying of the clothes wet in the water. The water dropped into the eares, putteth awaie griefe in them, asswageth inflamed impostumes of the breasts or paps of women, and represseth hote swellings in the throte, that they doe not hastilie strangle nor stop the winde: and the water gargelled in the throte, coleth the liuer, and extinguisheth heate. The water helpeth men bursten, by often applieng linnen clothes wet in it, on the rupture. The water drunk greatly auaileth, if by any night terrour certain pushes shal arise: and the like doth the water preuaile, applied with linnen clothes. The water of the Mustarde sédes (when the herbe bearing flowers, is to bee Distilled by Balneo Mariæ, about the beginning of

June)

June) putteth awaie vlcers of the gummes, by often washing the mouth with the same. The water profiteth the consumption of mē-bers, if they be often rubbed and laboured with the same, in that (by it) they recouer strength and flesh. The water heateth the marrow of the bones, if they be often washed and laboured with the same, and let them drie by themsefe. The water profiteth against a cold disease of the joints, if they be rubbed and laboured with the same, and let to drie by themselfe.

The water of Mullaine of Hygges Taper.

The lxxiii. Chapter.

THe leaues with the flowers full ripe, gathered frō the stalks, (after the shredding small) distill by Balneo Mariæ. This water is most pretious against all swellings, as well inward as outwarde, by drinking of it morning and euening, to the quantitie of thrée or foure ounces at a time: or that a linnen cloth doubled, and wet in the same, be often applied. The water in such maner taken, helpeth the lunges ascending vnto the throte, and increasing. This in like maner profiteth against a hote gowte, by drinking of it morning and euening, and applieng linnen clothes wet in the same, for on such wise handled, a better remedie is not to be found. The water profiteth against all maner of griefes, procéeding of a flure, by drinking thereof morning, noone, and at night, to the quantitie of thrée ounces at a time, swétned with Sugar, and a little of the fine powder of Cinamone: in the same manner drunke, putteth awaie the gripings of the bowels. The water recouereth the face, which appeareth infected after the kind of a lepry, if a soft linnen cloth dipped in the same, bee often applied vpon. The water helpeth burnings or scaldings, if a double linnen cloth (assone as the harme done) wet in the same, be applied, the rather by doing on such wise oftentimes: for it drawetb forth, and extinguisheth the heate without harme leaving. The water amendeth an ytching scabbednesse, whether the same shall be moist or drie, by applying linnen clothes wet in the same, morning, noone, and at euening. The water profiteth, if an inflammation with rednesse happeneth on the skinne, by wetting a linnen clothe in the same

same, and applying it to the place. The water profiteth if anie shall haue a long time dimme eies, and weake of sight, by letting one or two droppes fall at a time into each eye, for two or three weekes togither.

The water of the Lynde or rope Timber tree.

The Lxxiiii. Chapter.

THe Flowers orderlie gathered, and put into a Cucurbite of Glasse, distill by Balneo Mariæ. This water clenseth anie spots of the face, if the face be often washed with the same: as Hieronimus the Herbarian reporteth. The water drunke with a little Cynamon water, recouereth the trembling of the heart. The water drunke morning and euening, to the quantitie of two ounces at a time, helpeth the falling sicknesse. The water drunke in like maner, profiteth against the fretting of the guts: and dropped at euening into the eies, procureth a cleerenesse of them. The water drunke morning and euening, to the quantitie of three ounces at a time, helpeth the stone: In the samemaner drunke, recouereth swellings, and sendeth all maner of euill humors out of the bodie.

The water of Tormentill.

The Lxxv. Chapter.

THe herbe with the whole substance shred and bruised, requireth to be distilled by Balneo Mariæ, from the xv. day of August, vnto the viii of September. This water drunke in the morning fasting, to the quantitie of three ounces at a time, preuaileth against the maner of poysons. The water is a good preseruatiue against all plague, and an vnhealthfull ayre. For the plague when it inuadeth anie, incontinent open a vaine, as it behoueth, after giue this potion, on such wise prepared: take of the water of Tormentill three ounces, of Venice triacle a dramme weight, of wine vinegar an ounce and a halfe, which diligentlie mixed togither, minister warme to the patient, lying in his bed, and wel couered with clothes to sweate: whiles he thus lieth in a sweate, rubbe and labour his hands and feete with vinegar, rewe, wormwood, and salt mixed togither. The next day following, minister againe the same

potion,

potion, and he shall then recouer health. The water drunke morning and euening, to the quantitie of three ounces at a time, recouereth the desperate and all vlcers in maner, and stateth ante maner flure of the bellie, especiallie the Flure Dysenteria. The water taken in the same maner, strengtheneth the bodie, comforteth the braine, the heart, stomacke, liuer, milt, and the whole brest, if wine sometimes be mixed with the same. The water drunk in the same manner, helpeth all Agues, it strengtheneth and comforteth such recouering out of a long sickenesse. The water drunke profiteth wounds, as well within the bodie, as without, and cureth outward wounds the spedier, if they be often washed with the same: It also helpeth all maner of griefs of the eies, by dropping of the same eucrie night into the eies, for it cleareth the sight. The water healeth the Fistula and Canker, if they bee often washed with the same, and that linnen clothes wet in it, be applied. To be briefe, in what maner, and what sickenesses the water shall bee applied and ministred, shall (of experience found) be profitable.

The water of Valeriane.

The Lxxvi. Chapter.

THe congruent time for distillation of it, is, that the herbe, rootes, and stalkes, with the whole substance shredde small, be distilled by Balneo Mariæ, about the ende of Maie. This water drunke morning and euening, to the quantitie of three or foure ounces at a time, and applied with linnen cloathes, recouereth vlcers and swellings causing paine, and great piles in the fundament: It also profiteth agaynst other pyles, by applying linnen clothes wette in the same. The water helpeth such bursten, and the bone somewhat broken, by applying and drinking of the same: It also dropped into the eies, cleareth them. The water drunke in the morning fasting of children, to the quantitie of a spoonefull at a time, deliuereth the wormes in the bellie. The water drunke, profiteth agaynst poyson, and a pestilent ayre: It healeth newe and olde woundes, recouereth vlcers and impostumes within the bodie, and putteth awaie ache of the hippes. The water drunke procureth cleare eyes, taketh away the paine

of

of them, and prouoketh sweat: poured into troubled wine, causeth the same clearer and purer. The water remooueth griefe of the members, proceeding of a cold cause, by labouring the members with the same. The water of the rootes onlie (distilled by Balneo Mariæ, from the midst of August vnto the viti. daie of September) drunke, helpeth poison, and profiteth against venemous beasts and wormes. The water helpeth the quotidian feuer, drunke to the quantitie of fire ounces before the comming of the fit. The water drunke, and applied with linnen clothes, preuaileth against paine and stitches of the sides. The water procureth vnitie & loue, where two shall drinke togither a cup full of this water.

The water of Verueyne.

The lxxvii. Chapter.

The male Verueyne with the whole substance gathered, shred small, distill by Balneo Mariæ, about S. Johns daie in June. This water drunk morning and euening, to the quantitie of three ounces at a time, for fire or eight daies togither, recouereth the yelow-Jandise, preuaileth against poison, helpeth the Tertian and Quartaine feuer: and expelleth wormes of the belly, by taking the like quantitie, euerie morning fasting. The water in such maner drunk, helpeth the straitnesse of the breast, the hardnes of fetching breath, the vlcers and consumptions of lungs. It comforteth the liuer, and causeth a good colour. The water drunk, recouereth griefs of the stomack, the stoppings of the liuer and milt, and grieuous paines of the loines, and bladder. The water drunke, amendeth the stopping of the bowels, stomack, and bellie. The water clenseth the reines and bladder, and washeth the stones in them. The water profiteth against inward pushes of the bodie: it helpeth the pissing of bloud, and gripings of the bellie. It is a pretious water, for grieuous paines and stripes of the head, by often annointing and applieng linnen clothes wet in it to the head: It also helpeth long sickenesses, whose cause is not knowne. The water preuayleth against all manner of dimnesse of the eyes, and vlcers in them: comforteth a weake sight, and procureth a clearenesse to it, by dropping and annointing it diuers times in the eies. The

water

water helpeth sores or scabbes arising amongst the haires of the head, or other places of the bodie, and griefes of the stomacke, liuer, and milt, by annointing and applieng linnen clothes wet in the same. The water profiteth against the vlceration of womens places, if they be washed morning and euening with the same, and that a linnen cloth wet in it, be often applied.

The water of Fluelling.

The lxxviii. Chapter.

THe herbe with the whole substance shred small, and infused for a day and a night in good Sacke or white wine, distill by Balneo Mariæ, about the beginning of June, which after rectified, will indure for ten yeares. This water drunke in the morning fasting, to the quantitie of two ounces or lesse at a time: or that a Spunge wet in the water (mixed with other sauours) bee borne in an Orenge pill, to smell oftentimes to it, preserueth the person from the plague. The hands, head, forehead, and temples, annointed with the same, profiteth against anie euill and noisome smell. The person which is taken with the plague, if he letteth a veine before it be opened, and taketh an ounce and a halfe of the fine ponder of this herbe, with three ounces of the water mixed with a scruple weight of Venice triacle, and after the drinking bee well couered with clothes to sweat: the poison and euill humors be then expelled from the heart, and by sweating auoided, so that it is a present and prouued remedie against venimous and pestilent feuers. The water drunke twise a daie, to the quantitie of three or foure ounces at a time, healeth newe woundes, in that the same issueth forth of the woundes, by sweating like to an oile. The wounds are also to be washed with this water morning and euening, and applied with linnen clothes wet in it, for this on such wise cureth woundes and euill vlcers, in a maruailous maner. An ounce of Vitriol, or rather of the stone Chalcites brought to powder dissolued in a pinte of this water, healeth all putrified vlcers, the ringworme, spots of sundrie colours, or anie euill scab, whelkes, and fowlenesse of the skinne, proceeding of corrupt humors. The elder that this water shall bee, so much the worthier in diuers causes. The water

ter annointed or applied with linnen clothes, on the sting of Spiders, or bite of venemous beastes, healeth and putteth awaie the swelling. The water drunke and gargelled Morning and Euening, to the quantitie of three ounces at a time, putteth awaie incontinent the swelling of the throte: If halfe a pound of Allum be dissolued in a pint of this water, and heated, driueth awaie moches out of cloth, by wetting and washing it with the same. The water drunke morning and euening to the quantitie of an ounce and a halfe, or two ounces for certaine daies togither, putteth awaie giddinesse of the head, helpeth memorie, clenseth tough and clammie humours, wasteth and putrifieth corrupt bloud, the matrice and bladder purgeth, expelleth poisons, the stone of the kidneies, and all inward poisons of the bodie. The water deliuereth the wandring heate, and openeth the passages of the bodie. This also drunke euerie morning fasting for fire weekes togither, to the quantity of 3. or 4. ounces at a time, maketh a man lean of bodie, strengthneth the liuer, and consumeth superfluous euill humors. The water drunke in the morning fasting, and labouring it especiallie on the head, doth greatlie profit to the comforting of memorie, and to the strengthning of the heade and braine: it also causeth a readinesse of speech, and purifieth the bloud. The water drunke to the quantitie of two ounces, or two ounces and a halfe, with a dramme weight of fine pouder of the leaues of Fluelling, and a dramme of the middle rinde in pouder of Amara dulcis, (that is, bitter sweet) mixt and drunke fasting, for certain daies togither, deliuereth the clamminesse of the lunges, purgeth the breast by spitting forth, helpeth the Cough, difficulties of fetching breath, and corruption of the lungs, for which cause the shepheards in our time vse to giue the herbe with salt, to sheepe vexed with the cough. The water taken morning and euening, doth especiallie helpe the lungs and liuer, if they inwardlie putrifie, and doe ascende vnto the throte: yea, though they shall be putrified vnto the greatnes of a hasill nut, yet will they againe be restored to health by this. The water drunke with a dramme of the powder of the herbe, deliuereth the shedding of the gall, gentlie procureth vrine, and causeth verie fatte and barren women leane and fruitefull. The water drunke to the quantitie of foure ounces at a time, pro-

cureth sweat according to necessitie.

The water of Birch tree.

The lxxix. Chapter.

THe leaues newlie sprung out, shred and beaten, distill by Balneo Mariæ, about the midst of Maie. This water drunke morning and euening, to the quantity of foure ounces at a time, sweetned with Sugar, deliuereth the griefe of the stone in the loynes. The water profiteth vnto the cooling of hote vlcers, especiallie those which shall happen on mans priuities, if it be applied with linnen clothes. The water distilled out of the sap of the tree, after this maner purchased (as that in Maie a hole bored in the body of the tree, neere to the roote, and vnder the same a glasse set together the licor distilling forth, which after distilled by Balneo Mariæ) profiteth vnto all wounds washed with the same, yea, healeth and drieth vp open vlcers, if it bee often applied with linnen clothes. The water drunke morning and euening, to the quantitie of two ounces and a halfe, sweetned with Sugar, for xl. daies together, wasteth the stone of the kidneies and bladder. The water clenseth awaie spots on the skin, and procureth a fairenesse of the same: It also healeth vlcers of the mouth, by often washing with the same. The water (of the Herbe Periuincle, distilled about the ende of Maie) drunke morning and euening, to the quantitie of three ounces at a time, recouereth womens places colde, the rather by applieng linnen clothes wet in the same, and helpeth those which haue a cold stomacke. The water for certaine daies drunke, with a dram of the powder of the Herbe, sendeth forth the water betweene the flesh and skin by vrine. A Pessarie wet in the water, and conueied vp into the priuie place, draweth down the Termes. The water drunke morning and euening, to the quantitie of three ounces at a time sweetned with Sugar, ceaseth the gripinges of the bowels, and staieth the flure of the bellie, and termes: It also purgeth all clammie humours out of the liuer and bladder, and clenseth the reines.

The water of the Vine tree.

The Lxxx. Chapter.

The water of the Vine tree is gathered in a great glasse, about the beginning of Aprill, when vines are cut: and the same (after the distilling by Balneo Mariæ,) requireth to be sunned foure dayes. This water mixed with a little pure wine, and drunke fasting, sharpeneth or quickneth the minde and senses. The water profiteth agaynst anie scabbednesse, if it be washed with the same, it causeth a cleane and faire face, and putteth awaie pushes and pimples of ye face. The water often applied, weareth away warts, and the thicke knobbes of hard flesh on the hands. The water recouereth ringwormes, foule spottes on the bodie, scurfinesse, and inflammations with a rednesse of the skin, if they be washed with the same, and applied with linnen clothes wet in it, twise or thrise a day. The leaues of the best vines, which growe on high and sunnie places, require to be distilled in a due season of the yeare (as about the ende of May) by Balneo Mariæ. This water dropped into running eies, drieth and staieth the running of them, and cleareth the sight. The water drunke, helpeth the spitting of blood, recouereth vlcers of the bowels, and stayeth a hot flure of the bellie. The water taken thrise a day, to the quantitie of three ounces at a time, expelleth the stone, helpeth the abhorring of women with childe, and their foolish longing for sundrie things, that no harme maie insue to the youngling. Of the rootes of the vine, is made a decoction right profitable, on this wise: take of the fête of the vine shredde small, two pounds, these infuse in the strongest vineger (couered well ouer) to which after adde nine pintes of Conduite water, and a pinte of white Honie: after the boyling and consuming to a thirde part, that onelie five pintes remaine, straine the whole through a carsey cloth, to which then adde of the simple Julepe viii. ounces, and foure graines of Muske dissolued in foure or five ounces of pure Rose water, which after the pouring into a glasse, stoppe close with a corke and parchment: If anie drinketh foure ounces of this decoction hote, in the morning fasting, and refraineth meate foure houres after, procureth in short time

a verie good stomacke, and appetite to meate. This also helpeth the Cholicke passion, encreaseth milke in womens breasts, putteth away griefes of the matrice, and is much auailable for the cough, the rheume, and griefe of the reines.

The water of the greater Celandine.

The Lxxxi. Chapter.

THe congruent time of distilling the Celandine, is, that when the herbe bearing flowers, the whole substance gathered and shred small, be distilled in a Cucurbite of Glasse by Balneo Mariæ, about the mids of May. This water drunke morning & euening, to the quantitie of foure ounces at a time, deliuereth the yellowe Iaundise, & helpeth the gripings of the belly. The water drunke in the same maner, mitigateth the Ague, & putteth away scabbednes proceeding of cold, if the places be annointed with the same. The water drunke twise or thrise a day, to the quantitie of two ounces at a time, sweetned with sugar, recouereth the stopping of the liuer and milt. The water after the infusion of the herbe for fire daies in good Aqua vitæ) drunke for certaine daies morning and euening, to the quantitie of an ounce at a time, preserueth the bodie long in health, and expelleth euill humors. The water dropped into the eies, recouereth spottes, the pin and web, deliuereth the rednesse of them, preserueth and causeth a sharpe and readie sight, and restoreth the same in a maner lost: If the mouth bee washed with the water, it ceaseth the grieuous paine of the teeth, and putteth away spottes, if the face be often washed with the same. The water dryeth and healeth a Canker, and likewise the Fistula, and putteth away pestilent pushes, if a linnen cloth wet in it, bee applied twise or thrise a day The water of the greater Celandine, that hath the propertie of helping diseases, as well the hote as colde, giueth strength to the spirituall members, expelleth poison from the hart, deliuereth the longs of that which to it is noious, healeth it vlcered, and by drinking sundrie times of it, staieth the flure of bloud. I am in doubt (sayeth a certaine skilfull Phisition) whether a man may beléeue, that all these properties be in the distilled water of Celandine, séeing that according to Dioscorides, and Galen, it is

of

of qualitie mightilie clensing, and verie hote, by reason whereof this causeth the veynes to be the cleerer of all grosse humors, and deliuereth the obstructions of the lyuer in the Jaundise: This also is the reason, why the learned Mathiolus in his Commentarie vpon Dioscorides, doth so greatly reprehende the Chymists, which take vpon them to drawe forth a Quintessence of this herbe, that they affirme to be not only commodious for their extractions, but as woonderfully profitable for the preseruing of health, and expelling of infinite diseases. Seeing that this herbe can worke no such matter, it is possible that the Chymistes abuse the same, where they in steade of rightlie naming this Hearbe Chelidonium, doe name it Cælidonum, (rather deuising for it such a worde Cælidonum) as if this herbe were a gift from heauen, to which are attributed all these great vertues. This water is on such wise distilled, take the rootes, leaues and flowers, which shredde small, and put into a vessell of glasse, well fenced with Lute, burie the vessell couered with his head in horse dung, for the space of tenne dayes: After the taking forth, distill it in ashes according to Arte: the licour that shall first run forth, will bee waterish, the second as an oyle, which you shall distill yet once againe, and keepe for your vse.

The water of Strawberies
The Lxxxii. Chapter.

THe time most agreeable for distilling of the berries, is, when they are rype, yet not ouer soft: and those which growe and are gathered on the hillie woddes, be accounted the better. These full ripe, shall you putrifie in a Cucurbite of glasse, by strawing vpon them a good quantitie of Sugar brought to powder, which let so long stande (close couered with the heade) vntill they appeare hoarie, after distill the whole by Balneo Mariæ. This singular water asswageth burning humours, putteth awaie spottes of the eies newe growne, either of a hote or colde humour, so that they be not ouergreat. It also staieth the watring and running of the eies, procéeding of heate of colde, and like restoreth the sight to a clearenesse, decayed or lost by either of the causes. This water drunke in the morning fasting, to the quantitie of three ounces

ces at a time, with a little wine, dooth marueilloulie preuaile against the inwarde heates of the lunges and liuer, and extinguisheth thirst. It also comforteth nature, expelleth poysons, and procureth the termes in women. The water drunke in like quantitie morning and euening, swètened with a little Sugar, recouereth an euill heate of the stomacke, and allwageth a great desire to drinke. The water drunke morning and euening, to the quantitie of foure ounces at a time, with a dramme weight of pure Aqua vitæ, recouereth and healeth the Lepre, for that the same drunke in wine or otherwise eaten with breade, purgeth the bloude, and remooueth a noysome scabbednesse of the bodie. The water in the same manner taken, helpeth the inflammations of the liuer, the yellowe Jaundise, the stone in the loynes, kidneyes, and bladder. It also loseth the breast, comforteth the heart, and cleanseth the bloud. The water holden a little while in the mouth, and gargelled in the throte, strengtheneth the gummes, fasteneth the teeth lose, and stayeth the distillations from the braine: It also profiteth against vlcers, and swellings in the throte, sorenesse of the mouth, and a stinking breath. The water marueylouslie recouereth and healeth blisters and pimples on the face, which procède of heate, by often washing it with the same. This also allwageth the swelling of the face, by washing and often applying linnen clothes wette in the water. The water recouereth that person whose legge is broken, by drinking euerie morning fasting (for a certaine space) to the quantitie of foure ounces at a time, sweetened with Sugar, and to applie often linnen clothes wette in the same. The water healeth all foule legges, if they bee washed morning and euening with the same, or that the water often applied with linnen clothes: It also cureth filthie wounds, if they shall bee often washed with the same, and that the pacient in the meane season, doth daylie drinke twise a day of this water. The water mixed with pure white salt, and distilled once againe in a Cucurbite of glasse by Balneo Mariæ, is highly commended for the eies, in that it coleth, clèreth and putteth awaye the dimnesse of them. The water of the Strawberies, is a soueraigne and an effectuous oyntment for the eyes, if they especiallie bee grieued by an extreame heate, or hote distillings from the heade.

The water of the hearbe (distilled by *Balneo Mariæ*, about the middes of May) drunke morning or euening, to the quantitie of foure ounces at a time, recouereth the yelow Iaundise, procureth vrine, stayeth the flure Dysenteria, and the termes in women, and helpeth the spleene. The water like drunke, loseth the breast, purgeth the lungs, helpeth the cough, and putteth awaie the lepre. The water dropped into burning eies with a redness, morning and euening, doth greatlie mitigate the heat of them. The water drunke asswageth the ouermuch sweating of bodie. For the burning and obstruction of the liuer, there is nothing more profitable nor holesomer.

Of the Distilling of waters out of beasts, or out of their parts.

The Lxxxiii. Chapter.

The manner of drawing forth a substance from all beasts and egges: Take new laid egges, the quantitie and weight of nine ounces, of common salt prepared, one ounce, beate and mixe these well together, after put the same into a Cucurbite or glasse bodie, with the couer fast luted, the which set into Balneo Mariæ, or horse dung for ten dayes at the least. After set on a head with his receyuer well luted together, which you shall distill in ashes with a soft fire, by little and little, and that which commeth, keepe charily. The like to this maie be drawne out of Snailes, Partriches, and capons, for consumptions: and also the like may be drawne out of Adders, and Snakes for the leprosie.

The water distilled of the blood of a health full young man, auailesh

uayleth against aches, and running paines in the iointes, which is prepared on this wise: take the bloud of a yong man, of twentie yeares olde, or there about, being in perfect health: this bloud let stande to cole in a vessell so long, vnto the separation of the wheyish moisture from the bloud, which waterie moisture floting aboue, throwe away: the other put into a glasse bodie with a heade close luted about, after set or burie the same in horse dung, for sixteene daies, that it may putrifie or rotte. Which after the drawing forth, set into ashes, luting diligentlie the receiuer to the nose of the heade. This distill with a soft and easie fire in the beginning: with this distilled water, souple (and as it were bathe) aking and paining places.

The water of Doues dung (steeped for a night before in wine) distilled and drunke, helpeth the stone: this Theophrastus.

The water of a Capon distilled, which a Germaine woman vsed in the trauell of childe, and in birth of the childe: Take a Capon of twelue yeares of age, this strangled, pulled, and orderlie dressed, boile, then in a sufficient quantitie of the best Malmesie, Rosewater, and Borage, in a possenet, or rather in an earthen pot glased, vnto a tendernesse of the flesh: after stampe diligentlie the flesh, with the bones and entrailes, which put into a Cucurbite and luted, distill according to Arte in Balneo Mariæ, adde in the distilling both Muske and Amber greece, but another willeth of Diambra, and of Diamoschus (which I rather allow) of the powder of precious stones, of Diarrhodon abbatis, of Diamargariton calidum, Aromaticum Rosatum, of each of these Cordiall powders (gotten from the Apothecarie) foure scruples, of Coriander prepared halfe an ounce, adding hereunto besides of the oyle of Cynamone, foure graines weight, of the oyle of Cloues six graines, these diligently mixe togither.

The description of the water of a Capon, out of the dispensatorie of the Colonians.

The Lxxxiiii. Chapter.

THe Capon ought first to be much chased vp and downe, vntill he bee wearied, and then sodainlie strangled, the feathers after plucked off, without dipping of him in water (as the feathers

orie pluckt) which on such wise wholie plucked and bare, and the bowels drawne, chop small both the flesh and bones, the mawe or gyserne, the liuer, and heart, the bowels remembred to be thrown awaie. The Capon thus ordered and chopped verie small, laie to soke in an earthen pot glased, powring vpon a pint & a halfe of red

Rosewater, a pinte of Buglosse water halfe a pint of Matoram or Baulme water, of Malmesie a pint and three ounces, of Cinamon two ounces, of Safferon one dram, of Endiue sedes three drams, of Galingale two drammes, of Ginger, Nutmegs, Mace, and the Cytrine Saunders, of each one dram, of the rindes of the pleasant Citrone, a dram and a halfe, of the Cordiall flowers (to be learned of the Apothecarie) of each one dram, of Coliander sedes prepared, and of Melone sedes, of each two drams, of the pine apple sedes one ounce, of the Orenge flowers preserued & brought to powder halfe an ounce: All these let stande in the infusion for twentie and fower howers, vpon a furnace, or in any other hote place: which in setting the head close luted vpon, (whether the same be in a glasse bodie) distill by Balneo Mariæ, and in the distilled liquor quench sundrie times a peece or peces of red glowing gold, especially at the time of the ministring or vsing of this drinke: this borrowed out of the dispensa. of the Colonians.

The dystillation of a Capon Maistrall, of D. Peter Vnormatiensis, he first boiled the Capon in water vnto a sufficiencie (on such wise) that two pyntes remained of the broth, after hee powred the broth and flesh into a glasse bodie close luted, which he distilled

after

after Art in ashes, & hauing distilled about a pinte, or a pinte and a halfe, ceased of, without adding to this water either spices, either herbes or rootes: which water he often ministred and vsed to weak bodies, in Agues, and was delectable without abhorrment to the pacients.

Another, let a good Capon bee boiled in pure water, with the leaues of Borage and Buglosse, of each one handfull, of the conserue of Violets, Roses, Borage and Buglosse, of each two ounces (of the Cordiall powders a like quantitie added) let all these be dystilled in Balneo Mariæ, the licour distilled, aromatizate with the powder of the three Saunders: and let this bee drunke or ministred often to weake bodies, this borrowed out of And.a Lacuna, in the end of his booke of the pestilence.

The distillation of a Capon, borowed of a certaine doctour: Take an ancient Capon, of fiue, seuen or eight yeares of age, the same drie pull and bare, which after the drawing, steepe or soke in pure water for a night, the whole put after into a new earthen pot glased, which containeth foure measures of water, this in the seething skim diligentlie, and the fatnesse take carefullie off, remembring alwaies to fill vp the pot boiling: After the flesh tenderlie sodden, and fallen from the bones, take or pare off both the fat and thin skins (which so ordered) shred the flesh verie small, putting it with the boiled water, into foure glasse bodies Artly luted vnder which maintaine fire, vntill the whole worke be ended, which distilled on this wise, stop close vnto your vse: for this mightilie recouereth those which bee decaied of strength, and that haue no appetite or will to meate.

Another water of a Capon, vnto the restoring of decaied strength, out of a written booke of a certaine Phisition: the tender flesh and pulpe of one Capon, the skins and fat drawn off, & pulled away, and shred finelie, and wash diligently with Buglosse water: after this, adde to the conserue of Violets, Borage, & Buglosse, of each an ounce & a half, of the conserue of Roses one ounce, of leafe gold vi. in number, al these artificially mixt together, and put after in a double vessell, distill according to Art: let a spoonefull alone of this licour, be often ministred, or with comfortable broths mixed.

Another water of a Capon, out of the same author, recouering bodies

bodies lowe brought by the ague: Take the pulpe or tender flesh of the Capon, being chased and coursed vp and downe, and to and fro, before the strangling, from which drawe or plucke both the fat and skins, then wash both in the waters of the water Lillie (named of the Latins Nenuphar) and the Lettuce, adding thereto the conserue of violets new made, and the flowers of the Nenuphar, of each one ounce, of the conserues of Borage & Bugloſſe, of each one ounce and a halfe, of the white Poppy and Lettuce sædes, of each one ounce, of the powder of the cold Diamargariton, one dram and a halfe, of the iuice of pleasant Apples, two ounces, all these diligentlie mixt together, & put in a double vessell, distil according to Art, which distilled licour vse after the maner aboue taught.

Another water of a Capon, of the same authors, for the recouering strength, in a colde sicknesse: Take the pulpe of the Capon throughlie wearied, and after washed diligentlie in white wine, or else in Malmesie, if so be the sicknesse shall be colder, adding thereunto of the conserue of Sage flowers one ounce, of the conserue of Stæchas, Anthos, and Acorus, of each half an ounce, of the rindes of the Cytrones prepared with sugar, and finelie shred, fire drams, of the inner part of the Cinamone, and of Nutmegs, of each one dram, let al these be put in Balneo Mariæ, and distilled according to Art: let certaine spoonefuls of this licour, bee ministred for a certaine time, to the weake and fæble bodies.

There be some Authors, which in certaine sicknesses, especiallie of the head, and in cold diseases, with the weakenesse and decaied strength: that highlie commend the waters of Capons distilled on such wise, yea, the author hath experienced to haue auailed somtimes in the Collick passions, especiallie those which were windie of bodie: for the distilled water giuen to such, much perplexed with wind of the bodie, it speedily ceaseth and staieth the wind from any more molesting, if so be the water shall rightlie be prepared. Thus diuers and sundry medicines may skilfullie bee deuised by a learned Physition, in the variety of sicknesses.

For what cause the brothes of Capons, and other fattes, seeing they be fluxible, and of an ayreall substance, are so slowly eleuated.

The

The Lxxxv. Chapter.

THe reason of this, is, in that the fatnesse floting or swimming aboue, doth of the same procure and draw ouer a thin skinne, which so keepeth the moysture resting vnder, that the humour can hardlie euaporate through: and euen the like, doth the oyle poured into a vessell with either wine or pleasant waters, by the floting aboue, suffer not anie of them to breath through: and the Radish root also eaten with oile, causeth then not the like belchings or reastings of the stomacke to insew, as did otherwise without the oile: and euen the like of iuices may be learned, which when any would haue kept for a time, they do couer it with oile, that neither the spirits (through the same) keeping in the iuice, doe breath forth, nor may be drawn away of the outward ayre: this written of Langius in his Epistles.

A dystilled water restoring weake bodies, and most profitable in consumptions, out of the secret conclusions of Frerauantus: Let a good yong hen be gotten that neuer laide egge, this pull aliue, whereby hir bloud may so be stirred vp, and spersed thorowout all the bodie: thus being plucked bare, and dead, draw forth the bowels only, beating after both the flesh and bones togither in a mortar, adding so much of the crums of white bread, as the weight of the flesh and bones beaten, beat these well togither, putting there vnto also one handful of the greene or drie Scabious, and so many leaues of gold as weigh a French or English crowne, to these after adde so much of the water of the garden Nightshade or petie Morell, as is the weight of the whole substance, which after let so stand together for a whole night, putting it then into a glasse bodie with a head, diligentlie luted, and three pintes of the best & mightiest wine also added before the distilling, which (after the fastning of the receiuer to the head) distilled Balneo Mariæ, vnto the fecies remaine thorow drie, and then haue you the water. Now to euerie pinte of this water, adde one ounce of our water of the honie (of which shall after be taught in the proper place of this booke) which let be kept in a glasse close stopped, that the ayre breath not forth. The vse of it seruetb to bee drunke both in the meales, and betweene

twéne meales: which helpeth the drie cough of the persons diseased and sicke of the Ague, and women trauelling in childbed, and manie other like matters, doth this distillation worke, greatlie to be wondred at.

The Alchymists instruct and teach a way of the drawing of waters out of the whites and yelkes of egs (by burying the substance before, for fiue dates in horse dung) and adding also a quantitie of salt in the distilling. The like do they describe of the fattes and rosinie substances: and manie descriptions of the like waters may be vnderstanded and read in many practises of Diodorus Euchyon, alreadie published by the Author.

The water of Swallowes helping the falling sicknesse, borowed out of the methode of Rondelletius: Take of the swallowes vnto the quantitie of fire ounces, of Castoreum one ounce, these mixe and infuse in wine for a night, and put after into a Glasse bodie, distill after Arte: let the patient vse and take of this water vnto the quantitie of two spwnefulles, once a moneth, in the morning fasting.

A plaister maruellouslie helping the scrofuls, and Fistula, &c. It hath bëene experienced, that cutting off the heades and tailes of the snakes, and clensing forth the bowels, and after distilling them according to Arte: This water applied on scrofulles and the Fistula, doth spëedily helpe them: this Fumanellus writeth.

A remedie against the Lepre, prepared and made of frogges: This one singular remedie and medicine, I will not hide from the worlde (sayth Fumanellus) nor lightlie ouerpasse the confection of frogs, which ought before to bee fleard, and the bowels drawne forth, then put into a Copper vessell tinned within, and hauing sundrie small holes in the bottome, like to the forme of a watering pot, vnder which must another pot be set, in such sort, that the vpper standing within the mouth of the neather pot, and diligentlie luted round about, that no aire at all breath forth, these so ordred, set into the earth vnto the mouth of the neather pot, and couering the earth close and hard, make a fire of coles rounde about the vpper pot, the mouth of it like close luted: which so long continue with fire, vntill the whole substance and moysture of the frogs shall be distilled: The licour may bee ministred or drunke

euerie

euerie morning fasting, for a certaine time, vnto the quantitie of the thirde part of an ounce: And if opportunitie and iust occasion shall so moue me, I intend to make an attempt of the distilling also of Snakes, in like order (as aboue taught) of the frogs. Now the forme of the vessels, which Nicholaus Florenti teacheth to bee made in his large commentarie (in sermo. 7. fift. treatise, and xxxix. Chapter, is on this wise: He first willeth the vessell or pot (in which the frogs prepared be) to be filled vnto the mouth with them: and the mouth all ouer filled and couered with butter: with this distilled licour, being a noble medicine, hee instructeth to annoint the Canker, that healeth it in short time.

The water of the hony combe, procureth haire to growe: and helpeth the harde fetching and drawing of breath, or such short winded through the straitnesse of the breast, if this be often drunke: it helpeth a mans beard to growe the more, being sundrie times annointed or wet therewith: but farre better and sooner doth the oyle and hony performe the same, which hath a most great force in the like.

The distilled honie annoynted on a bald place, causeth the haire to growe, and come verie soone again, after the shedding of haire: this Theophrastus.

Ioannes Montanus writeth, that of honie maie a strong water be made: and that in the third distillation of it, to become a poysonable lycour: but of Mercurie which is resolued by the strong water, is to be brought into a water the which will make a healthfull licour and strengthening.

The water of honie to make the face white and faire: take of reddish honie two poundes, of gumme Arabecke two ounces, these two mixe togither, and distill by a Limbecke with a soft fire: the first water that commeth, serueth vnto the clensing of

the face, and vnto the cléering and whitening of it: the second with the third licour, doth cause the haires to grow and become whitish or flaxen colour.

Gesnerus distilled a water out of honie, whose first water sauoured somewhat of ware, where besides it was sufficient delectable and cleare, and whitish, which perhaps may seeme auaileable in the Cholike passions. The seconde water which distilled forth, had a certaine sowrenesse. The thirde water which came forth, tasted as it were vineger. The fourth water which came forth, tasted in a manner as sowre as vineger: he began distillation in the morning at the seauenth houre, and out of halfe a measure of honie, he purchased two small vials full in a daie, in the euening he beganne to distill, and continued vnto none in a maner, he also prepared and made his fire to last vnto the ninth houre of the night: and from that houre hee renued the fire vnto the first houre of the next morrowe: and following the fire from the first houre of the morning vnto two in the afternoone: then beganne a great fume or smoke to arise and issue forth into the receiuer, and that somewhat stinking, and a substance also to ascende (as when nothing remained of the watrie substance, then did the honie ascend) then drew I forth the Cucurbite (saith the Author) which I should not haue doone (but rather haue set or lifted him higher in the ashes) and then came the droppes forth red, and burnt in the Limbecke, yea sowre, and in sauour or smell like to the oyle of the Juniper wood in a maner: and of it fast cleauing to the sides and bottome of the Cucurbite: The remnant in the Cucurbit, was the honie of a blackish red colour, burnt, somewhat sowre, and colouring yellow.

Paister Gesnerus distilled the oldest Hydromell in ashes, and left in the cucurbite a substance tending or declining vnto a blacknesse, and sweete in taste, yet sowre or lothsome in smell. The first water which distilled forth, was odoriferous, and had the hote and quicke taste of Aqua vitæ, yet the same conceiued nor tooke no flame. The second water which came forth, seemed waterier, with a certaine sowrenesse: so that a small quantitie of water hee distilled of the same.

A water gotten of the hinder legges of Frogs, by the sublimed

med vapour, helpeth consumptions, and wasting of the lungs, yea most effectuous for the drie distemperance of the liuer, being taken fasting, and twise a day warme, for this proued Alexander Benedictus, most excellent, and ministred of it to his great praise.

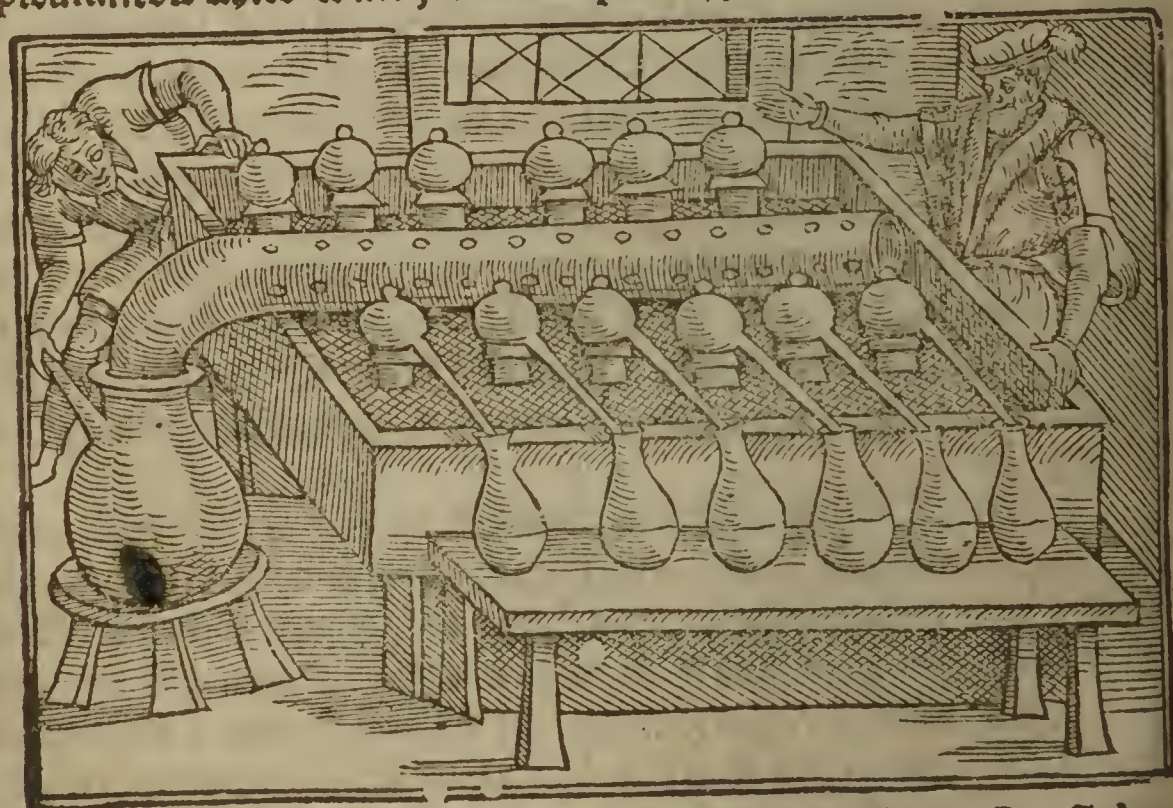
The water distilled out of the sperme of Frogs, in the moneth of Maie: and applied on the gowte, doth maruaillouslie asswage or mittigate the paine, and taketh the paine awaie vtterly within a short time.

Of the compound waters, especially of leaues, flowres, rootes, seedes, fruit, herbes, and trees, licours, gums, and wood.

A water for the eye sight,

The lxxxvi. Chapter.

A Water defending and preseruing the sight for a long time, and purging the eyes of all spottes: Take of the best and pleasantest white wine, twelue pintes, of newe breade light



wrought and well washed, fower poundes, of Fennell, Celandine, and of the heades of the squill onyon, of each foure ounces, of Cloues foure drammes: these mingle diligentlie togither in a glasse

glasse bodie, haaing the heade and receyuer diligentlie luted about, which after set into Balneo Mariæ, to bee distilled vntill fiue pyntes of the water bee come, then ceasing, drawe forth the fire, which water keepe a part close stopped. This water preserueth the sight, as aboue vttered, and clenseth the eyes of all filth, happening in them. This water worketh marueylouslie, by ministring one ounce at a time: for taken fasting in the morning, for a month together, preserueth the bodie from anie great and grieuous sicknesse: and in all manner of causes or griefes where this water shall bee ministred, it worketh a great and marueylous helpe: or it is otherwise a great secrete in many sicknesses: this borowed out of Fierauantus.

Another water for the eyes, borowed out of a written booke of secrets: Take of Turpentine, (of Tormentill I rather suppose) of Fennell, of Rue, of Endiue, of Betonie, Celondine, of Eyebright, of redde Rose leaues, of Syler of the mountaine, and of Mayden haire, of each one handfull, let all these bee steeped in white wine for one daie and a night, after put the wine and the whole substance into a glasse bodie, which distill according to Art, for this is a marueylous water for the eyes.

Another water borrowed out of the same booke, excellent for the eyes: Tak of Eyebright (oreneglia) Celondine, the fiue leaued grasse, the Veruaine, and Rosemarie flowers, of each one handfull, all these mixe together in the forme of a sawce, by powring the best redde wine vpon, which after the infusion for a time, and put vp into a glasse bodie, being luted after Arte, let so stande (before the distilling for foure or fiue dayes:) which thus prepared, and the receyuer fastned to the nose of the heade, distill with a soft fire: to this water after adde these following, as the Rewe seedes, the Fennell seedes, sugar Candie, Tutia prepared and brought to powder, and Aloes hepaticke, of each three drammes, all these diligently labour and mixe together with this water, in a glasse bodie with a heade, and distilled (as before) with a soft fire, which after keepe in a glasse close stopped: Of this water powre a drop at a time into the eye, of what griefe soeuer the eye shall be molested or pained, so that the same griefe bee colde, for it will ease and heale the griefe within a short time.

A water of maister Peter the Spaniarde, which both sharpeneth the sight, and cleareth the eyes, and putteth awaie spottes, and the webbe of the eye: take of Parselie seedes, Fennell seedes, Smallage seedes, Stiler of the mountaine, of Annis seedes, of Caroway seedes, of the seedes of either Clarie, of the rootes of Celondine, of Acorus, of Betonie, of the leaues of Egrimonie, of Tormentill, Rew, veruaine, of each a like quantitie, these together beaten and grinded, put for the first daie in a healthfull childes vrine: the seconde day in white wine: the thirde daie in womans milke or Ashes: and in the fourth day let all these together be distilled according to arte: which after keepe as a Balme, in stopping the mouth of the glasse close, that it breath not forth: for his propertie is to breathe and seeke out.

A water of a marueylous working, cleering a mistie and dim-sight, and preseruing the health of the eyes, borrowed out of Ioannes de Vigo: take of the iuice of Fennell, of the iuyce of Celondine, of Rew, of Eyebright, of each two ounces, of Honie ten drammes, of Sarcocolla, of Antimonie, of Tutia, and of Aloes, of each halfe an ounce, of the galles of capons, cockes, and hennes, of each two ounces, of Nutmegs, of saffron, of cloues, of each one ounce, of sugar candie, and of the syrupe of Roses, of each sixe drammes, of the liuer of a healthfull goate, two ounces and a halfe, of the flowers of Rosemarie, and veruaine, of each one handfull and a halfe: these altogether beate diligentlie, and verie fine, and the liuer cut or shredde verie small, all these put after into a glasse bodie with a heade, distill twise ouer according to arte: and droppe of this into the eye, for it is marueylous.

Another water of the same mans, vnto that purpose: take of the galles of those fowles which liue by rapine, and of the gall of a Crane, of each two drammes; of the galles of Partriches, Fesantes, and of Cockes, of each three drammes, of Honie one ounce, of the iuyce of Fennell, and the iuyce of Eyebright, of each one ounce and a halfe, of the wine of the sweete and sowre Pomegranates, of each ten drammes, of Aloes hepaticke, and of Sarcocolla, of each two drammes, of Cubebæ, of the long and rounde Pepper, of each one scruple, of Cynamone one dramme and a

halfe,

halfe, of Nutmegs, and of Cloues, of each one drammé, of Sugar Candie, and of the syrupe of Roses, of both sixe drammes, of Antimonie, and of Tutia, of each two drams and a halfe, of a Goates liuer three ounces, of Rosemarie flowers one hand full: all these finelie shred and bet togither, and put after into a glasse bodie, distill according to arte: for this dropped into the eye, preserueth the health and sight of the eye, and amendeth both the mistinesse and darknesse of sight.

A most precious water that amendeth the mistinesse, the pinne and webbe, and all defaultes of the eyes: It cleareth also the sight by a marueylous maner, and cleanseth anie manner of spotte of the eyes: take of white wine one ounce and a halfe, of the iuyce of Fennell purified and cleared, fiue drammes and a halfe, of Camphora, one dram, of Tutia Alexandrina, one ounce, of Ginger halfe an ounce, of Honie foure ounces: all these beaten and grinded togither, let steepe for nine dayes in a cleane scoured bason, set in a cleare ayre, where neyther dewe nor the sunne beames may fall vpon, which after distilled by a Filter, keepe the water in a glasse with a narrowe mouth: and drop of this water both morning and Euening, one drop or two into the eye: this Arnoldus.

A water of a most noble working, in the cataracts of the eies, for it resolueth the matter consisting or being in the wayes of the eyes, with a notable comforting of the vertue visiue, or seeing, borrowed out of Ioannes de Vigo: Take of a healthfull and fresh Goates liuer two poundes, of Calamus aromaticus, and of Honie, of each halfe an ounce, of the iuice of Rewe, three drammes, of the water of Celondine, sixe ounces, of Fennell water, of Vernaine water, and Eiebright water, of each three ounces, of long Pepper, of Nutmegs, and of Cloues, of each two drams, of Saffron one scruple, of Rosemarie flowers grinded somewhat, Tota bona, of each halfe a handfull, of Sarcocolla, of Aloes hepaticke, of each three drammes, of the galles of those fowles which liue by rapine (if they can be gotten) one ounce, or in stéede of them let bee taken or vsed the galles of the Cockes, Capons, Hennes, and Partriches, of each three drammes: to all these after the grinding and beating togither, adde three ounces of white

Sugar, of Rosed honie sixe drammes: these after the diligent labouring and mixing togither, distill in a Cucurbite according to Arte, which diligentlie stoppe and keepe to your vse: for this water comforteth anie dimnesse and weakenesse of sight, mundifieth the mistinesse of the eyes, and letteth or stayeth the comming of a Cataracte.

A water to be dropped within the eye, restoring the largenesse of the apple of the eye, with a certaine comforting of the vertue visiue: Take of the iuyce of the sweete Fennell, one dramme, of the bloud of a Culuer one ounce, of Tutia, and Antimonie, of each two drammes, of Rosewater, and of the water of Myrtles of each one ounce & a half, of the powder of the Myrobalanes and Citrines togither halfe a dramme, these after the mixing, and put into a glasse bodie with a heade, distill according to Arte: which water after vse as aboue taught: this Ioan de Vigo.

A water experienced, for the recouerie of sight in a maner lost, being often dropped into the eyes: Take of Celondine, Fennell, sage, Rosemarie, Veruaine, and Rewe, of each one handfull, these distill in a Limbecke.

A water recouering sight, in a maner lost, and the pinne and webbe: Take of the garden Tasill, and of Yarrowe, of each one handfull, of Celondine, of Veruaine, of Rewe, of Fennell, of the leaues of Enula Campana, of each one handfull, of Caphura halfe an ounce: these fresh gathered, stampe togither, and distill in a Limbecke.

An oyntment or rather medicine for sore eyes, recouering the sight in a maner lost, and experienced: Take of Smallage, of Fennell, of Rew, of Veruaine, of herbe Benedict or Hares foote, of Cudwort, of Chasewort, of Egrimonie, of Germaunder, of Luminella, of Pimpernell, of strawberrie leaues, and of sage, of each of these a like quantitie, these steepe togither in a young childes vrine, adding to these seuen graines or cornes of Pepper, and a little white honie, all which distill in a Limbecke: this borrowed out of Fumanellus.

A water of Sage, Fennell redde Rose leaues, Celondine, and Rewe, of each a like, with a little of veruaine, not so much of this herbe, as of the others, distill a water, which if the same bee

dropped

dropped into the eyes both morning and euening, it helpeth the weakenesse of an old sight: this Arnoldus.

Another water in the beginning of water descending, for the swelling of the eie liddes, and teares: Take of Assa one ounce, of pure white honie halfe a pinte, of Fennell water, and Rue water, of each twelue drammes, of Maioram water halfe an ounce, dystill in a Lymbecke, according to Arte: this Fumanellus.

A water, or distilled licour vnto the prouoking of sleepe, and it is a secret worker of sleepe: Take of Opium thebaicum, of Garlicke heades pilled, of each two ounces, the Garlicke heads beat with a wooden Pestill in a Marble mortar, adding thereto the Opium grinded, these well incorporate together, that it may bee like to a sawce: this distill in a Retort, with a most soft or slow fire in ashes: with this water when néede shall require, annoint the temples, the forehead, and pulses of the wrests: and beware you minister not, nor vse this, but vpon a great necessity, as in the frantick persons, as you shall thinke good.

A water of Fumanellus vnto the prouoking of sleepe: Take of the iuices of the blacke and white Poppie, of each halfe a pinte, of the iuices of the blacke and white Henbane, of each two ounces, of the iuice of Purselane, and of Lettuce, of each three ounces, of the iuice of Faba inuersa, halfe a pinte, of the Nenuphar, three ounces, of the séedes of either Poppie, and of the rootes of Faba inuersa, of each two ounces, of the sedes of Darnell halfe a pounde, of the white and red Henbane three ounces, of Xyloaloes, and Nucis Mechel, of each one ounce and a halfe, of Purselane séedes, and Lettuce sedes, of each one dram, of Scariola, one dram and a halfe, of Endiue one ounce, these all beaten togither, put into a glasse body for three daies, which after distill: of this giue one dram in either wine or water.

A water of Fumanellus procuring sleepe, let the seedes of the Poppie and Lettuce vnto the weight of a pounde, be bruised and steeped in wine for twentie houres, adding to these a little of Opium, and after the distilling, giue one dram of this water at the going to rest or sleepe.

A water or sleeping licour maruellous, being distilled: Take

of Diatragacanthum, two drammes, of Sumach halfe a dram, of the flowers Bedeguar, three drammes, of the red Saunders halfe an ounce, of Psilium one dramme, of the rinde of Mandrake rote one ounce, of Henbane halfe an ounce, of the blacke Poppie two ounces and a halfe, of the white Poppie halfe an ounce, of the red Poppie so much, of Opium two drammes, of the Basill sedes one dram and a halfe, of the rotes of Alkakengi two drammes, of Camphora one dramme, of Dragons blood one ounce, of the seedes of the Hemlocke two drammes, of the Adamant stone halfe a pound, of the Purselane sedes two ounces, of Lettuce seeds two ounces, of Endiue seedes three ounces, of the wine of Pomegranates halfe a wine pinte, of Plantaine sedes two ounces, of the wine of Barberies halfe a pinte, of the garden Solanum one pound weight: of all these distil a water, which is maruellous: in that the same procureth a most strong and sound sleepe, if at the lying downe in bedde, halfe an ounce weight be ministred in a draught of good wine.

A water procuring sleepe, borrowed out of Fumanellus: Take of blacke Pepper, of the white Henbane, of the rindes of the Mandrake rote, of the seedes of Lettuce, of Darnell, of the white and blacke Poppie, of each a like quantitie: and to these one dram of the iuice of Lettuce, which after the stamping, let so lie in the glasse bodie for a day and a night, and being distilled, minister of this as aboue taught.

Another water: Take of the iuice of the white Henbane, of the iuice of the leaues of the white and blacke Poppie, of the iuice of the leaues of Mandrake, or the iuice of the Apples, of the iuice of Iuie, and of the iuice of the Hemlocke, of each halfe a pinte, of the seedes of Lettuce, and seedes of the Darnell, of each three ounces, these after the wel grinding together, distill by a Limbecke three times ouer, and in euerie distilling grinde the fectes or groundes, mixing them with the water distilled: and in the third distillation, the water which then issueth or commeth forth, keepe close stopped in a glasse with a narrow mouth, of this minister only two or three drops at a time.

A water for the washing of the heade, borrowed out of the same authour: a compounde (as they write) experienced, if so bee the

hinder

hinder part of the heade bee bathed therewith, and that a decent diet be vsed before, which ought to bee applied at the going to bed, for fortie daies together, and a graine of pure Olibanum swallowed downe withall, the forme of the compounde is on this wise: Take of the flowers of Rosemarie, of Borage flowers, of Bugglosse flowers, of the Roses, of the Violets, and of the Hearbe Baline, of each one dramme, of the Camomill flowers two drammes, of Baie leaues, of Stæchas, of Maioram, and Sage, of each fire drammes, these after the fine shredding, steepe in pleasant white wine for fiue daies together: after distill the whole according to arte, which dystilled, keepe close stopped with a narrowe mouth, adding to it one pound of Turpentine, of Mastycke, Myrrhe, and of the honie of Anacardus, of each one ounce, of Olibanum two ounces: all these grinded and wrought together, infuse for fiue daies within the dystilled lycour: which againe distilled, to this lycour adde of Nutmegs, of Cloues, of Cubebæ, of Cynamone, of Mace, and Cardamomum, of each fire drammes, of Lignum Aloes, eyght drammes, of Amber, and Muske, of each halfe a dramme, all these grinded and myxte together, infuse for fiue daies, which then beginne to dystill with an easie fire, and towarde the end a strong fire, the same keepe to your vse.

A water experienced for the whitening of the face, and making thinne the skinne, and clensing or taking awaie all spots of the face: Take of chosen Turpentine dystilled, twoo poundes, of Olibanum three ounces, of Mastycke halfe an ounce, of the hearbe Dragons, so much, all these beaten together, and with the Turpentine water myxte, distill againe, adding to it after newe Barrowes grease molten, one pounde, of Cloues two drammes, of Nutmegs three ounces, of chosen Cynamone halfe an ounce, of Spica Celtica, as much, of Spikenarde two drammes, of Caphura three drammes, of golde leaues one dramme, of siluer two drammes, all these finelie grinded and beaten together, distill it in a Lymbecke, after adde twise so much of this water, as of the water following, and scouring the face before with the decoction of Branne, wash the face all ouer with this water: Take of the water of Quicksiluer one ounce, of Borace, of Aluminis Zu-

charini, of Ceruse washed, of each one dramme, these mixe together, and vse as aboue taught: This borrowed out of Fumanellus.

A water for memorie, safe, and to be marueyled at, if so be the pacient keepe and vse a diet: Take of Nutmegges, of Cloues, of Ginger, of the three Peppers, of each three drammes, of Juniper berries halfe an ounce, of saint Johns worte, of the rindes of Cytrones, of Rosemarie flowers, of Basill, of Maioram, of Mintes, of Pennyroyall, of Bate berries, of Catmyntes, of Spyke, of Xyloaloes, of Cubebæ, of Cardamomum, of Calamus aromaticus, of Stæchas, of each a dramme and a halfe, of Acorus rootes, one handfull and a halfe, of Organie, of Hysope, of Rue, of the herbe Hares foote, both the Aristolochia, and eyther Pionie, of Cassia lignea, of Pimpernell, of Dittanie, of Cormentill, of Scabious, of the Woodbinde or Honie suckle, of the Amrise, of Cummin Seseleos, and of garden Cresses, of each one scruple, of olde Triacle one ounce, of Aqua vitæ rectified according to Arte, and distilled out of the best wine thrise ouer, eight pintes, all these beaten and sarced, keepe together in a glasse bodie, which then according to Arte foure times, continuallie powring the licour vpon the fecies that remained: to this fourth distillation, adde of all the Myrobalanes, and of Anacardus, of each two drammes and a halfe, these finelie brought to powder, and infused, distill after the sirt date, beginning to distill with an easie fire, and within a while after increasing the fire somewhat, the first that then commeth, is weake as water, the next that commeth, is of a yellowish colour, the thirde and last through the fire increased, commeth forth yellower of colour, to which then adde both Muske and Amber greece, and other fragrant powders: and vsing it twice in the weeke, vnto the quantitie of a spoonefull at a time, sixe houres before meate: that if you shall annoint the seate or place of memorie, and the temples, you shall soone after call to minde and remember what you will: this borrowed out of Fumanellus.

A water for memorie: take of Beane flowers, of the Elder and Camomill flowers, of each two small handfuls, of Rue, of Balme, of Pimpernell, of Buglosse, of Licoris cleane scraped

and

and bruised, of each three handfuls: these distill in a Limbeck with a soft fire: of this water vse twise or thrise in a weeke, vnto the quantitie of halfe, or one ounce at a time.

A water helping the frensinesse or madnesse, which is a precious secrete, and proued in the cure of madnesse, and the Melancholie frensinesse, borowed out of an ancient written booke: Take of the flowers of Rosemarie, of Borage, and of the rootes of Buglosse, of each a like, of Saffron one dramme, of the Quince or Quinces foure ounces, of the best white wine well digested, and cleare, two pints, these after the mixing, let so stand for a naturall daie, after bucie the glasse bodie in horse dung for fifteene dayes, which drawne forth, distill according to Arte, two or three times ouer: This water (saieth the Authour) keepe as the apple of your eie, for it is verie precious: in that I haue (saith the Authour) experienced the same in all Melancholie sicknesses, verie effectuoustie, and in the paine and trembling of the heart: the quantitie to bee ministred at one time, is a dramme.

Another whitening water, causing or procuring a white colour: Take of the redde honie two poundes, of gumme Arabicke two ounces, these diligentlie mired together, distill according to arte in a glasse bodie with a soft fire. The first water which commeth, serueth vnto the clearing and whitening of the face: the seconde and third licour together, procureth yellow haire.

An odoriferous water, not distilled, out of Alexander Benedict. Allachalach, as the Arabians write, and it is a certain compound of the iuice of the leaues of the myrtels, of Rosewater and Saunders, and a little of vinegar, and the water of Alkalef, or of the iuice of the fruits well smelling, & of such like licour mired, and put into a glasse with a narrow mouth, and after the well laboring of these mired, shall a pleasant smell ascende to the nose, comforting the head and spirits.

An odoriferous or fragrant water, yet in taste in a maner vnsauorie, but in sauour and smell excellent, and a droppe rubbed on the ende of the nose, seemeth to bee as a procurer of sleepe in a maner: out of George Sighart: Take Assa dulcis, and of Styrax calaminta, of each one ounce, of Lignum aloes, halfe an ounce, of Cloues, of the cytrine Saunders, and of the rindes of the Cy-

trone

trone, of each thrée drammes, these beaten and laboured diligentlie togither, infuse in Rose water vnto the quantitie of xviiii. ounces for eight daies, which after distill in Balneo Mariæ: the same distilled, keepe close stopped in a narrow mouth glasse, in which hang of Muske and Amber greece, of each halfe a dramme, tyed vp in a fine linnen cloath: of this vse, to procure a swéete smell where euer you walke.

A most prooued water for the falling sickenesse: Take of the rootes of the flower de Luce, or Ireos, of Smalledge, of Fennell, of Parselie, of Sperage, of Butchers broome rootes, and of Hops, of each two handfull, of Mayden haire, of Harts tongue and the flowers of Tamariscus, of each one handfull, of Fennell séedes, Annis seedes, and Carroway seedes, of each thrée drams, all these well beaten togither, distill in a glasse bodie after arte, of this water minister or vse euerie morning, vnto the quantitie of two ounces at a time.

For the falling sickenesse, let the patient drinke a certaine distilled water of the flowers of the Linde tree, of the lesser Nettle, and Cherie trée leaues or flowers: a certaine woman molested with the falling sicknesse, by drinking sundry times this water, recouered health.

A water effectuous for the clearing of the voyce, and helpeth the harde fetching of breath, the Cough and Lepre: Take of Lycoris scraped, and the iuyce of it, of each thrée ounces, of Spikenarde one ounce, of Diatragacanthum, of the Melon séedes, of the Cytrone seedes, of the Gourd séedes, of the roote of Enula campana, of Hyslope, of Time, of the flower of Time, of Polipodie, of the rounde Aristolochia, of Gentian, of Ireos, of Saffrone, of Sauerie, of Organie, of Pennie royall, and of Catmynt, of each halfe an ounce, all these beaten togither, and distilled orderlie, vse.

A pectorall water, or water for the breast, of great strength and vertue, that especiallie availeth in the weakenesse of the stomacke, through clammie and rotten humors, in that this softeneth and helpeth digestion, and openeth withall, and is also cordiall: Take of Figges, of Reysins, of the Pynaple kirnels, and Almondes, of each foure ounces, of Coliander, and Annis séedes,

of

of each two ounces, of common Honie on pounde, these mixed together, poure into twentie pyntes of common water, letting the whole boyle together vnto the consumption of six pynts, and that xiiii. remaine, after straine the licour through a linnen cloath, and then haue you the water: to this adde of our Quintessence, foure ounces, and keepe to your vse in a glasse: and this is the pectorall water, exceeding by his worthinesse the vertues of all other pectorall waters hitherto inuented of ante: this out of the secrete conclusion of Leonar. Fiorauantus.

A distilled water helping the Dropsie, of which let the pacient take fasting euerie morning, vnto the quantitie of foure ounces at a time, and if he will with wine: Take of the rotes of Ireos, or flower de Luce, of Fennell, of Parselie, of Smallage, of Sperage, of Butchers broome rootes, and of Hoppes, of each two handfull, of Annis sedes, Fennell seeds, of Cummin, of Parsely seeds, of Sperage rootes, and Butchers broome rootes, and of Hoppes, of each halfe an ounce, of Mayden haire, Hartes tongue, and Flowers of the Tamariske, of each one handfull, of Ginger, of Galingale, of Cynamone, and of Mace, of each three drams: all these diligentlie beaten and mixed together, distill in a glasse bodie according to arte: this water hath the authour often experienced.

A water perfectlie healing the Dropsie, by washing and rubbing the bellie twise a daie therewith, and applying a playster both on the pulses and Arteries, made of Bay berries, so that the bodie be purged before: The water is made on this wise: Take of Cinamone, of Cloues, of the three peppers, of Xyloaloes, of Spikenarde, of Opobalsamum, of Galingale, of Calamus aromaticus, of Cubebæ, of Saffron, of each brought to powder one ounce, of Turpentine foure ounces, distill according to arte: the first which commeth forth, throwe awaie: and the second lycour that distilleth forth, keepe to your vse: for the applying of this aboue taught, dooth deliuer and cleanse all the partes and veynes from filling ante more.

Of a water distilled by a Limbecke, of the matters hereunder described, and drunke for a yeare, vnto the quantitie of a spoonefull, both morning and euening, each day with foure spoonefuls

fuls of wine, and the powder (described in the second place) strawed vpon the meates, doth dissolue anie stone, yea, hardened, being either in the kidneies, or bladder: It also ceaseth the paine of the bowels, and cureth the diseases of a cold cause: The preparing of it, is on this wise: Take of Fennell rootes, of Parselie rootes, Butchers broome rootes, and Radish rootes, of each one drammie and a halfe: all these diligentlie stamped, and stieped in the mightiest wine, distill according to arte, to which distilled licour adde then of the powder of Cynamone halfe an ounce, of Galingale, of Amber, of Ginger, and of Catmint, of each one dram and two scruples, of Macropiperis, one drammie, of Cloues two drammes and a halfe, of Cummin one drammie, of Ameos, and of Louage, of each two drammes, of Spikenarde, of Cassia lignea, and of Mastick, of each two drammes and a halfe, which againe distilled, adde thereunto of Cynamone, of Cloues, of Spikenard, of Ginger, of long Pepper, of Xyloaloes, of Mace, of Galingale, of Zedoaria, and Lycoris, of each seuen drammes, and ten graines weight: these together mixed in the forme of a sawce, distill ouer againe in a cucurbite: which vse as aboue taught: this borrowed out of Fumanellus.

A water breaking the stone in the bladder and kidneies: Take of the iuice of Saxifrage two pyntes, of Grommell, and of the iuice of Perselp, of each one pinte, of the best vinegar of a pleasant wine, eight ounces, these altogither distilled, let the licour be kept in a glasse with a narrowe mouth, of which minister in the morning one ounce at a time, the like quantitie at noone, and at euening before the going to bed: for this is a proued water, as writeth Fumanellus.

A marueilous and rare water, causing the patient to pisse forth sande, and clensing the kidneies of the same: borrowed out of Leonar. Fiorauantus. The which sande in man procureth a much and great heate and drypshe of the kidneyes, and such doe pisse with an extreme difficultie, and burning in the comming forth of the vrine: in so much that such cannot abide manie garments on, but rather desire to goe thinly and coldlie, specialli on their backe. And for that cause any minding to cure such a griefe and disease, ought to minister and vse those matters, which both

cole

cole, moyſten, and take away, or abate heate: like as this remedie following doth, both with great facilitie, and in a ſhort time. The making of which is on this wiſe: Take of the ſeedes of the leſſer Lemmons, and of Orenges, of each one pounde, of Saxifrage fire poundes, of Balme, of Harts tongue, of the herbe Vitriolum, growing on olde walles, of Sperage, of ſea Holie, of Iſope, of the rootes of Fennell, and of Perſelie, of each vi. ounces, of the iuice of ſmal Lemmons ſo much as ſhall ſuffice, to labor and incorporate the whole ſubſtance together in the forme of a liquide paſte or verie ſoft ointment: let this ſubſtance be diſtilled in a Tin Limbecke, which is diligentlie cloſed in the edges rounde about, vntill all the ſubſtance of moyſture bee drawne, which after keepe in a glaſſe cloſe ſtopped: But this learne, that when you minde to miniſter and vſe of this water, that the bodie before be throughlie purged of the crude and clammie humors, and like the ſtomack purged both of flegme and choler, which thus prepared, let the pacient take of this water warme, both morning and euening, vnto the quantitie of fire ounces at a time: and in the meane time, to vſe a diet, in abſtaining or refraining from cold and moiſt meats, and to eate the drie. And this in ſuch a caſe and diſeaſe, is a moſt prained remedie, often experienced of the Author.

A water breaking the ſtone of the bladder, which a Cardinall vſed ſundrie times: Take of Philipendula fire poundes, of the rootes of Acorus, three poundes, of Saxifrage with the rootes, as much as the whole, theſe diligentlie ſtampe together, and diſtill according to Arte: of this water vſe vnto the quantitie of an ounce at a time.

A water of a marueylous propertie againſt the ſtone of the kidneyes: Take of the redde Cicers, of the greene rindes of Beanes, of each three poundes, of Madder, of the Cherie tree leaues, of Egrimonie, of Centarach, of Motherwort, of Date ſtones, of the talons of a Pike, of each one ounce, of foure Orenges fiue in number, of foure Lemmons foure in number, of Honie cleane ſkimmed, and of Sugar; of each one pounde and a halfe, of the water of Wormewodde two pynts, of roſed Honie foure ounces, of choſen Cynamone halfe an ounce, of Galingale one ounce, of choſen Xyloaloes two drammes, of Pennyroyall

one

stampe and diligentlie labour together, which after the steeping for three dayes, distill in a Cucurbite after arte, as first a water, and the nert an Oyle: which after let bee rectified or boyled in a double vessell.

A water helping sickenesses proceeding of Melancholie, the trembling of the heart, the Quartaine Ague, the defaultes and griefes of the splene and wombe, diseases comming of a colde cause: Take of the flowers of Rosemarie, of the flowers and rootes of Buglosse, and of the Quince flowers, of each foure ounces, of Saffron halfe a dramme: all these diligentlie beaten, and infused in two pintes of white wine, for fifteene dayes in a glasse bodie, couered and set in dung: after distill and vse: this out of Fumanellus.

A water that deliuereth anie kinde of Ague: Take of the iuice of Fumitarie purified, in which Reysins of the sunne bee steeped for three or foure dayes: this lycour after the distilling, mintster with the water of milke: this Fumanellus.

A water named the defender from death, giuing vertue to all the senses of the bodie: Take of Cloues, of Nutmegges, of Cardamomum, of Cubebæ, of Mastick, of Ginger, of Rosemarie, of Herbe grace, and of Scabious, of each two ounces, these finelie brought to powder, and mixed with the iuyce of Celondine, and Aqua vitæ floting two fingers aboue for a daie, which after distill in a double vessell with a soft fire, this come forth, keepe to your vse.

A water causing the pacient to reuiue, and to appeare yong againe: Take of pure Turpentine one pounde, of clarified honie fiue pyntes, of burning water two pintes, of Xyloaloes the purest in powder three drammes and a halfe, of the saunders so much, of Olibanum, of gummie Iuie, of the bone of the Hartes heart, of Zedoaria, and of long Pepper, of each three drammes, of gummie Arabecke one ounce, of the Nutmegge, Galingale, Cubebæ, Cynamone, Carowayes, mas. Mace, Cloues, Spikenarde, saffron and Ginger, of each three drammes, of chosen Muske a pennie weight: all these diligentlie brought to powder, distill according to Arte, vntill a water come forth so cleare as the fountaine water, and whiles the second water is in comming

forth

forth, which then appeareth fire, increase the fire by little and little, for the water will issue then to the thicknesse of honie.

Another water of youth: this so named the water of youth, in that preserueth youth, and deliuereth the person vsing it from ckneſſe: Take of Xyloaloes, of Cloues, of Ginger, of Galingale, of Cardamomum, of Cubebæ, of Graynes of Paradise, of Reubarbe, of Cynamone, of Nutmegs, of Aloes, of Calamus aromaticus, of Mace, of each two drammes, all these brought into a grosse powder, searse diligentlie, adding to it of the iuyce of Celondine two pintes, of Sage, of Brionie, of Buglosse, of Fumiterie, of Rue, of Betonie, of Mint, of Borage: and of Fennell, of each halfe a pounde, all these reduced into one, and distilled with the best white Wine: of this distilled lycour drunke euerie daie in the Summer time one spoonefull, but in the Winter two.

A distilled water for the drying of vlcers, and the Fistula: take of the best Aqua vitæ, and that thrise distilled ouer, so much as you will, into it put of Betonie, of Veruaine, of Rosemarie, and of saint Johns worte, of each a like well boyled (put into the Aqua vitæ,) or otherwise let them be distilled againe together, and the vlcers after washed with it.

A marueylous water healing the Fistula, and all woundes: Take of Rosemarie, of Bayes, of the Myrtill, of the wild Smallage, or garden Smallage, which foure hearbes cause newly to be distilled by a glasse Lymbecke, of which water take one ounce, after adde of Turpentine fire ounces, of gumme Iute three ounces, of Olibanum two ounces, of Saffron, of Mastick, of Cubebæ, of Nutmegs, of Myrre, of Galingale, of Cynamone, of Aloes succatrine, of Cloues, of each one ounce, but let all these be finelie brought to powder, and infused in the aboue saide waters, put the whole into a Cucurbite, which distill according to arte: this water reserue in a glasse bodie, for this auaileth against anie Fistula, being from the throte downeworde, and all woundes, if of the same you shall applie on them, and that a cloath wette in this water be applied vpon the said Fistulaes, chaunging it so often as it wareth drie: this also much auaileth and helpeth anie passion of the bodie, impostume, and inwarde griefes, by drinking a little

of the same. But if anie Fistula shall bee from the throte vpwarde, then let be added to the foresaid substances one ounce of Pepper, and it will bee most perfite: and the feces which shall remaine of the saide distillation, bring to powder, for that applyed on anie vlcer healeth it.

A water of a diuine working, healing anie wounde in a short time, and both ytche and scabbes: Take of the white Tartare calcined, that is, with the quicksiluer decocted and purified, of burning water, so much as shall suffice vnto the distilling, That if oftner it shall be distilled, it is then caused the effectuoser. Fumanellus.

Another proued water against the Fistula, which so hardeneth yron, that you may cut another peece of yron therewith, so easie as if the same were woodde: take of earth wormes, and of them drawe a water by distillation, and like drawe a water of Radish rootes, which mixed togither, into this then put an edged yron knife, made redde hote, the same thus heated and quenched for three or foure times by an equall quantitie vsed at each time, and the knife tempered with an edge, dippe redde hote again into the glasse with the waters aboue saide: for you maie after cut anie iron safely and easilie: and this water also is marueylous in Fistulaes.

A water for all woundes: Take of Egrimonie, of Solanum, of Plantaine, of each halfe a pounde, of white wine so much, of white glasse foure ounces, of crude Allum three ounces, of Pasticke two ounces, of Orpiment halfe a scruple, of the whites of egges fire in number, let all these be strongly beaten togither, and distilled: with this water wash twise a day the wound.

Another water for Fistulaes, knobbes, knottes, bunches, scrofles, and anie other maner of swelling without paine: Take of the chosen oyle of Tilestones fiue pyntes, of white Frankincense, of Pasticke, of gummi Arabecke, of Turpentine of Venice, of each three ounces, these finelie wrought togither, distill in a Cucurbite after arte, and in the distilling ouer againe adde fiue poundes of salte, and that distilled licour then keepe to thy vse: this Fumanellus.

A water sone healing wounds: Take of burning water foure

ounces,

ounces, of Treacle halfe an ounce, this after the distilling applie on woundes, and strawing then the powder of Aloes and Myrre: this Fumanellus.

A water which healeth all woundes speedilie, in anie part of the bodie, whether those be new or olde wounds, and the Fistula, as the author hath sundrie times experienced: Take of Aqua vitæ, distilled of the best white wine two pints, of Rosemarie water, and of Sage water, distilled at one time, of each fiue pintes, of white Sugar ten poundes, which laboured togither, distill ouer againe: after adde a viall or glasse full of Rosemarie flowers, and so much of Sage flowers; these mixed with the foresaid distillation, and letting it so stand for a daie, which after straine and keepe in a glasse to your vse: The maner of vsing is, that it must bee applied on with a linnen cloth wette in it, and as the same cloth alwayes drieth, moysten it againe.

Another water to drawe out bones, and to keepe the member from putrifying, and auaileth in woundes: take of white Venice Turpentine vnwashed, of pure shippe Pitch, of the honie combs, of each one pound, of pure and newe Rosen beeing white, and of Honie fiue poundes: all these distill by a Limbecke of glasse, and the water keepe in a viall.

A compound water for them which newlie recouer out of the French disease, by the prescribing of Rondelletius: take of the rasped woodde of Guaicum, one pounde, of good olde Treacle two ounces, of the conserue of Roses, Buglosse, & Borage, of each two ounces, of the conserue of Helenium or Helycampane, and Rosemarie flowers, of each one ounce, of the powder of the electuarie of precious stones, and of that named Lætitia Galeni, of each twoo drammes: these togither infuse in a glasse bodie filled three parts vp, with white wine and pure Conduite water, of each alike, which distill with Cynamon on ashes: in this water distilled, melt so much Sugar as shall suffice, which after let runne through an Ipocras bagge: of this giue to the feeble recouered from the French disease.

A Treacle water of the same mans description: take of olde Treacle one pounde, of Sorrell three handfulles, of Camomill flowers, of Pennie royall, of the long or great grasse, and of the

blessed Thistell, of each twoo handfull, these steeped in white wine, distill after arte: this keepe in a Glasse with a narrowe mouth: let the patient take two ounces of the same water, with three ounces of Sorrell water and Buglosse, when hee goeth to bedde, or entreth into the bathe or hote house. This water cureth the paines of the French disease, if the same bee ministred alone, or with the decoction of Grummell, or the great Burre: I (sayth the Authour) by happy successe haue cured many children, and olde persons with this potion, or by sometimes adding certaine drops to the common decoction of Guaicum, so that through the thinnesse of partes, doth this water soone penetrate, and sende foorth the matter. This water also, with the water of the extinction of gold mixed, doth correct and amende all manner of defaultes, of the Quicksiluer.

A Treacle water helping the falling sicknesse, of the same Authors inuention: Take of olde Treacle foure ounces, of Methridate two ounces, of the Helycampane rootes halfe a pounde, of the herbe Claree two handfuls, of the greater Celondine one handfull, these after the infusion for a night in Malmesse, and put altogither into a glasse bodie, distill according to arte: This water auayleth in all colde griefes and diseases, both of the braine and sinewes.

A Treacle water of Iacobus Siluius, which hee vsed in the French disease: take of the rasped wood Guaicum halfe a pounde, of Spring or Conduite water viii. pintes, of the white wine not pleasant two pintes, of the waters of Fumitorie, Succorie, and Camomill, of each one pinte, let all these be infused togither for a night on hote ashes or imbers, to which after adde of the Polipodie of the Oke halfe a pounde, of the flower of Time two ounces, of Sperage fire ounces, of the conserue of Roses, Succorie, Borage, and Buglosse, of each foure ounces, of the best Treacle two ounces, of the conserue of Helicampane two ounces: these well closed in a glasse bodie, distill in a double vessell: The quantitie to bee ministred at one time, is from twoo vnto three ounces: and you maie (if you will) adde to three ounces of the Treacle water, one ounce of Sugar, and a dramme of Cynamone, and let the same distill againe through an Ipocras bagge,

for

for so the taste of it shall be the pleasanter in the drinking: let bee giuen in bed in the morning, to procure a strong sweate.

Eight waters of S. Aegidius, helping the falling sicknesse newe come, the Palsie, wounds and Agues: take of Isope, Penie royall, Hares foote, of Succorie, of each alike, these stamped in a Mortar, and distilled, keepe in a glasse with a narrowe mouth: after take of Rue, of Parselie, of Zedoaria, of Aloes, or the stone Calaminaris, of each a like quantitie or dramme, these beaten together, boyle in the foresaide water vnto a consumption of the third part, the same after straine through a linnen cloth, keeping it then close stopped: and after the standing and setting of it xl. dayes, let the patient drinke of this licour euerie morning fasting, for ten dayes together, beeing molested with anie of the aboueſaide sicknesses or diseases, yea, if bee happen to haue the plague, but then let him restraine meate for six houres after the taking of this drinke. This licour also drunke with a fasting stomacke, dooth preserue the person from the falling sicknesse, and palsie, for this exceedinglie comforteth the members: If this besides bee drunke fasting with Cassorie, these sicknesses beeing but newe begun, it is a speciall remedie: It singularlie auaileth, in the healing of woundes, and the cutting of veynes and sinewes, if those be washed with it: It cureth besides all maner of Agues, beeing drunke with a fasting stomacke for nine mornings together.

The second water of the Philosophers: Take of Rew, of Egrimonie, of the Satyrion, of Celondine, of Sugar, of the stone Calaminaris, (otherwise Tutia) of each a like quantitie, these beaten together, distill in a Limbecke with a soft fire. This water is verie precious, in that it healeth anie grief or disease of the eies. This vsed or taken with meates, or otherwise in potions before meate, and with a fasting stomacke auaileth against all poysons, in casting it vp by vomiting: and drunke fasting, cureth the Dropsie, and cleanseth the stomacke of all putrified and colde humors, it extinguisheth the creeping inflãmation called S. Anthonies fire in a day, if plaisters of Towe be applied vpon, being wet in this water: It cureth the Canker, being mixt with Aloes, and that a plaister of the towe of Hempe wette in it be applied vppon twise in the day.

The thirde water of the Philosophers, which otherwise is named Petralis: Take of Pympernell seedes, of Parselie, of Smallage, of the Burre, and of Mastick, of each alike: these mixed beate together with Goates bloud, adding a little strong Vinegar, which let so stand close stopped for certaine dayes, after distill the whole in a Cucurbite after arte: the water which then commeth forth, breaketh both the redde and white stone, beeing eyther rough, plaine, or sharpe: But if the stone shall be broken, then let the patient drinke of this water with a fasting stomacke, and he shall then pisse the sande forth. And washing anie scabbed partes with this water, doth speedilie heale the scabbes, and causeth haire to grow in the bare places: It cureth also all maner of scabbes of the bodie, by washing all the places of the bodie with this water for three or foure dayes together: and drunke fasting in the morning, ingendreth good bloud in the bodie: It deliuereth the Palsie, by drinking of it twise in the date with Castoreum or Castorie, vnlesse the sicknesse shall be confirmed: This also healeth the Apoplexie and falling sicknesse.

The fourth water: Take of yong Swallowes brought to powder, to which adde Castoreum or Castorie, mixing a quantitie of vinegar withall, these distill in a Cucurbite: The water drunke auayleth agaynst the falling sicknesse: If he be a young person of xiiii. yeares of age taken with the sicknesse, if hee shall drinke of this water fasting for fortie dayes, shall throughlie bee cured. It also helpeth the cough and the straitnesse of the breast, or fetching of breath, by drinking of it fasting nine mornings together: It comforteth and amendeth the braine, it purgeth the stomacke, it inlargeth the breast, and taketh away the cause procuring the palsie, it increaseth sperme, and heateth the colde persons: and drunke fasting with Isope, healeth the dropsie of a colde cause, and the quotidian or dayly Ague. But euerie woman with childe must refraine (that season) from the drinking of this water, in that the same slaieth the childe. This also drunke with Isope, helpeth the diseases of the head, and procureth an appetite, purchaseth sleepe, helpeth digestion, and sendeth forth the vrine.

The fift water: Take of Isope, of Gladen, of Sauin, of Southernwood, of each alike, of these make a paste, letting it so stande

impasted

impasted together for certaine dayes, which distill according to arte: for this is a singular water, and of a great vertue: It auayleth against all maner of Agues, as well hote as colde: It prouoketh womens termes, and for that cause women with child ought to refrain the taking of this water, for doubt and feare of losing the yongling. The water drunke, stayeth the bloudie flure, or the perillous flure of bloud named Dysenteria, and is a singuler remedie also against ante manner of flure of the bellie: It purgeth the stomacke of euill humours, and slaieth the wormes in the bodie: Drunke with Castoreum, helpeth the palsie, ministred or taken warme euerie morning.

The first water of the philosophers, is made of a Moule, which seruetb vnto the dying or colouring of haires white, either of man or beast: Take a Moule, which artelie brought to powder with Brimstone, adde to it the iuyce of Celondine, which orderlie mixed, let so stand for certaine dayes, after distill the whole according to arte. The vertue of this water is on such wise, that if a beast wholie blacke of haire, shall be washed all ouer with this water, the haires shall in short time become so white as snowe. Also if to this water be ware and Aloes mixed, and annointing the palsie member therewith, it cureth the same in short time: It healeth besides the disease named Noli me tangere, if this bee applied playsterwise vpon: it amendeth the weaknesse of the head. Further this water commixed with the stone named Calaminaris, and Aloes, healeth the disease named the Wolfe, if the same be applied playster-wise twise a day, or onelie washed twise a daie with the same water: but beware that this lycour enter not, and especiallie that you vse it not within the bodie.

The seuenth water, which is named the water of conseruation or preseruing: Take parselie, which after the well beating in a morter, distill according to arte: Who that drinketh of this water, not hauing an appetite to meate, with a fasting stomack, doth not onelie amend all windinesse and rawnesse of the stomacke, but procureth digestion: it purgeth also the breast of superfluous humours.

The eight water is named the conduplicine or doubled: Take of Smallage seedes, of the oile of poppie, of white Sugar, and

of Cloues, of each a like, these laboured togither in a mortar, adde to the whole the aboueſaide water of preſeruing, & mixed diligentlie togither, diſtill theſe in a glaſſe bodie after arte: This water drunke colde in the morning faſting, and warme at the going to bed, doth marueylouſlie helpe the cough, and griefes or paines of the breaſt: This water alſo drunke warme with Caſtoric, auayleth in all the diſeaſes of the ſpleene, and tremblings of the members, yea, and comforteth both the head and braine: theſe eight waters did the Authour tranſlate out of the Germain into the Latin tongue, written firſt by that godlie man Aegidius. And a ninth water, affirmeth the Authour there was, which for that the deſcription of the ſame was vnperfect, for that cauſe he left it, as vnmentioned in this place.

Of the compound waters, which are named Elixir, of which ſome alſo extende vnto Baulmes: and may like be applied, as ſhall after appeare.

The Lxxxvij. Chapter.

A Marueylous Elixir, once made and experienced, by the ſingular learned Iohn Bentiuole, in that the ſame marueylouſlie

nourisheth and reſtoreth, yea, comforteth the ſinewie members,

and

and the sinewes themselues, as both the stomacke and the heart: besides it purgeth the stomacke, encreaseth memorie, resolueth windinesse, and procureth an appetite. The dose or quantitie to be vsed at one time, is so much as one dramme weight. The person which shall haue a hote stomacke, let him vse this with the water of Endiue, especiallie in the hote season: But the person which hath a cold stomacke, and that in a cold season, let the pacient then vse or take it with Baulme or Wormewood water, or such a like lycour. The making of it is on this wise: take of Rosemarie and of Mynts, of each halfe an ounce, of Cynamone one ounce, of the iuyce of Licorise, and Licorise scraped, of each one ounce and a halfe, of chosen Reubarbe one ounce and a halfe, of Spike three scruples, of Saffron one scruple, of Cloues, of Mace, of Nutmegs, and of Galingale, of each one dramme, of chosen Manna, and oile of Turpentine, of each two ounces, of Tartare one ounce and a halfe, of the pulpe or tender flesh of a Capon, halfe a pounde weight, of the pulpe of Partriches, one pounde, of Diarrhodon abbatis, three ounces, of the Fisticke nuttes, named otherwise the Pistaceæ, of Iourdane Almondes, and of Pineapple kernels, of each eight ounces, of Dates, of Raysins, and of Pennites of Sugar, of each fire ounces, of Muske, and of Amber, of each halfe a scruple: all these beaten together, and infused in the best Aqua vitæ for three dayes, and distilled after in a glasse bodie: the water of life which then is distilled, will bee cleere and pure: If the distillation, or rather the infusion shall be done in Malmesie, it shall or will bee much better. This borrowed out of an Italian worke written.

A secrete water: Take of Malmesey, pure and good, into which put your flowers, herbes and spices, and what thinges besides you please: that let so stande infused for three or foure dayes in a glasse bodie close luted, to putrifie: after distill the whole with a most slowe and easie fire, and make no separation vntill the ende: then separate or drawe awaye the waters, and cease, least the waters stinke, and the spices burne. In that water drawne, dissolue Sugar, adding after of Muske, Amber and Cynamone, and if you will haue your water verie delectable or pleasant, then take of Sugar Candie, powring vpon it the best Aqua vitæ, and

the

the same distill from the Sugar, vntill the spirites and fumes ascende: poure the other water into the aboue saide glasse bodie, in which will three or foure Aromaticall redde drops fall. And such a distillation also shall bee repeated with Sugar Candie, as before, and the same so often repeated ouer, shall marueylouslie worke, being especiallie mixed with golde, as you maie like conceyue: and you shall then haue golde dissolued, or potable golde, that is both marueylous and verie effectuous, and sweetest. And if you bee minded to haue pure golde, then laie a deade heade in a moyst place, and you shall purchase and possesse a marueylous Arte. And this aboue saide maner doth excell the others, as reason the like instructeth, which the Authour heere will not reueale, for causes that he knoweth.

A golden water, or Elixir vitæ: Take of sage three quarters of a handfull, of Nutmegges, of Mace, of Ginger, of graines of paradise, of Cloues, and of Cynamone, of each two drammes, of Rewbarbe, of Castorie, and of spikenarde, of each halfe an ounce, of oyle of Bayes artelie drawne, two ounces, these diligentlie beaten and mixed togither, infuse in sixe measures of good wine, close couered in a glasse bodie for a moneth, at the ende of which time, let the wine be strained, and the spices or drugges againe beaten verie fine, vntill the whole be like a thicke broth or licour, vpon which, poure then the aboue said wine, letting the whole stand for other three dayes couered, which after distill by a Limbecke. The water which commeth forth will bee so cleare as Christall, the same keepe in a Glasse bodie with a narrowe mouth, beeing close stopped, which applie to these griefes and sickenesses insuing: If you sprinkle Fishes, Birdes, Fowles, Venison, and such like, with this water, they shall not putrifie, so long as you bee minded reasonably to keepe them. Wine of a sowre and straunge sauour, and decayed, is made pleasant and perfite, if you poure a little of this water in it. This water drunke, or applied vpon, healeth inwarde impostumes, it comforteth the bowels, and helpeth the Cholicke; it healeth woundes, if a linnen cloath wette in this water bee applied on the wounde; It defendeth the falling sickenesse beginning to come or grow on anie, being drunke or applied on the braine; it cureth the griefes & sores of the mouth

and

and Iawes, and amendeth the euill sauour or stinke of breath, through the rottennesse of the gummes, and the stinke also of the nosthrilles and eares. If this be drunke of men, it preserueth their strength, and correcteth fearefulnesse, by drying vp the moystures in bodie: It correcteth and cleanseth the spots of the eies, and amendeth also the defaults of the bodie. This out of an vnknowne Authour in the Germaine tongue.

Another named a golden water, of a most sigular vertue: Take of Sage leaues two ounces, of Nutmegges, of Cloues, of Zedoaria, of the graines of Paradice, of each halfe an ounce, of Cynamon one ounce, of Lauander foure ounces, of good wine one gallon. Let all these be close couered in a glasen vessell for xiiii. dayes, after the wine strained, let the spices bee well beaten, and mixed againe with the wine, which distill in a Limbecke in sande, or in Balneo Mariæ. This water doth prouoke appetite, comforteth and strengtheneth the stomacke, correcteth the diseases of the lunges, and amendeth the griefes of the spleene, and all the inner partes: it is a defender of all poysons, it cleareth the bloud, it amendeth and taketh awaie the euill sauour of breath, and the stinking aire comming out of the nose, caused through a peece of flesh growne in the ouermost part of the nose within, also Rheumes, the cough, straitnesse of the breast, and difficultie of breathing, comforteth the braine and memorie, sharpeneth the sight, healeth all manner of griefes of the eyes, and is a singular medicine to them which are sore whipped, wounded, or fallen from a high place: it dissolueth and putteth awaie impostumes, it allwageth and helpeth both the Goute and falling sickenesse: it cleanseth and healeth the foule scurfe, Ringwormes and the Lepre, and in the Crampe an vttermost refuge, and singular helpe. If this be mixed with corrupt wines, it rectifieth the taste and sauour of the wine: it preserueth old men, such as be comelie or beautiful, and well coloured.

The Elixir vitæ, of the description of Fiorauantus, that aydeth the vertue and propertie of all medicines, if a little quantitie be mixed with them. And this rather to be counted a diuine, then a humane secrete: the making of which precious and rare lycour is on this wise: Take of Cloues, of Nutmegs, of Zedoaria, of

Ginger:

Ginger, of Galingale, of the white and blacke Pepper, of Iuniper berries, of the rindes of the Cytrone, of the rindes of Orenges, of Sage, of Basill, of Rosemarie, of Mintes, of Maiorram, of Bay beries, of Pennie royall, of Gentian, of Calamint, of the Elder flowers, of the white and redde rose leaues, of the Spikenarde, of Cubebæ, of the Aloes Hepaticke, of Lignum Aloe, of Cardamomum, of Cynnamone, of Calamus Aromaticus, of Stichas, of Germaunder, of Camepithis, otherwise bitter sweete, Baulme, Mace, Olibanum, the seedes of Motherwort, the seedes of Maiorram, of each two drammes, of Figges, of Raysins of the Sunne, of Dates, of Almondes, of Pine apple kernels, of each fire ounces, of white Honie one pounde, of Leuant Muske one dramme, of fine Sugar foure poundes, all these mixed, beate and labour diligentlie togither, so that those which may be stamped, beat in a grosse maner; and the whole then infuse in xv. pints of Aqua vitæ drawne of good wine, and distilled before thrise ouer, put vp, and close couered in a glasse bodie with a heade, which let so stande for tenne dayes at the least: after being diligentlie luted in the necke, set the bodie to distill so long in Balneo Mariæ, vntill the feces bee made drie: then drawe awaie the Receyuer, pouring the water after into a Pellicane, which set in hote horse dung to circulate for twoo whole Moneths: and beeing thus circulated, you haue obtayned your prepared and glorious Elixer, which contayneth so great and straunge vertues in it: After take the bodie in which the feces be contained, and distill them in ashes with a most strong fire, for then shall come forth a licour so redde as bloud, which will somewhat sauour of smoke, and be troubled, the same also circulate in like order, as aboue taught: for this is of a firie substance, which may (through his vertue) raise as it were the deade: and being thus circulated, stoppe diligentlie the mouth of the glasse,

keeping

keeping it to your vse. As touching the vertues of this Elixir, in standing vpon the rehearsall of all, woulde seeme ouer long, in that it helpeth and recouereth all maner of sicknesses and diseases: notwithstanding shall here bee vttered certaine particular remedies and helpes with breuitie. Now the first water distilled by Balneo Mariæ, drunke vnto the quantitie of a dramme euerie thirde date, preserueth the bodie in most happie estate, and defendeth it from manie kindes of sickenesses and diseases: It healeth anie kinde of wounde, by applying cloathes wette in it, within twise or thrise dressing at the most: and both marueylously and speedily healeth all maner of griefes of the eies, by letting fall one drop at a time, and preserueth also the sight a long time, in such sort, that such persons shall not néede a paire of spectacles: and if a woman often bathe or wash her face and breast with this water, it preserueth her long in one state, in somuch that she shall not appeare aged of a long time. Taking this Elixir by the mouth, moueth and procureth a venereall appetite, and disposeth barren women to conceyue lightlie with childe, as hath beene experienced, and auayleth in all matters: as by proofe (who that listeth to trie) shall further vnderstande, and knowe of the truth of these. This later water hauing a redde colour as bloud, taken of women by the mouth vnto the quantitie of two drammes at a time, helpeth the paines of the matrice, and dissolueth the stitches of the sides and Pluriste, and cureth the Cholicke passions by annointing vppon the grieued places: and the like helpeth the hardnesse of the Mylte, the paine and griefe of the teeth, the euill sauour and stincke of breath, and sundrie others like: It taketh awaie and healeth anie kinde of Ague, in that this sendeth forth and putteth away all the euill humors which hinder nature, so well without as within the bodie: and through the same apt to heale auie kinde of disease or sicknesse. If anie pacient or sicke person hath so lost his speech, that he can not vtter his words in the hearing to the Minister, nor confirme his testament or will, then minister one dramme of the first, with one dramme of the seconde water, which entered and gone downe the throte, causeth the pacient miraculousllie to recouer speech, and to talke his minde after vntill the pangs of death, with good remembraunce: and

this

this the Authour experienced aboue a thousand times, in working miraculoustie by it, to his great praise and report, and satisfying of the standers and lokers on: wherefore the Authour willeth all persons of abilitie, to be neuer unprouided, or without this precious lycour, both for their owne healthes, and for their neighbours, when néede shall require.

A marueylous water, which is named the mother of Baulme, whose properties are infinite and marueylous, and procureth a marueylous working in Fistulaes: take of Turpentine one ounce, of Olibanum two ounces, of Aloes succatrine, of Mastiche, of Cloues, of Galingale, of Cynamone, of Saffron, of Nutmegges, and Cubebæ, of each one ounce, of Gumme Iuie fiue ounces: all these finelie brought to powder, and close luted with the lute of wisedome in a glasse bodie, distill with a soft fire. The first water which commeth forth, will bee white and cleare: the same continue so long with fire, untill the water beginneth to appeare yellowe and thicke, then take awaie the receyner, and purchase the seconde water, which will be yellow, thicke, and swimme aboue the first water: when that yellowe colour is higher tincted, then remoue the seconde water, in that the thirde commeth, which in colour is as the cleare honie, and named properlie a Baulme, and hath the like effects and properties to it: If you shall let fall a droppe of it from a knives poynt into a cuppe glasse of water, the same will keepe togither, euen like a true Baulme, in the bottome of the glasse, which after it hath stande for an houre, will flote aboue the water, not breaking asunder. This also burneth, further, it curdeth milke, for if one droppe of it warme fall into a pinte of milke, it forthwith thickneth and curdeth the same, euen like the Baulme: The first water is named a Baulme, which cureth the Fistula, the sound and noyse of the eares, if you shall droppe two or three droppes of the same into the eare in the morning. The seconde water is named the oyle of Baulme, which cureth the eyes lacking the haires of the eye liddes, the leprosie and the running of the eies, and that sodainlie, if so be you wash the eies morning and euening with it: The thirde licour is named the artificiall Baulme Oyle, which in a maner possesseth the like properties, that the naturall hath:

for

for this cureth and expelleth all wormes; the scab and uperfluousnesse, in what part of mans bodie the same shall happen: the like all impostumes, and all vlcers newlie happening; and any swelling of the eies, if you shall bathe or wash them with the same: It is also more driuing backe of cold humours, then anie other medicine: it cureth, restraineth, and stayeth anie paine of the teeth, proceeding either of the worme, or of humours, if so be you wash them with it. And it singularlie auayleth in all colde poysons, as of the Tode, the Spyder, the Adder, and Scorpion, nor it is possible that they may harme a man, if hee bee either stinged or poysoned of anie of them, so that the patient applie vpon the place one droppe warme of it. All vlcers howe deepe soeuer they be, whether in the flesh, or in the sinewes and bone, and matterie impostumes, if you shall wash them with it, without anie tent applied, it cureth them within nine dayes, how hideous soeuer, or lothsome, cankred, or fistulated they shall bee, yea, Noli me tangere, and Aegidius disease: It hath also marueylous effectes, in the sweeting of metalline bodies. If you wash anie colde Gowte with it, and shall applie plaisterwise with a linnen cloth wette in it on the grieued place, it speedily asswageth and cureth the same: it putteth awaie, dryeth vppe, and healeth the strokes or cuttes happening through a stone, or fall, causing a wounde in the place, by applying a linnen cloth wette in it, and both stayeth, comforteth, and strengtheneth the sinewes: and conceyue that it is the hottest aboue anie degree, and no substaunce can be founde hotter then it, and it is also of such a penetration and hotnesse, that if you let fall one droppe warme on the paulme of the hande, it forthwith pearceth without harme, that you shall not feele it. It cureth and healeth the swelling of the feete, the legges, and also the griefe or paine of the loynts, applyed thereon, it helpeth anie colde comming of a colde cause, or of corrupt blood. This licour also is named the mother of Baulme, which if you will prooue the same, take a Pullet plucked bare, & cleane drawne within, or the guttes taken out, after heate him so long, vntill you can hardlie abide the holding of him in your hande, which then annoint with the said Oyle, and laie after in the sunne for twoo houres to drie, which through drie annoint againe with

the said Oile, letting it drie in: after put or laie the pullet where you will, for he shall neuer after putrifie, and it hath besides manie other properties of the like kinde and order: this borrowed out of Bertapalia.

A water or noble oyle, of a diuerse and sundrie properties vnto manie griefs and diseases, as vnto the recouerie of sight, and memorie. It also strengthneth anie member annointed with it, and digesteth the flegme harming the stomack, & strengthneth it, ministred vnto the quantitie of a spoonefull at a time: & in what maner also it be taken euerie day fasting, the same defendeth the person from any bit of venemous beast, and applied on the bit of anie venemous beast, speedily deliuereth and cureth the poysoning: annointed on any fowle scabs, it speedilie healeth them, and slaieth wormes of the bodie: dropped into the eares, taketh away the hard and slow hearing, helpeth the running or watering of the eyes, and all dulnesse of sight: and drunke, it deliuereth the swellinges of the inner members, and the teeth by washing: and if both vlcer and canker be annointed with it euerie daie, they are speedily cured: and in the like maner, the resolution of the sinewes, it cureth besides the swellings of the legs, or anie sicknesse proceeding of a colde cause. The Authour (to make this) toke of Turpentine, halfe a pounde, of burning water two pintes, of Xyloaloes, of the Cytrine and red Saunders, of chosen Cinamone, of Cubebæ, of Galingale, of Nutmegs, of Cardamomum, of Saffron, of Frankencense, of Mace, of Mastick, of Ginger, of Spikenard, of Cloues, of each three ounces, of gum Arabick, one ounce, of Muske one dram, of Amber greece so much, all these he did beat apart, & finelie searced them, which after he had infused them together in Aqua vitæ or burning water for a day in a glasse body, he then distilled the whole with a very soft and slow fire vntil the water distilling come forth cleare, and when it chaunged colour, hee set vnder another receyuer, and so kept either by it selfe. This Fumanellus,

An Elixir, or compound water of Life, which shall be applied vnto the Baulmes.

The Lxxxviii. Chapter.

TAke of Cloues, of Nutmegs, of Ginger, of Galingale, of long Pepper, of blacke Pepper, of Zedoaria, of Juniper berries, of the

the rinds of orenges, of the rinds of citrons, of marjoram, of rosemarie, of Mintes, of Bate berries, of Pennyroyall, of the round Aristolochia, of Stœchas, of Sigillũ B. Mariæ, of the blessed thistle, of the flowers of Cheiri, named of some the stocke gelliflowers, or rather the yellow violet flowers, of Daisie flowers, of redde Roses, of Elder flowers, of Spikenarde, of Lignum Aloe, of Cubebæ, of Cardamomum, of chosen Cynamon, of Calamus aromaticus, of Sage, of Basill, of Gentiane, of Catminte, of all the kindes of Saunders, of Acorus, of Pionie both the rootes and sæds, of Mace, of the garden nightshade, of the Harts horne, of the filinges of yuorie, of Germander, of Chamepithis or bitter swéete, of Nigelletta, of Mastick, of Olibanum, of Aloes hepaticke, of Myrre, of Chamomill flowers, of Dill, of Mugwort, and of Betonie, of each three drammes, of Borage flowers, of Buglosse flowers, of Bauline, of Annise seedes, of Fennell, and Carrowaie seedes, of each two drams, of Specierum electuarii de gemmis, of Specierum diarrhodon, of Specierum triasantali, Specierum aromatici rosati, of each halfe a dram, of Diamuschi, of Dulcis diambræ, of the electuarie of precious stones, of Treacle, of Diacorus, of Dianthos, of each halfe an ounce, of the flowers of the hearbe Lichnitis, of Alcilis, of the Bremble flowers, of Marygold flowers, of the rootes of Bardana, of the Ferne rootes, of each halfe an ounce, of the greater Celondine, with the rootes cleane scraped from the filthe, and the rotten & decaied leaues cut away, if any such hang on, one ounce, of chosen Rubarbe an ounce and a halfe, and of oile of Turpentine one pound: all these aboue noted, wel beaten and brought to powder, and let each bee gotten and put vp in his proper time (in beginning from the Spring, and continuing the Sommer) in the best Aqua vitæ made of pure and pleasaunt Kennish wine distilled in a Glasse bodie, and not in a Copper vessell, and in that the flowers and hearbs gathered in their speciall times infused, and close stopped in a glasse bodie, with the head diligentlie luted on. The Aqua vitæ in which the abouesaide spices shall bee infused, must bee vnto the quantitie of twentie and sixe pintes. If you shall diuide the water into thræ bodies, and like the spices and other matters: you shall then distill safer in those three seuerall times, then in one bodie, and at one time alone. And set your

bodie with his head on, in Balneo Mariæ, hauing a soft fire vnder. The first which commeth, will bee the Elixir, or iewell of life, the same keepe alone close stopped in a Glasse, that it breathe not forth. The nert water which commeth, will be grosser, seruing vnto farre simpler vses. And the feces remaining in the glasse bodie, bee compared to Treacle, and serue for the poore, and manie sicknesses.

Another Elixir vitæ, marueylously strengthning and comforting the head, in a maner like to the other afore: sauing it is nothing so chargeable, and with lesser trauaile done. Take of Cloues, of Nutmegs, of ginger, of Zedoaria, of Galingale, of long Pepper, and the blacke, of the rindes of the Cytrone, of Juniper berries, of Sage leaues, of Basill, of Rosemarie, of Maioram, of Eyebright, of Fennell, of Betonie, of Baie berries, of Pennie royall, of Gentian, of Catmint, of redde Roses, of Spikenard, of Lignum aloe, of Cubebæ, of Cinamon, of Cardamomum, of Calamus aromaticus, of Stæchas, of mace, and of Olibanum, of each one dram, of drie Figges, of Reysins, of Dates without the stones, and of Jourdane Almons, of each one dram and a halfe, of Honie fire ounces, and of white Sugar vnto the weight of all: let all these be diligentlie beaten and aboured to gither, and infused in good Aqua vitæ twise distilled ouer, wherewith after distill in a Glasse bodie, with a softe fire, in doing beside (as is afore taught) of the other Elixir vitæ.

A most laudable water, containing in it the vertues of a baulme necessarie and helping manie sicknesses, borowed out of Fumanellus. The water which followeth and yeeldeth the properties of a baulme, procureth myrth & gladnesse, comforteth the braine, and drunke, breaketh and cleanseth the rotten and mattery impostumes within the bodie, putteth away the redness and spots of the eyes, cureth the Fistula, & the Canker applied vpon: by drinking of it, it healeth the falling sicknes, the losnesse of members, or the palsie this cureth by applying and annointing the grieued places, which especially proceedeth of a cold cause: the quantity also of a spoonefull, drunke with a cuppe full of wine fasting, doth as it were state blacke olde age, and maintaineth health, and putteth awaie the pimples, waterie whelkes, and other spottes of the face by annointing vppon, yea the high redness of the

face beeing deformable, and al other foule blemishes happning on the face: it taketh away the paine of the téeth, and the windye beating of the eares, being orderlie applyed: the stinke either of the swelling in the nosthrilles, or swelling of the gummes, and anie maner of swelling of the throate, this breaketh and cleanseth: it helpeth the Melancholicke, the persons molested with ach of the hips, and goute: it cureth the dropsie, and paine of the great gut procéeding of a colde cause, and annointed about the garland seame, taketh away all maner of paine and ache of the head, comming of a colde cause: and slaieth wormes in the bodie, by taking vnto the quantitie of halfe a dram at a time, and in the same maner dooth it anaile against poyson. Manie things else he promised, which are by him thus written, the making of which is on this wise: take of Mastieke, of Cloues, of Nutmegs, of the lesser Cardamomum, of Cubebæ, of long Pepper, of Cynamon, of Galingale, of Ginger, of Lignum aloe, of the great Cardamomum, of each half an ounce, of Spikenarde thrée drams, of Mace one dram, of Caphura one dram and a halfe, of the Indian nut halfe a dram, of a pleasant and cleare white wine, so much as shall suffice to infuse throughly the whole, which after the diligent beating and mixing togither, distill with a soft and slow fire according to arte.

The spyces seruing for the distilled Malmesie, in the place to be vsed of potable Gold: take of the best Malmesie fire measures, which put in a Glasse bodie, distill with a slowe or softe fire in sifted ashes, seuen tymes ouer, but after the opinion of the best distillers, three times ouer will bee sufficient to bee drunke, as affirmeth Fumanellus. Into the Aqua vitæ thus well rectifyed, infuse these matters following: take of Sperma ceti, of chosen Ambre, and of the best Ruberbe, of each two drams, of verie fine & well chosen Muske one dram, or more: these after the distilling and running through a fine Ipocrase bagge, made of pure Holland, and white washed, put vp the lycour into a glasse with a narrow mouth, which close stoppe that no ayre breathe forth, for this after the setling, will become and appeare of a golden colour. You may put in a little of the inner part of the Cynamon, in the running through, which will cause the water to taste the pleasaunter. The vertues of this water are these: it first cureth and expelleth poysons. And to preserue the bodie from hauing the

plague or pestilence, let the person take a drop of it fasting in the morning, with a little tosse of white bread, not too drie tossed: but purge the bodie before with some easie purgation, and bee let bloud. And the person infected, giue to the quantitie of a great hazell nut shell full of it, with a tosse of white bread, which (by the receyuing) deliuereth the patient. But I (sayth the Authour) alwaies did giue of it with preseruatiue medicines, and mixed it besides with cordiall medicines and Electuaries, for the better digesting and comforting of weake persons. And in this distillation (sayth the authour) I found and practised manie good helpes. This borowed out of a written worke.

A singular compound water of spices, hauing great vertue, in that the same helpeth all colde griefes of the stomacke: borrowed out of the secrete conclusions of Leonar. Fiorauantus, the famous Grecian. This water of Life (saith he) is only aromatizated with the Leuaunt spyces, which is glorious and wonderfull in his working, as by reason and practise shall plainer appeare, which is made and distilled on this wise: Take of Nutmegs, of Cloues, of Galingale, of Cardamomum, of Cubebæ, of Mace, of Cinamon, of Ginger, of Saffron, of frankencense or rather Olibanum, of each one ounce, these mixed and grossely beaten together, and hauing a glasse body well luted, put in your spices, powring vpon fire pints of the best Aqua vitæ distilled thrise, or at the least twise ouer, which let so stand for fire dayes: after the closing of the Receyuer, to the nose of the head, distill the whole in fine sifted ashes, the water being come forth will be of a red colour, which is more precious than anie other water: the same helpeth all griefes or sicknesses proceeding of a colde cause, and cleanseth anie maner of wound or sore. This also healeth all cuttes and woundes, without causing anie paine to the patient, it procureth a readie memorie, it healeth the cough of a colde cause, it maketh or disposeth the person to myrth, and worketh manie other great matters besides, which were ouerlong and tedious to vtter them ons by one: therfore doth the authour here ouerpasse them, wishing all men to practise and learne further proofes of the vertues of this precious water.

The making of a myraculous and diuine licour, which causeth rare and wonderfull workes, in that the same rayled in a maner

the dead vnto life, by giuing a droppe or two into the mouth, with either syrupe, wine or broth, or anye other licour. The making of

which is on this wise, take helthful blood of a yong man, drawne by vaine, the sperme of a whale, & the marrow of a Bull, of each one pound, of Muske one ounce, of ý ashes of the bones of Olives burned two ounces, of fine Aqua vitæ 2. pints, these after the diligent mixing together, distill according to art in a Retort, vntil the whole liquid substance be come forth; this then come forth distill again in Balneo Mariæ thrise ouer, leauing the feces at the end: this keep in a

glasse close stopped with the which you may doe rare miracles, both with in, and without the body applied.

Of the metalline water, and strong waters.

The Lxxxix. Chapter.

A Water of quicksilver sublimed, preuailing against the canker, in eradicating or drawing it vp by ý roots, & some slaieth or killeth the same, if it be applied vpon, so ý you shall need no long cure in the doing of it, but euen the same diligence and time as is required in an vl-

cer, to bestow in it: the making of which water is on this wise. Let a quantitie of Tinne be molten, and when the same beginneth to cole and ware thick, cast then into it so much of quicksiluer as the weight of the Tin, which incorporate or worke together, that the whole may be as a paste, and that the paste must be laid on a smooth and euen stone, and finely grinded on the stone: after, it shalbe thus handled, adde to it of Mercury, or quicksiluer sublimed, so much as is the paste, which againe grind and worke on the stone, and remaining thus on the stone, will shortly become liquide as water; the same distill in a strong luted bodie with a head, the water which commeth, keepe diligently in a strong glasse, to your vse.

Against all maner of scabbes, tetters, foule scurfe, ringworms, and the fowle Morphew, &c. A distilled licour out of Theophrastus, on this wise: Take Helicampane one ounce, of Barrowes grease purified halfe a pound, of quicksiluer halfe an ounce, of Brimstone two drams, distill the whole in a Retorte, but if you will in a Limbecke, as the Authour willeth, which drawne, annoint the places therewith.

An Alome water seruing vnto all wounds, being a secrete of a certain noble man: take of Egrimony, of Nightshade, & of Plantaine, of each halfe a pound, of white wine foure ounces, of rawe Alome foure ounces, of Mastick two drams, of Orpiment halfe a scruple, of the whites of egges fiue in number, these after the well beating and labouring together, distil in a Retorte according to arte: with this water, let the wound be washed twise a day.

Another, named an Alome water, which marueylously and sone healeth, all corosiue vlcers, happening either in the mouth, or in ante other partes or places of the bodie. Take of Alome of the iuyce of Purcelane, of the iuyce of Plantaine, of the iuyce of greene grapes, of the whites of egges, of each a like quantitie, which after the well mixing together, distill according to the order and maner of the Cynamon water.

Another Alome water, borowed out of the booke of Fulgonus: Take of the whites of egges to the number of fifteene, of roche Alome, of the iuyces of Purcelaine, of Plantaine, & of Nightshade, of Rosewater, of the iuyce of sowre dock or sowre grapes, of each two pintes: these diligently laboured & mixed together, distill in a

Limbecke,

A limbecke, with which wash the grieued places, for it speedily bringeth old vlcers and sores vnto a scarre.

A singular practise, which a cunning Surgeon vttered to the authour, that he often vsed against the eating Cankers, happning in the ouer partes of the bodie. This Surgeon heated a newe tile stone, which hee after quenched in Alome water sundrie times: but he oftner vsed to hang vp the tile redde hote, and to poure leysurelie after a sprinkling maner Alome water vpon it, vntill the tile was colde, which water so stilling downe, he gathered or receiued in a bason, or dish, and dipping linnen cloathes in the water, he applied them on the vlcers and sores: and thus (as he affirmed) did he marueilous sone heale those wicked Cankers, to the admiration of manie: This Fumanellus.

A most singular water, helping the spottes of the eies: Take of white honie two pints, of Antimonie, of Tutia prepared, and of Sugarcandie, of each three drams, of the best aloes halfe a dram, of Celondine, of Rue, and Eiebright, of each halfe a handfull, these grosse beaten and mixed together, distill in a Limbecke.

A water of Tutia prepared: take of the Eiebright water, of Fennell water, of the Honie suckle water, of each halfe a pinte, of Rose water two pintes, of Tutia prepared two drams, of aloes halfe an ounce, of white Coperase halfe a dram, of Camphora one dram, all these laboured and diligentlie mixed together, distill according to arte: For this is a notable water, experienced sundrie times, against the spottes of the eies: this borowed out of the learned practises of Arnoldus.

A water of Marchasite, which consumeth & clenseth the web and other spots of the eies, and the pin or web confirmed this softneth. The making of which water is on this wise: take sundrie peeces of Marchasite, which red hote quench in a bason, or deepe dish filled with old sallet Oile, the peeces through quenched and cold, breake verie small, which after distill in a Limbecke, the feces remaining grind finelie againe, distilling that ouer againe.

A water helping the lepre, and other diseases. This water preuayling against the lepre, and all maner foulnes and deformitie of the body, clensing the eies, maintaining or preseruing youth, & effectuous in many other causes, as by practise may farder be coniectured.

lectured: the making of which distilled licour is on this wise: take of the filings or small peeces of siluer, of copper, of iron, of leade, of steele, of the ore of golde, of copper, of siluer, of stoare, of all a like weight, these steepe for a date and a night in the vrine of a childe not polluted, the next date infuse these in hote white wine, the thirde day these steepe in the iuyce of Fennell, the fourth day steepe these in the milke of a woman, giuing suck to a man child, which she bore into the worlde, the fift day infused in redde wine, and the sixt day these infused in seuen times so much (as the whole is) of the whites of egges, which after the distilling keepe to your vse.

A water auailing against the leprie, take of May dew fiue measures, of Brimstune one pound, of Christall halfe a pound, of Camphora one ounce, these diligently beaten and mixed together, let so stand a time, after boyle the whole easilie or lightlie, which setled againe, distill according to arte; to this water adde pearles. This orderly ministred purgeth choler adust, and melancholie.

Lime not quenched or slaked ioyned with the whites of egs, and grinded on a Marble stone, distill on such wise, that the same which is the grosser may descend, and for a day and a night keepe this in a moyst place, which distill againe: with this whyten the face according to discretion.

Another whitening water: take Lime vnslaked, & incorporate the same with the water of the whites of egges distilled by a Limbecke: which worke so thicke as a sauce, after poure this into a Glasse bodie, setting it couered in a moyst place, for a date and a night, after distill the whole according to arte, which distilled keepe in a glasse with a narrow mouth.

A water whitening the face: take of the whites of egs. of Boracis petrosi, of salt, of roch Alome, of each one dram: each beaten alone, mixe to the whites of egges, the whole distill, and vse.

A great vse there is at this day of the strong water, and often occupied of the Chymistes, and Goldsmiths, yea, in Phisicke exercised vnto sundrie diseases. For that well practised Phisition Amatus Lusitanus prosperoustie exercised and ministred the same, in the great and wicked vlcer of the iawes. And certaine at the beginning of the webbe, cured it, by dropping of this water into the

eyes. A certaine Chyrurgian on a time, applyed of this water into the hollowe toth of a Woman, which caused the Woman to rage like a madde bodie, untill that a little of Opium was applyed to the tooth, by the aduise of a skilfull Phisition, through which shée speedilie after amended. But this marueylously cureth Vlcers, Fistulaes, Cankers, and knobbes, or knottes, whiles they yet bee not entred within the bones, and hollowe: by wetting them onelie with a Feather or Linnen cloath dipped in the water, with which the Golde is separated from the Siluer. The auncient in tymes past, that they might part or separate the Golde from Siluer, vsed the distilled licour of Shomakers yncke or bleech: as they also in Asia doe at this day, which with it doe separate Golde from Siluer. But our later practicioners, that they might make the water stronger, and vehementer, added to it Salt peter. Bellonius vttering, and writing of those medicines or compoundes, preseruing deade bodyes: affirmeth that if yron or ante other mettalline matter, bee put into the strong water, that it forthwith boyleth, and riseth vp so faste, that if it hath not vente to breathe out: it then breaketh the vessell or double Glasse. But if you throws Golde into it, then doth it not like boyle vp, but dissolue the same into the fourme of Sande, and all the other mettalles in the fourme of a licour. When Siluer shall bee dissolued in this water, then put into it Copper plates, and the Siluer will cleaue to it, which after strike off with a brush: and in the ende, this in the melting will toyne.

A strong water is thus made: take of Vitryoll, and of Salt peter, a like quantitie, of these draine a water by distillation, into which if you put parcell or double gilt cups or pottes, the Siluer shortlie after will bee dissolued, but the Golde remayneth vndissolued, or as I may sate whole, which after straine, and if you will strike or wipe of the Golde, then adde vnto the aboueseyd water, of the Salte, &c. after drie each, and prepare orderlie.

Another strong water: take of strong water, of common salt, and a little of Salt Ammoniacum, these distill together, or if the strong water shall bee distilled before, and the others after

distilled

distilled with it: this then is named the regall water, or water of a king, which separateth golde. But the common Aqua fortis or strong water, doth onelie separate siluer: so that it doth both leaue the golde, and maketh it apparant.

A causticke water in the Fistula, without paine: and availeth also against kernels, swellings, and knobbes, yea, it taketh awaie all manner of excessiue or superfluous increasing of the flesh in mans bodie without paine. The making of which is on this wise: take of the best oyle of tile stones, of chosen Mastiche, of gumme Arabicke, and of Turpentine, of each three ounces, such as are to bee beaten, beate diligentlie, the whole then mixe togither, which distill by a Limbecke: this after mixe and incorporate with halfe a pound of the ashes of the tree Cerrus: which distill againe by a Limbecke, and that distilled or come forth, keepe in a Glasse well stopped.

A marueylous water in the Fistula, with which golden letters may be written in iron: take a Rammes horne cleane rasped and cleansed without, which cut into small or fine peeces, putting it after into a Limbeck of glasse to be subtillie distilled: this water then come forth, worketh so on hote iron that it gilteth it, and marueyloustie availeth in Fistulaes: This Bertapalia.

A water corroding and eating awaie in the steed of a cauterice, in so much that it eateth into iron: take of Salt water two ounces, of Romaine Vitriol one pounde, of Vermylion (or * of the redde sanguinarie stone) foure ounces, grinde each part: which after the mixing togither distill by a Limbecke, the water keepe in a glasse: This Bertapalia.

A ruptorie, which seruetb to part and cut away any swelling, or matterie impostume without iron: take of Romaine Vitriol rubified or made redde, fiue ounces, of salt and nyter, of each two ounces, of gaules, of salt Ammoniacum, of each eight ounces, of vitriol not rubified two ounces, all these after the powdering and distilled in a Limbecke, keepe warely in a glasse. The vse of this licour is, that if an Oliue twigge, or other peece of woodde edged like to knife, bee dipped and well wette in this water, that the same cutteth awaie the swelling: and wartes maie in like maner be taken awaie with it. This borrowed out of Fumanellus.

A water against long continuing vlcers, yea howe perillous or wicked soeuer they bee, and the Fistula, a medicine learned of a certaine religious person,(of which in another place we haue mentioned) taught to me manie yeares agoe, and by sundry practises tried the same, that it cleanseth all rottennesse, and bringeth to healing, yea and healeth them in a short time: which is prepared and made after this maner: take of Chalcitis or of the Romain vitriol one pounde, of Salt nyter so much, of water so much as shall suffise, these boyle togither with a little of quicksiluer. Take of this water cleared two pints, of Quicksiluer one pounde, the whole mixed togither distill in a Limbecke, and the distillation ended, breake then the glasse bodie, and the substance within it (which be as feces or groundes) grinde finelie on a Marble stone, which distill togither againe with the abouesaide water, three or foure times ouer: For the Vlcers being olde, doth the powder remaining heale, by applying vpon them withall the water: This Fumanellus.

Another water taking away, and healing Fistulaes, and knobs or knots: Take of the oyle of Tile stones fiue pints, of vnquenched lime newe made, three ounces, of pure Arsenicke, two ounces, of Euphorbium one ounce, all these distill in a Limbecke according to arte: This Fumanellus.

Another mightier water, in putting awaie Fistulaes, knobs, and wartes: Take of the oyle of Tile stones halfe a pinte, of vnslaked lime foure ounces, of pure Ammoniacum so much, of Euphorbium halfe an ounce, all these mixed with the oyle, distill after arte in a Limbecke: and the distilled licour keepe to your vse: this Fumanellus.

An Oile for the clensing of the Morphew: take of white Tartare, and of Salt nyter, of each alike, these grinde finelie on a smooth stone, after make a hole in the middle of the powder, in which lay a burning cole, and the oile which runneth from the stone, diligentlie keepe, with the same annoint the Morphew places, and they shall speedilie be clensed and healed.

A strong water of an empericke Frenchmans inuention: take of Salt nyter, and of vitriol, of each two poundes, of burnt Alome eight ounces, all these must finelie grinded, put after into a

glasse

glasse bodie well luted, in this maner, as heere this figure demonstrateth: vnder which maintain a fire for ten houres space, alwayes increasing it.

A strong water, take of Orpiment, of Floris æris, of each two ounces, of Romaine vitriol one pound and a halfe, of salt Nyter two poundes, of Allome three poundes, all these diligently brought to powder, distill according to arte.

A strong water marueylous, in the curing of an old Fistula, and that deepe entered within the bone: borrowed out of a most auncient written booke. Take of salt Ammoniaci, of vitriol, of the redde and cytrine Orpiment, of greene Copperase, of each two drams eyther more or lesse, according to the discretion of the workeman, all these brought to powder, distill in a glasse bodie, well luted, making a gentle fire at the first, and increasing it so long vntill the glasse bodie become redde: that distilled keepe in a glasse close stopped, in that otherwise it woulde breath out and consume awaie. This water is of such a force and vertue, that it pearceth the bones, and for that cause one small droppe let fall in the hollow of the Fistula, doth forthwith cauterizate the same, euen like to fire. After let the burning be taken or gotten awaie with the white of an egge, or fresh butter: and a warie application then vsed, for the increasing of flesh.

Another strong water, take of Salt peter, and of the Romaine Vitriol, of each two poundes, of Allome calcyned halfe a pounde, all these brought to powder, distill in a Cucurbite, but I rather thinke a Retorte the better. This water whiteneth the teeth that be

be blacke, if so bee you applie a droppe of it on the teeth, with a Gose feather, and washe them after with a spring or Conduit water.

A kinde of strong water auailing agaynst wormes, wartes, and knobbes or little swellings: take of Salt Ammoniacum, of Romaine vitriol, and of each two ounces, of Sugar, alome, and of vnslaked lime, of each halfe an ounce, all these diligentlie mixed, distill after arte.

Another water marueylous in the Fistulaes, and in the dissoluing of pearles, and the Gold in leaues. Take of Salt Ammoniacum, halfe a pounde, of Salt nyter three ounces, of Tartare two ounces, of common salt half an ounce, all these finely brought to powder, and distilled by a Limbecke, keepe in a glasse close stopped.

A water which dieth or coloureth Horses, Dogges, cloathes, and Feathers, of a greene colour: take of Salt nyter one pounde, and of Smerilii, halfe a pounde, these finelie brought to powder, distill by a Limbecke: the water keepe in a glasse, close stopped.

For the taking awaie of a Canker, a secrete of Master Frances: Take the distillation by a limbecke of the Quicksiluer, of the siluer sublimed, of Romaine vitriol, of each a like, this orderlie vse.

A strong water helping a knob called Morum (Bertapalia) in the sixteene Chapter of impostumes: take of Romaine vitriol, of roche Alome, of salt Ammoniacum, of salt gemme, of each foure, three, two, and one, these are the waighes according to order, which diligentlie brought to powder, distill in a Glasse bodie fensed with the lute of wisedome, and Dredung, and straws mixed. This water is marueylous, for by touching the rounde knobbe Morum with it, doth shortlie destroie it, yea any other knobbe of flesh growne on the skinne: and this is named the strong water, with which the Goldsmythes doe separate, the siluer from the Golde.

A strong water anayling in Fistulaes, and is besides of great vertue and power in vlcers. Take of Salt nyter, of Romaine vitriol, of roche Alome, of each one pound, each finelie grinded

ded alone, and incorporated together, put into a Limbecke, making at the first a soft fire: the first water that comes, keepe by it selfe, distilling forwarde with the increasing of heate, untill the glasse bodie waxeth red, then take away that second water, and receiue the other by it selfe, for the first water is nothing worth: and increase then the fire mightier, untill the Glasse bodie and heade become rauber, forcing then the Ashes which are in the vessell to ascende unto the necke of the Glasse, and increase your heate of fire stronger and stronger, untill the head be redde, and that the redde fume ascending shall cease, which shall well or cuidentlie appeare in the Glasse, the same thus come, seale diligentlie with wax, and keepe the aboue sayde water: The Furnace through colde, and the bodie opened, you shall find in the bottome of it a redde masse or lumpe, which keepe. The sayde water, is stronger then the water of the worlde, and hath marueylous workings in it. For this water dissolueth, corrodeth the flesh, and reduceth or chaungeth all thinges of the worlde into a powder and water: as the stones and mettalles. If this bee heated, it then giueth vppe a verie redde and mightie fume.

This water if it toucheth by it selfe, either the flesh, or a garment, it dieth or colloureth the same yellow to Saffron, which spot will neuer be gotten out: for the colour or staine on the flesh continueth manie dayes, and if you wash the staine with Lie, it becommeth verie redde of colour.

Further, if you shall put a little peece of good Luna, that is of siluer into this water, it dieth the then same of a blacke colour, which after cannot be gotten out or cleansed awate. And if you shal put a little of Mercurie, which is quicksiluer, into it, that it be molten, it is then caused mightier then the fire. For if it then toucheth the flesh, it doth cauterizate or burne, euen lyke to an yron fire hote, and is not felte: and is right notable for cauterises, or to make cauterizations: it also mortifieth all Fistulaes, Cankers, Carbuncles, wicked and venemous humours. If yron also bee put into the sayde water, it forthwith heateth and boileth without fire: and if you put into it iron, it causeth a redde water, by the intermedling and dissoluing of the iron.

And

And if you shall drawe or distill the water by a bodie of Glasse fensed, the yron then will remaine in the bottome of the vessell, and will bee a verie redde powder, which properlie is named Marses, Saffron. If also in the aboueſaide water you shall put Venus, that is to saie Copper, it like boyleth, and of the same is made a greene water. And if you will drawe that water forth by a Limbecke, then will a most blacke powder of Venus, remaine in the bottome of the vessell, which properlie is named Venus Lime. Note that if you shall put Saturne, that is Leade, in the said water, it causeth the water cleare, and if you shall draw that water forth by Limbecke, there will remaine a white Salt in the bottome, and that bitter. Also if you shall put Iupiter, that is tinne into it, it will then cause of it a paste like to butter: and if you shall drie the same (as aboue taught) the powder then will bee white in the bottome. And if you shall put Mercurie, that is Quicksiluer, into it, it maketh then a cleare water of the same: and if you shall let the water of Mercurie to settle, it will then fall to the bottome like to yse: and if you will drie the same, then remainneth a white salt in the bottome, and strong as the stiffest ware. And if you will recouer your Siluer, when it is in the water, put then in the same water crude Mercurie, and the good Siluer will incontinent enter within the Mercurie, after emptie the water, and take the mixtion, which put into a Goates skinne, wring the substaunce verie harde, and the Mercurie or Quicksiluer will then issue forth: the substaunce which shall remaine in the skinne, put into a Crucible to be molten, and you shall then find the good siluer. Also if you shall put Golde in the same water, it causeth the water yellowe of it, and if you shall drie the same, then is a golden salt caused bitter as the earth, that auaileth in the drying of Fistulaes. If also you shall dissolue one part of good Luna or siluer in the sayde water, and so much of Mercurie, or Quicksiluer, and so much of the white sublimed Siluer, and a fourth parte of one of these, of Tutia Alexandrina, and shall drawe this water by a Limbecke, all these then shall remaine in the bottome of the glasse, vnto the fourme of a stone: of which stone put one part vpon foure parts of Copper molten, and it shall sone after become so white, as the siluer

of

e Authour es it in r kinde of ley xxii. ings, the ch is in our e worth e shillings.

of * xxii shillings the ounce, with which if you shall loine good Siluer, then maie faire ornaments be made of the same. Also if you shall put, or cause little vesselles or small ringes or anie other things be made of halfe golde, and halfe Siluer, and that after you shall take the red substance, which remained in the bottome of the vessell of the aboue said water, and will bring it into fine powder, you shall then doe or worke marueyles.

Another water preuailing against Fistulaes, knottes, wartes, and the taking awaie of thicke skinnes, and hard flesh gathered: take of Cuperosa, that is Romaine Vitriol, of Salt nyter, of vnslaked lime neiue made, of each a like quantitie, these after the diligent grinding and mixing together, distill by a Limbecke according to arte. The first water issuing or comming forth is white, that auaileth against pimples and pusches, but not cleansing thicke and hard knottie flesh: the other water is redde, which cleanseth both knobbes and warts, and healeth all those which I haue aboue vttered.

Or thus, take of vnslaked Lime neiue made, three ounces, of Arsenicke three ounces, of Euphorbium one ounce, all these beaten a parte, mixe diligentlie with halfe a pounde of oyle of Tylestones, which after distill according to arte, that distilled and come, keepe in a glasse, both for thicke gatherings, and knobbes of flesh.

Another water, take of Salt nyter three ounces, of Romaine vitriol one pounde, of Vermilion foure ounces, all these grinded together, distill artelie by a Limbecke: and the water come, keepe for the gilding of Marse, that is to say yron.

Another water, take of Salt nyter, of Romaine vitriol, of Salt Ammoniacum, of Viridis æris, of Orpiment, of neiue vnslaked Lime, of alome, of salt Alkali, all these after the diligent labouring and mixing together, distill artelie, in which steepe Marse, or let the same lie infused in it for a time, and it will corrode and eate in marueylouslie.

ne Alchi- ts do name metals er the name he planets, Golde the ne, and uer the one.

A water dissoluing the Sunne or Gold, take of Salt peter, of vitriol, of Gypsum, of Aluminis iameni, of each twelue ounces, of Vermilion two ounces, of the water of Salt, * three ounces, these after the beating distill in a Limbecke: and the first water

come, will bee sweete, the seconde and last that commeth, is redde and good.

To separate golde from anie mettall: take of oyle of Tartare two partes, of Brimstone one parte, after the distilling, annoint the mettall, or iron, which made redde hote, quench them in colde water, and the Gold will after fall off in the fourme of Sande, to the bottome of the vessell.

A strong water separating the Sunne, that is to saie Golde, from the Mone, that is to saie, siluer, take of salt one part, of vitriol one part, of Salt nyter halfe a part, of Viridis Græci, the fourth part of one part: the whole steepe with the strongest Vinegar, to the fourme of paste, and dryed, then sublime the water.

Another working better, which separateth the Mone, that is siluer, vnto one part, and the Sunne that is Golde, vnto another, after the maner of a masse or lumpe: take of Tiles one dramme waight, of common salt burnt halfe a dramme, of æris vsti, of Viridis æris, of each halfe a dram, all these brought to powder and mixed together, put after the matter which you will separate into this powder, being then in a glased earthen panne, which couer with another panne, and when the masse is dissolued, the one then will be separated from the other.

A water and oyle of salt Ammoniaci: take of fire or tenne hard Egges sodden, which opened in the heades, and the yolkes taken forth, fill those emptie places of the Egges, with the salt Ammoniaci in fine powder: after let those be set into a vessell filled with sande, that is moystned or wette with water, and the next morrowe you shall finde a water within the shell, which powre forth the next morrowe after, emptie againe the water in like maner, and so often doe, vntill the whole bee resolued. But if you minde to draw and haue an oyle of the same, then separate the water by a Limbecke, and the oyle will remaine, which keepe in a Glasse. The special vse of it is and seruetb vnto the fixing, and vnto many other Alchimicall workes, Marcell.

A water mollifying or softning all mettalles, Glasse, steele and Iron, and the Amber stone: take of salt Ammoniaci, of the Salt nyter with Tartare, of each a like quantitie, which boyle (in

some licour) with a small fire: and the same softneth anie mettall powred into it.

Salt nyter and Tartare, equallie or of a like quantitie taken, doe soften Mettalles, after the opinion of some practicioners.

A strong water: Take of Salt nyter, of Salt Armoniacke, of eache a like quantitie, make of these a water for the Sunne, that is Golde. And if you will separate Golde and Siluer in the water, take of Salt nyter one pounde, of burnt Alome two poundes, these distill by a Limbecke, into the water put so thinne plates beaten as a leafe, standing or set on the fire, which then will boyle, and when the same ceaseth boyling, take it from the fire, and the water cooled shake well togither, and it will be troubled, powre then the water lightlie or subtillie forth into another Glasse, and you shall see blacke Golde to settle or rest in the bottome, then take a little Spring or Conduite water, powring that vpon the Sunne or Golde, and washe it diligentlie, and the water after powre, as vnto the first water, the Sunne or Golde then put into a Crucible, which through dryed on the coales, adde after to it of Salt nyter a little quantitie, melting the Sunne with it, and then cast it into fourme. And when you will haue the Moone, take the water powred forth, and distill the same by a Limbecke, and the Moone shall abide in the Glasse, which then powre or put forth, as is aboue taught of the Golde: the Moone then washed with the first water, maie bee powred vpon the Feces: that if more of the Moone in blacke powder happen, that the same also be then dissolued, and powre it after forth againe, on which powre spring or Conduite water, washing it as aboue taught. The Moone in the end dryed, put into a Crucible, filled with halfe so much of nyter, as the same is: and making a small hole aboue or on the top of it, blow the fire, and you shall haue the Moone purified.

A water of the Philosophers, borrowed out of a written leafe of Paper in the French tongue: Take of Romaine vitriol one pounde, of salt nyter halfe a pound, of Vermillion three ounces, these finelie beaten to powder, and mixed togither, distill in a Limbecke, which after must be set in a new earthen potte. The

same

same fill so high with sifted Ashes, as they mate well receyue and rise somewhat aboue the substaunce contayned in the Glasse bodie, standing in the earthen potte. Which so ordered, make then in the beginning a cleare and soft fire, and after the first water is come, keepe that apart: which is knowne to bee then full come, when as the necke of the Limbecke aboue shall appeare yellowe: and following or maintaining the fire, get the second water in another Receyuer: so that each ought to bee kept apart.

The vertues of this water are manie: with this water are cups, helmets, armour, swords, knives, and such like things gilded: yea, writing letters, painting leaues, or other ornamentes, in ordering it after this maner: as that first or before, the matter or thing to be gilded, bee stricken ouer with Vernish, and the same after dryed at the fire: on which well dryed, write what you will, with a stiffe pricke of a hard woodde sharpened for the purpose: after wette all that place, drawne or written with the sayde water, which let so rest a little space, then holding or setting these to a soft fire, and after a whiles to a stronger fire: beeing then well heated or sufficient hote, let them bee rubbed ouer with a rough Linnen cloath, and wiped or cleansed from the vernish. And if you will whiten or make white latten mettall, let it boyle in this water, and it will after appeare siluer like. If you will cure the warts, the knobbes, the pimples, or swart pushes deformable in anie person, or take away the superfluous flesh growing in anie place or part of the bodie: let the place be first opened with a needle, and poure in a little of the abouesaide water, which incontinent will take the same away. But if you would helpe and cure Fistulaes, and impostumes, then with a tent applie the water to them; for it will and doth breake the Fistulaes, and eradicateth or taketh them away by the rootes within two daies: and dooth like take awaie euill flesh growne, and restoreth the good. And if you would open impostumes without an yron instrument, then take white ware, making of it a playster, with a whole bored in the middle, which applie on the grieued place, after poure a little of the water into that hole, which sone after openeth the impostumes. This water softneth Corralles: if you put

them into one, or both of these waters mixed together: which after the softning and taking forth, you maie worke and frame to what forme you will, for after a time they returne vnto their proper nature and hardnesse. This water drunke of anie beast, slaieth or killeth him. The wine, to which this water is admixed, forthwith is corrupted: but when you will recouer the wine, then put into it Rosemarie. And it hath also other properties, not here to bee vttered, for the lewdnesse sake of the craftie, wicked, and detestable persons: which maie abuse this water, vnto mens destruction.

A water named Royall, for the singular properties which it hath vnto manie griefes: the making of which is on this wise, take of yellowe Brimstone, of roch Alome, and of Salt gemme, of each two poundes, of Borace, and of Mastick, of each two ounces, these diligentlie beaten in a morter, and mixed after in a Glasse bodie fenced, with a heade and receyuer artelie luted, distill according to skill, making a most strong and mightie fire toward the ende, and continuing the same vntill all the moysture bee drawne and come: the water which distilleth and is gathered into the receyuer, is white and troubled, which straine through a fine cloath: The same keepe in a glasse with a narrowe mouth, putting to it foure graines of Muske dissolued in halfe an ounce of Rosewater: and after the setling, will this water bee cleare, and verie sweete. The approoued vertues of this water are manie, as the Authour affirmeth: of which, some bee doth here vtter that he hath manie times experienced. And the first is, that this royall water take th away the paine of anie wound, if the wound all about be bathed with it. The second propertie and vertue of this water is, that all maner of vlcers, sores, and griefes that maie happen within the mouth, and the gummes much putryfied, and to the ache, by holding a little of this water in the mouth, by the space of a Creede, and spitting it after forth, doth marueylouslie and speedilie heale anie of the aboue sayde. The third propertie and vertue of this water is, that rubbing the teeth with a fyne linnen cloath wette in this water, doth make them verie white, a mater delectable to many men and women. The fourth, by giuing halfe a scruple of this water by the mouth with broath,

to the person in the fit of an Ague, dooth marueylouslie deliuer it, and that for certaine. This borrowed out of the singular practises of the Greeke Fiorauant.

A precious water for the eyes, of Vitriol: take a quantitie of vitriol, drawing a water of it in a Cucurbite by distillation, in Sande: but this Vitriol needeth not, nor ought to bee calcined. Another seruing to the same purpose. Take a new laide egge, which after the seething harde, plucke off the shell, and cutte the same into iust halues in the middle. The yolke taken out, put in the place the quantitie of a pease of white Vitriol in powder, and it will bee turned into a water, after let the whole bee wringed through a linnen cloath into a glasse, and the water kept, for it is singular for the eyes.

A marueylous water taking awaie the spottes vndoubtedlie of the eyes, and clearing the sight: aboue all, it preserueth and maintayneth youth, and taketh awaie anie spotte of the face: but in the highe redde colour, and Lepre, it dooth not so much auaile, or not throughlie cure them. The making of which is on this wise: Take of the fylinges of Siluer, of Tinne, of Copper, of Steele, of Leade, of the Golde and Siluer ore, of each so much as the abilitie of the person maie extende: Infuse these for the first daie and nighte, in the vrine of a sounde chylde: the nexte daie, in warme white Wine: the thirde daie, in the iuyce of Fennell, veruaine, or Celondine: the fourth daie, in the whites of Egges: the fifth daie in the mylke of a woman giuing sucke to a man childe: the sixth day in redde Wine: the seuenth daie in the whites of seuen Egges: and the whole togither put into a Tinne Lambecke or Rose styll, to bee distylled with a softe fyre, and that which commeth, keepe diligentlie in a Glasse with a narrowe mouth close stopped.

Of this water let fall two or three droppes at a time into the eyes both morning and euening, washing the eyes before with Spring water, &c. This borrowed out of the learned worke of Arnold De villa noua.

A water of mettals experienced, that helpeth anie leprie, fowle scabbes, the Fistula, the Morphew, the fowle scurfe, Tetter, and Canker, and anayleth vnto the comforting of all the members of the bodie, and pathsieth any contagious sore or griefe; and killeth anie griefe continuallie running. Take of the filings of iron, of steele, of Golde, of Siluer, of Copper, of Tin, and of Lead, of each a like waight, of Myrre and Aloes; so much as of all, or of the whole: all these grinde and mixe togither, which after put into a glasen or Alchimicall potte, with a head of glasse set vpon it, and artelie luted: the same set in a Furnace ouer the fire, and gather the water, which distilleth by a Limbecke, in a Receyuer standing vnder, which keepe to your vse, for it marueylouslie anayleth in all the griefes aboue vttered: this out of the aforesaid Authour.

A blessed water distilled against the gowte: take of Romaine Vitriol two poundes, of the distilled Honie foure pintes, distill these as you knowe, after adde a thirde part of Aqua vitæ rectified to it, which diligentlie mixed, keepe to your vse, and with a white Douesfeather, strike ouer or annoint the grieued place, according to arte.

Azoued water helping the foulenesse and filthie colour of the teeth, borrowed out of Guido; take of salte Ammoniacke, and

of Salt gumme, of each halfe a pound, of Sugar alome, one quarter of a pound, these brought to powder, and put into a Cucurbite, distill after arte: with this water rub the teeth, with a peece of Scarlet.

A water causing the haire of the heade yellowe: take of the ashes of the tree Cerrus, one pound, of a spring or Conduite water five pints, boyled a good whiles together, to which adde or put two ounces of Romaine vitriall, and set in the open aire for three dayes, after vse the same according to discretion.

Another water: take of salt gemme, of the drosse beatings about the Antuield of Copper, and of Alcanna, of each a like quantitie, these after the beating, distill after arte in a Limbecke.

Another water, more of value: take of salt gemme one pounde, of Romaine vitriall halfe a pounde, of Salt nyter foure ounces, of the greene rootes of Celondine scraped, vnto the waight of all, these seuerallie beaten and mixed together, drawe a water by Limbecke, the same which first commeth, throw away as vnprofitable: the next which commeth, keepe, for it colloureth the haire, in washing the haires before with Lie, and wetting the haires often with a spunge, as they drie in the hote sunne.

A powder made by sublimation most strong, seruing vnto the corroding and eating awate, and mortifying dead flesh, borrowed out of Lanfranke, in his Antidotarie. Take of the sylinges of yron, of the powder of vitriall, of Alome iamini, and of Antimonie, of each two ounces, of the Salt Ammoniaci, of Arsenicke, cytrine, of Sulphure viue, of Floris æris, of each one ounce and a halfe, of vnslaked lime newe made halfe a pounde: after all these well beaten and mixed together, adde to the whole one ounce of quicksiluer extincted or killed with fasting spittle, or mortified with the squillitick vinegar, or the sea water, or strong Lie, which shall be the better, if the same shall be of the ashes of Beanes, and that Tochicks or little flat balles be made thereof, and dried, put into a Aludel, and sublimed after arte. The maner of the sublimation, is wise on this: take a thicke and strong glasse body, which will abide the heate of fire, without cracking or breaking, or that it be a bodie of earth glased within, and hath a couer so artificiallie framed and matched to it, that one part entereth close within

the mouth of the bodie, which shal be vnder, and so closely and néere ioyned to it, that nothing at all can breath out of the same, & with this that the edges or lippes be luted round about, with the lute of wisedome, or potters claie. Let the powder to bee sublimed, be put in the bottome of the bodie, and close couered with the couer, and the edges stronglie luted, and set in the furnace, vnder which a soft or slowe fire made for halfe a date; after take the vessell from the fire, letting the same throughlie cole, which being colde, vncouer the head, and that which then remaineth alowe in the bottome, throwe awaie. But that which cleaueth or sticketh to the couer, take awaie, and keepe in the péeces. And when you shall néede of the same, then vse and worke with the same by good circumspection, and in a warie maner, in that this burneth like to fire, and both putrifieth and corrupteth the place, to which this is applied.

Certaine instructions of Mercurie precipitate, to be prapared and made with Aqua fortis, are here vnder vttered.

This Mercurie precipitate is made on this wise: take of Aqua fortis, or strong water, one pound, of crude Mercurie foure ounces, dissolued into water, after the water euaporate in Sande, or by distillation, separate it stronglie; that it wareth red and through dryed, the same after grinde in a Marble morter, powring vpon Aqua vitæ, distilled fiue or seuen times ouer, which also kindle, and let it burne vntill the same be consumed. After let it bee rectified with Rose water verie well mixed, and then by filtring or by a filter, separate the Rosewater, and leaue or suffer it to drie. Then powre againe of the Aqua vitæ vppon, which kindle and burne vntill the same be throughdrie, and the same repeted a third time, you shal haue that you desire and sæke. And so much of Aqua vitæ must be powred vpon, as maie onelie suffice to couer it, but not too much in anie wise.

A Mercurie precipitate, inuented of an Empericke French man: take of quicksiluer one pounde, of strong water fifteene pints, these put into a Cucurbite stronglie luted, distill after the maner of strong water, as is afore taught, increasing alwayes the fire vnto the ende.

A common precipitate, which seruetb for the drawing out and

eating

eating away of rotten flesh in vlcers, andmuch exercised in our time for sundrie griefes: the making of which is on this wise, take of strong water, which serueth to separate, and for euery three ounces of it, put or adde two ounces of quicksiluer, that is not falsified with any other minerall, the whole powre into a long necked bodie, which is stronglie luted, applying fire so long vnder, vntill the water be throughlie drawne away and drie, and that no fumes ascend to the head: after make a strong or great fire for an houres space, and then let the bodie cole, which through colde breake the glasse bodie, for in the bottome you shall find a red masse or substance like to Vermillion, the same bring to fine powder in a brasse morter (as in a maner vnpalpable) which then may rightlie be named the common precipitate. And he which mindeth to prepare the precipitate in such sort, that it may not worke so rigorous and painfull, as it doth and is felt, where the same is applied, let him doe it on this wise, wash the same with cleare water, after draw away and drie throughlie the precipitate by heate of fire, which through heate burned, quench in strong vinegar, and this do three times together, for then will his force of paining bee qualified, and on this wise is the common precipitate prepared, with which you may do myracles, applied in sundrie medicines. This borrowed out of the secrete practises of Leonardus Fiorauant the Greeke.

Of Mercurie precipitate, which serueth and is a remedie agaynst all sicknesses and diseases, caused of the rottennes of humours.

The xc. Chapter.

TAke equal parts of Romaine vitryoll, and Salt nyter, and of them gather

gather a water by distillation, with a bodie, head, and Receyuer, into which bodie you shall put a sixt part of the waight of crude Mercurie or quicksiluer, that is, if of the vitriol and Salt nyter, there be three pounds, then adde to these of Mercurie, fire ounces: after this so do, that a water with his spirites may ascende, and fall into the receyuer. All which come in the receyuer, emptie then into another glasse bodie pure within, and stronglie luted and fenced without: to the heade of which set a Receyuer fastned with lute, and standing vnder: the same cause to distill againe, and the water when it shall be gathered in the Receyuer, poure the same againe into the bodie in which Mercurie yet remained, and you shall often repeate and goe ouer with this, vntill a Mercurie come to rednesse, and beeing thus come redde, take the Cake forth, and wash it with Cordiall waters, as the water of Rosemarie, Buglosse, Baulme, and such like. But wash the Mercurie before (and that oftentimes) in spring, Conduite, or well water being before distilled: which Mercurie thus corrected and prepared, you shall minister to the sick and grieued persons, after this order and maner.

If the person shall be sufficiently strong of bodie, then minister (after the minde of Gabriell Fallopius) of Aloes cicotri, halfe a scruple, of Myrre and Mastick foure graines, of precipitate flue graines: mixe these with rosed Honie, or rather with the conserue of Roses, framing of the whole, eyther three or foure pilles, which giue fasting in the morning, and drinking a draught of white wine warmed after them. If the bodie shall bee meane of strength, then minister but foure graines with a little sweete butter, Sugar, and three graines of Mastick. If the bodie shall be feeble and through crased, then onelie three graines, with halfe a scruple of Aloes cicotrine powdered, and mixed with Rhodosaccharum, which made into three pilles, minister as aboue taught. But if you minde to minister this to a childe, then vse but foure graines, or rather applie of it, according to the strength and weakenesse of the childes bodie. Further learne and note, that you ought to mixe the precipitate before with Treacle, and to minister the same then to the pacient poysoned, to the dropsie person, and patient taken with the Pestilence, or anie other sicknesse.

And

And that more to bee vnderstanded, if a healthfull and sound man shall yearelie, or euerie third yeare vse this precipitate, as néede and occasion shall require the same, with a prudent digestion of humours, that is, the preparation of the purgation, the pacient then shall auoide diseases, and from being sicke.

Here conceiue that in the place of precipitate, you maie vse the mixture named Amalgama, which (after the minde of the Chymistes) is made of fire partes of quicksiluer, and of one parte of Golde: with which thus prepared, you maie do the greater marueyles. And note, that with the first, and second precipitate, you maie cure woundes, by vsing the same after this maner, as to put of it about the wounds, and within. Besides the water remaing after the precipitate made, taketh awaie the paine of all filthie wounds, if they bee bathed with the same, and a drop of this water put with cotton into a hollow toth, which grieuousllie aketh and paineth, it doth sodainlie astonish and mortifie the marrow of the toth, and deliuereth the paine for euer. Also this water mixed with white wine, and wetting the haires of the head or beard with it being hoarie white, causeth them to come yellowe. And sundrie other matters besides this it worketh, which for breuitie here omitted.

The maner of making the Philosophers stone, which healeth all diseases in man, or woman, is on this wise: take of Salt nyter prepared, of roch Alome, and of Romaine vitriol, of eacth two poundes, drie the vitriol before in an earthen panne, and beeing dryed, beate al togither into powder, vnto which adde foure ounces of Salt gemme, after put the whole into a bodie luted or fensed about with the lute of wisedome, and the head close ioined and clayed about, which set in an open fornace, making a fire vnder with cleft wood if you will, vnlesse you had rather vse coales, then to the nose of the beade artelie fasten the Receyuer that no aire breathe forth: which done, kindle the fire, and when it beginneth to distill, wet then linnen cloathes easilie wringed out, which shall applie both vpon the beade and Receyuer, vnto this ende, that the spirites of the water do not euaporate and waste, for by the spirits euaporating, the water is so caused vnperfite to such a purpose: and in the beginning of this distillation, doe the vesselles appeare so

redde

redde, as bloud, and within a whiles after they become white, when as you still with a strong fire: after that they returne so redde as at the first: and these be the good spirites of the strong water, after that they returne once againe white, and as soone as they appeare no more redde, the water is then ended and perfite: after which drawe forth the fire, and let the vessells coole, then powre forth the water into a strong glasse, close stopping the same, which diligentlie keepe, for the making of the Philosophers stone. After take of quicksiluer one pounde, of unslaked Lime fire ounces, of blacke Sope foure ounces, of strong Ashes three ounces: all these labour together in a Morter, which diligentlie incorporated, put after into a Retorte stronglie luted, which fastened to his Receyuer, set in a Furnace to distill, making about and under it a strong or greate fire, continuing this fire so long, untill all the quicksiluer bee come forth, and gathered in the Receyuer, which drawe awaie, and keepe in a strong Glasse bodie, close luted. After labour the composition of the stone, which is made after this maner: Take the saide water, which you made first, powring the same into a bodie of such a bignesse, that two thirde partes of the same may rest emptie, which stronglie fence and lute about: after powre into it the quicksiluer, which you kept, adding two ounces of thinne yron plates, and one ounce of steele plates beaten verie thinne, to these put so manie golde leaues or sheetes, as weigh two Englishcrownes, or somewhat lesse of waight: after these so put into the bodie, set on the head forthwith, and the Receyuer luted to with speede, for immediatlie after the mixing of these together, doth the substaunce in the bodie boyle, and cause so redde Fumes to arise as bloud, which then gather to the heade, so that speedilie you must set the bodie in the Furnace, applying fire so long vnder, untill the whole water be distilled and come, and the Fume ended. Then let the vessells coole, and keepe the water a part close stopped, after breake the bodie, in the bottome of which you shall finde the Philosophers stone, the same reduce and bring into very fine powder, and diligentlie searce it, keeping it after in a galley pot or broad mouthed glasse, very close couered, and setting it vp, as you would a precious treasure. The water gathered

and

and that you keepe, will serue another time to perfourme the like effect and purpose: but it forceth not, although you can worke ouer but halfe the quantitie of the substaunce, the same halfe you must necessarilie labour once ouer againe, in the saide water, which seconde worke ended of the stone, bring the same into verie fine powder, and mixing it with the fyrst substaunce: the water keepe then close couered vnto infinite vses, as shall after bee vttered in the proper place. But as touching the powder, this one speciall matter is written by the Authour, of the singular properties contained in it, beeing prepared & compounded after the manner here vnder taught, which so framed and ministred, doth then worke miraculoustie, in that the same composition named of him Aromaticum Leonardi, dooth helpe all griefes and sickenesses of the bodie, of what qualitie and condition soeuer they bee, for setled in the stomacke, doth forthwith drawe to it, rounde about, and from the heade, all the euill humours thereabout among the bodie, which drawne together, it speeditie sendeth them forth of the bodie, as well by vomite, as downward by stole or siege, disburdening by that meanes, nature before charged, after which the bodie maie the sooner (without impediment) recouer to health: and in this respect, the same is a helper to the amendment of bodie, and preuailing against all sicknesses, as may appeare in the glorious & singular workings of it: the making of which composition is on this wise: take of white Sugar foure ounces, of Pearles grinded, of Muske, of Saffron, of Lignum aloe, and of Cynamon, of each one scruple, of this Philosophers stone, foure drams, which after arte make into Tables with Rosewater, as you doe Manus Christi: these after put vp in a close wooden bore, that no aire breath forth, and kept in a drie place. The quantitie to bee ministred at a time, is from one dram vnto two: and you may either giue it in broath, wine, or Ale, or in anie conserue: But giuing it in a potion, haue regarde that the same which setleth to the bottome of the cuppe be drunke also: in that the same being heaule, euermore setleth to the bottome, and the same not drunke, the effect then is not, nor will bee perfourmed at that time. This also learne, that what date the pacient taketh it, hee may then eate but little vnto

night,

night, and drinke onelie thinne drinke, for the better discharging of the stomacke. The Authour also writeth of an angellike electuarie to be made with this stone, that is marueylous in many diseases and sicknesses. For this ministred, auayleth in all agues, by abating the force of them, for griefe of the flankes right marueilous, and easeth strangelie the gowte, by taking a dose or quantitie of it euerie third day, and that three times togither in fenne dayes, for by that time (doth the Authour write) that hee shall throughlie be cured of his gowte, and hee reporteth that manie times he hath wonderfullie cured it, to his great fame. This also auailleth in the cough, the rewme, and disease of the Milt, and helpeth besides the French disease, joynt aches, and such like.

The making of which precious licour, is on this wise: Take of Saffron, of Lignum aloe, of Cynamon, of redde Corall, of each a dram, of blacke Hellebore without preparation two ounces, of the electuarie of the iuyce of Roses (of Mesue) not too much or too high boyled, fire ounces, of Sugar Roset, or of the conserue of Roses, eight ounces, of the east Muske one dram, of the Philosophers stone three ounces, of the best quintessence, two ounces, of stone Honie boiled and skimmed, so much as shall suffice to make a good forme of an electuarie; these after the powdring, mixe and incorporate diligentlie togither ouer a soft and easie fire, in an earthen glased vessell, in that a vessell of anie mettall, is not fit for this composition; and being made, keepe diligentlie in a glasse, rather then in anie other vessell. And this electuarie maie be matched or mixed with anie other solutiue medicine, and taken with a fasting stomacke in the morning: the quantitie at one time to be ministred, is from two drams vnto foure. This conceiue, that the same raiseth in a maner the dead, through the singular vertue contained in it: as the Authour in Rome, and in sundrie other places, hath both seene, and done manie experiences worthie memorie. For which cause, hee wisheth the skilfull practicioners, not to bee without this Angellike electuarie, that mindeth to purchase fame on earth. This borrowed out of the singular practises of the skilfull Greeke Leonard Fiorauant.

The making of the vegetant stone, after a rare & strange order, that changeth bodies from one quality into another, & defendeth or preserueth

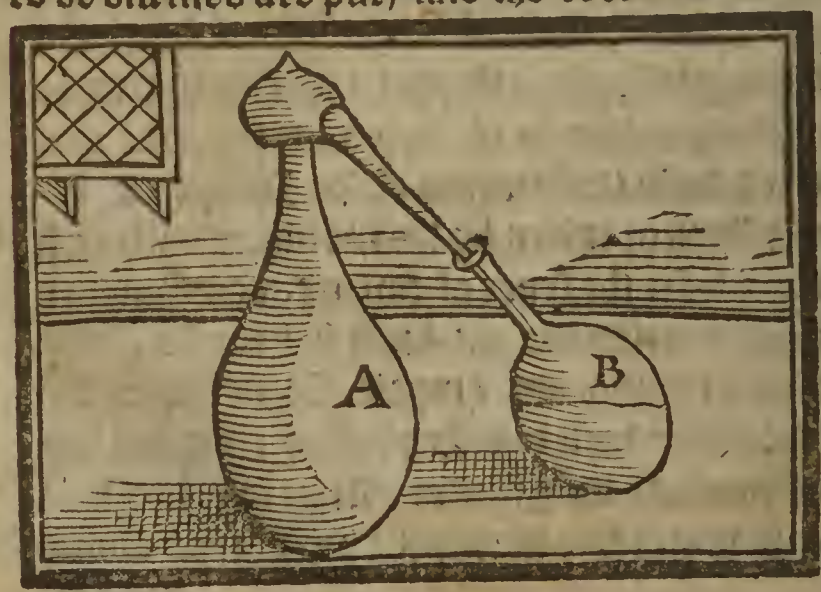
preserueth the bodie a long time in health: and that hath also infinite vertues in a maner, and without comparison: Is borowed out of the practises of the aboue saide Authour, in this maner.

Take of the Tartare of white Wine, which is both thicke and cleare, or bright, of Turpentine very pure and cleare, of the hearb Aloes which hath long leaues, thicke and indented on the sides (and hanged in mennes houses, beeing continuallie greene, and brought of Marriners manie times out of Barbarie into England) of each of these three one pound, which after stampe togither in a morter, making and incorporating the whole to a paste, the same put then into a vrinall bodie of Glasse, with a head luted to, and a Receyuer artlie fastned, vnder which applie fire so long vntill all the liquide substaunce and moysture bee come: after drawe forth the Feces out of the vrinall, and if you otherwise can not chose, breake then the vrinall, and grinde these Feces, which incorporate with the whole water come, after distill the whole as aboue taught, and in the ende alwayes of your worke, make a greater fire, and so mightie, that your Feces mate appeare burned well, those Feces againe drawe forth, grinde and impaste with the saide water, as afore taught, and distilling it the like ouer againe, which repeate and do fifteene times ouer, or twentie times togither without ceasing, vntill all the water bee wholie consumed after this maner, and that no moysture resteth in the Feces, but are so white and bright as Salt. Those Feces then late vpon a smooth Marble stone, hanging it, or laying it in a moyst place, and the stone will after dissolue and turne into a most cleare water: and beeing thus wholie dissolued, keepe the same in narrowe mouthed glasse, close stopped: for this water is the vegetable stone. Which water is of such a vertue, that one scruple of the same mixed with two ounces of the Julepe or syrope of Violets, and ministred or taken by the mouth, of ante sick person or euill complexioned, for the space of fortie dayes, shall bee deliuered and quited of ante grieuous and hard sickenesse, and this must bee taken with a fasting and emptie stomacke in the morning, and that the meate be well digested before: for beeing on such wise, this then worketh the greater effect: and is also a singular remedie against wormes, in ministring of it as aboue

taught,

taught, and cleanseth the Lyuer, dryeth vp the moysture of the Mylt, deliuereth the cough, the rewme, and causeth the pacient to pisse which hath impediment of vrine, and sundrie other vertues this miraculous water hath, which the Authour ouerpasseth, for doubting that he should seeme to anie, that he vttered impossible matters. Wherefore hee wisheth the skilfull to examine these, and to make further trialles of this water: whereby they may finde out other secretes, both straunge and miraculous, to the benefite and recouerie of health. This also serueth for the fixation of Mineralles, without flying awaie in the fume, in that this stone resisteth the force of any great fire, without the consuming away: and it also so fixeth the Brimstone and Orpiment, that they after maie abide the fire, and causeth them also most white, through which, in making projection with them on Copper, or Brasse: it chaungeth either into a moste pure siluer for whitenesse, or (as I may aptlie tearme the same) siluer like to the eye, which the Authour saw wrought and done by a Chymiste, before his face.

The maner of making of a red powder, that is, of precipitate, or of quicksiluer calcined, borrowed out of Marianus: take of the water, with which the Goldsmithes doe separate the golde from the siluer, sixe ounces, of quickesiluer foure ounces: these after the mixing, distill in a Limbecke after arte, which strongly lute before. For the helmette or head hath a bodie, which must be fenced and luted about (in which the matter or substaunces to be distilled are put) and the receiuer must bee fastened to the Nose of the heade, as this figure here formed doth plainer demonstrate. Where the letter A. representeth the vrynall bodie, hauing ye head sette on, with a long beke or nose retching out, to which the Receiuer, represented by



by the letter B. must artlie be luted or fastened : In the furnace set the bodie, fenced with the lute of wisedome rounde about, as here by the letter A. is demonstrated, and distill at the first with a fyre of a temperate heate, which increase by little and little untill all the water be come, and that no fume ariseth, which ended, and the bodie through colde, breake then the glasse bodie, &c. But the strong water, which separateth golde from siluer, is made after this maner: take of salt niter, of roch Alome, and of Romaine vitriol, of eache two poundes, these grinde and mixe diligentlie togither in a morter, which done, & the powder thus grosse made, put into a vrynall bodie, of such a bignesse as may well and sufficientlie receiue the whole, and stronglie luted about . After this lute artlie the head and receiuer, that no ayre of the water breath forth, and in the distilling drawe thus the water, which you maie rightlie vse. And the note of his goodnesse, is thus vnderstanded that when you let a little of it fall on the earth, you shall see the same presentlie boile vp . And on this wise haue you the maner of making of the powder and water, which is of such a vertue that no man will credite the same. This powder to be receiued within the bodie, must be prepared and corrected (after the minde of Matthiolus) on this wise, as that foure pintes of strong water bee taken, and a pounde and a halfe of Mercurie or quicksiluer, which put not into an vrinall bodie with a head, but into a Retorte or croked necked Glasse, being stronglie fenced with the lute of wisdome, &c.

A Mercurie sublimed, borrowed of an Emperick Frenchman, made on this wise: take of quicksiluer one pound, which extinguishe in the strongest vineger, of vitriol dried and pure , two poundes, of common salt verie white, three poundes, after powre the whole into an vrinall bodie stronglie luted, with the head and Receiuer close luted in the ioyntes: vnder which keepe fire for fire howres, as by little and little increasing: the worke ended, breake then the Cucurbite, and you shall haue perfite Sublimatum.

Quicksiluer out of Leade, was on this wise drawne and gotten by the same Emperick: take of Leade most finelie chopped, tenne poundes, of salt niter, and of Tartare calcined, of eache

twelue ounces, let all these be put into an earthen vessell glased: after they are dissolued in strong Aqua vitæ, let them be set in the hotter place of all the hote house, for fowre or fire dayes togither, and you shall then purchase and haue seuen poundes of quicksyluer.

Mercurie or quicksyluer crude, powred into strong water, the whole is so reduced and brought in a maner, vnto the fourme of an oyle: with this are rotten flesche, and the piece of flesh within the nose causing a stincke taken away, &c. But if an euill or sore shall be within the mouth, then is Vnguentum ægyptiacum better, or to be preferred.

Of the precypitate with Gold: this is the maner of the taking of it, and this is the dose or quantitie to be mynistred at a time, borrowed out of the letters written vnto Gesnerus. I haue giuen fowre Barlie cornes waight, sometimes of this powder, with conserue of Roses, tymelie in the morning, but the patient after refrained meate vnto dinner time, and made then a small meale or dinner, but a better supper. Through the benefite of which, for the space of two yeares after, yea three yeares and more, the patient had perfite health of bodie, as he reported. Yet the minde of the best practisioners is, that the precypitate, how so euer the same be corrected, doth alwayes painfully torment the head and stomacke, especially of tender bodies. Wherefore although this may séeme to helpe sundrie diseases, to purge the bellie mightily, and to procure strong vomytes: yet doth it many tymes procure the bloody flire to ensue, and a veyne to breake in the breast, through the painfull inforsing, and straining to vomite. Which neuertheleſſe thought mete for husband menne, that haue strong stomackes to abyde the drawing of it: so that to them it is profitable, and may helpe sundrie griefes and diseases.

FINIS.

The third Booke of Diſtillations, *contayning verye ſtraunge ſecretes.*

The thirde Booke

Of certaine oyles in *generall.*

The j. Chapter.

Any needeth as much of oyles as waters, vnto the benefite and preseruation of health, as for other necessarie commodities of bodie, besides. For seeing of these which wee nowe possesse, that certaine especially auaile to healthfull persons, for the preseruation and maintenaunce of the health of bodie, as those on which wee feede, by which a helpe to be clothed, and defended by shoes, and that strengthen our bodies, as well as certaine helping the sicke: and others also there bee of such sorte, which both auaile to the healthfull, and sicke persones, as the oyle Oliue doth: whiche as Galen witnesseth, is of such condition, that the same so necessarily seruetb the healthfull, as the sicke persons, in applying of it as well within, as without the bodie: For among those medicines, which are applied on the outwarde partes, the Oyles beare not the least swaie, as well the simple, as the compounde oyles. And the vse of them is verie often, insomuch that wee are occasioned and procured sometimes to vse them alone, but wee often are moued to vse them in the making of ointmentes, Cerottes, and plaisters. And there be oyles and ointmentes, that not onely for their consistencie or stifnesse, but for their neere agreeing in vertue, that the oyles are often named of Dioscorides oyntmentes, as is the oyntment Nardinum Mastichinum, and such like, which manie rather name oyles than oyntmentes. Yet manie kindes of oiles there bee. But that (of

Galen)

Galen) is named simplie and properly an oyle, which is pressed out of ripe Olives, and is free in a maner of anie quality exceeding. And for that cause, the same is not onelie most profitable and necessarie vnto the composition of manie medicines, that of them with which it is mixed, it easilie receiueth properties, but for that it maie also be ministred by it selfe, and alone within the bodie, vnto the curing of sundrie diseases. Yea an oyle is manie times pressed out of greene olives, which they name oile Omphacine, that hath the propertie of cooling and binding, which nowe as a matter of other medicines, like the swete, cannot be. So that these two, be properlie and trulie named oyles.

And as touching the others, of which we fully and at large intreate in this booke (for that an oile is here named to be the same, whatsoeuer iuice is fattie and oillie) are named oiles through a certaine similitude, as bee the oillie and running iuices, pressed out, distilled, or wrought and done by anie other order and manner, out of fruits, seeds beaten, and kernels, as of Hasill nuts, the Indian nut, Almonds, Balano myrepsica, mustard seeds, Line seedes, Ricini, and such like.

And such oiles are made, after manie orders and maners: for certaine are made by pressing out, and others onelie by impression (as Mesue nameth and tearmeth it) as when simple medicines, boiled, stieped, in common oyle, do leaue their vertues in it. But certaine are done by Chymisticall resolution, as when that which is oillie in all parts, is then by the force of fire resolued by distillation. And these maner of oiles bee most vehement in working, and verie thinne. A man may also by the benefit of fire, drawe a kinde of oile, in a manner out of all thinges, yet out of some a plentifuller yelde, and out of other some a lesser yelde: in which this is a peculiar among the rest, that by a marueilous thinnesse of the essence, which they receiued through the fire, that doe most speedilie penetrate or pierce into the deepe parts, and doe most speedilie offer and shewe their vertues: like as those oiles, which the Alchimistes draw out of brimstone, vitriol, Tyles, and such like. For all these haue greater vertues then those, from which they are drawne.

And these oiles that are drawne by distillation, are chiefelie

done in sande, in such sort that the spices or sédes, grosly beaten, be put into an vrinall bodie strongly fensed & luted about: and at one time are put in vnto the quantitie of three ounces of spices, or according to the greatnesse of the Cucurbite or glasse bodie, vpon which are fire pintes of most clére water powred vpon, and mixed diligentlie. After that a head set on the glasse bodie answering

or fit to the Furnace, which bodie so set in sand, that a good quantitie be vnder it, that it maie nothing stand nigh the bottome. To the nose of the glasen bode fire or artlie fasten a tin or yron pipe, but the same (tinned) both within and without. Let the same pipe passe downwardlie or after a leaning manner (a slope) through the vessell, which hath in it colde water, that in the distilling the vapour issuing or going forth with the oile, maie so be cooled: before the distilling, remember to close diligently the joyntes, with thicke paper or a linnen cloth wet, and set vnder a Recesuer or glasse at the ende of the pipe. After make an easie fire, and take héede in the time of your distilling, that the substance in the glasse bodie, riseth not vp through a rash heate, nor boileth. Yet certaine sédes as the Annise, through the thinnesse of his substance, and clamminesse together which they haue, doe largelie boile, and for that cause may not the head be set on, by and by or some after: but rather when you sée bubles arise, and that a vapour to ascende withall, then prepare and take off your heade, and stur the stuffe about with a small sticke, that the bubbles and fome may so be resolued into vapour, which may after by a meane fire be moderated, aswaged, and dried vp. Which done, set on the head againe, and diligentlie luted about, distill orderlie so long, vntill you thinke no more oile to be contained within: which both by sight and taste you shall by and by perceiue, for when by taste the drops distilling, carrie or haue no more sauour nor taste of the

spice,

spice, then leaue of or cease, least the spice burne then to the bottom of the glasse. After seperate diligentlie the oile contained in the distilled water, as after shall be taught. But this note and learne, that certaine of these oiles, do swim on the water, and other some do sinke and fall to the bottome. Of which the oyles of the blacke pepper, of the newe Cardamomum, and the Annise swim aboue. But those which sinke and fall to the bottome, be the oiles of Cinamon, of Mace, and of Cloues, &c. The water of Cinamon and Annise, when they are distilled, haue a milkie colour, and this milkie substance is by little and little chaunged into an oile: this hitherto borrowed out of Valerius Cordus.

Further vnderstande, that two matters or pointes especiallie are required in the drawing out of oyles: first, that the substance haue plentie or sufficient water powred vpon, that the same maie so be lifted and caried vpwarde, through which it may the lesse bee burned, or consumed. The other is, that either the heade, the pipe, or long nose, be continually cooled, with most cold water, standing in some apt vessell fast by. Which two necessarie helpes yéelde and giue this vse, that the spirits of the oile, which be verie subtill and most hote, that as soone as they inflame and mightilie heate in a burning maner the head, they forthwith by the cooling are repressed, and conuerted into an oyle.

Of the distillation of Oyles by an instrument named a bladder.

The ii. Chapter.

First let a vessel be made of potters earth, of a finger thicknesse, that it maie bee the stronger and surer, which frame after the forme of an egge, with the head (as it were) cut awaie, as this figure here plainer demonstrateth. And make the same of what largenesse and bignesse you will: yet seeing for two poundes of spices, there ought twentie pintes of water be

powred vpon (and that the copper vessell must so bee filled, that a third part or a little lesse be left emptie) euen as by this quantitie which seemeth a meane, you will distill in it either more or lesse, make the bignesse accordinglie of the earthen vessell: in whose bottome let fine Sand be powred, vnto the thicknesse of a finger, or rather two fingers; and round about the bodie, for the drawing of oiles, out of spices and sedes: but for hearbes, this maner needeth not.

2. The vessell thus prepared of chosen earth, purged, well and fast wrought together, and throughdried, &c. as all other pots are wont (yet scarcelie prepared at the three weekes ende) and make your Furnace in largenesse, according to the compasse of the pot, of Tyles onelie, (for the pot whiles it is thus baked, is drawne and shrunke togither much, and for that cause the same ought before to be thus handeled) hauing a deepe foundation: and a round hole framed to the bottome, hauing a grate made within, aboue which, fire higher by halfe a foot, two barres lying crosse, on which set or let the bottome of the pot stand, and let the Furnace rise and be aboue the bottome of the pot, that is, aboue the Iron bars, one foot and a halfe, or little lesse.

3. Within the pot, set a large Copper vessell, according to the quantity of the water (as for two pounds of spices, let twentie pintes of water be powred vpon) in such sort, that the emptinesse round about, be filled with Sand a finger and a halfe high. This vessell with the head shall stand and be aboue the sande halfe a foote almost.

4. Let the helmet or heade aboue be rounde, and not sharpe pointed, that the vapour fall not againe downwarde, nor that the head be cooled with water, nor hath ante edge or gutter. For being on such wise, all the vapour will issue and passe speedilie and forthwith into the pipe. If the heade nowe should be cooled, the vapours there gathered, would ouer soone bee thickened, and fall also backward: or else this also otherwise hindered, by this maner in the distilling of oyles. For that cause must be considered and knowne, how the crookednesse of the nose ought to bee, according to the standing and space of the place, that the pype fastened to the nose of the heade, may aptlie passe and retche through the

Firkin

firkin or other vessell of water, &c.

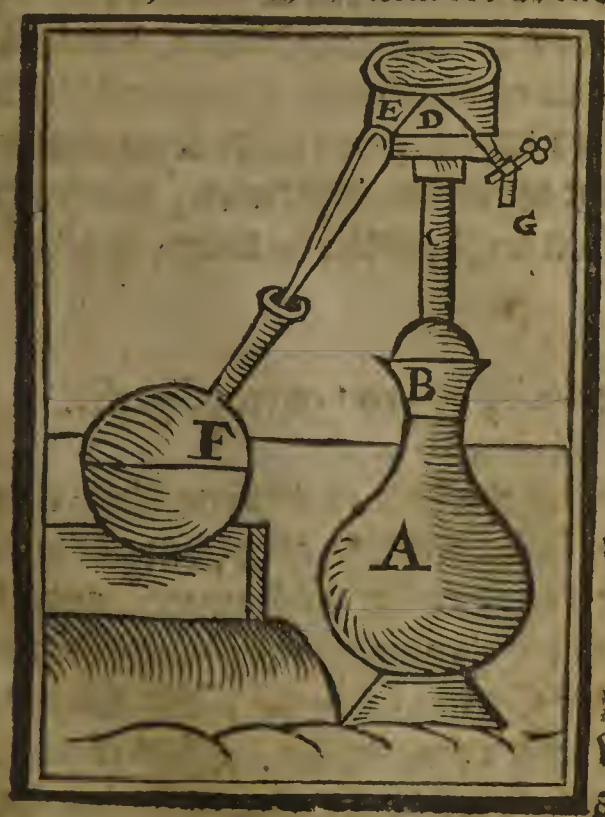
5. Let the pipe be long, in a maner fire foote, and let it passe or retch through the tub or vessell filled with cold water.

6. Let the fire first or at the beginning, bee made somewhat great: after that by little and little abated or lessened, but let it be kept in an equall force of heate. The oyle will come forth togither, with the water, and flewme, &c. Some part of it settleth vnder the water, and another part swimmeth aboue, and the oile also may be separated. The water then may bee distilled againe, and that which shall first come, will be the sweetest water, for the other is onelie flewme. This distillation may bee perfourmed in eyght howers: these hitherto of the practises of the learned Gesnerus.

A most apt instrument for the drawing of Oyles, out of Rootes, Hearbes, Seedes, Spyces, and others like.

The iii. Chapter.

A. Representeth the vessell, which the authour nameth a bladder, in which the matter or substance is contained.



B. Doth here represent the bellie that is fastened to the neck, that the necke may the commodiousser, be applied to the large mouth of the vessel, to which the neck could not so commodiousllie be fastened, but through this meane and helpe.

C. Doth here shewe the long neck, that letteth the head, that it heate not too fast.

D. Signifieth the head.

E. The vessell or bucket compassing the head, into which cold water is continuallie powred, after the heating.

F. Repre-

F. Representeth the long Receauer.

G. Here signifieth the Tappe or Cocke, letting out the water hote.

This fourme and maner of Furnace, purchased the authour of a skilfull practisioner, and learned Phisition of Basill.

Of the drawing of Oyles by distillation of water boyling.
The iiii. Chapter.

TAke a Copper bodie or potte, of such a greatnesse, that will well receiue fiftéene pintes, the same fill so with wine or water, or with both mixed together, that a third part onelie may remaine emptie. To the water poure your substance, apt to yeelde an oyle, and that grossely beaten, which let stand to infuse for thrée howres, yea the better foure, or fire howres. After set on the head, verie close luted about, and cause the water most stronglie to boile, for with the vapour then of the water, doe the oylie spyrites ascende, which by the pipe, passing through the colde water, do descend and distill into the Receauer of glasse standing vnder, and are so chaunged into an oile, which after in the Furnace of digestion, you shall separate from the water, with a Siluer spoone. And on this maner, may you drawe an oile out of Nutmegges, Mace, Annis seedes, Fennel seedes, Cinamon, Cloues, Juniper berries, and others. This Furnace of digestion, is a vessell, into which the water and oile is powred together, in a place temperatly hote standing, that they maie the aptlier be seperated, one from the other. And how this seperation ought artlie be done, shall after be taught.

The maner of purchasing Oyles by an yron, or wood presse.
The v. Chapter.

TAke a presse made with strong chékes, betwéene which two sides, put two yron plates sufficientlie heated, but not burning hote: after wring harde together the substaunce, out of which you mind to purchase an oyle (remembring before to put vppe your matter into a newe Cannas bagge) and then in this harde drawing, will an oyle come forthe. That if your substance shall ware drier and drier, before the ende of the worke,

then

then moisten the same, by sprinkling a little of the best Aqua vitæ vpon. But this conceiue, that all substances ought before to be grosse beaten, and being well heated in an earthen pan, put then vp hote into a new thin bag, and wringing the same hard, a more quantitie of oile will come.

But for a plainer vnderstanding, conceiue these examples following: and first the purchasing of the oyle of Almondes, which is gotten on this wise. Take of sourdaine Almondes or of other Almondes, foure poundes, these after the paring and clensing of them drie with a knife (for that they may not be blaunched in water) stampe grossely in a marble morter, which sprinkle with a little of the best Aqua vitæ mixed with Rose water, to the quantitie of two ounces of both, these after the diligent incorporating together, put into a new earthen pan glased ouer the fire, which after the heating so hote, that it beginneth to fume, or at the least that you cannot suffer your hande in it, then put vp of the same, a quantitie being so hote, into a thinne square bag of newe cloath, and wring this verie harde in a presse betweene two smooth yron plates, or two square boardes smoothed of Sugar cheast, into a porenger or cleane pewter dish: this whole gathered, wash after if you will, in an earthen panne filled with raine water, which so long labour with a sticke in the water, vntill the same become white, with this may women (if they will) annoint their faces, both in the morning first, and at night last, for this both cleareth, and maketh beautifull the skinne, in any place, wheresoeuer the same be applied.

Another example, aiding the aboue taught, made of Almondes compowned after this maner: take of Almondes tenne pounds, of redde Saunders, in powder sixe ounces, of Cloues one ounce, of white wine foure ounces, of Rosewater three ounces: these after the grosse beating, let so lie in the marble morter close couered for eight or nine daies, beating the same ouer once a daie, after the heating of the whole in an earthen vessell, vntill it beginneth to fume, and bee through hote, put then of the substaunce into a newe square bagge of linnen cloth, which stronglie wring in the presse, as aboue taught, for out will come a redde oyle, with which women maie annoint theyr faces.

face, for it causeth a comelie redde, and beawtifull skinne, a secrete not before vttered in ante booke, and knowne to fewe otherwise.

The making of another oyle, which causeth the face white and beawtifull, of no lesse importaunce than the others, on this wise: take of common Almondes scraped, fire poundes, of Sandaracha, of Mastick white, of each three ounces, of the whites of newe laide Egges foure ounces, of gumme Dragant two ounces, all these beate diligentlie in a morter, which after close couer for fire daies, beating and stirring it about once euerie daie, which heating in a panne (as afore taught) and put vp into square linnen bagges hote, wring hard in the presse, for out will come an oyle which cleareth the skinne, and maketh it white and comelie, in such sort that it will appeare miraculous and rare: for this is one of the greatest secrets taught of beautifying, in that the same maintayneth the skinne smoothe, cleare, and white, and neuer harmeth the person, nor the place where it is annointed.

The making of a singuler oyle, verie rare, which causeth a comelie face, and maketh the person merrie, which vseth it, yea strong and hardie to fight, being gotten after this manner: take one pounde or two of Hempe seede, which after the finelie beating, sprinkle and wette with a little wine, then put the whole into an newe earthen panne glased, and set ouer the fire, heate so long vntill you cannot suffer your hande in it, after put of the substaunce hote into square bagges, which wring harde out in a presse, and an oyle will come forth verie profitable: of which if anie drinketh, vnto the quantitie of an ounce at a time, it maketh him pleasant and merrie, and being a Souldiour which drinketh it, this maketh him both fierce and hardie to fight, hauing then no doubt nor feare of his enemie: and also profitable to women, in that the same maketh them merrie, and comelie to see to. And in this maner, maie you drawe an oile out of all seedes.

The making of the pleasaunt oyle of Cloues, by onelie pressing out, after this manner: which for that an oyle alone, cannot bee purchased through their dirnesse, therefore doe on this

this wise: Take of Cloues one pounde, which bring to powder in a brasse morter, to it adde three poundes of Almondes scraped and beaten in a morter, which after the well mixing togither, sprinkle an ounce of the best white wine on eache pounde of the whole, letting it so lye in a masse, for the space of eyght dayes at the least, after stampe the whole ouer againe, putting it into a newe earthen panne, which heate so long vntill you can not suffer your hande in it, then put vp into square bagges, wrong harde in a presse, vntill all the whole substaunce of oyle be come.

The making of an odoriferous oyle of Spykenarde, with another substaunce right profitable, and to bee desired, prepared on this wise: take of Spikenarde one pounde, this beate fine in powder, after beate fire poundes of sweete Almondes scraped, which mixe togither, letting the whole so lye for tenne daies at the least, after beate the same ouer againe, sprinckling vpon eache pounde of the substaunce, one ounce of Aqua vitæ, the whole after heate in an earthen panne so hote, as you can not suffer your hande in it, then putting it into square bagges hote, wring harde in a presse so long, vntill all the oyle be come, which is very sweete, and seruing to the vse of Phisicke, and for other needefull purposes.

The making of an odoriferous oyle of our garden Spike, with an other substaunce, in that this of it selfe yeeldeth no lycour, and yet of a strong sauoure: yet to purchase his sauour or smell, doe on this wise: take what quantitye of Spyke you will, the same after the fine beating, wette with the finefte Aqua vitæ, vntill the substaunce be sufficientlye wette: to eache pounde of this, adde fowre poundes of sourdaine Almondes scraped, which beate and labour togither, letting the whole so lye for tenne dayes, the same after the well heating, wring harde in a presse, for out commeth a most cleare, and pleasaunte sweete oyle: which seruetb so well in Phisicke matters, as in the arte of perfuming.

The making of the Oyle of Nutmegges, in an easye manner, gotten by pressing out, on this wise: take of Nutmegges

megges, and of the best Almondes scraped, of eache a like quantitie or waygbt, these beaten together, let so lie for fowre or fiue dayes, and after the sufficient heating, wring harde in a presse, for an oyle will come, of the colour, sauour, and taste of the Nutmegge. And this by good reason, in that the oyle of Almondes entereth to the making of it, which neither abateth his sauour nor taste, nor hindereth any thing his vertue: for being myxed with any other substance, neither hindereth, nor taketh awaye any parte of his qualitie. So that this is the aptest maner that any can vse, in the drawing out of the oyle of Nutmegs, and worketh a greater effecte, where the same is applied: for it is more pearsing, and hath then a pleasaunter sauour, and more delectable in taste, and worthyer in all his other workinges.

The drawing out of the oyle of Cynamon, after an easie maner by presse, a secrete verie rare and marueylous, borrowed out of the singular practisioner: which serueth to the vse of Phisicke, in that the same preserueth the stomacke from corruption, by taking of it by the mouth, and applying of it on the stomacke: the maner of purchasing this oyle, is on this wise. Take one pound of Canell or Cynamon, which finelie beate, after mixe and impaste this with the oyle of swæte Almondes, vnto the fourme of an oyntment, the same heate in an earthen glased panne somwhat, which after let stand (couered close) for fowreténe dayes, or twelue at the leaste, at the ende of which time, heate the whole againe sufficientlie, the same wring harde in a presse (as afore taught) vntill the whole Cynamon rest throughdrie in the bags: which come forth, will then be of the colour, sauour, and taste of the Cynamon (a secrete) and knowne to fewe, to be wrought in this order.

The making of a profitable Oyle, named the oyle of the yolkes of Egges, borrowed out of the aforesaid Auchour: which serueth to diuers and sundrie matters, and is an oyle, which neuer consumeth: the same besides serueth in manie workings of Alchymie, as in giuing fyxation to the medicine, when the spyrites are fleeting away: the drawing of it, is on this wise. Take a quantitie of the yolkes of Egges, when they are harde, those

beate

beat and worke together in a morter, which after put into a copper panne setting the same ouer the fyer, and making vnder a great fire of coales, which in the meane time stirre dyligentlie about with a splatter, vntill the same beginneth of it selfe, to turn into an oyle, which thus tourned, speedilie put vp into thinne canuase bagges and wringe the oyle harde out: and on this maner haue you purchased the oyle of the yolkes of egges, which is both precious, and marueylous. And in the drawing of it on this maner is a secrete, and knowne to fewe persones: and hath also such properties in his workinges, that a man will scarcelie beleeue them: for this healeth a wounde with marueylous expedition, it causeth the haires of thehead and beard blacke, and taketh away the signe and blemishe of a wound, by annointing often vpon, it aswageth the greeuous pain of the Pyles, dissolueth and helpeth the paine of the sides, and doth many other matters besides, which for breuitie are here omitted,

The authour here sheweth of a certaine Practisioner, that otherwise prepared and drewe such manner of oyles: For he toke the flowers of Camomill, and the like of al other fresh and green hearbes, and after the chopping or shredding of them, hee artlie boyled them in oyle: and when the oyle was colde, he stronglie pressed the whole forth, putting into the oyle againe fresh flowers, which he after set in the sunne for a time.

A greeke, and singular practisioner, instructeth the manner of making all sortes of oyles, out of flowers, hearbes, and other drie thinges: as out of the Saunders, the woodde Aloes, the Tamariske woodde, and such like, that haue no oyle in them: which is on this wise. Take that simple, of which you minde to drawe an oyle, the same orderlie beate, letting it after lye to soke in the oyle of sweete Almondes, for the space of eight or tenne dayes, which after the heating in an earthen panne (as afore taught) and put vp into square bagges, wring harde in a presse, and out will come a pleasaunt oile seruing to sundrie vses. And after this manner may you drawe an oyle out of any of the others aboue mentioned, and the same verie perfite: in that this oyle of Almondes (as afore vttered) is apte to receyue the vertue and propertie of all thinges infused in it, and nothing hindereth

the

the vertue, nor working of any.

By what deuise and meanes an oyle which distilleth forth with the water, may be artlie separated.

The vi. Chapter.

THe separation of an oyle, may aptlie be done from the water, either with a siluer spoone, especially if the oyle shall swim on the face of the water: or otherwise which is by a more diligence & skill, in preparing a peculiar instrument or funnell of glasse, serueing to ỳ same purpose, as is this instrument or funnel, here placed, right against, which hath in the bottom a hole stopped with ware: or a vessel hauing three smal pipes contained in it, as the one retching to the bottome of the vessell, another to the midle of it, and the thirde to the highest of it. But further doth Besonius vtter, in his litle treatise of the drawing of oyles, after this manner. First, he willeth the practisioner, to consider & learne that the receauer ought to be made somwhat sharpe toward the bottom, & to be like the point of a thing bored or stricken through, with many strokes of a small punchin or small naile. This hole then in the time of the distillacion, stoppe diligently with wrought ware. The water and oile after distilled, & set a time to cole in the ayre, marke then in the cleare receauer of glasse, what place the oyle occupieth in the water. Which you shall well perceiue, by the diuersitie of the colour. That if the same occupieth the bottom, in taking or plucking away of the ware from the hole of the receauer, forthwith doeth the oyle yssue or run into a viol or glasse set vnder, and the water will rest behind: if so be you mind to keepe, or to staie the water, by stopping the hole speedilie with ware. But if the oyle occupieth aboue the water, then in opening the hole againe, the whole water shall be drawne forth softly, and by litle

and

and litle, into the glasse standing vnder, that the oile remaining in the bottom of the receauer maie so be reserued: vnlesse it otherwise hapneth through the hastinesse, and imprudencie of the worker, that it sheddeth so awaie into the receauer being vnder, then into the glasse prepared for the onelie purpose. But if the oyle through the water carrying it, be troubled & turned into clowdes, the whole water then shall be strained through a linnen cloath in the ayre, I meane, in the colde ayre, and the distillation before cooled. Through which all the oyle in the ende thus staied, will rest on the linnen cloath, ẏ you may after gather easily of with a knife, and shift thence vnto a vyall or small glasse, by which in the ende, if nede shall be, you maie resolue into a thinne licour, euen with the least heate that maie be, &c.

Of the rectifying of oyles, out of teares or gummes, woodes Seedes, yea and of Baulme.

The vij. Chapter.

THe oyle that presentlie is by the force of fire drawn, nedeth also to be rectified, which to do, shall then be powred into another Retorte or glasse with a bended necke, and with a most soft fire, in ashes distilled: which distillation perfourmed, you shall then purchase a most pure oyle, piercing, and falling to the bottome.

Note, that out of two poundes of Cinamon, scarcelie halfe an ounce of pure oile is attained or gathered: but out of two pounds of Cloues, is gathered two ounces, or at the least an ounce and a halfe: and out of two pounds of Annise or Fennell sedes, is purchased two ounces: and out of two pounds of Nutmegs the practitioners attaine in a maner, three ounces most commonlie.

Of the manifold vse of oyles.

The viij. Chapter.

MAny and sundrie wise, is the vse of the distilled oyles, as shall after appeare. But on such wise or on such maner, are they commodiouslie applied and vsed, if so bee a quantitie of Sugar bee dissolued in the water of Violets or Rose water, or in the water of Cinamon or other spices: and the same beeing thus dissolued in either of these, powre into after, a droppe or two of some oile, whose vse you seeke to trie, and frame or make square

tables(or rounde if you will)of the whole: of these minister according to rte.

Of the Baulme'& Baulme'oyles distilled,and of a fewe not distilled,and of other oyles compounded,being in vse like the Artyficiall Baulme.

The ix.Chapter.

WHat a true Baulme is,and whether the same also be known to vs at this day, is throughly vttered and opened by the Authour in a proper chapter of the first part of his worke. Therefore our minde in this place is, to vtter and intreate of the artificiall Baulme, which by a certaine imitation and neere agreeing in the vse of the true Baulme, was of the same (at the first) inuented,and put in vse,of the auncient practisioners . For when they wayed and vnderstode, that both the one and the other were falsified by the counterfayters, and that those compound licours which were solde and ministred to men , neither agreed in substaunce nor properties by any maner to the true Baulme , were vpon the occasion the earnestlier moued,for the auoyding of such an enormitie and great harme,and that such a treasure especially

should

shoulde no longer lye hid and vnknowne to men, vpon this good and so reasonable consideration, they applied their wittes and industrie, to the attaining and trying out of a licour, nearest aunswering in properties of the precious baulme. And for that they might the commodiouller perfourme and bring it to passe, inuented to vs a certaine generall kinde, of the qualities and properties of the true and naturall balme. And seeing by nature the Baulme is most hote, and piersing, and indued with a mightie propertie and drying, or that mightylie dryeth of propertie, for that cause especiallie this may preserue bodies verie long from putrifying, being annointed with it, and put of olde age or maintaine youth a long time: for the perfourming of which, they chose simple medicines of like propertie, so nighe as they coulde purchase, which mixte might yeelde the like faculties, so aptlie as arte coulde matche them. Of which kinde, that be principallest, are the Myrre, the Olibanum, Frankensence, and Aloes. The next to these, be the Turpentine, and Aqua vitæ. The thirde sorte are these, the gumme yuie, Galbanum, Lyquide storax, the woodde Aloes or Lignum aloes, &c.

But from the purpose these disagree not, as the Galingale, the Nutmegges, the Cloues, and manie others of like kinde. For all these being gathered into one, by an artificiall coniecture matching, was so made, that of all these mixed together, by a iust proportion, in the Chymisticall arte, they drewe an oyle, which in faculties, and consistence, was most like and nearest agreeing to the true Baulme. These hitherto agreeing in a maner, to the wordes and mind of Leonarde Fiorauant, in the making of the artificiall baulme. So ȳ to the making of the artificial baulm, is necessarily required, that the turpentine of it self, with ȳ essence (of wine) be distilled in Balneo: the other spyces after dissolued in the essence, and with the abouesaid oyle of Turpentine, by Balneum againe distilled. For wrought in ashes or sand, doth a grosse oyle ascend, euen with a most soft and easie fire, so that the same in the receauer come is then nothing worth.

If so be you desire or would perfitelie knowe, a good and true Baulme, from an euill and falsified, then after the minde of Fallopius (in his secretes) cast or instill certaine droppes of the baulme into cleare water, and with a sticke labour well the

water: that if the water then be troubled, the Baulme is not perfite: but contrariwise, the water if it shall abide cleare, then is the same true and good, and doth gather it selfe alwaies into one place.

It is to be considered and noted, that out of three poundes of Turpentine, mixed with one handfull of Salte, and a litle of the essence of wine, are fowre ounces and a halfe of the oile of Turpentine, distilled and gotten in Balneo Mariæ. Yet they ought to stande, for certaine daies before, to putrifie. Further that Turpentine giueth or yeldeth more oyle of it selfe, if the same be distilled by a small pipe, than by boyling water, is to be doubted.

A marueilous Baulme made or drawne by arte, most laudable, and often tried, which seruetb vnto diuers and sundrie diseases and griefes: inuented by a singular Greeke of great fame in our time, named Leonarde Fiorauante: the making of which is on this wise, take of most fine Turpentine one pounde, of the oile of Bayes fowre ounces, of Galbanum three ounces, of gumme Arabick fowre ounces, of pure Frankencens, of Myrre, of gumme pute, and of Lignum aloes, of each three ounces, of Galingale, of Cloues, of Consolida minor, of Nutmegges, of Cynamon, of Zedoaria, of Ginger, of the white Dittanie, of eache one ounce, of Muske, and Amber greese, of each one dramme, all these beate and labour together, putting the whole after into a Retort, to which adde or powre vpon fire pintes of the best or finest Aqua vitæ: the triall of which is on this wise, that a linnen cloath wet in it (and set on fire) burneth cleare, which cloath so burning put into the Retorte, that it maie so cause the water to burne, and the cloathe in it together, which thus burning, sturre diligentlie the water with the stucke about, letting the whole stande to infuse fo nine daies, which after the setting in Ashes distill according to arte, the same which distilleth and commeth forth, is a white water with an oyle together, and on such wise procéede forwarde with a softe fire, vntill you see the oile beginne to come forth blackishe: incontinent vpon that sight, chaunge your Receauer, setting vnder an other, and increase the fire stronger, vntill all the spirites of the substaunce bee come forth of the bodie, all

which

which throughlie come, separate then the oyle from that blacke water, and eache keepe a parte by it selfe, and the lyke doe with the first water, in separating the oyle, and keeping eache a parte. The first water, which is white, is named the baulme water, the oyle separated from that water, is named the baulme oyle. The seconde water blackishe, is named the mother of baulme, the lycour seperated from that water, is named the artificiall baulme, which ought to be kepte as a most pretious Jewell. And this composition haue I gathered, and digested into such a perfection, as in (my opinion) seemeth not needfull of any further addition: besides I haue made many practises and trials, of all these matters, here vnder vttered. The first water come, and dropped into the eyes, doth marueilously cleare, and preserue the sight of the eyes, and washing the face with this water, maketh after a most comelie & bewtifull face: it preserueth youth, and putteth of olde age: it breaketh and dissolueth the stone of the kidneys, and causeth the pacient to pisse, which otherwise is letted by a certaine fleshie stopping in the waie: this also cureth all maner of wounds happening in any part of the body, and of what condicion so euer they be, by the washing with this water, and the applying vppon of linnen cloathes wette in this water, which sundrie times exercised, will shewe so marueylous a working, (as though the same were done by the blessed hand of God onelie.) This besides mightilie helpeth the persons in a consumption, and all manner of rewmes, and the coughe. This water also bathed or rather fomented on the Sciatica or ache in the hyppe, causeth the paine forthwith to cease. That other water named the mother of baulme, fomented on scabbes, doth speedily and with marueilous easinesse heale them: and worketh the like on the fowle scurfe, the Lepre: and all maner of vlcers, which are not corosiue, this water marueyloufly cureth, and that without tediousnesse: and vnto infinite other griefes also this serueth, that the Authour here ouerpasseth. The baulme oyle serueth vnto infinite matters and purposes, and especially for woundes of the heade, where bones bee perished, or harmed, and the pannicles: by powring into, and applying of it on the woundes: This preserueth the face, by annointing (after discretion) with it.

This also doth marueyloufly helpe the pleurisie, by giuing one

dramme with water at a time, and many other matters this worketh besides. The baulme is a marueylous licour, for who that hath paine of the flankes or bowelles, by taking two drammes of this baulm, in the mouth, shall spæditie be eased and deliuered: this doth like helpe the cough, the rewme, the coldnesse of the head, and the stomacke: and for all woundes of the head, this is a most singular remedie, by annointing all the head about once a day, for this pierceth into the braine, and euen to the stomacke alowe. This also dissolueth any swelling happening in ante parte of the bodie, and in short time.

This besides cureth the quartaine Ague, by annointing all the bodie with it, in omitting no parte vntouched, and the same in a shorte time: to be briefe, the Authour knewe at no time ante sicknesse or dissease, which he did not cure with this baulme: in that this auaileth as well in the hote sicknesses, as in the colde: for the colde this heateth, and the hote sicknesses this (of a certaine hyd propertie) cooleth. To conclude I haue (saith the Authour) found and tried such singular vertue in this precious lycour, that I cant not vtter all (or at the least) to write of them all, were ouer long. Wherefore I wish all men and women (being of abilitie) to bee alwayes prouided, and to carrie of this treasure with them, whither soeuer they trauaile or iourney, for the health of bodie: in that the vse of this, defendeth them a long time, from ante sicknesse or dissease, and this is a most certaine truth, as the Authour of triall knoweth.

The maner of distilling an artificiall Baulme, of D. Iohn Mag. In the beginning ought thyrteene poundes of Turpentine impred with Aqua vitæ rectified be distilled, and gather that oyle by a Receauer, which by Balneo Mariæ ascendeth, that is most cleare, verie shine, and light. Of this oyle take one pounde and a quarter, of Borrage flowers, of Rose leaues, of buglosse flowers, of Stœchas arabica, of the garden Spyke, of rosemarie flowers, of Lauender, and of Chamomill flowers, of eache one pugill or little handfull, of Annise sædes, of Basill sæde, and of Pyonie sædes, of eache halfe a dramme, of the rotes of Angelica, of Helycampane, of Valerian, of the flower Deluce or Ireos, of the true Acorus, of Dittanie, of Licorys, of Pyonie, of Spica,

of

of eache one dram, of the rindes of the Cytrone and Orenges, of eache two scruples, of hearbes, as of Sage, of Maioram, of Lauender, of Rosemarie, of Hysope, of mintes, of betonie, and of baye leaues, of eache one little handfull: let all these be finely shredde and stamped according to arte, and put into the glasse bodie stronglie luted, or Copper bodie, togither with the oyle of Turpentine distilled, and to all these powre the water of Annise, or Cloues, or that last in the distyllation of Cynamon, in so much that the bodie be in a maner fylled. On this after set the headde, and the foynt about close stopped, with lute. Then fire put vnder, let the distillation bee like done, as of the Annise, or water of Cynamon, that is, let this be distilled, by a pype running through a vessell of water. Which done, that is, when the water shall be ascended and come, then let the refuse or Feces of the hearbes, flowers, and rotes be taken forth, and put againe into the bodie clensed, into which powre one quarter of a pinte of Lyquide storax, and to the same powre, what so euer you shall drawe forth in the nexte distillation, and let them be distilled againe, as the first. That if the water of the first distillation, shall be diminished in quantitie, then shall you powre more licour vpon. Nowe as sone as the seconde distillation shall be ended, cleanse againe the bodie, powring into it of Storare calamite, and of Myrre, of eache two ounces, of Mastycke, Frankensence, and of Assa dulcis, of each one ounce and a half, which finely brought to powder and put in, powre vpon the water and oyle already distilled. If those suffice not, then adde to it of the like water, aboue taught, vntill you shall thinke it sufficient, & let a like distillation be done, as aboue taught of the hearbes. Which performed, take then forth all those which remaine in the bottome of the glasse, and powre in these following in their stede. Yet this must be noted by the waie, that many mixe the Lyquide storaxe togither with the foresaid gummes, so that there needeth no peculyar distillacion of these following. The spices to be added are these, take of Ginger, of Zedoaria, and of Galingale, of eache two drams, of Rubarbe halfe a dram, of Gentiane, and of Cubebæ, of each one dram and a halfe, of Saffron halfe a dram, of Cynamon one ounce, of Nutmegges, of Mace, and of Cloues, of each fire drams, of Calamus odoratus halfe an ounce, let all these be finely brought to pou-

der, and powred together with the water and oyle of the last separation, and distilled like the first time by a pipe in water, which thus finished, separate the oyle from the water, and keepe the oyle of the artificiall baulme in a glasse, which vse, as here vnder instructeth. There may also in this last distillation be a ball or great button made of the spices tied round vp in a fine linnen cloth, and distilled together, and that the sauour, mate be purchased & caused the sweeter, take of Muske dissolued in rosewater fiue graines, of Camphora two graines, of Cynamon and Cloues, of eache one scruple, these order lie mixe as aboue taught. And this baulme is fowre times distilled ouer, as first with the hearbes onely, in the second with the Liquid storax, in the third with the gummes, in the fourth with the spices. This hath the propertie of comforting all the synewie partes, and those lacking bloud, which be, the stomacke, the wombe, the bowells, & bladder. But it especially helpeth the strangurie, and those passioned with the stone, if eight or ten droppes of the same be drunckc, in eyther Ferne water, or wine. This also openeth all inner stoppings: it defendeth and preseruetb a person long in health, by taking certain droppes mixed in broth, and that in the morning fasting twise in the weeke, &c.

A brefe reherfall of this distillation, he toke one pound of the oyle of turpentine, and added besides sundrie seedes, of herbes, of flowers, & of the aboue mentioned rootes, and mixed all in a glasse body luted, & added after to it, fiue pintes (of rectified Aqua vitæ) and of cloues, and distilled them together by a pipe. The nert day, he toke Liquid styrax, and the other gums, and distilled it againe, and this distillation (note) is hard, in that the same so lightlie boyleth vp, and for that cause shall the coles be drawen forth, when it beginneth to boyle vp. The third day following, hee distilled the spyces and others, with the baulme by a pipe in water, &c. And on such wise, he purchased the prepared baulme.

A Baulme of G. a Klee, take of good and cleare Turpentine, one pound, of the oyle of bayes two ounces, these two mixe together, after of pure Olibanum, and of Lignum aloes pure, of eche two ounces, of Mastick halfe an ounce, of Myrre, of Ladanum, and of Castorie, of eche two drams, all these diligentlie brought to pouder, and mixed with the abouesaid, let so stand for thirtie dayes in the abouesaid oyle. To these after adde, of Galingale, of Cloues, of

Cinamon.

Cinamon, of Nutmegs, of Zedoaria, & of Cubebæ, of each halfe an ounce, of dittanie, and of campherie, of each two ounces, all these prepare and put into fowre ounces of Aqua vitæ rectified, which mixe artely together, and let the whole thus stand for fowre daies, at the end of which time, mixe together all the whole, and put into a limbeck diligentlie luted and closed in the joynt, distill then with a soft or slowe fire. First commeth a water, which is named the baulme water: next insueth a cytrine licour, in colour like to oyle, which assone as you shall see distilling, drawe awaie the receauer with the water of baulme, setting speedilie under an other receauer, to gather the most precious licour then comming after the maner of oyle, which is named the mother of Baulme. After these shall the great licour distill and come, and remoue then the receauer, setting under an other, to gather that blackish lycour a part, which then sendeth forth droppes or droppeth, a long space and time betweene drop and drop, and this licour (slowest distilling) is more precious than the other two. These three licours throughlie distilled, keepe diligentlie in seuerall glasses close stopped with ware, which ware notwithstanding through the fortitude of the baulme water, is within a short time softned like paste. The second licour is citrine or yellowe, which is the mother of Baulme. The thirde is blacke, which is named Xylobalsamum, euen as the first, named Opobalsamum. The first is good, the second is better then it, but farre excellenter is the thirde. I sawe saith the Authour, a person troubled with the palsie, which by applying one droppe on the forehead, and another on the nauill of the bellie, was forthwith deliuered and cured of it. Another taken with the palsie, lostе the sense and feeling of the right Arme and foote, who with the annointing of the ioyntes, the shoulder blades or points, the armes from the Elbowes to the hands, the knob and joint of the hand, the knée, the necke, and brest, by spending on each place three droppes, arose within a fewe daies after from his bed, and was throughly healed by it.

A Muncke carrying a Beame in Pauia a cittie of Lumbardy, wrunge and greeuoustie bruised his hand betweene a piller and the Beame, in such sort, that his hand sone after wared as black as a coale, with an intollerable paine, and crampe that hapned after in that hand, which being annointed with this oyle of the mother of

baulme

Baulme the paine in short time after ceased: but being after annointed with it, morning and euening, the hand became white againe, and throughlie restored and healed. The Authour (by a chance) cutting his finger deepe, healed it only with this baulme, in a short time.

Another baulme distilled in a Retorte, which not much varyeth both in the properties and composition, from the other aboue. Take of turpentine one pound, of the oyle of bayes two ounces, to these mixed adde of Galbanũ, of gum Elenum, of gum puy, of Frankensence, of Lignum aloes, also diuers spices, of each two drams, these after the artlie distilling, put vp in a glasse. The vse of this baulme is, that a certaine noble man, hauing the hand drawne and shrunke togither, in such sort, that he could not moue the same: by annointing the ioynts & hand with it (and couering or wrapping ỳ hand with a hote cloath) was within fiftéene dates, throughlie cured. Another personne hauing a hardnesse in his throate, on such wise, that hee could not retche nor cast vp spittle out of his throate and mouth, but by annointing the throate with this oyle, the whole throate after was greatly inlarged, and by annointing againe the throat the next day folowing with it, the pacient was wholie cured. Another hauing a pestilent Carbuncle or swelling in the groine, by annointing the same with this lycour, was wholly cured. This also helpeth the belching & paine of the stomacke, the crampe, the collicke, and stitches: the deafnesse of the eares, by instilling one droppe at a time, both morning & euening into them. The sinewes shrunk, & all wounds: the canker, the Fistulaes, bruses or the stryppes of blacke and blue, the pestilence, and euery hard impostume doth this resolue. This besides helpeth memory, if you apply or annoint one droppe on the forepart of the head, & annointed on the back bone, and ioynts, helpeth the palsie.

A maistrial baulme, of vnknowne Authour to Gesnerus: take of Xyloaloes, of Mastick, of mace, of Galingale, of Nutmegs, of Spykenard, of ginger, of cynamon, of Cardamomum, of Cubebæ, of cloues, of Zedoaria, of gum Arabicke, of Santali muscellini, of frãkensence, of saffron, and of Olibanũ, of each two drams, al these finely labour and bring to powder, and mixe with the waters of turpentine and hony, prepared on this wise: take of turpentine and hony, of each halfe a pound, these distill togither, and a parte

from

from others, without any mixing of spices to them. After take of Aqua vitæ once rectified, one pinte, this mixe with the aboue-saide confection, letting the whole then putrify in the sunne, in a Glasse close stopped with ware, for eyght dayes, or longer time if you will. After make a separation by Lymbecke, according to arte, and the first water which then commeth, is named the mother of Baulme. The seconde which issueth, named the oyle of Baulme: the thirde, named the artificiall baulme, and in the ende aromatizated or made pleasaunt of sauour, with Muske and Amber greese, and that addition verie much comforteth and delighteth, and vsed or added in euery confection of baulme.

The mother of baulme simple: take of the best Turpentine, three pounds, of fine Frankensence, of Lignum aloes, of each three ounces, of Cloues, of Galingale, of Cinamon, of Nutmegges, of Cubebæ, and of gumme Elemi, of eache two ounces, all these beaten and incorporated together, and put in a luted bodie, and standing in fermentation for fiue or sixe dayes, distill after in sifted ashes, beginning with a softe fyre, and increasing stronger and stronger, vnto the ende of the worke: and this which first commeth, named the mother of baulme. Of this mother of baulme then, and of the Elixir vitæ, alike mixed in the Limbecke, and fermented againe (as aboue taught) and a distillation after wrought in Balneo Mariæ: there will a most cleare water distill and come forth, which is named the mother of baulme conjunct, or compounded.

A Baulme inuented, and first made in Rome: take of Turpentine, halfe an ounce, of Olibanum sixe ounces, of Aloes succotryne, of mastick, of Galingale, of Cynamon, of Saffron, of Nutmegges, of cloues, and of Cubebæ of eache one ounce, of gumme yuie two ounces, all these brought to powder, and mixed with the Turpentine, and put into a Glasse bodie, and to these adding of Camphora, and Amber greece, of eache two drams, distill after with a soft fyre. The first water which commeth, is white and cleare, and the wine of the Baulme: the second is yellow, and named the oyle: the thirde more yellowe, and is the true baulme:

The

The description of a certaine baulme or water, inuented of a famous Phisition, of which he reported and affirmed verie rare and wonderfull matters, and gaue to it a royall name, which is, the reuiuer, and defendour or maintainer of youth. Take of Turpentine one pound, of pure hony halfe a pinte, of good Aqua vitæ two pintes, of Lignium aloes diligentlie beaten, and of all the Saunders, of each three drams and a halfe, of Olibanum, of gum yule, of the bones of the Hartes heart, of Zedoaria, of long Pepper, of eache three drams, of gumme Arabicke, one ounce, of Nutmegges, of Galingale, of Cubebæ, of Cinamon, of Carrowaies, of Mastick, of Cloues, of Spikenarde, of Saffron, and of Ginger, of each three drams and a scruple, of fine muske, the waight of two pence: these artlie prepared, distill according to arte, beginning with a soft fire, and increasing after a stronger and stronger heate vnto the ende, the first water that commeth forth, is as cleare, as the Cunduite water: the seconde will be fyrie, as a coale: and then increase the fyre, and the thirde licour will come forth blackish.

A Baulme licour of Iohan Mesue, verie excellent, and most profitable vnto many griefes and diseases: hee toke of chosen Myrre, of Aloes hepaticke, of Spikenarde, of Dragons blode, of pure Frankencense, of Mumia, of Opobalsamum, of Bolellium, of Carpobalsamum, of Ammoniacum, of Sarcocolla, of Saffron, of Mastick, of gumme Arabicke, of Lyquide storax, of each two drammes (otherwise two drammes and a halfe) of chosen Ladanum, of Succi castorei, of eache two drammes and a halfe, of muske halfe a dram, of the best Turpentine, vnto the waight of all: these artlie brought to powder, and mixed with the Turpentine, and powred into a glasse bodie with a headde, and the same stronglie fenced with the lute of wisedome: distill in the begynning with a soffte fyre, and increasing the heate after, according to skill and discretion: the lycour which ariseth by distillation, and artlie gathered, preserue in a strong Glasse, close stopped. This lycour draweth nighe, vnto the true iuyce of Baulme. Guido a cauliaco, did sometimes to this precious lycour, adde the hearbes appointed and vsed to the Palsie, and then the worthier, and much more effectuous (as he witnesseth)

practi-

practises, he wrought and did: And with this licour alone, in the palsie, Mesue many times dealed, without the addition of anie others, and had good successe, by anointing the pacientes nape of the necke, and all the ridge bone of the backe downewarde, and that part affected or taken. For in this maner doing, it marueylouslie helpeth the great debilitie of the backe, & decayed strength of al the parts, and the deprivation of the sinewes and bones. So that it much profiteth the Palsie, all the griefes of the sinewes, the beating and trembling of the hearte, and a manifest loseneſse of partes, through the secrete propertie incredible. And this conceaue, that there can no medicine bee inuented, nor founde worthier then it. For at any time, when the heart needeth any speedie comforting and strengthening, vse this as a singular and diuine remedie, if wee may credite the learned practisioner Mesue.

An oyle of the Philosophers, drawen out of turpentine and Ware, which is a certaine secrete Baulme hauing infinite vertues, exceeding all other licours, that can be inuented and made, in that the same is made of two simples, which bee but litle subiecte to corruption, or in a maner incorruptible, the one is Turpentine, which is a licour distilled and gotten of the Firre tree, and the other is the ware, which is a celestiall matter, that discendeth or falleth from heauen: and that this is true, we throughly know, that nature neither produceth the honnie nor ware, but rather prepared and sent from heauen. And we after see that the Bees by their wonderfull skill and Arte (farre aboue mans towardneſse) gather the one, and the other, and carrie them to their home, which man by no industrie canne gather one droppe the like. But to abreuiate this, the preparing and making of this precious licour, is on this wise, take of cleare Turpentine eyghteene ounces, of sweete yealowe ware, twelue ounces, of the ashes of the Vine tree fire ounces, these put together into a Retorte or crooked necke glasse, artlie luted and fensed, which after the setting into Ashes, distill according to Arte, maintaining a stronger and stronger heate, vnto the ende of the worke. And when noe more will distill forthe, you shall then see aboute the necke of the Retorte within ware coor-

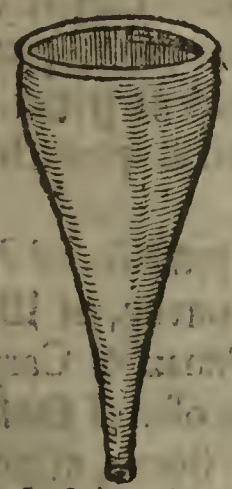
ded.

ded, which is a manifest signe of the distillation performed. It is nowe distilled and gathered, stoppe diligentlie with ware, and keepe to your vse, for you haue then a licour like to baulme in properties, which is of a singular vertue, and much piersing. If any with this lycour, shall be annoynted all the bodie ouer, it then by the sundrie times vsing, preserueth and maintaineth youth a long time, and keepeth all things put in it from corruption, and putrifying: and doth also keepe the bodie a long time in health, and preserueth dead bodies imbaulmed with it a long time. And a person wounded in any member or parte of the bodie, by onely annointing on the wounde three or fowre times, with this oyle, shall thoroughlie bee cured. And that person which cannot pysse by taking onely two drammes of this licour by the mouth, shall forthwith pysse plentifullie: and this the like mynistred, helpeth the greeuous paine of the flankes, stitches in the sides, the wormes in the bodie, the cough, the rewme, and pestilent Ague, and other like griefes and diseases, by ministring the aboueseid quantitie by the mouthe, shall speedilie be deliuered. This borrowed out of the skilfull practises, of the Greeke Leonarde Fiorauante.

A water or baulme of Hermes, borrowed out of that booke, named Trotula, in the ende of the womens passions: where hee willeth to take of Turpentine three times distilled ouer, and at last all togither one pounde, of Lignum aloes likewise three times distilled ouer one pounde, of crude Amber one pounde, of Nutmegges beaten and griended on a marble, vnto the maner of an ointment, with the oyle of the same added, vnto the full incorporating of these to a masse: the whole distill nine times ouer. This baulme diligentlie keepte to vse, for it is then perfite and sustaineth all triall of fire and water: it soketh thorowe the hande, and by annointing the face with it, the same preserueth youth, closeth and cureth anie cutte or wounde, cleareth marueylouslie the sight: and by annointing all the bodie with it, doth defende the same from putrifying, and from wormes feeding on it: these hitherto hath the Auchour sundrie times done and experienced, and founde a most certainty in them.

An oyle of baulme maystriall, borrowed out of the dispensatorie of the colledge of Phisitions of Florence: which willeth to take of Turpentine one pounde, of olde Oyle fire ounces, of the oyle of bayes fowre ounces, of Spikenarde, and of Cynamon, of eache two ounces, of newe Tyles well baked eyght ounces, these after the well beating and labouring together, distill in a Lymbecke after arte. This sendeth forth byne, breaketh the stone, killeth wormes in the bodie, the ringing and noyse of the eares proceeding of a grosse windinesse, the palsie, the fierce crampe, the ache of the hyppes, the paine in the knees, and grieses of the other iownts: this speedily deliuereth and helpeth by drincking and annointing with it, but a small quantitie at a time, and minister of it, mixed with that water apte to the disease, in the taking by the mouth.

A marueylous oyle of baulme, that cureth all manner of woundes, borrowed out of the practises of that singular man Gabriell Fallopio Modouese: take of Turpentine one pounde, of pure Frankensence, of Masticke, of myrre, and of Sarcocolla, of eache one ounce, of good Aqua vitæ eyght ounces, all these diligentlie beaten and mixed together, put into a Retorte stronglie luted, with the lute of wisedome, the same after the setting in Ashes, distill according to arte, beginning with a soft fire, and increasing the fire after by little and little, vnto the ende of the worke: the same substaunce gathered, will be an oyle and water, which orderlie separate, and keepe the one from the other a parte: this separation may you make and doe on this wise, take a Glasse funnel filling it vp in a mayer to the brimme with the distilled substance, holding one finger in the mean time vnder, and that stopping the neather hole: by this meanes, the water will fall to the sharper ende, and the oyle flote or swimme aboue: which by warylie shifting your finger (stopping the hole) now and then, the water will slide or shedde forth, leauing the oyle fullie behinde, if you be carefull in the doing.



These

These thus separated, keepe in seuerall glasses diligentlie stopped. The Oyle is of such a vertue, that it healeth all maner of woundes, in a verie short time, and without paining at all. And of this hath Fallopio made the proofe manie times, and especiallie, on woundes of the heade, in closing or stitching first the wounde, and applying after on the cutte, with linte dipped in the Oyle: for this singular Oyle dryeth the wounde, defendeth it from putrifieng, and corrupting: and to be breefe, this oyle worketh miracles. This secrete did he attaine of one M. George Cateline a Genua in Fraunce.

A singular Baulme oyle, drawne out of ware and Turpentine, which drieth, and mightilie pierseth, where the same is applied, borrowed out of the secretes of Fallopio: take of the purest and clearest Turpentine that can be gotten, one pound and two ounces, of newe yellowe ware, that is odoriferous, one Venetian pound (which with vs is twelue ounces) of Nutmegges, and of Cloues, of each one ounce, of common ashes fire ounces, al these after the beating, put into a Retorte, fenced with the lute of wisedome, and set in ashes, distill with a slowe fire at the first, after encreasing it, vntill all bee come: which gathered, distill the second time in a glasse bodie with a head, and Receauer, putting into it before the distilling, fowre ounces of the pouder of bricke or Tiles, which diligentlie luted in the iointes, maintaine fire vnder, vntill no more will come: then haue you purchased an oyle of a rubine colour, which worketh myracles in woundes, especiallie where synewes be harmed: this also helpeth any maner rewme, procéded of a cold cause: it helpeth besides the cough, by annointing the region of the breast with it: and is also of great importaunce, vnto many other grieses: inuented and proued, by the aboue said Authour, infinite times.

An oyle of Baulme, borrowed out of the practises of Petrus de Abano: take of Myrre, of Aloes, of Spikenarde, of Dragons blode, of fine Frankensence, of Mumia, of Panax, of Carpobalsamum, of Bolellium, of Amoniacum, of Sarcocolla, of Saffron, of Mastick, of gum Arabicke, and of Lyquide storax, of eache two drams, of Ladanum, of Castorie, of each two drams and a halfe, of Muske halfe a dram, of Turpentine vnto the waight of all: these

after

after the diligent beating mixe together, and distill in a Limbecke according to arte. This may performe and doe all those matters, that are vttered afore of the baulme oyle in the dispensatorie of the Florentines, yea and effectuousser.

A baulme oyle singular, that forthwith easeth and helpeth the Gowte, as well colde as hote, or of other accident. Take of Venice Turpentine two partes, of new Mastick one part, of Opopanax, and of the rindes of Pomegranates, of each a small quantitie and a like, these prepared distill according to arte.

A perfite Baulme helping the colde gowte, by annointing the grieued places with it: vnderstode and learned of an auncient Chymist. Take of Turpentine three pounds, of Frankencense, of Mastick, of Myrre, and of Ladanum, of each one ounce, distill the whole by a Retorte, and keepe the oyle.

A baulme of a certaine Emperick, of great fame & authoritie, take of Turpentine foure ounces, of Frankensence halfe an ounce, of Lignum aloes, two drams, of Mastick, of Cloues, of Galingale, of cynamon, of Zedoaria, of Nutmegges, and of Cubebæ, of each two drams, of gumme Elemi, one ounce and a halfe. This baulme marueylouslie worketh, in that it putteth awaie the Lepre, both wayes, in applying of it both within and without the bodie: and manie other incurable diseases, as the canker, and Fistulaes, and of the like kinde.

Another baulme of a certaine English man, with which hee cured wounds, by laying lint vpon wette in it, the Ague, the impostume or gathering vnder the short ribbes, such short winded, the consumption of the Lunges, all swellinges except the dropsie. It easeth bruses, the crampe and palsie of a colde cause, and a drop ministred to a person lying (or at the point of death) reuiueth him. He toke of Turpentine two poundes, of chosen Myrre, of Castorie, of Mastick, of each three ounces, of Olibanum, of Aloes succotrine, of each foure ounces, of the rootes of Consolida minor one ounce, of Tormentill rootes, of gum Iute, of the Indian nut, (and if you will of Nutmegs for it) of Zedoaria, of each halfe an ounce, of Cubebæ one dram, (let all these be steeped two dayes) then distilled with a slow fire. A good and perfect experiment,

A compound water distilled, called the licour of youth, which

is a great secrete in nature, and is named the medicine of medicines, and curer of all infirmities and diseases: take of Lignum aloes, of Cloues, of Galingale, of Cardamomum, of Cubebæ, of graines of Paradice, of chosen Ruberbe, of Cynamon, of the smaller Nutmegges, of Calamus aromaticus, of Mace, of each two drams, let all these be finelie beaten and searsed, to these then adde of the iuice of Celondine one pinte, of the iuyces of Sage, of Brionie, of Rue, of Betonie, of Mintes, of Borage flowers, and Buglosse, and of the iuyce of Fennell, of each halfe a pinte, these after the well mixing and incorporating together, distill in a glasse bodie with a head according to arte. Of this water take one sponeful fasting euerie morning all the summer, and in the winter vse two sponefuls. For this water is right profitable to all sorts of persons, both yong and old, for this preserueth the stomack in great strength, and yeeldeth great strength of bodie, if that a great heat be not in the braine and liuer: and this deliureth or recouereth that person in a consumption, the saundise, & the dropsie: this greatlie preserueth and helpeth the sight, and comforteth the hearing. This helpeth poysoning, and comforteth all the members, and preserueth the bloud in good colour, and from anie maner putrifying, and helpeth a stinking breath.

A Baulme of a marueilous vertue, in tremblings, and the Palsie, which a most singular Phisition kept priuie to himselfe a time, as a most precious secrete, which in the ende reuealed to the Authour: the making of which is on this wise, he tooke of Galbanum one pound, of gumme Iuie three ounces, these finelie beaten apart, mixe together, which after put into a glasse bodie with a head, and distill the substance in *Balneo Mariæ*: this after distilled mixe with one ounce of the oyle of Bayes, and of good Turpentine one pound, then let the whole be distilled, and separate the water from the oile, as afore taught. The vse of this is, that the pacient vexed with the Palsie, conuulsions, the crampe, and trembling of members, be laid vpright, and of this oyle temperatelie hote, powred vpon the bellie into the hollowe and bottome of his nauell: and you shall see after a marueilous working, that may rather be accounted a diuine, then naturall, and verie much helpeth the palsie after a collicke.

An

An oile or baulme, that the like is not to bee founde, agaynst trembling, the crampe, drawings, connulsions, and the astonying of partes or members: take of chosen Myrre, of Aloes hepaticke, of Spikenarde, of Dragons blood, of Frankinsence, of Mumia, of Opopanax, of Carpobalsamum, of Saffron, of Masticke, of gum Arabicke, of Lyquide Storax, of Stora cis rubræ, of each two drams and a halfe, of fine Muske halfe a dramme, of Herba paralysis, two handfuls, of good Turpentine vnto the waight of all, these after the diligent bringing to powder, and incorporating the whole together, put into a Limbecke, which distill according to arte: for this according to the declaration aboue opened, is one of the most singular medicines: with which therefore, let the Nucha, and ridge bone downward bee annointed, of the person troubled with the crampe, the trembling of members, the Palsie, the astonying of parts, and the drawings or connulsions.

A most precious Baulme, helping the Palsie, and manie other grieses, borrowed out of Leonellus, a singular Phisition: take of Lignum aloes two ounces, of Opopanax, of the Rosen of the Pynaple tree, of Belellium, of Galbanum, of Myrre, of Masticke, of Sarcocolla, of each one ounce, of the Benedick oyle, three ounces, of Ladanum two ounces, of Carpobalsamum, Xylobalsamum, Opobalsamum, or of the artificiall baulme, of each one ounce, of Olibanum, of oyle of Bayes, of Dragons blood, of Castorie, of Spikenard, of Galingale, of Cubebæ, of Mace, of Cinamon, of Cardamomum, of Melicitorum, of the rinds of the Cytrone, of each one ounce, of the oile of Turpentine vnto the waight of all, of olde oile Oliue one pint & a halfe: let the gums be finelie brought to powder, powring vpon as much of burnt wine, as may couer the whole substance, which after set into Balneum Mariæ, for three dayes to digest, after adde to these the other remaining and finelie brought to powder, with the oile of Turpentine, and the oile Oliue, letting the whole then for other foureteene dayes stande to digest, either in Balneo Mariæ, or in horse dung, which after distill in ashes with a soft fire, according to arte.

A precious water and marueilous, which auailesh in wounds, vlcers, and Fistulaes, and preuaile against the plague or Pestilence, and the vertue of it besides is marueilous, but the whole

must bee distilled by a glasse bodie with a heade: For in such a maner of distillation, doe then three lycours appeare, hauing diuers colours, and each ought properlie to bee gathered aparte, and powred into sundrie glasses. And note, that the first water which commeth, auailesh against the plague, and ought daylie to be drunke in the plague time with a fasting stomacke: this also comforteth the braine, by drawing vp of the water by the nosethrilles: this besides destroyeth the peece of flesh growne within the nosethrill, causing a stinking aire to issue, and all other defaultes or euilles growing within the Nosethrilles, in daylie touching this peece of flesche within the Nosethrill with the saide water. If daylie the temples and pulses bee fomented with this water, and the ridge or backe bone the like, in a warme place (as a hote house) shall speedilie bee cured. If ante were fallen from any place, let him then be annointed with the saide water. If ante hath a weake braine or memorie, let the heade then bee annoynted all about, but the foreparte especiallie (beeing shauen) manie times fomented warme with it, and hee shall throughlie bee cured. The saide water drunke, maistresh and expelleth poysons forthwith. The saide water auayleth against vlcers and woundes. Against the Palsie of the tongue or other members, if they bee impostumated or cankered, and against anie manner of sicknesse of the bodie. The seconde water which commeth, is like to Oyle, and is an Oile, with which wee maie applie on places of the bodie, in steade of the Baulme: For if you still one droppe into water, this droppe then goeth or falleth to the bottome, and maie bee had or gotten againe. If you also throwe a Needle into the saide licour, it shall swimme aboue. This also courdeth milke, and hath all the vertues which seeme to bee and are in a Baulme. The thirde water maie bee named a Baulme, whose vertues be infinite. This borrowed of the learned Bertapalia: Take of the finest Turpentine (in the steade of Oleum vici, or Lachryma, of which two seemeth a controuersie, whether to vse, and yet in the ende concludeth, that for the lacke of either, to vse Turpentine, as not much digressing from the purpose) of this therefore two poundes, of pure Honie skimmed two poundes, of good

Aqua

Aqua vitæ, one pinte, of Lignum Aloes pure, of Santali muscati, of Mace, of Cubebæ, of Galingale, of Nutmegs, of Cloues, of spikenard, of Mastick, of Ginger, of Cinamon, of Saffron, of graines of Paradice, of each three drams, of gum Arabicke three ounces, of fine Muske halfe a dram.

An oyle seruing vnto sundrie diseases, hauing the vertue of a Baulme: Thus described of D. Gesnerus (as I thinke:) Take of the best white wine two measures and a halfe, of newe Cowe milk (new milked) three ounces, of good Honie eight ounces, of the rootes of the Gentiane eight ounces, of Astrantia three ounces, of Angelica two ounces, of chosen Baie berries one ounce & a halfe, of Rue, of Juniper berries, of drie redde Rose leaues, of each one handfull, of Helycampane rootes one ounce, of Cloues, of the sweete rindes of the Cytrone, of Calamus aromaticus, of Cynamon, of Annise, of Fennell seedes, of Mastick, of Beniamine, of each halfe an ounce, these after the finelie shredding and beating togither, steepe in a large glasse, or glasses (if you will) close luted, and set in a hote place for seuen or eight dayes. After distill the whole with a head, and Receiuer, close luted in the iointes, so great and large, that a thirde part or more of the bodie remaine emptie. This bodie set in fine sifted Ashes, and distill in the beginning with a softe fire, after increase the fire by little and little, vnto the ende of the worke. But the Authour supposeth the first distillation ought to be done apart in another vessell, and that the wine and milk to be first distilled togither. Out of this distillation, are also three licours gotten and gathered. This water will auaile against poysons, the Pestilence, the stone, the quartaine, the cotidiane Ague, vnto sweating, mouing, &c. This also helpeth the hard fetching of breath, and the obstructions or stoppings of the bowelles, vnto all flegmaticke matters, and vnto the falling sicknesse, and to defend or preserue also the pacient from the falling sicknesse. A man maie like conjecture, that this Baulme, for the making of a perfite Treacle, to be aptlie and to good purpose appointed.

The Author of Nouia viatici, in the Chapter of the palsie, describeth a like licour to the baulme: take of the whitest Frankensence, and of Mastick, of each two ounces, of Lignum aloes one ounce, of

Cloues, of Galingale, of Cynamon, of Zedoaria, of Nutmegges, and of Cubebæ, of each fire drammes, of Myrre, of Aloes, of Ladanum, of Sarcocolla, of Castorie, of each halfe an ounce, of Bay berries, of the kernels of the Pine apple, of each one ounce, of gumme Elemi, of Opopanax, and of Beniamen, of each two ounces, of the iuyces of Iua, and the herbe Parakysis or Cowslip, of each three ounces, of good Turpentine vnto the waight of all, the whole distill in a glasse bodie, after arte. The first which commeth is a water: the second, like to oyle: the third, like to Honie.

A compound oile borrowed out of Aristotle, agaynst the hote and colde gowte, and against the incuruations of the sinewes, so that the sinewes be not cutte asunder, borrowed out of an Italian booke written: take of Aqua vitæ thrise distilled, and of the iuyce of Betonie, of each three ounces, of Saffron, of the iuyce of Mugwort, of the iuyce of Walwort, of the iuyce of Capreni, or Caprellæ, of each foure ounces, of the iuyce of March mallowes, eight ounces, of cloues, of Carpobalsamum, of Xylobalsamum, of each two ounces, of Ceruse, of Frankensence, of the Tartare of the white wine, of each three ounces, of childes vrine, and of good Honie, of each three ounces, of the oyle of Turpentine three ounces, of the oyle of Egges foure ounces, of the oile of Brimstone two ounces, of the oile of wormes fire ounces, of the oile of Rosemarie halfe an ounce, of the oile of Bayes three drams: let all these bee distilled by a Limbecke: the first which commeth, deliuereth the person from the hote gowte: the second, from the cold gowte, and healeth anie maner paine, in what part of the bodie so euer the same shall happen or be.

An oyle or water, which is named of vertue, and a drink of youth: borrowed out of a high Dutch or Germaine Booke written, of one Michaell Schricke. Take of Sage leaues three quarters of a pounde, of Cynamon, of Cubebæ, of Galingale, of long Pepper, of Annise, of Mace, of Nutmegs, of Ginger, and of graines of Paradise, of each halfe an ounce, these brought to powder, mixt artelie, which powre into fire times so much waight of good wine as the whole being in a tinne vessell, the same couer close, that nothing vapour or breathe forth, and let so stand in a hote place foureteene dayes. At the ende of that time, separate the wine from the spices,

by

by a strainer, and beat the spices then finer, that of the whole may be made like to a thicke broth or gruell, and with the aforesaide Wine loyne the whole againe, which then distill according to arte. This water distilled and come, powred either on flesh or fish, and lying couered in it, doth defend and keepe either from putrefying: and wine commixed with it, doth not suffer it to corrupt, but rather cleareth it, and if the wine presentlie be corrupt, this speedilie restoreth it vnto perfection. This drunke fasting in the morning, consumeth impostumes, and all inner diseases, and healeth also the outwarde griefes, by fomenting on the places: it amendeth besides anie maner griefes of the eyes: and woundes, by applying of it vppon, within eight dayes this closeth. This drunke, causeth myrth, and maintaineth youth. This besides auayleth in the diseases of the head and apoplexie. This water (to be briefe) maie be compared to baulme, for it swimmeth aboue anie other licour mixt with it, except Oile: dropped on the fire, this burneth. It cureth the spottes of the face, and drunke defendeth or keepeth backe the leprie.

A certain sublimation like to a baulm, in procuring of memory, borrowed out of (Michael angelus Blondus) of memory. In remembring to orderly purge the stomacke & head before, which done, prepare of Frankinsence, of Cubebæ, of Cloues, of Nutmegs, of galingale, and of Juniper berries, of each halfe a dram, of Cynamon three drams, of Castorie fat, three drammes, of Costus, and of long Pepper, of eache a dramme: all these brought to powder, mixe a due proportion of Aqua viræ answerable to the whole: these put vp together in a glasse bodie couered, set into horse dung to digest, for the space of xi. dayes or more, and longer time if you will: after this time ended, sublime then this in Balneo Mariæ, and to the sublimation adde, of Mellis anacardini two or three small ounces, and this then sublimed with the Honie, let bee buried againe in a glasse bodie vnder dung for the space of two or three moneths, but let this dung be changed euerie eight dayes, least too much or too strong a heate may breake or cracke the glasse: by such a space of time; this sublimation shalbe then perfite, vnto the sharpening & quickening of memorie. The vse of it is on this wise, before you would applie for memorie by a dayes space, annoint the temples

and binder part of the head, and instill one droppe into the nose-thrilles, after that, eate downe fasting in the morning certaine drops, before you would rehearse or vtter your Oration, or in anie other maner (exercise of memorie) for this is the worthiest medicine of procuring memorie.

An hollie oile, which is verie singular vnto diuers diseases, for it especially auailesh against any Canker and Fistula, and all old griefes or diseases, borrowed out of a booke of secretes in written hande. Take of olde oyle Oliue two pintes, of olde white Wine and the best, foure pints, of cleare and the best Turpentine one poumde, of the seedes of Hypericon or Saint Iohns wort two pounds and one dram, of the white Dittanie, of the Tormentill rootes, and of the Gentian, of each one ounce: all these brought to powder, and mixt together, putting the whole into a glasse bodie well stopped with paste, that no matter breath forth, procure that they male boyle in this maner. Let the said vessell bee set into a cauldron filled with water and strawe, and boile there a time softlie, after raise it from the fire, and when it shall be colde, put that vessell into a potte filled with sand, in such sort, that the whole vessell be compassed and couered vnto the necke with the saide sande which set in a place where the sunne all the day shineth, and there let it stand for fortie dayes. After drawe it out of the saide sande, and set it in the vessell of sand, in such order and maner, that the sunne for eight dayes suffie, may with his beames wholie compasse about it, which time ended, straine the whole through a newe linnen cloath, and presse out stronglie the remnant in a presse, the oyle after separate from the wine, and the same keepe apart, put vp into a glasse close stopped. This distillation ought rather bee done in the moneth of Julie or August, then in anie other time, This oyle gotten, auailesh agaynst the Fistula and Canker, if either be washed before with the aboue saide wine, and annointed after with the saide oyle, shall speedilie and sone be cured. This oyle also helpeth all griefes, and paines of the sinewes. This helpeth the ach of the hippes, the paines of the joynts, and a colde gowte. And if a plaister bee made of it, and Ammoniacum, doth then dissolue the impostumes of the spleene, and the hardnesse of it, in a short time, it doth the like helpe, all other harde impo-

stumes

stumes. This auaileth in all passions of the eares proceeding of a colde cause, it killeth the wormes of the eares, and helpeth speedilie the hissing, noyse, and deafenesse of them. This also helpeth the palsie and drawing awrie of the mouth, if the same bee often annointed with it. It prouoketh the termes, if of the same bee aptlie applied onto the Matrice, and draweth forth the Embryo quicke or deade. If a little of it bee drunke, it dissolueth the curded bloud in the bodie. If a small quantitie of this Oyle be commixed with the strupe of Roses, doth then purge the Lunges of grosse and clammie humours, and such short winded. This maruailoustie helpeth all infirmities, and diseases of the eyes, but especiallie, the Cataractes. This drunke auaileth against poysons: for if the pacient shall drinke a little of it, it extinguisheth anie person. It speedilie cureth the quartaine and tertian Ague, if the backe and ridge bone be annointed with it agaynst the fire, in the beginning of the fit. This doth immediatelie take awaie and deliuer the crampe or conuulsion of woundes, if the same bee applied warme on the place. This to conclude, healeth all woundes, as well olde as new, yea better and perfecter in one day, then anie other medicine in a moneth.

A Liniment or thinne oyntment, as M. Michaell Angelus Blondus writeth in his booke of memorie, which in vertue may bee compared to a Baulme: those (sayeth hee) of the best Turpentine thirtie ounces, of the Oile of Bayes, fire ounces, after that bring to powder, of gumme Elemi, of the Rosen of the Pyne apple tree, fire drammes, of Sarcocolla two drammes, of gumme Iuie, of Ammoniacum, of Bolellium, and of Frankincense, of each two drammes, of Mastick, of Aloes Hepaticke, of Castorie, and of Ladanum, of eache one dramme, of Galbanum, fire drammes, of Xyloaloes, an ounce and a halfe, of Cynamon, of Cloues, of Nutmegges, of Mace, of Ginger, of Pepper, of Galingale, of graines of Paradice, of Cubebæ, and of Zedoaria, of each one ounce, Xylobalsamum, Carpobalsamum, of Tormentill rootes, of the white Dittante, of Liuerwort, of Celondine, of both the greater and lesser Consolida, of each one ounce and a halfe, these after the diligent beating, mixe togither, adding to so much of Aqua vitæ, as to make and

bring

bring the whole into a fourme and bodie, which leaue so for three dayes, the fourth day following, adde to it the Turpentine, the oyle and Rosen, and other of the gums which cannot be powdered, these then sublime in a glasse bodie according to arte, making in the beginning a soft fire, but continuing the fire vnto the end: and for that three kind of licours are sublimed and gotten of the whole, as in the same, that the first which shall come, will then appeare yellowish, the second and next oylie, but the thirde of a swartish colour, and as the chaunging of colours, euen so put vnder other receiuers, keeping each seuerall and apart, and those close stoppe with ware, that no aire breath forth. But this one thing doth the Authour admonish and giue vs to vnderstande, that the fire bee studiouslie cared for and loked vnto, vntill the sublimation of the whole shall be performed, for in the stopping or slaking of fire in that time, the licours could then not bee throughly drawne and gathered. These three licours to bee briefe, or rather this sublimation triple wise, be endewed with properties, agréeable or answerable to their degrées, yet the first of these licors, is of lesser power in the properties, then the other, and the second weaker in vertue then the thirde, so that the thirde is mightier and worthier then both, or the other two. The report is, that besides the quickning and helping of memorie, they represse the hollow vlcers, maister the canker that it cleaueth not to the bone, they also cease conuulsions, helpe colde rewmes, vanquish the languours and griefes of the stomacke, and the colde tormentings of the bodie, especially of the Bowels, they cure also the noyse of the eares, the grieuous paynes of the téeth, helpe the sinewe drawne together or shrunke, and they dissolue hard gatheringes and swellinges, they maister and helpe manie cold langours, and recouer memorie lost, by annointing the hinder parte of the heade with it, it draweth downe and purgeth the heade of all humours offending, through the helpe of the rote Cyclaminus, put vp with it into the nosethrils, as the Authour reporteth and instructeth. After this, let the patient swallowe downe of the pilles of Hiera Mag. with Agaricke, one dram, and the day after drawe vp certaine drops of this oile into the nosethrils, in that this procureth the vertues of the braine, quickneth vnderstanding, & recoueretb memorie. If so

be the temples and hinder part of the head, bee annointed for certaine dayes with it.

This also is a certaine composition of a baulme: take of cleare Turpentine seuen ounces, which wash well in wine, after take of Honie white, three pintes, cleane skimmed ouer a soft fire with a little wine, to the same well clarified mixe verie well the Turpentine, powring vpon foure pintes of good Aqua vitæ, to these then adde of Borage, of Bugloss, of Baulme, of Sage, and of Lauander, of each one handfull, of Hysope, of Camomill, of Yarrow, of redde Rose leaues, of each halfe a handfull, of wormewoodde one dram, of Rosemarie two handfuls: to these after adde of Lignum aloes, of xylobalsamum, and of the three Saunders, of each one dram, of Mace, of Nutmegs, of Cinamon, of Galingale, of Cloues, of Cubebæ, of white Ginger, of long Pepper, of Saffron, of Spikenarde, of graines of Paradise, of Cardamomum, of each one dram, of Zedoaria halfe an ounce, of Squinanthum halfe a dram, of the rindes of the cytrone, the seedes of the cytrone, of Stœchas, of each one dram, of Calamus aromaticus, halfe a dram, of Carlina that is cardopacia two ounces, of Bistorta two drams, of Ireos or the flowre De luce, halfe an ounce, of Bay berries, of Valerian, and of Polypodie, of each halfe an ounce, of Lycorise, and of Annise, of each halfe a dram, of Fennell seedes two ounces, of Coliander seedes prepared halfe an ounce, of that withie on the mountaine, and of Cummine, of each one dram, of blaunched Almondes, halfe a pound, of Raisons of the Sunne washed with wine, halfe a pound, all these orderlie stamped and beaten together, put into the aboue said bodie or Cucurbite with the honie and others. And if there be not sufficient of Aqua vitæ, powre then more vpon the whole, letting these stand to digest for seuen dayes close stopped, after distill the substance in sifted ashes, set within three fingers breadth of the bottome of the pot, and the ashes artlie put about the bodie, the head and Receiuer beeing artlie luted in the iointes, that no ayre breathe forth, which after sublime for foure houres, with a verie soft and easie fire (least the honie boyleth vp) and a cleare water then issueth and is gathered in the Receiuer: after which increase the fire, and you shall see come a yellowe water, then drawe away the Receiuer, putting vnder

another

another glasse, which you shall like lute as the first, to the nose of the heade: the first water then come, keepe seuerall and apart, and strengthen or increase your fire. And when the yellowe colour in the water shall cease, make your fire againe stronger then before, and a water blackish will issue, and when you shall see a fume arise, then ceasse, for you haue drawne sufficient, which water also keepe apart, letting the Cucurbite then stand to coole in the Furnace, before the drawing forth. Into the first water put of folii Iudi, one dramme, of Amber one dramme, of Muske so much, and fifteene leaues or sheetes of Golde, which after the mixing diligentlie, keepe. If you will applie of this white water to the head, then adde to it of Betonie, or of Buglosse water one ounce, which mixe and drinke in the morning fasting. For this fortifieth all the members. To an ounce of Malmesse or good wine adde a spoonefull of this water, which mixed togither will bee white as milke, the same drinke with a fasting stomacke two howers before meate, and it preserueth all the members. For the lyuer, vse of it with one ounce of the Succorie, Sage, Mulbery, or Endiue water. For the breast and cough proceeding of a colde reume, vse of it with Hisope water, or the water of Louage. Vnto the heart, minister of it with Borage or Buglosse water, or of Yarrow, with Mormewood or Baulme water, vnto the stomcke. For the lunges, with the water of Lungwort, Maiden haire, or Polipodie. For the spleene with the water of Harts toung. For the giddines of the head, and Apoplexie, with the water of the Pionie rootes, or Hypericone. For the stone with the Radish roote water, or the water of Alkekengi. In the retention or staying backe of vrine, with watercresse water, or the parcelie, or saxifrage water. For the eyes, with Fennell, Celondine, or Eiebright water. In the retention or staying backe of the Termes, with the water of Mugwort, or with the water of the rootes and hearbes of Mader. In the ouer great flure of the termes, with the water of Plantaine, or Solanum. In the harming or hurt of the Matrice, through the ignorauncе of the Midwife, or of a colde cause, whereof shee cannot after conceyue with childe, let her vse of this with the water of Valerian, or Betonie, or Liuerwort. In the spottes of the face, take of Pimpernell water foure drammes or ounces, of

this

this water one dram or ounce, which after the mixing, annoint the face with it, morning and euening, drinke also of this water, with the water of Endiue, twise or thrise in the weeke. It cureth the Canker by annointing with it, and dropped into the Fistula speedilie healeth it: this helpeth a colde ache in ante of the ioints, by applying of it vpon. In Agues, adde to it of Folefoot halfe a handfull, which put into a glasse with a quarter of a pinte of Alome water, letting these stande to digest for three dayes, which after shift into another glasse, then of these an houre before the comming of the fit of the Ague, drinke one spoonefull, and annoint the temples, the nose, the pulses, the backe, and the milte. The Cytrine Oile hath manie vertues, if the same shall bee annointed on grieses. The blacke Oile is of great vertue in the joint sicknesse, euen like to a Baulme: and the white is named the golden water.

Take of Lauender eight ounces, of Sage so much, of Cynamon, and of Mace, of each one ounce, of Ginger, of Nutmegges, of Cloues, of each one ounce and a dram, of Rubarbe, and of Galingale, of each one dramme, of small Reisons two ounces, of the graines of Paradise, and of the redde Saunders, of each halfe an ounce, of Cubebæ two drammes, let the Reysons be beaten apart, and the spices put and laboured apart, which after put all togither into a Cucurbite, adding to these one measure and a halfe of Malmesie or of other good wine, the same then diligentlie stoppe, setting it in a newe earth towarde the Sunne for fiftéene dayes, which after distill by a Limbecke, with a Receyuer luted to it, and beginning with a softe fire. Take of Turpentine five drams, of Diagridii fiue drams, of Ginger two drams, of Mastick, and of white Saunders, of each one dram, of Sugar halfe a pound, of fine wheaten flower one pinte, make of the whole a thinne paste, which bake after the maner of hostes or wafer bread, of which take one or two in the morning fasting, with flesh broth, or Pease broth, with Buglosse water. &c.

A most excellent oyle for the recouerie of the weake memory, for the coldnesse and moysture of the braine: which verie often proued on the Author, and on manie others, to his great commendation. Take of Rosemarie flowers, as manie as you thinke good, of

these distill a water: of this water then take one pinte, the same put into an Vrinall bodie of Glasse, well fenced about with strong lute, into which after put of Nutmegges, of cloues, of the graynes of Paradice, of cynamon, of Cubebæ, of Mace, of Ginger, of each one ounce, of Muske foure carates (or sixteene graines waight) of long Pepper one dramme, of Saffron three drams, of Galingale two drams, all these brought to powder and mixed together, incorporate with the Rosemarie water, which let stande to putrifie for three whole dayes, after the setting in sifted ashes, distill according to arte, and continue the fire vnto the burning of the Feces, or that the Feces rest burned. After gette a pynte of the water of Rosemarie leaues distilled, which mixe together with the saide water, alreadie distilled, these then powred into a strong Glasse, and set into Balneo ouer the fire, boyle vnto the consumption of the halfe: which done, take of the oldest oyle Oliue that you can finde one pinte, of oile de Been one ounce, of Euphorbium, and of Castorie, of each foure ounces, of Mustarde seedes fiue ounces, of Oleum sesaminum, of oyle De eiri, of the oyle of Hypericon or Saint Iohns wort, of Olei citri, of the oyle of Spike, of Olei ex cibeto, of each foure drammes: all these aboue vttered, put into the glasse bodie, which then stoppe close that no aire breath forth, setting the same after in horse dung, sufficientlie hote, for fortie dayes, at the end of which time, draw the glasse forth, letting it after stand in the Sunne for three whole monethes, and then haue you purchased the oyle thus prepared, vnto the aboueaid purpose. This is a licour of such power and vertue, that the same putteth away ante impediment that may hinder memorie, by annointing at night, before the going to bed, all the head about, and the stomacke. But this especiallie is to be remembred and noted, that you mate not vse this annointing, all the three Summer moneths, but in ante time else throughout the yeare, you mate vse it safelie, and without ante scruple or doubte. And for truth it is marueylous, and his working verie great, and this I (saith the Authour) haue often experienced, both on my selfe, and on many others, and haue alwayes séene and vnderstood a myraculous working of it, in a maner incredible to be reported. Wherefore I wish all those that would purchase a good and readie memorie,

memorie, to vse onelie this singular oyle, setting apart all others inuented for the same purpose, as most vaine and friuolous. This borrowed out of the most worthie practises of the Greeke Leonarde Fiorauant.

A marueylous and diuine oyle, borrowed out of the practises of the aboue said Authour, Leonarde Fiorauant. Which reuiueth the sicke, and in a maner dead, by receyuing a drop or two of it by the mouth, in either broth, wine, or anie other licour: take of the blood of a healthfull yong man, of Sperma ceti, and of the marrowe of a bull, of each one pound, of good Muske one ounce, of the ashes of the Oliue tree (or for lacke of it) of the yong Oke tree two ounces, these after the diligent working and incorporating together, put vp into a Retorte artelie luted and set into fine sande, which after distill with an easie fire at the first, in artlie separating the Elements. For the first water which commeth will be white: the second, a cytrine or yellowe oyle: the thirde licour which commeth, will be of a reddish colour, and of the greatest propertie, which is most profitable vnto diuers matters. But more of this vnderstand in a place vttered before.

The making of a Baulme, borrowed out of the secretes of Gabriell Fallop. Take of good Turpentine halfe an ounce, of Xylobalsami as much, of cloues two ounces: these after the beating and labouring together, distill according to arte: and the first which distilleth and commeth forth, is a water, the second an oyle, and the third a Baulme.

Another Baulme borrowed out of the same Authour: Take of pure Turpentine one pounde, of Aloes hepaticke one ounce, of Myrre halfe an ounce, all these artelie grinded and mixed together, distill thrise ouer, and you shall then purchase a Baulme, serving vnto all matters. But vnto the preseruation of dead bodies, the excellentest.

An oile, preseruing the bodie in safetie a long time, and sharpening or quickning the witte, which is to bee vsed after the exact purging of the bodie, and a reasonable diet vsed the whiles, or in the meane time. Take of the Philosophers oile three pintes, of the oldest oile Oliue, or at the least sublimed by a Limbecke, and Olei de alcana, of each two pinntes, of the fatte of a Moale, of a

We sell,

Wesell, and of a Beare, of each two ounces, of Castorie, three ounces, of the iuyce of Acorus foure pyntes, of the iuyce of Rosemarie flowers, of the iuyce of Betonie, of each halfe a wine pint, of the iuice of Clare, of the iuyce of the English Galingale, of each foure ounces, of the wine of Candie two pints, of burning water halfe a pint, all these boile with a verie soft fire, vnto a certaine consumption, adding to these after of Ladanum, steeped before in a sharpe or eager wine, and well beaten, one dram and a halfe, of Nutmegges halfe an ounce, of Mace, of Cloues, of Euphorbium, of the three Peppers, of each two drams, all these diligentlie beaten put into a vessell, close stopping it, which after let stande for thirtie dayes, the whole then distill according to arte. The vse of it is in the winter, and once in the weeke: but in the Summer time onelie once in a moneth: the head before washed, and to the hinder part of the head, of this applied, but the temples before being annointed. Fumanellus.

A description of Christs baulme, borrowed out of the learned practises of Theophrastus Paracelsus: take of oyle Olive one pinte, of good wine three pintes, these mixe togither in a strong glasse, set after into Balneo Mariæ for a moneth, and of the oyle will a licour then be caused: but beware you fill not the glasse too full, for sufficient will it be, if to a fourth part it be filled. The alteration and amendment of Theophrastus: take of oyle Olive one pinte, of the oldest redde wine three pintes, these after the mixing and distilled: adde to of the lycour of Hypericone fire ounces, of the licour of Mumia foure ounces, distill the whole for a moneth in Balneo, and keepe to your vse: This auaileth in the wounds of the joynts.

The making of a blessed oyle for wounds happning on the head, which this oile healeth diuinelie, whether there bee a fracture of bones, or the perishing of the pannicles: and that further, in anie other part of the bodie, where either the sinewes, the muscles, or veines be harmed, or anie member besides, this blessed Oile healeth most easilie, and in a verie short time, without any danger, or incombrance to the person wounded, and this many times experienced of the Authour. The making of the blessed oyle, is on this wise. Take of the oile of the Fyre tree, which is a kinde of Turpentine

pentine most cleare and faire, one pounde, of the whites of newe laid egges sodden hard in water, and the yolkes taken forth, fourteene ounces, of Rosen of the Pine apple tree five ounces, of chosen Myrre three ounces, of gum Iuie two ounces: all these artlie brought to powder, and mixed togither, put into a Retort, strongle fenced with the lute of wisedome, the same after set in ashes distill with a most slow fire in the beginning, increasing after the fire by little & little vnto the end of the work, vntil that al the substance be come, which will wholie be finished in xxxvi. houres: this distillation then gathered will bee a water and oile blackish of colour, these separate, keeping either a part in a glasse: which oile after the setling for a time, will become red, yet dark. And here note, that if you draw these with a verie soft fire, you shall then purchase a better & sweeter oile, as Fallopio affirmeth of experience, in his booke of secrets. This oile miraculoustie healeth all manner of wounds and bruses, that especially happen on the head: for that singular surgian Gabriel Fallopio, did wonderfull cures with it, among which hee healed a plowman of such long and deepe cuts on the head, that were feareful to behold, besides a wound that passed through both sides of his thigh, that he healed onely with this oile, and with such expedition, that it were in a maner increedible to be reported: so that where need is of drying, there cannot bee found anie thing of greater vertue then this blessed oile, so offen and many times proued of Fallopio. Besides the Greeke Fiorauant reporteth, that it causeth haire to grow on the head, and the haires of the beard shedding, this staieth, and causeth them to grow againe with expedition, by annointing the weake place, and the bare place after a wound: this also helpeth the paine of the flankes, and retention or staying backe of the vrine, by applying a glister prepared with a little of this oile within the body, and this it doth forthwith. For it mightilie drieth vp that alteration caused in the secrete places within, where no locall matter can be applied on the kidneies, nor otherwise dealt withall. This oile first inuented by the famous Greeke Leonard Fiorauant, and increased by that worthie man Gabriel Fallopio.

A most precious oile for wormes where euer they be: borrowed out of the first Chapter of vlcers, written by Bartapalia. Take of

the kernels of Peaches, of bitter Almondes, of Gentian, of Wormwood, of Horehound, or of Lupines, of Colewort seedes, of the Peach tree leaues, of the riuer or water Catmintes, of Oleandri, of Pellitorie, of white Ellebore, of the rootes of the long grasse, of each halfe a handfull: all these diligentlie brought to powder, and laboured with the gaule of a caulfe, and the iuyce of Leekes, and mintes, of each two ounces, of Penuphare oyle one ounce, of wormwood oile two wine pynts: all these after the diligent mixing togither, set in horse dung to putrifie for a moneth, in a strong glasse well stopped, which after distill with a head close luted, and you shall then purchase a water and an oile, reuiuing and strengthning the diseased and sicke of the wormes, by taking two scruples of the water by the mouth, with Malmesie: and by annointing of the oile on the temples, and pulses of the hands and feet, and all about the bodie, and the mouth of the stomacke, & about the shoulder points: By which doing, the Authour saw many children in a maner dead of the wormes, recouer helth in a short time after: and healed wounds with this oile, & vlcers with expedition.

Of Baulmes which are applied and vsed without the bodie: of which some are prepared and done by distillation, and some without distillation.

The x. Chapter.

A Artificiall Baulme curing all old wounds, and helping the drynesse of members, and the members shrunke: take of Galbanum, of Amoniacum, of Mastick, of pure Myrre, of gum Elemi, of Bolellium, of each halfe an ounce, of Turpentine one ounce, and a halfe, or two ounces, which is the better, of oile Oliue two pintes, of Viridis æris two ounces and a halfe, all these brought to powder, infuse for fiue or eight dayes in the strongest vinegar, after distilled by a Limbecke, as in the first day by Balneo Mariæ, and the next daie in sande: but if you will haue it stronger, and of better taste, then adde these vnder taught, and let it be brought and done as afore vttered: take of Storax calamita, of gum Iuie, of Spikenard, of Carabe, of Colophonia, of gum Tragacante, of gum Serapine, of Opopanax, of each halfe an ounce, of Euphor-

bium

bium halfe a dram, of Viridis æris three drams, of Turpentine one pound. This baulme cureth all olde wounds, in a colde and hote cause. It helpeth also the drinesse and shrinking of members, if those shall be annointed with that baulme.

A distilled oile, helping the trembling or shaking of the handes: let equall portions of the oile of Bayes, of Rue, and of Sage bee distilled together, which after ten daies poure into a strong wine, and distill the whole in a Limbecke: with this water gathered, annoint the hands, and feete, and the trembling members.

Another oile helping ye trembling of the head: take al the aboue-said, which put into Aqua vitæ for fourteene dayes, the whole distill by a Limbecke: and with this water annoint the temples, both morning and euening. Here it is to be vnderstanded, that where hee speaketh by the matters aboue taught, hee meaneth not the oiles in this, but Bay berries, the Rue, and Sage especiallie.

A distilled baulme helping and curing wounds, and deep vlcers: take of Turpentine fire pounds, of Olibanum halfe an ounce, of Lignum aloes, of Mastieke, of each one dram, of Cloues, of Cynamon, of Zedoaria, of Nutmegs, of Cubebæ, and of Galingale, of each three drams, of oile olive fire drammes, these brought to powder and mixed, distill with a slow fire: this helpeth the cold poysons of Toades, Fistulaes, Noli me tangere, the Palsie, and venemous wounds with or by a tent. Here in this place besides is to be noted, after the mind of Theophrastus Paracelsus, that baulmes prepared and gotten by distillation, are not to be applied at all on wounds, of which let others fudge.

An oile effectuous and proued, for softning of the sinewes, or palsie, and the shrinking of them, or the cramp, the falling sicknes, or Epilepsia, the trembling of parts, and anie colde disease: it increaseth also memorie and the vnderstanding. Take of Galbanum half an ounce, of gum Iuie fiue ounces, these after the bringing to powder, distill in a Limbeck, & mixed after with one pound of Sebesten, distill the whole againe: with this annoint the hinder part of the head, and the nape of the necke at night, before the entring into bed: this borrowed out of Fumanellus.

The best oile seruing vnto all the sinewes, and vnto the loyntes, and helping marueilously all the aches, hapning in the hips, the

knees, the hands and feete, the bodie before purged, after the beginning of the sickenesse: and let the grieued place be annointed at the fire, or in the Sunne, twise a daie. Take of childrens vrine twentie pintes, of Brimstone one pound, of vnslaked Lime two poundes, let the Brimstone and Lime be brought to powder, and the vrine floting a hand breadth aboue them, which boyle together, vntill it shall come vnto a greene colour, after the straining, boile againe the grosser partes and Feces remaining, with the other part of the Vrine resting, and this doe three or foure times, (and so often) vntill the vrine hath lost his colour: and seeth that which remayneth, vnto the thickenesse of Honnie, beeing colde, distill in a Glasse bodie: the same which first commeth forth in the colour of water, throwe awaie: and the next which commeth, being of a yellowe colour, through the fire increase, diligentlie keepe.

Another of the same mans.

An Dyntment helping Sinewes cutte asunder, in what parte of the bodie they shall so happen, putting awaie swellings, and all manner of hardnesse in the flesh, the Canker, the holie fire, and anie paine of woundes and bruses, and worketh more in one weeke, then anie other medicine in a moneth.

A certaine Phisition (of small vnderstanding) promising and vndertaking much, confessed that hee healed manie diseases, with this medicine alone, as anie manner vlcers of the Synewes, the griefes of the ioyntes, conuulsions, and swellings, and to bee briefe, to doe more matters then maie decentlie bee written: the making of which is on this wise: let three poundes of newe purified ware bee taken, and steeped in twelue wine pyntes of the strongest white wine: the ware soked through, let it be wringed hard with the hand, and put after into another vessell of the like bignesse, hauing so many pintes of wine, and through wrung the ware harde prepared, and the ware put into a bodie, which distill after arte, three times ouer, this keepe to your vse.

Anoth

Another of the same mans.

The best Oyle for the Canker, and Fistula: Take of the oldest Oyle Oliue two pintes or three, distilled with a sufficient small fire, continuing for twelue dayes, the same which shall come, and bee gotten, helpeth the paines of the ioyntes, and grieses of the Sinewes: the same which remaineth as groundes in the bottome of the vessell, helpeth Cankers, and Fistulaes, and by mixing Caphura with it, worketh the perfiter.

Another of the same mans.

A water or Oyle of great efficacie in healing woundes: Take of washed Turpentine, of the flowers of Saint Iohns wort, so much as you will, of Olibanum in powder, of Oile Oliue, and of fresh butter, of each a like waight, but little in quantitie, these distill in a Limbecke, that which first commeth keepe to your vse, and by increasing the fire, that which next commeth serueth for wounds.

This likewise of the same mans.

A blessed Oyle for woundes, out of the secretes of Fallopio: reade in the ende of the other Baulmes, more at large vttered then in this place: wherefore (for repetitions sake) here willinglie omitted.

An artificiall Baulme, for the healing of woundes, borrowed out of the Italian secretes, of the famous Chyrurgian Gabriell Fallopio: Take of the cleare Turpentine, one pounde and a halfe, of the Oyle of Bayes, of Galbanum, of gumme Arabicke, of gumme Iuie, of each one ounce, of Frankensence, of Lignum aloes, of Galingale, of Cloues, of Nutmegges, of Consolida minor, of Cynamon, of Zedoaria, and of Ginger, of each sixe drammes, of the white Dittanie, and of Lyquide storax, of each two ounces, of Leuaunte Muske, and Amber greece, of eache one dramme, all these brought to powder, and mixed together, powre into eight pintes of Aqua vitæ, foure times distilled ouer, which let stande together for eight dayes in a glasse Retorte. At the eight dayes ende, distill the whole in an open Furnace, beginning with a softe fyre, and a white water issueth as Myke,

which diligentlie followed, you shall after sée, a cleaner water come, then chaunging your Receyuer, put vnder another, gathering the cleare water apart. In this water is a whitish Oile contained, which must also be separated and kept. This water is named the water of Baulme, and the oile the oile of Baulme. After this will an other water come, whitish as common water, which when it beginneth to ware and come forth blacke, change then the Receiuer, putting vnder another, and this is named the second water of the Baulme. After increase the fire, and a baulme blacke in colour will then followe and come, whose fume stinketh: The worke or distillation ended, separate the blacke water, from the blacke baulme, that which remaineth in the bottome of the vessell keepe in a glasse, the same standing open for a good space that the fumes maie passe, becommeth swéete of smell. The first water annointed on the head, helpeth the rewme, deafnesse, the Lepre, the weakenesse of sight, and marueylouslie healeth wounds. The oile of Baulme doth spéedilie dissolue bruses, beautifieth the face, preserueth youth, and is a diuine medicine in the piercing and searching of wounds, if the same be annointed, and drunk in wine. The second water giueth a comelinesse of face if once in the day it be washed with it. The Baulme also doth excell the naturall Baulmein properties. The blacke water separated from the Baulme auaileth in all wounds, procéding of a cold matter, &c. It is (to be briefe) the most precious and surest remedy vnto manie diseases.

An oile of great efficacie and power, in the closing of wounds, singular and experienced. Take of Turpentine two poundes, of the flowers of Saint Iohns wort ten drams, of Frankensence in powder two ounces, of common oile foure ounces, of fresh butter without anie salt thrée ounces, all these mixed togither distill in a Limbecke, & the same which first commeth, gather vnto your vse, but that which remaineth in the bottome of the vessell, distill with a fire increased, the same gathered is mightier in the healing of wounds. This out of Fumanellus.

A singular oile, helping the griefe and paine of the sinewes and loynts. Take of the oile of Turpentine one pinte, of newe gum Iuie sixe ounces, or pure liquid vernish, of Frankensence, of each

two

two ounces, these mixed together, distill in a Limbecke, which keepe to your vse. This out of the same Authour.

An oile or ointment sharpning the wit, and increasing memorie, out of Fumanellus. Take of Stœchas, of Rosemarie flowers, of Buglosse flowers, of Borage flowers, of Camomill flowers, of Maioram, of sage, of baulme, of violet flowers, of red rose leaues, and of bay leaues, of each one ounce and a half, all these put vp into a glasse bodie strongly luted, with foure pints either of Malmesie, Rennish wine, or Aqua vitæ, let these so stand to infuse for fiue daies, and distilled, adde to it of the best Turpentine, one pound and a halfe, of Olibanũ, of chosen Myrre, of Mastick, Bolellium, of gum Iuie, of each two ounces, of Vernicis integræ, one ounce, of Mellis anacardi, three ounces, all these brought to powder & infused for fiue dayes with the foresaid distillation, in a bodie with a head close luted, distill againe, adding to it of Cynamon, of Cloues, of Mace, of Nutmegs, of Cardamomum, of graines of Paradice, of the long and round Pepper, of Ginger, Xyloaloes, and of Cubebæ, of each one ounce, all these finelie brought to powder. To these adde of Muske & Amber greece, of each two drams, all these mixed together distill (after that these added & put into the former distillation haue remained fiue dayes) the fire in the beginning soft, increase after by little and little vnto the end of the work. The vse of it, is, that the same may be applied in the winter time once in the weeke, but in the sommer time once in a month, the head before being washed, the temples & hinder part of the head annoint with it.

An oile helping the gowte, borowed out of a written booke: take of Carpobalsamum, of Xylobalsamum, of red corall, of long Pepper, of Nutmegs, of each two ounces, of saffron one ounce, of the fat of a Beuer, of the fat of a Gripe, or of the kidneys of a Weather, of the marrow of the bones of an Asse, or of an horse, of each foure ounces, of Turpentine fire ounces, of olde oile Olliue, one pint, of virgin wax foure ounces, of olde Malmesie two pintes, of liue water frogs thirtie in number, of the iuice of the toppes of Canes or reedes, of the iuice of the wal Iuie, which yeeldeth yellow seedes, of the iuice of the rootes of veruaine, of each foure ounces, all these beaten apart, and put after into a Limbecke, distill with a soft fire. The first water which commeth will be cleare, and helpeth

the moist gowte: the thirde water gathered, will be redde, which auaileth in the colde gowte: and this remember, that the frogges ought to be put aliue into the Limbecke, for this is an approued medicine, and alwates found true.

A marueylous oile in the palsie, and shrinking of sinewes, the falling sicknesse, and the crampe, and helpeth any cold sicknes, ingendred of a cold cause. Take of Galbanum halfe a pound of gum Iuie three ounces, these brought to powder, and mixed together, distill in a Limbeck after arte, the water and oile distilling forth, gather in a receiuer, into which put one ounce of the oile of Bayes, and one pound of good Turpentine, the whole throughly mixed, distill again, the oile and water then gathered, separate the one from the other, and the oile keepe as a Baulme; for it matcheth and is like to the baulme in all his vertues. A certaine practiser applied one droppe of the oile on the pacients forehead of the palsie, and another on his nauell, and he incontinent arose, as amazed of him selfe, and was after an houre, deliuered of the grieuous paine of a wound, in a certaine place of the bodie: and the shrinking of sinewes be annointed with this oile, and the pacient was speedilie healed. And in other sicknesses and grieses was this oile diuersly proued, and found to be of great efficacie. The hinder part of the head annointed with it, at the going to bedde, and that in the morning he eateth one dram waight of the Keysons of the Sunne, it quickneth (in a short time) the memorie. This oile helpeth the deafnesse, and anie sicknesse proceeding of a colde cause, and helpeth besides the losse of smelling: this borrowed out of the Breuiarie of Arnoldus de villa noua, in the Chapter of the palsie.

An oile of manie vertues, but auailing especiallie in wounds borrowed out of the secretes of Fallopio: take of cleare Turpentine two poundes, of the oile of Lineseede one wine pinte, of the Rosen of the Pine tree fire ounces, of Frankencense, of Myrre, of aloes, of Mastick, and of Sarcocolla, of each two ounces (of Mace, of saffron, and of Lignum aloes, of each two ounces) but these three last adde to if you will. All these wrought together, put into a Retorte of glasse stronglie fenced, which artelie distill in sand, with a very soft fire in the beginning, and a cleare water shall come: but a redde oile within a whiles after will distill forth, which seene, being

gin then to increase your fire, and stronger and stronger vnto the end of the distillation or that all be come, after take awaie the receyuer, and separate the water from the oile, which keepe apart in seuerall glasses. The water within a time waxeth red, and the oile will become of a Rubine colour. This oile is precious, especiallie to be applied on woundes, where the sinewes, the bones, and vaynes be cutte, for by closing or stitching the partes and lippes of the wound, and applying of this licour vpon, it healeth the same speedilie without any griefe and pain to the pacient. And Fallopio on a time, cured a scholler (beeing a young man) with this licour, which had fourteene woundes, and of these eight were deadlie, by sowing or stitching all the wounds, and applying onelie of this licour vpon, was in the space of thirtie dayes throughlie cured, without annoiance to the patient. And of the woundes, of small importance, he healed a great number, within foure or fiue dayes with the said oile, and vsed none other, so that hee concludeth, and proueth this oile to be singular in his properties, and that a man with it may do myracles, in applying of it on wounds, and ruptures.

An artificiall baulme helping and putting awaie the scarres of woundes, if after a stripe a great scarre shall remaine on the face, or in any other parts of the bodie: then with this Baulme following may you remoue a scarre, not wholie or altogither, but in such sort, that it shall be little seene of ante. Take of Mastick one ounce, of the rindes of the sweete Pomegranates, and of gum Arabicke, of each halfe an ounce, of Saffron two drams, of English Galingale, one ounce, of Carpobalsamum, halfe an ounce, of Aloes ten drammes, of Frankensence one ounce, of Myrre one ounce, of Turpentine of the Firre tree halfe a pound, of olde oile Olive one ounce, those to be beaten, bring to powder, and after the mixing together, put the whole into a retort of glasse stronglie fenced with the lute of wisedome, which order distill with a soft fire in the beginning, and increasing after the fire by little and little vnto the end. The receiuer after the close sealing and stopping (after art) set into Balneo Mariæ, or burie in horse dung for ten dayes, which then draw forth, and vse. This performeth the same, which the baulme doth, in all prooses.

The

The confection of a baulme, which is named a Greekes baulme, borrowed out of Tarquinius Schnellenbergius: take of Turbith two ounces and a halfe, of Rhaponticke foure ounces, of Rubarbe one ounce and a halfe, of long Pepper, and of Cloues, of each two drams; of ginger one ounce two drams, of Zedoaria one ounce, & a halfe, and two drams, of Nutmegs seuen drammes, of Cardamomum one ounce, a halfe, and two drams, of Cubebæ eight drams, of Cynamon three ounces, of the rootes of Pimpernell one ounce, of Annise six ounces, of Sugarcandie three ounces and two drams, all these beaten apart or seuerallie, take after of oile Olive foure pintes, of the oile of Line seede one pinte, of the iuice of wormewood halfe a pinte: Let the Oyles be first heated, after put in the powders, but beware that you heat not the Oiles ouer hote. After the putting vp of the whole into a Retort (or if you had rather in a Cucurbite) distill thrise ouer.

A secrete water of good account, which putteth away spottes, whiteneth the skinne, taketh away spots, wrinkles and pimples, causeth besides, a cleare and most comely face, borowed out of Bertapalia: take of Turpentine sufficient cleare two poundes, and of the same drawe a water by a Limbecke, to the same distilled and come of the Turpentine, adde these powdered, of chosen Mastick halfe an ounce, of the white and pure Frankensence three drams, of Tragacanthi halfe an ounce, all these diligentlie mixed together with the abouesaid water, put after into a Limbecke, and distill the substance with a verie easie fire, that which then commeth keepe in a glasse, close stopped. After take of Barrowes greace strained through a thicke cloath, one pound, of chosen Ginger one ounce, of Cloues two drams, of Nutmegges three in number, of chosen Cynamon, and of Euphorbium, of each halfe a dram, of Spikenard two drams, of Cubebæ halfe a dram, of Camphora, three drams, all these after the finely bringing to powder, mixe artelie with the said Barrowes greace.

Also take of crude Mercury three pounds, of fine siluer one dram, the siluer finelie file to powder, chopping the powder ouer againe, which after mixe with the said Mercurie, & of these two make an argenture, incorporate then al these diligently with the abouesaid mixture of barrows grease, putting altogither in a glasse bodie, & setting

setting the head artelie vpon, distill with a soft fire in the beginning, but after increase the fire stronger vnto the end of the work, the same which commeth forth and is gathered in the Receyuer, powre into a glasse, diligentlie keeping the same to your vse. After take of the first Turpentine water halfe a pint, and of this other mixt with the Barrowes grease one pounde, and these two artelie mixed keepe in a glasse close stopped. And when anie woman will vse this water, let her wash her face well before, with the water of the decoction of branne, after wiping verie drie her face, let her pause an houre after, and by applying of this water on all the face with a fine linnen cloath wette in it, will then cause such a comelie whiteneſſe to appeare, that will endure or continue manie dayes after.

An oile hauing the properties of a Baulme, borrowed out of a written booke: take of chosen Turpentine two ounces, of the rootes of Campherie, and of Symphiti Petræi, cutte into square tables and thinne, one pounde, and of the rootes of Vlmi, fiue ounces, of the leaues of the wilding tree, of horse tailes, of Parrow, and of hearbe Iudaica, of each two handfuls, of ripe Dates with their kernels a little bruised, tenne in number, of gum Elemi, halfe an ounce, chosen Myrre, of Beniamine, and of Storax Calamita, of each two ounces, of Frankensence, and of Mastick, of each three ounces, of Nutmegs one dram and a halfe, of wormes diligentlie washed with red wine, one ounce and a halfe, of red Rose leaues, of Spikenarde, and of the flowers of Saint Johns wort, of each one little handfull, of the leaues of Vlmi with his lycour two in number, of Dre eye brought to powder two drams: all these laboured and artly mixed togither, put into a Limbecke with a head close stopped about, which distill after with a soft fire. The first licour that commeth, is thinne: the seconde that followeth is an oile, supplying the properties of a baulme, which is most effectuous in the closing and curing of new woundes, and filling the hollowneſſe with flesh, or vnto other great vlcers, and old griefes, and vnto manie others much helping. This oile ought diligentlie to be stopped in a glasse with a narrow mouth, that no vertue of it breath forth.

Of the Baulmes not distilled.

The xi. Chapter.

An oile supplying the properties of a baulme, in the curing of wounds, borowed out of a written booke: take of the flowers and hearbes of Saint Iohns wort as much as you will, those put into a glasse with a narrow necke and mouth, filling the same full with olde oyle Oliue, or common oile, setting the same after in the sunne for fiftéene dayes, at the ende of which time, powre into it halfe a cup full of white wine, and labouring altogither, set the glasse close stopped, into hote horse dung, for fiftéene or twentie dayes, which after the drawing forth bind about with a small band of hate, into which put then of Myrre, of Mastick, of Venice Turpentine, and of Rosen, of each two ounces, or according unto the quantitie of the oile prepared, and let all these be finelie brought to powder, before the putting in, & the glasse then close stopped, that no aire breath forth, set after into a kettle of water ouer the fire, letting the substaunce in the glasse boile for a certaine time: and after the same shall bee sufficiently boiled, straine the whole, through a common strainer, and the refuse throw awaie: the oile preserue in a glasse close stopped, which the older it shall bee before the occupying, the greater will bee his effects: and when you will vse of it, heate the oile a little before.

Another baulme curing wounds: take of gum Iuie, & of Myrre of each one ounce, of gum Elemi, of Colophonia, of Frankensence, of Mastick, of Storax calamita, of Lignum aloes, of Saffron, of, Dragons blood, of each halfe an ounce, of Sarcocolla, of Ammoniacum, of Opopanax, of Bolellium, of the long Aristolochia, of Castorie, of gum Arabick, of Nutmegs, of Cloues, & of gaules, of each one dram, of Ladanum, of Storax liquida, of each halfe an ounce, of Aqua vitæ foure ounces, of Turpentine one pounde, of olde oile two pints, of the oile of thorough ware made of the simple flowre halfe a pinte, all these orderlie put into a glasse, boile in Balneo Mariæ, as aboue taught.

A good baulme of manie vertues, but it doth peculiarly close and heale new woundes, without leauing manifest signes of scars: this also cleanseth the eyes, preserueth the flesh from putrifying,

ing, and doth marueylously helpe the swelling of the ioynts, and paine of the hote gowte, this borrowed out of a written booke of secretes, in the Italian tongue: take of the licour of the bladders of Vlmus, the same straine through a linnen cloath, putting it after into a glasse, which set in sand to digest for fiftæne dayes (the same licour straining euerie third day) after set this in the sunne for two whole Moneths. And note that this ought to bee prepared and made, from the middle of the moneth of March, vnto the middle of June.

Another, take of oile Olive two ounces, of white pitch one ounce, of Galbanum halfe a dram, let all these be molten with one dram of the oile of Romaine vitriol, with thrée ounces of the oile of Poppie, with foure ounces of the oile of bitter Almondes, with one ounce of the oile of Olibanum, those that are to bee brought to fine powder, mix with the oile. The inuentour of this is vnknown to the Authour.

Another out of the secrets of Gabriel Fallopio: take the iuyce of Lœkes, and the iuyce of Mints, of each a like, which powred into a glasse, set in the Sunne all the Dogge dayes, and the same shall after be a singular baulme.

Another of Tarquinius Schnellenbergius: take of Masticke, of Olibanum, of each two drams, of Ammoniacum, one dram, of Galbanum thrée drams, of Bolellium fire drams, of Opopanax, one dramme, of Ladanum halfe an ounce; of Assa fœtida one ounce and a halfe, and thrée drammes, of gumme Iuie two drammes, of gumme Arabicke halfe a dramme; of Turpentine two ounces, and a halfe, of Camphora halfe an ounce, of oile Olive two pintes, all these dissolue and melt in a panne with a softe fire, sturring the whole stronglie about, after adde of Viridis æris, finelie powdred halfe an ounce, boyle the whole againe a little more vnto the chaunging greene of colour, which after straine through a cloth, keeping the same artlie in a glasse, by stopping the mouth of it with silke,

Another, which receyueth all those, which are required vnto the true baulme, it easilie pierceth all wounds, and on what woundes soeuer this is applied: it speedily healeth them: take of the white rosen two drams, let this be dissolued in good wine, after straine it

through

through a linnen cloath, this licour boile with a soft fire, vnto the consumption of the wine, after take one pint of oile Oliue, in which dissolue the Rosen with a soft fire, this done, take of gum Ammoniacum, of Galbanum, of Opopanax, of each one ounce, of gum Elemi two ounces, which mixe together or stirre so long about, vntill the same shall be throughly prepared to vse.

Another of the same mans, take of Galbanum, of Ammoniacum, and of Bolellium, of each halfe an ounce, of Myrre, of Mastick, and of Olibanum, of each two drams, of Turpentine two ounces, of Verdigrease halfe an ounce, of oile Oliue one pint and a halfe, let the gums be steeped for three dayes in wine vinegar, in such maner that they maie wholie be couered of the vinegar, then let them be boyled with the oile, in an earthen potte glased, vnto the consumption of the vinegar, after straine the whole through a linnen cloth, wringing out the substance throughly, then finely make the greene Verdigresse into powder, which diligently worke and dissolue with the oile Oliue, and added to the licour pressed out, boyle the whole vntill it come vnto the perfite colour of greennes, which diligentlie keepe in a glasse.

Another, seruing vnto all new and old wounds, especiallie to those happning on the head, take of Turpentine twelue ounces, of gum Elemi fiue ounces, of Rosen foure ounces, all these melt together, and when they shalbe molten, adde the powders following, on Aristolochia longa, two ounces, of Dragons blood three drams, with which let a masse be made after arte.

A baulme not distilled seruing vnto all vlcers, and wounds and through the applying with tents, this then mundifieth and healeth. Take of the oiles of Turpentine, of linesede, of sweet Almonds, and of Roses, of each one ounce, let the oile of Roses boile in a glasse, with the greene Verdigresse, as much as you can take vp on a knifes point, and when it hath boiled a little, straine the same through a cloth, mixing it after with the other oiles.

Another, take of Turpentine one ounce, of the iuyce of ripe Lemmons two ounces, these after the putting into a possenet or skillet, set in such manner ouer the fire, that it toucheth not the possenet, which let boile vnto the consumption of an ounce, after take vp a little with an Iron spattle, and instill sundrie droppes,

on

on a colde stone, which so often doe, untill it shalbe of a red colour; this then vse, as the right and perfite baulme. This borrowed out of the secretes of Fallopio.

An oile curing the prickings of the sinewes, & wounds: of a practictoner vnknowne to the Authour. Take of the Rosen of the pine tree, two ounces, of common oile one ounce & a half, of turpentine one ounce, all these molten together, straine diligentlie, to which after adde of frankensence, of Mastick, of each one dram, of gum Elemi two drams, of this applie hote on silke to the place.

The description of a baulm in wounds of the bones borowed out of the practises of Theophrastus Paracelsus. Take of the greace of Mumia, of the iuice of S. Iohns wort, of Centory, and of Sophia, of each seuen ounces, of the licour of Myrre, of Mastick, & of Frankensence halfe an ounce, of Litharge prepared, of the licours of Centory, Trebanæ, Spicariæ, Pastonicæ, of each one dram, of the oile of baies vnto the waight of al, these bring into a baulm after art.

A compound oile proued many times, helping speedily such that be poisoned: the making of which is on this wise. Take of the oldest oile Olive one pint, of Aloes Hepatik, of Rubarbe, of Spikenard, and of Myrre, of each foure drams, of Turpentine, of white Dittanie, of Gentiane, of Bistorta, of Campherp, & of Madder, of ech foure drams, of triacle, & Methridate, of ech three drams, of liue Scorpions three score in number, but let the Scorpions before bee boiled in Balneo for foure houres, after adde to them all the others, letting the whole then boile for other foure houres, which after the straining, keepe diligentlie in a glasse, close stopped. For this vndoubtedlie is, a diuine licour in such an accident, in which as you perceiue the Scorpions be, that are venemous beasts, and their venom auaileth against venome, & such as are poisoned, euen as one poison (of property) driueth out another, & as we daily see that a person through drunke, by drinking after the iuice of the Cabbedge with wine, doth some after become sober, which the wine alone doth not. Alike to this, that if a man happen to be burned in anie place with fire, that the presentest remedie is, to burne the same place againe, as a soueraigne helpe experienced. And like also to this, that if a man happen to be deep wounded, that he shedeth of the same much blood, the next remedie then is, as hath been

man is

manie times tryed, to let the pacient bleed of a vaine. By these & manie other like reasons, the Authour here proueth, that to driue forth poysons, a man ought to doe those, with the kindes aunswerable to them. But in such maner prepared, that the matter alter not, and be by that means a more harme to the poisoned. For that cause, the maner of applying the oile against poison, ought on this wise be done: when any néedeth the vse of this remedy, let the pacient then be outwardly anoninted with it, & take immediatly two drams of it by the mouth, with white vineger, as well in the morning, as at night before the going to bed, and he shall throughly be cured of anie great poison. Unlesse it be either Sublimatum, or diamonde, which this remedy helpeth not, in that they be no poysons, yet deadly mineralles, that in no maner can digest, nor their euill effect but little mitigated. Notwithstanding if any shall be intoxicated with Sublimatum, he néedeth then no other, but to bath him selfe in vineger, to drinke plentie of milke, to eat often butter, and to drinke the whay of milke, as a sure & true remedy experienced. It shal also be good & necessarie, that the pacient vomit once a day for a time, for the redier purging and emptying of the stomacke of that matter. This borrowed out of the Gréeke Fiorauant.

The best oile for the helping of Scroffles, fresh and new begun, especially on children, which by it are some healed, borrowed out of the breuiary of Arnoldus de villa noua: take of the roots of Tapsia, and of the Radish of each one dram, of the old oyle olíue two ounces, let this oile with the rootes well beaten be put together into a glasse, or into any other vessell, which after put into a kettle of water, set ouer the fire, letting it there stande vnto a consumption of halfe the water in the kettle: of this oile warm, instill two or three droppes into the eare of the pacient, on that side where Scroffles be, and let this be done many times. And if through the oyle, the eare shall be heated, or swell, insomuch that some rottennesse or matter beginneth to issue forth: conceiue then that onelie a little of this oile hote, put thus euerie night in the eare, may so cure such Scroffles, & the matter of them by the same shal so be emptied and wholie purged. And vse or persever with this oile, after the aboue said maner, vntill the pacient be throughly cured. But if the eare shall neither swell, nor runne anie thing, then maie you vse other

apt

apt remedies to the purpose.

An oile, or certaine great licour of the famous greeke Leonard Fiorauant, being a composition of most excellent vertue, in sundry workings: the making of which is on this wise. Take of oile olive twentie pints, of white wine two pintes, these boile gently together vnto the consumption of the wine, or vnto al the wine be gone away in smoake. Which after poure into an earthen pot glased, stopping the mouth very close with clay, the same then burie two cubits deep or more in the earth, & let it there so stand couered with earth for fire moneths. But the time when to burie or set this pot into the earth, ought to be about the first or second day of August, & to be drawne or taken forth of the earth again, must be in the moneth of Februarie: which opened, the oile will then appeare, as if it were fiftie yeares old. But when you mind to burie the pot, then put these insuing: of Rosemarie flowers three pounds, of Lignum aloes six ounces, of Frankensence, and Bolellium, of each ten ounces. And after the drawing forth of the pot, and setting it in the sun, adde these following: of Sage, of Rosemarie, of Rue, of Bittonie, of Yarrow, of the rote of Campherie, of Tamarisci, and of Brionie, of each one handfull, of Galingale, of Cloues, of Nutmegs, of Spikenard, & of Saffron, of each one ounce, of Sarcocolla, of Dragons blood, and Mastieke, of each two ounces, of Aloes hepaticke, and of Rosen of the Pine tree, of ech eight ounces, of Greeke pitch one pound, of yellow war, and of Barrowes greace, of each eighteen ounces, of S. Iohns wort with the seeds two pounds, of Musk one dram, these after the diligent miring together, boile in Balneo, vntill the hearbs appeare drie in it, & that no more substance seeme to be gotten out of them: which after the being on such wise, draw them forth, and straine them through a cloath: to the licour adde for each pound waight, six drams of the naturall baulme (of Fiorauants inuention.) And when September is come to it adde (in that moneth) two pounds, of the fresh fruits, of that hearbe named Balsami which be red: this done, you haue then the greater licour prepared and in a redines, which diligentlie stop that no aire breath forth: and this licour also, the older it shall be before the occupying, the better it worketh. For this is of such a vertue, that it healeth consumptions, & dropsies, in the ministring foure drams waight of it,

with one ounce of the sirupe of roses hot by the mouth, euery morning fasting: which for fortie dayes thus giuen, doth throughly cure them. This also is a true & perfit ointment, with which Petechiæ are throughlie cured, by annointing the places sundry times with it. And anie wounded, and hauing the veines, the sinues and bones cut, by closing or stitching the wounds, and applying of this oyle vpon hote, shall in short time be cured, without anie alteration or great paine to the pacient. This also cureth the scurfe, by annointing those places of the head with it. For the coldnes of the head, & rewmes, by applying of it to the nosthrils morning and euening, shall speedily be cured, without the vse of any other thing, and this it doth through his sharpe sauour and piersing, which entereth and flieth to the head and stomacke, & doth so dissolue those corrupt humors both in the head and stomacke, in that this is a licour which preserueth from anie corruption. And if the stomacke be annointed rounde about with the Oile, it procureth a good digestion of meate: it also moueth vrine retained, or that cannot pisse, through a fleshinesse stopping it, or the Gonorrhæa, or of anie other cause. This causeth besides the haires to grow, and preserueth the beard blacke a long time, and auaileth against wormes, aptlie applied. And all these practises are most true, and proued manie times in the aboue said diseases and griefes, and in many others, and neuer harmed nor pained any pacient with it, except such infected with the French disease: for annointing any such with this, it mightily paineth him: by which at anie time you shal throughlie be perswaded, whether the pacient be vexed with the same, or anie other disease.

A secret oile, & experienced, that healeth the legs vlcered, and all other vlcers, as well old as new, except those which happen on the head. It cureth also the canker, & fistulaes: the making of which is on this wise. Take of Apium, of rosemary, of yarrow, of plaintain and of wormewood, of ech one handfull, of Sage, of Rue, of Tapsus Barbatus, of Celondine, and of Lanceola, of ech two handfuls, of the fat of a Weather one ounce and a halfe, of Herba Laurentia, and of Florum omniũ mensium, of ech three handfuls, of common oile two pints, of pure Turpentine one pound, of Galbanum two ounces, of the iuyce of Iuie growing on trees, two ounces & a half, of roch Alome one ounce and a halfe, of the Rosen of the Pine tree, two

pounds,

pounds, of Viridis æris two ounces, of frankensence, of Diachylon, and of treacle, of ech one ounce, of Gentian, of the round Aristolochia, of ech one ounce and a half, of vitriol, of tartare, of Agaricke, of burnt salt, of each two drams, of the iuice of Pulicaria three ounces, of the rootes of the flower De luce one ounce, of Sarcocolla half an ounce, of the red lead and powder of lead three drams: of all the hearbes the iuice drawne or wringed forth, mixe in a brasse panne with the oile, the turpentine, and Galbanum, which so long boile together ouer a soft fire of coales, vntill the iuice be consumed, sturring it (in the meane time) well about, with a short bedde staffe or great spatle: after strain the licor, putting into it then, of the green Verdigres brought to powder, the same stir still about, vntill it bee in a maner colde: these maie also be boiled in burning water, and preserued after in a glasse close stopped. This out of Fumanellus.

A precious oile, and compared to gold, in that the same cureth all euills of the legs, and sinewes cut, it increaseth or procureth flesh to rise, & closeth vlcers, it remoueth besides paine, it cureth the Fistula, the canker & al old vlcers, except those which happen on the head In the moneth of May, take of Apium one handfull, of Rosemary so much, of sage & rue, of each one handfull, of Herba Laurentia, and Florum omnium mensium, of both three handfuls, of Tapsus Barbatus, of Lanceola, of Celondine, of each two handfuls, of wormwood one handfull, of common oile two pintes, of good Turpentine one pounde, of Galbanum two ounces, of the Rosen of the Pine tree two poundes, of Viridis æris, or Diphrygis brought to powder two ounces: the iuice of the hearbes strained, and mixed with the oile, and Turpentine, boile on a soft fire of coales, sturring the licour continually about with a spattle, vnto the consumption of the iuice, to which after the straining, adde of Viridis æris brought to powder, and still sturre the licour about, vntill it (taken from the fire) be colde: which after put vp in a glasse close stopped.

An artificial baulme prepared and made without distillation, that auaileth in woundes, and cureth them without the ingendring or procuring of matter: it helpeth also the palsie members, & staieth the blood and water, which issueth out of the wounded ioints, this borrowed out of a certaine Empericks booke, written in the Germaine tongue: take of Rubarbe two drams, cutte and pared into

round balles, to which adde of Camphora one dram & a halfe, these after put in to a tinne porrenger, powring vpon one ounce and a halfe of common oile Olive, the same let stand in the Sunne for fourteene dayes.

Another approued baulme out of the same booke: take a glasse which is about a pint in measure, the same fil with Spikenard, vpon which poure halfe a pint of good sallet oile, letting it after stand for a moneth in the Sunne, which alwates stirre about. To it after adde of the oile of Violets two ounces, of ye oile of Spike so much, of the oile of Camomill, and of the oile of Roses, of each two ounces: all these mixed togither, let stand for a whole month.

Another of the same mans not to be contemned: take of Galbanum, of Ammoniacum, and of Bolellium, of ech halfe an ounce, of chosen Myrre, of Mastick, and white Frankensence, of ech half an ounce: all these steepe in the strongest vinegar for three dayes, and dissolued, after poure the whole into an earthen Bason or pan wel glased within, which set ouer a fire of coales without flame, putting into it then of Turpentine two ounces, and of sallet oile two pints and a halfe: let these boile togither, in sturring the whole still about, vntill the Feces stick or cleaue to the bottome. Which come to passe or being on such wise, adde then to it of Viridis æris brought to powder halfe an ounce, the same taken from the fire, & become through cold, straine through a linnen cloath, putting the licour diligentlie vp into a glasse, to your vse: for this auaileth in all wounds, by applying lint, and tents wet in it.

Another noble Baulme: take halfe a pint of common Oyle, with which mixe violettes in a glasse, setting the same after in the Sunne, and the like doe with Broome flowers, and leaues of the same: after take of Galbanum two drams and a halfe, of Bolellium, of Ammoniacum, and of Myrre, of each halfe an ounce, of Mastick two drammes, let the gummes afore be dissolued in the strongest vineger, which after mixe togither with the oyles and flowers, strayning the whole through a linnen cloath into a well glased potte, the same set ouer a fire of coales, and when the oile is hote, powre in the Turpentine heated and molten, with the gummes dissolued, sturring them still about, that they burne not to the potte sides, and bee careful also that the licour runneth not

ouer:

ouer: then put into it of Viridis æris finelie brought to powder, half an ounce or five drams, and setting this againe to the fire, stirre continuallie about, vntill the remouing from the fire, it shall bee through colde: which after the strayning put into a glasse, and keepe close stopped to your vse.

Another helping members shrunke, borrowed out of the practises of Theophrastus Paracelsus: take of the distilled Turpentine one pound, of the gum Galbanum, and of dittanie halfe a pounde, to these artlie mixed together, adde of the oile of Bates on ounce, which after made a Baulme: with it annoint members shrunke, for many moneths, and it shortly recouereth them. The oile Benedicke also mixed with the fat of a Gray or Badger, and the members annointed with it, doth marueylouslie worke in this case.

Another of the same mans, auailing in woundes: take of oyle Oliue one pint, of Saint Iohns wort, of Betonie, of Centorie, and of the hearbe selfeheale, of each one handfull, these hearbes after the stamping and iuice wringed out, or onelie stamped, and mixed with the oile, let them distill in a glasse all the Summer, after wring forth the whole through a cloath, which keepe: for a nobler cannot be found for wounds, in that the same cureth them by the onelie annointing morning and euening, without the applying of any other medicine: this also expelleth the humours, and farre otherwise is, then can well bee vttered: and what matters seeme impossible to be done, by the helpe of this are speedily performed: as in euerie incarnating, and closing together and healing, so well in fractures as in bruses, and such like.

Of the oyles gotten out of Flowers.

The xii. Chapter.

THe oile of Spike is thus prepared, if so be the Spike be infused in wine, and distilled, an oile first will follow, where a water otherwise by distillation (I gesse in Sande) shoulde bee separated. This oile annointed on the region of the kidneyes, helpeth the Gonorrhæa. A certaine friend (of the Authours) hauing his wife now and then sicke, procured to bee ministred to her in a draught of wine, but two drops of the distilled oile of Spike, which

after shée had drunke downe, was brought by it in great hazard of life, but through it she voided swne manie wormes, and recouered within short space.

The oile of the common Spikenarde, which is brought out of France, doth Brassanolus commend: but hee affirmeth but little worth, or of lesser account to be made of, which certain prepare and make of the Lenander in Italie: the same (writeth he) that manie name a Balsamine, and vse it in the stéed of naturall baulme. Of the oile of Spike, which manie vsed in the stéede of baulme, and of his properties, was fullie and at large vttered in the other booke, or first part of the treasure of Euonimus.

The oile of the flowers of Verbascum, is thus made: stampe the flowers in a morter, which after the putting into a glasse, set in the Sunne close stopped, for fiue or sixe weekes: this oile much anayleth and is right profitable for the gowte in the feet and other members. It cureth also fresh wounds, and if the same be infused in the oyle Olive, it will then serue vnto manie griefe. The flowers ought to be gathered, when they be drie, for the vertues sake.

The oile made or drawne of the flowers of Tapsus Barbatus, infused in oile or wine, and set in the sunne for fiue or sixe wéekes, or boyled in a double vessell, like the oyle of Hypericon or S. Iohns wort, and artlie strained: auaileth in the ach of the hippes.

The oyle of S. Iohns wort, is hot and drie, and stiptick, through which it closeth and healeth the wounds of sinewes cutte, and the burning of fire: it ceaseth also the paines about the priuie place, & bladder, and procureth vrine. The preparing & making of the oile, is on this wise, borrowed out of the naturall hystorie of Adamus Leonicerus. Take of the tops being presently full ripe, of S. Iohns wort thrée ounces, let these be stéeped in pleasaunt wine for thrée dayes, after let those boile in a double vessell, stopping diligentlie the mouth of the vessell, which in a readinesse wring hard out, putting in a like waight of the Hypericon fresh gathered, and infusing it in like order, as aboue taught, which after boile, and straine, and doe this a thirde time: and if the wine bee diminished before the ende, then adde a little more, according to discretion. Take after of cleare Turpentine thrée drams, of olde cleare oyle sixe ounces, let these be boiled in a double vessell vnto the consumption of

the

the wine, after the strayning and cleare purging of it, from the sediment, powre the oile into a glasse.

The oile of Hypericon, learned of Iohn Tanwiler the ponger, a singular Chirurgian in the City of Augusta: take of the flowers of Hypericon or S. Iohns wort, foure ounces, these infuse in redde wine for foureteene dayes, after boile these a little, which after the strayning forth, put in other fresh flowers, vnto the quantitie of foure ounces, of the oile Oliue halfe a pinte, let these stande to infuse other eight dayes, which after straine, adding to it of the iuice of Yarrow two ounces, of the earth worms washed in white wine, two ounces, of Turpentine one ounce and a half, of saffron halfe a dram, of Mastick six drams, of Myrre, and Olibanum, of each two drams, of Opopanax, and of Sarcocolla, of eache two drams and a halfe, of Madder three drams, let all these boile togyther, vnto the consumption of the wine and iuice: which after the strayning, keepe close stopped in a glasse.

A compound oile of Hypericon, borrowed out of the wonderfull practises of the Greeke Leonarde Fiorauant, which auaileth and cureth by a marueilous maner wounds, especiallie of the sinewy parts: in that it closeth them, and bringeth those to a scarre, without signe to bee plainlie seene. This also dissolueth bruises, auayleth against poison, and helpeth anie crude kinde of venemous Ague, by annointing all the pacients bodie, without omitting anie part: and manie other vertues hath this oile, which for breuitie are here omitted: the making of which, is on this wise. Take of the Flowers, Leaues, Stalkes, and rootes of Saint Iohns wort, as much as you will, which stampe togither in a morter, steeping it after in the best white wine, as much as will well couer the substaunce, the same let stande in the Sunne for tenne whole dayes, powring into it after of oile Oliue, as much as the waight of the whole with the wine, these then let stande in the Sunne for other tenne dayes: herein considering, that the oyle before be wayed, whereby a iust weight of it may bee knowne. This done adde for euerie pound of the oile, two ounces of good Turpentine, of Saffron one dram to euery pound, of the Nutmegs and Cloues of ech half an ounce to euery pound, of Myrre, & Rosen of the Pine tree, of each fifteene ounces for euerie pounde, of Viticella, two oun-

ces for euery pound: let all these bee put into a body of glasse, well incorporated together, which after set into Balneo Mariæ, letting it there boile, with the head close set on, & the receyuer artlie luted to the nose of the head. The note when this is sufficiently boiled, when the head distilleth no more forth, and this will bee within twentie houres or there about: this scene draw forth the body, and whiles the substance yet boileth, straine the whole through a cloth, keeping this licour close stopped in a glasse, as a precious iewell: for with this (as we haue aboue vttred) may many matters be done, so that you lay of this hote on the vpper face of wounds, without the applying of tents within: and in such maner doing, you shall winne great praise, & haue prosperous successe at all times. For the Authour (many and sundrie wise) proued this oile, to his estimation.

The oile of Hypericon (although the same may many wayes be prepared & made) yet this waie & maner is the perfitest, inuented by a singular Chirurgian of Dadna, named Gabriel Fallopio: take of Bolellium, of Opopanax, of Galbanum, of gum Serapinũ, of gum Elemi, of each one dram, of Turpentine, of Rosen, of the Pine tree, and of Mastiche, of each one ounce, of the earth wormes washed with white wine two ounces, of Antimonium, of the flowers & leaues of Hypericon, of plaintain, of the greater & lesser Consolida, of the greater and lesser Centorie, of the Yarrow, and of Cauda equina or horse taile, of ech three ounces, all these that are to be beaten, somwhat broken afore, which then mixe together in a glasse bodie, with so much oile (but better the same shall be, if it be with the oile of roses) as will well couer the whole substance, & infused thus in the oile, let the glasse stand in the Sunne for fifteene dayes. This oile with the whole substance put into a Retorte, which distill with a soft fire, for the first that commeth is a water, the next ỳ followeth (by a stronger fire increased) will be an oile; at the comming of which change the receiuer, and maintaine the fire vnto the end of the worke: the distillation ended, adde the water and oile together in a glased pan, which boile for an houre: to which after adde one ounce of Madder, of Graua sina half an ounce, of Saffron two drams, & a handfull of the flowers of S. Iohns wort, putting it again into the glasse where the whole substance standing in the sun was. But if you wil make a most precious oile of it, bury the glasse

with

with the licour in the earth or horse dung, for six moneths: of which after applie on any wound, & you shal then see a myraculous working of this oile, for it ceaseth the paine of wounds, drieth vp, cleanseth and comforteth, and doth the same which may bee wrought by anie, & is especiallie profitable to wounds of the sinewes. The vse of this oile is, that it ought to be applied hot on the grieued places

Another material composition of the oile of Hypericon, right profitable for wounds, borrowed out of the Italian secrets, of the aboueſaid Author: take of common oile oliue, that is sweet & pleasant of tast, as much as you thinke needful, into which put so much of the Hypericon, the flowers and seedes as the oile will well receiue, this let so stand in a glasse, vntill the oile appeareth red, into which after put these: of Turpentine one ounce for euery pound of the oile, of Nutmegs, of Saffron, & of Beniamine, of ech one dram, for euery pound of the oile, of clarified barrowes grease, two ounces for euerie pound of the oile, of Yarrow, of red Rose leaues, of Camphorie & of Cummin, of each one ounce and a halfe, for euerie pound of the oile, of the best wine two ounces, for euery pound: let these infuse together, for the space of a moneth, after shift all the substance into a glasse body, with a couer which set into Balneo, letting the substance there boile vnto the consumption of the wine, & drines of the herbs: after the taking forth, strain the whole through a linnen cloath, which preserue in a glasse close stopped. This oile is maruellous, vsed in wounds: if so it bee applied hote with lint, or a fine linnen cloath vpon the wound. This oile also auaileth agaynst poison, and helpeth Petechiæ, and swellings or knobs, by anointing of it on the places, and that with expedition. And with this oile hath ye Author done many singular practises, to his high commēdation.

An oile of the Orenge flowers, take Melon seeds wel broken, so many as you wil, of these straw a part in the bottom of a broad or gallie glasse, on which straw a bed of the flowers of the Orenges, vpon that straw another course of the seeds: which done, let them so stand for a day, after the throwing away of the flowers, put in fresh flowers to the seeds, in like order as aboue taught: this do for sundry dates together in shifting the flowers, vntil the seeds haue purchased the vertue and fauor of the Orenge flowers, which sprinkled and wet somwhat with good Rosewater, put vp into square linnen

bags,

bags, those wring hard in a presse, pressing the oile.

The oile of the Iasemine Flowers maie in a like maner be purchased, by ordering the flowers as aboue vttered: and if you thinke they yeld not sufficient at a time, then maie you increase the same (in my opinion) with the sourdain Almonds cleane scraped, and broken after discretion.

An oile of the Damaske Roses, maie in a like maner bee obtayned: if so bee you breake Almondes into small partes, being cleane scraped before (and not blaunched) and ordered as aboue taught, of the oile of Orenge flowers: which after put into bags, presse forth an oile.

An oile of Roses by sunning, is prepared and made on this wise, as Rogerius in his fourth treatise and eight Chapter instructeth. Take the Flowers of greene Roses, and fill the glasse with the Flowers and oile, in such maner: that to one pounde of Rose leaues, be two pounds of oile added, which diligentlie stopped, set the glasse in the Sunne for fortie dayes, stirring about the Flowers once a date. After such a decoction, straine it through a linnen cloath into a bason of faire colde water, and labour and stir the oile about with a Hasill sticke white scraped, after shift the oile into another Bason of colde water and stirring it, and this doe ten times together. For through this often washing, it purchaseth a coldnesse in working, and a lesser drinesse. By which it dosh after more cole, and moysten. Also the substaunce put into a glasse and set in the sunne, vntill the moysture which entereth the powers maie through the same be consumed. In a colde Countrey, where through a weake heate of the aire this cannot be decocted, let the glasse be set in a panne of water, that it maie there softlie boile for two or three dayes, vnto the thirde part of the oile awaie: and if that Countrey hath not oile Olive, then draw an oile of fresh Nuttes scraped, with which make your oile of Roses: or otherwise vse olde Nuttes scraped cleane, and steeped for two dayes in cold water, after let an oile be pressed forth. Whereof the author alleageth, that the milke drawne or made of fresh Nuttes, maie so safelie be giuen to the sick of the Ague at all times, in a cold countrey; as the Almonde milke in a hote countrey. This oile also aboue taught, hath sundrie properties, for if a pacient vexed with

the

the gue, bee daylie or often annointed about the forehead, and temples, and paulmes of the handes, the soles of the feete, and on the beating veynes of the wrestes, this not onelie repressetb the paine of the head, and other partes, but alteretb the heate and procureth sleepe, yet this in no case, may be done in the sick day, where you hope of the vniuersall or particular action. A singular remedie commended, that the yolkes of Egs be laboured with the oile of Roses, and laide plaisterwise on the region of the Liuer, or vpon a firie impostume: which being once or twice applied, doth marueylouslie mitigate paine, and doth dissolue the fumositie, and sharpenesse of matter. And the same clenseth the place or swelling to fall, & remoueth the redneste from the place. This oile also mixt, with a like waight of the iuice of Plaintaine, for a glister in the bloudie flux, or perillous scouring with blood is greatlie commended, this doth speedilie bring woundes to a scarre, and mitigateth the paine by repressing the matter.

These oyles afore placed, although they be prepared and gotten without distillation, or but by pressing out, or otherwise made by the Sunne: yet would I not omit them, in that these formes and wayes seeme easie, comelie, and to skill inuented; and oyles being thus prepared, may aptlie be applied to mens vse, and vtilitie.

The oyle of Violets, is prepared and made of Violets, in the like maner, as the oile of Roses (out of Rogerius) and serueth to like purposes, as the oile of Roses, sauing that the one after the newe making is laxatiue, and the other binding. If with a like waight of the iuice of Mercurie, this oile be applied in glister wise, in the sharpe daylie, and renewing Agues, and Tertians, the same gently doth lose the bellie, and easilie expelleth the superfluities, by the excrements sent forth. This out of Rogerius.

An oile helping the spottes of the face, which commonlie we name Lintels: take a sufficient quantitie of the flowers of Rosemarie (which put into a glasse) burie it in hote horse dung, in a place free or safe from raine for thirtie dayes, or vnto the time, the Flowers be dissolued, after set the glasse in the Sunne for other nine dayes, putting into it then of the powder of Polipodie, so much as you maie take vp with three fingers: of which let the pacient euerie date take for one whole moneth.

An

An oile of the Rosemarie flowers not distilled, may be drawne and made after the maner ensuing, borrowed out of a certaine written booke in the Italian tongue: take of Rosemarie flowers, a good quantitie, putting them into a pot, and thrusting them hard downe with a stafke. After powre vpon of oile Olive, so much as shall be sufficient, that a part of the potte remaine emptie: which done, close and stoppe diligentlie the mouth of the pot with paste, that no aire breath forth. The potte ordered in this wise, set or burie in horse dung, not made of hate: in such wise letting the potte stande, that the dung bee more then three fingers aboue the mouth of the potte: the same so standing for fortie dayes, drawe after forth, and keepe the oile carefullie. When you will vse of the oile, straine it through a cloath. This mightilie helpeth in the griefes and paines of the Loines, the ache in the hippes, the armes, and other partes. It is in the like maner appointed, and prepared of the Earle De alta villa.

Of the oyles out of seedes.

The xiii. Chapter.

Seeing that sundrie spices, and the seedes of all hearbs in a maner, be rather of a hote, thin and aireall substance: for that cause it musse needes insue, that these possesse a certaine oylie substaunce. In that euerie oyle in a maner, hath a like mixture. Now oiles distilled or gotten out of sedes, as well hote as colde, are purchased in this maner.

These oyles by distillation drawne in Sande, ought on such wise

wise bee prepared, that the sedes before the putting into the Cucurbite bee bruised, and the glasse verie well fensed about with the lute of wisedome. And there maie fire, or seuen, or eight ounces of anie sedes bruised, bee put into the glasse at a time, or more if you will, but this according to the greatnesse of the Cucurbite. After powre fiue, or sixe, or seuen pintes of the clearest water at a time on the sedes, mixing the whole diligentlie togither. Which thus mixed diligentlie in the infusion, let stande to infuse, or digest, or putrifie, in some hote place for certaine dayes, as either eight, or tenne dayes, after set the Cucurbite into a potte apt to the Furnace, which fill so with sande, that the Cucurbite standing in it, toucheth not the bottome by two fingers breadth, and that a good thicknesse of sande be rounde about the bodie. And let the oile bee distilled in the same maner, and with the same vesselles, as shall after bee vttered: whereas we teach the order of the drawing of Oiles, out of spices and woddes.

This by the way doth the Authour warne you of, that at the first you make a soft fire: and take heede, that the substaunce contained in the Cucurbite, boileth not vp vnto the Limbecke or heade. For certaine sedes, as the Annise seedes, through the thinnesse of their substaunce, and clamminesse togither which they possesse, doe mightilie boile vppe: for which cause, you maie not by and by fire on the heade: but after you see bubbles arise, and the vapour carried vpwarde, take of the Limbecke, and putting in a faire sticke, sturre the substaunce well about. And on such wise maie the fome or bubbles be resolued into vapour, and breath vppe, which maie after with a meane fire bee qualified, and increased, at the will of the Practicioner. Which thus mitigated or alayde, sette on your Limbecke close luted about, and distill or drawe so long vntill you suppose that no more oile bee contained within, which by sight and taste you shall easilie and soone perceyue. For when the droppes distilling, in taste, carrie with them no more vertue of the manifest qualitie of the sedes and spyces put in, then must you ceasse gathering anie more, least the matter sticke, or burne in the bottome of the Cucurbite: this borrowed out of Cordus.

A preparation of oiles out of sées, as of the Fennell, Annise, &c. is wrought after this maner, as the Author gathered and learned by the sundry letters written vnto the singular Gesnerus in ye Germaine tongue. First, I took (saith he) such a quantitie of sées, as I thought necessarie, but a fiue or six pounds alwayes: those I so stãped or beat in a grosse maner, that I left no one sée vnbroken, which I then powred into the Cucurbit. After I powred vpon so much scalding or very hot water, that well couered the sées, and then set on the Limbecke or head, close luted in the ioint about, and stopped the nose that no aire breathed forth: which standing to putrifie for three or foure daies, I after distilled with a soft fire, and a faire oile followed (so that the water by which the oile passeth be verie colde) as you were afore taught. This one matter is worthy to be considered, that the oile of Annise sées cannot in the summer time be distilled at al, for that their spirits then are ouer subtil, and the fennell sées at that time much subtiller then them: which they euaporate through the heate in that season, howe easie soeuer you make your fire vnder, or labor your distillation. So that the aptest & mætest time for the distillation of these, is in the winter: in that the colder the aire shal then be, so much the sooner, when the oile shal fall into the receiuer, wil it be courded together, like to Camphora. Which when after you shall strain through a faire cloth, all the water then runneth through, but the oile remaineth on the cloth: which I after (saith the Authour) dissolued into a gallie or broad mouth glasse set in a stew or hote house, and the flewme so separated.

In the distilling of such maner of oiles, must first be considered and noted, that a man may not prepare and distill more then halfe a pounde at a time. After remembring, that the matter to bee distilled, be brased or broken in a morter, after a grosse maner, and not in a subtill or fine powder. To this matter then let a due quantitie of pure water be powred, that it maie couer the sées, which after powre into a copper Cucurbite, and well mixed together, set on a copper head, close luted to the bodie in the ioint, that no ayre breath forth. This distillation then ought to bee done through a vessell filled with colde water, the tinne or leaden pipe retching to the nose of the head, whereby the oile (in the distilling) maie not burne. All which thus prepared, make a verie soft or

slow

slow fire in the beginning, vntill the Furnace waxeth hote, then increase your heat or fire more and more as the matter beginneth to distill: the water and oile all come, separate the one from the other after arte. When this beginneth to distill, you maie withdraw some of the fire, and marke whether the fire beeing at that stay, the distillation neuertheless proceedeth, then must the stronger heate or fire be left, and the other followed and maintained: but if otherwise, then let the heate be increased. Thirdlie must be considered & learned, that the oile first distilleth, so that at the comming of the second, or thirde oile, the receiuer maie bee changed. And within an houres space in a maner, will halfe an ounce bee distilled and gathered into the receiuer. So that when no more liquidnesse appeareth on high in the Cucurbite, then will no more matter distill forth: and the work vpon this sight is fullie ended.

The oile of Annise sedes is thus prepared and drawne: take of Annise sedes (for this is a common forme and waie, vnto the distilling also of oiles, out of other sedes) one pounde: these after the grosse beating, put into a horned or croke necked bodie, to which let the receiuer be artlie closed and fastned, setting the bodie then into a pot of ashes, the same distill with a most soft fire, and you shall gather a water and an oile in the receiuer. The water you shall drawe forth by a reuoluing or repeating againe of the whole substance, the oile remaining or tarying behinde in the bodie, whose vse seruetb vnto the chollick passion, and paine of the bowels. But of the water is an electuarie made with Sugar, in the forme of losings or Manus Christi, of which one table at a time, eyther after dinner, or after supper may be giuen or taken. For this strengthneth the stomacke and digestion, and putteth away or expelleth wind. This at any time taken or vsed profiteth, but in the morning especiallie, and helpeth the lungs, the cough, and the obstructions and stoppings of choller, and helpeth the inward parts. The vse of it properlie is in drops.

The oile of Annise is much more in propertie, then the Annise it selfe, and in working mightier. Yet the naturall heate of the whole Annise sede, can neuer be so exactlie purchased, as to draw forth & separate a perfite substance, although an artificiall preparation may be wrought, and the same by mans industry. For like

as

as anie meate, that the same may be taken & eaten without danger or harme, it néedeth before an outward preparation: euen so must a like preparation bee wrought in medicines, that the subtiller parts be separated from the grosser, before those bee applied or taken within the body, for on such wise prepared and ordered, may anie medicine worke the easier, & performe the proper action in the bodie, without harme to the pacient. The vse of this oile much auaileth in the giddinesse of the heade, the hard fetching of breath, procéeding through a dangerous Rewme in a maner suffocating or choaking the person, in the weaknesse of stomacke and windinesse, in the dropsie, in other colde diseases, and those procured of winde. This also much profiteth the members lacking blood, and the sinew partes, as the stomacke, the veynes, the bladder, the bellie, and the white flure of the wombe this mightilie stayeth. This oile maie be taken or ministred by drops, in giuing certaine drops of it either in wine or in broath in the morning, or in time of necessitie.

The oile of Fennell séedes helpeth the head, but the eies especiallie, the kidneys and bladder: tables maie be made of the same, of like properties, and vnto the same vses: or certaine droppes maie bee ministred alone at any time: or else taken morning, and euening. And an oile is drawne out of the drie séedes, without any other addition, it is verie pleasant and swéete of taste, as the Authour proued and felt of the same: the same also in colour is white, that first distilleth.

The oile of Cummine drawne, is profitable to woundes, ioyning neere vnto the Pilt, the swellings of the body procéeding of a colde cause, which sometimes happeneth and is the cause, whie the vrine is stayed backe: vnto this vse maie a droppe, or two be ministred in Ferne water, or in Tables, if they be made with it.

The oile out of Henbane séedes, prepared in the same maner, as the oile of Roses, by the description of Rogerius, auayleth the like, that the oile of the apples of Mandrake doth. It auayleth also in the hote ioint aches, in repelling mightilie the paine, and causing an astonishment to those places applied: in burning and in excoriations, it may procure and make a little scarre, and mitigate

tigate the burnings, out of the same Authour.

The selfe same Authour dooth otherwise prepare the oyle, which worketh stronger and to greater purpose in the aboue saide burning. Take on Midsomer eue, the toppes, flowres, and leaues, with which let a new potte be filled, hauing in the bottome a little hole, and let the mouth of the vpper pot be diligently stopped, which set into the mouth of another pot standing vnder, the mouth of which late rounde about with the other, that no aire breathe forth: this done, set the pots so deepe into the earth, that they may wholie be couered and buried in the earth, after let them stande for a whole yeare in the ground: at the ende of which time, drawe the pottes forth, and you shall find in the neather potte a cleare oile, which by the heate of the fumosities of the earth, is drawne forth from the Henbane. This maner of instruction is founde perfiter, in the description of the oyle of iuie berries (where is otherwise left in the earth for fire moneths) with this are members labouring and sore pained with dailie floxes falling to them, annointed.

A compounde oyle out of sedes, procuring sleepe: Take of the sedes of Lollii, of Henbane, of the white and blacke Poppie, of the Lettuce and Purcelane sedes, of each foure small handfulles, of the sedes of Faba inuersa, which is Telephium, two small handfulles, lette all these be distilled together: of this distilled, minister two scruples waight at a time, with a little or small quantitie of Opium.

Of the oiles out of Fruites.

The xiiii. Chapter.

The oyle of Iuniper berries, is distilled in the same manner as the Aqua vitæ, by pouring water vppon, and it then speedilie and easilie distilleth. As an oyle first commeth, and a

water next enseweth: euen in the like maner, as when the Spike is distilled. But it behoueth to breake the berries before. Some also distill them in a bodie: this auaileth vnto manie griefes, vnto the gripings of the belly, vnto the mattering of the yard, which is as the same were the Gonorrhæa, vnto the paines or griefes of the necke, proceeding of Rewme. Agyrtæ or Iuglers publish maruailous matters of the same oyle, which who that liste maie reade their tables imprinted with them. But the maner howe this oyle ought to be distilled, is on this wise: I toke (saieth the Authour) a pinte full of Iuniper berries, which I brake somewhat small, vpon which I powred pure water, such a quantitie as verie well couered them, after I powred the whole into such a copper vessell, as the same is, in which the Aqua vitæ most commonlie is distilled, and with a copper pipe also passing through colde water, did I distill, hauing vnder a big Receiuer fastened to the pype, which might well receiue or holde foure measures of licour: and on this wise, did the oyle distill and come with the water. But another instrument I vsed standing on the heade, which I filled with cold water, for the better cooling of the spirits, that they burned not in the comming. Out of the aboue saide quantitie of berries, I neuer drewe aboue three ounces of perfect oile. There is a further instruction for the drawing of this oyle, in in the first part of distillations.

By pressing out also in this maner or on this wise, we drawe and get an oile not euill sauouring: take of Iuniper berries broken, first mixt with burning water, and after with oyle Oliue: let them boile a little, or at the least let these be infused togither, often sturring them with a spattle, for eight daies, then powring them into a bodie, distill in a Furnace after arte, the oyle after swimming aboue, gather into another glasse: you maie then put into it a little of Angelica, or some other thing a little bruised before.

The mandrake apples are cut into quarters, and boiled in oyle, in a double vessell, in a cold countrey, as afore of the oile of Roses, out of Rogerius was taught, or you maie otherwise prepare the Oyle, by the heate of the Sunne. This Oyle auaileth the like in continuall and burning Agues, which the Oyle of Roses

doth:

doth: but in that this oyle stupifieth and mightier alteretb, more then the oyle of Roses doth, it ought (for that cause) that the malice or hurt be repressed, with womans milke mixed: the same oile also availeth, in the hote aches, and gowte. This borrowed out of Rogerius.

An oyle out of Bayberries, doth Rogerius instruct to make manie waies: take the greene berries, those breake small, which after the sufficient boiling, straine through a cloth, and keepe the licour in a glasse. Otherwise, take a quantitie of ripe bay berries, and those after the finelie breaking, boile with baie leaues after arte, and the same strained, keepe diligentlie in a glasse. Or after the bay berries be finely broken, and infused for fire or eight daies in wine, and then put vp into bags, and an oile drawne by a presse. Or the ripe and fresh berries broken, which after the putting into bags, an oile pressed forth. This oile (as witnesseth Rogerius) availeth against the chollick, the Ilyacke, and Sciaticke passion, or paine in the hip bone.

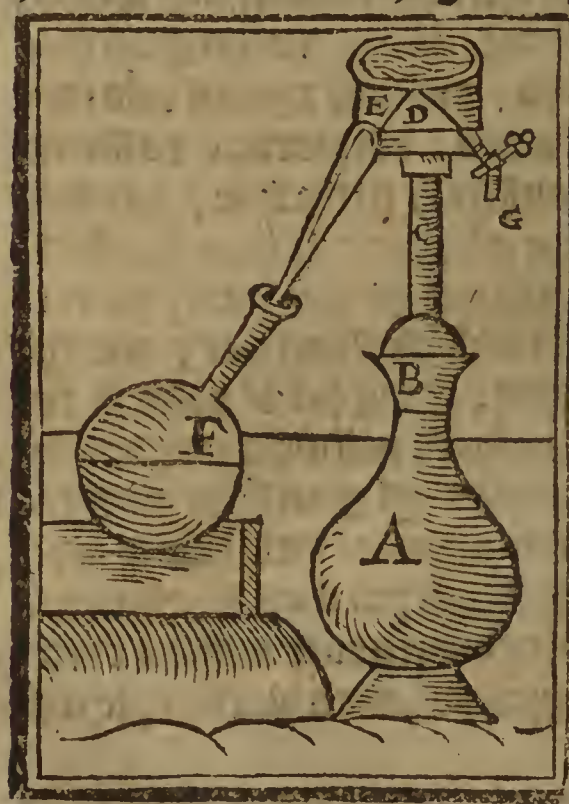
An oile out of Iuie berries, is gotten and made manie waies, especiallie by those waies taught aboue, in the drawing an oyle out of bay berries: this oile purchased, availeth against cold causes, especially against the cold ioint aches. Wherefore I affirme (saith Rogerius) that whatsoeuer consisteth in the iuie, availeth against ache of the ioints: whereof the oile, that mightier worketh, is on this wise prepared and made: take of the drie wood, the berries, and gum of the yuie, if you can purchase altogither, and the wood small cut, put into an earthen pot, being full of holes in the bottome, or at the least hauing three holes passing through in the bottom, which set into ye mouth of another pot glased, the mouthes of which stop close, with potters claie or paste: these two so ordered, set so deepe into the earth, that the vpper pot stand wholy aboue the earth, & the mouth of the neather couered ouer with the earth: which done, make a fire about the vpper pot, and a blacke oyle will after distill into the neather pot.

A Rape oile gotten, by pressing out: take a Rape, which after the making of a hollowe deepe hole in the rote, fill that hollownesse vp with oyle Olive, on which set the cappe or couer of the rote afore cut off, and being thus close stopped on the heade, wrap

the whole rote diligentlie about with towe wette, which after burie in the hote imbers with a few coales vpon: this done, let it there lie for halfe an houre: after which time drawe it forth, and taking off the cappe, preserue the oyle strained, and the rote also strained togither through a linnen cloath. This oyle auaileth against clefts and choppes of the handes caused of colde. This borrowed out of a written boke.

Out of the Pine apple kernelles (I sawe) an oile drawne or gotten by discension, which seruetb for the wrinckles of womens faces: this out of Manaraus.

An oile out of the Onion and Triacle, prouoking sweate in the pestilence, take a bigge white Onyon, in the middle of which make a deepe hole, filling the same with good Triacle, after the cappe set on, and a wet linnen cloth wrapped round about, putte it vnder the hote imbers to rost for halfe an houre, which after the distilling in a Limbecke, giue of this licour, vnto the quantitie of two ounces to the patient. The same effect worketh, fire ounces of the distilled licour of the greene Nuts. This out of Fumanellus.



Of the oyles out of Spices: but the oyle or water, to bee gotten out of Cynamon, see and reade hereafter among the Barkes.

The xv. Chapter.

This general precept, ought to be obserued in ẏ distillation of all spices in a maner, ẏ what spices soeuer you chose, bray them first into fine powder, powring vpon a quantitie of conduite or spring water, which after the same shall bee coloured with the spice, shift into another glasse, into which powre other fresh spices broken: and so often doe the same, vntill the water purchase no further colour, then distill it in Balneo Mariæ, & separate after the water from the oile: this G. Rast. But the waters and oiles, which are prepared and gotten out of spices, ought to be done by the infusion in simple water, &

not

not in wine, or Aqua vitæ, in that those doe hastily ascend, and not carrie the force of the spices with them: but the water contrarywise ascendeth not, without the spice. And to be briefe, those are here to bee applyed, which are afore taught, of the oyles out of sédes, in the beginning vttered to be done.

The oyle out of Cloues, Nutmegs, Pepper, Mace, & Cinamon, are made & wrought through the spices before broken, and put into a Cucurbite well luted, or into a copper bodie, with a head set close on: which you shall distill by a pipe reaching through a vessell of colde water: for on such wise cooled, will a water and oile come, which after separate, as the one from the other. For the oile euermore swimmeth aboue the water, except the oyle of cloues, which falleth to the bottome.

An oile out of Nutmegs, vnto the imitation of this general rule, which a certaine Empericke teacheth to bee in a maner like prepared. Take a third or fourth part of good Aqua vitæ distilled, and the Nutmegs finely broken, put altogither into a glasse bodie, filled with the Aqua vitæ, three fingers aboue the Nutmegs, which let stand couered to infuse for xviiii. houres, and that the Aqua vitæ hath attained a yellow colour, the same then shift into another glasse: into which poure after fresh Aqua vitæ, so much as before, and the same so often repeate with fresh Aqua vitæ, vntil it wil colour the Aqua vitæ no more. Which done, poure all the Aqua vitæ thus colored into a glasse body, which after the setting into Balneo Mariæ, distill according to art, that the Aqua vitæ may ascend, and the oyle of Nutmegs remaine in the bottome of the bodie: and on such wise shall you attaine the oyle prepared. In the like maner, may an oyle be altogither distilled, out of all other spices.

I saw, saith one of Gesnerus friends, a distillation of the oile of Nutmegs, which was an oile drawn most pleasant and sweet, and of a great yéeld, by an Alchymist, after this maner. He toke the nutmegs, & brought them to fine powder, on which he powred two measures of simple pure water, after he shifted the whole into a glasse Cucurbite fenced about with the lute of wisdome (this lute was made with simple clay, to which he mixed the shorne flore of cloth tempred with salt water) euen as the Alchymists are wont to lute their bodies, for the purchasing of strong water: after the head set on, he like luted the ioint of the head round about, and the

ioynt of the receauer in the same manner, that no spirits should breath forth. The body thus fenced he sette into the Furnace, making vnder a soft fire in the beginning, but nert a bigger, and last a stronger fire: euen as they do, which distill the strong water: and drawne, it was for truth an oyle most excellent of sauour, swimming aboue the water come in the receauer, which hee diligently gathered: for hee affirmed the same to bee of great vertue in sundrie matters.

The oile of Mace, is of a hote qualitie, & for that cause the vse of it is right profitable in the collick passion, proceeding of a colde cause, and of the reume distilling or descending from the head: it comforteth also the heart, the stomack, and matrice. But a most singular helpe in especiall, is felt of this oyle, in the tremblings of the heart proceeding of feare, or through the stopping of the bladder, or matrice, it auaileth besides in the strangurie, and helpeth all diseases proceeding of a colde matter. A three or foure droppes may be ministred or taken by the mouth at a time, prepared with some other daintie matter, or in an iron Ladle or great spoone ouer the fire: or in a fresh draft of good wine: this borrowed out of an vnknowne Author, in the Germain tongue.

An oyle out of Mace may be gotten, by pressing forth, in the same manner, as shall after be taught, in the fourme and way of preparing the oyle of Cloues.

An oyle distilled out of Pepper, hauing all those properties, which the Pepper it selfe, saying that the same burning which the Pepper procureth on the tongue, is not the like felt (by taste) in the oile. This oile of the pepper is none other matter, then an ayriall element separated from ye other elements: euen as the like wee proue in the distilled oile of the vytryoll and brimstone. In the same maner, is the oile of pepper throughlie separated from his burning, & consisteth or hath greater properties then the Pepper it selfe, & hath the singular propertie of piercing. In the Collicke passion, and parts stuffed with much soft and clammy fleume, let two or three droppes of it be ministred or taken with broth, vnto the cutting asunder, and breaking away of it. I gaue (sayth a certaine Practitioner) in the Tertian ague, after a purgation, and the bleeding by vaine done, three droppes of this oyle, with one

scruple of Mina, two houres before the fit beganne : and it letted within once or twise taking, yea, and maystred the cold, the shaking, and the ague it selfe, to the wonder of the patient. And he further affirmeth of it, that if this availeth not in the first giuing, it wholy cureth in the second time.

An oile of Cloues is like prepared & gotten as the oyle of Juniper berries, and not as the oyle of Cinamon. This oyle is farre sooner and easier purchased, if the same distillation be done with waters, as either raine or ponde waters, or other more daintie waters. The Cloues besides haue a farre more moysture contained in them, then hath the Cinamon. There bee some (yea many) which do like prepare and gette an oyle of Cloues, by onelie pressing forth.

Take of cloues what quantitie you will, those beat in a grosse maner, which after stiepe in Rose-water so long, vntil you thinke it hath throughly purchased the qualities and effects of the cloues. Then take a quantitie of good Almonds, cleane and white scraped with a knife, those lightlie cut into pieces, which after infuse in the said water, that they maie throughly drinke in of the sauour and taste of cloues, those then laie asunder to drie : which dried, infuse againe in the saide water, and those drie againe, and this doe for foure times together. After put into bagges, presse an oyle forth, which sette in the Sun to purifie for a time. And in this manner also maie profitable oiles be prepared and gotten, as an oile out of Muske, Amber, and Beniamine, Storax, cynamon, and Mace. This borrowed out of a written booke of the Authours.

An oyle of cloues, that is as the cloues it selfe, being hote and drie, in the third degree, which helpeth the stomacke, the Liuer, the heart, the humor all flure of a cold cause, and all cold diseases of the stomacke. The cloues putte away Melancholie spirits, and cleare the grosse : but the oyle doth these farre excellenter, and as I may sothly affirme (saith the Authour) it hath all the vertues of a Balme. For this doth heale outwardly freshe and greene woundes. It staieth, the issuing of bloud & water out of woundes. It comforteth within the naturall parts, it purgeth Melancholie blood, it comforteth the heart and head, and doth especially helpe, the giddinesse of the head, and weaknesse of sight : if in the morning

three or foure drops of it bee taken fasting in a spoone, with some plesant syrupe, or other daintie thing, or in wine.

Of the oile of Cloues, writeth another: who thus saith, this I dare affyrme, that it hath the vertues of baulme: I saw (saith he) a wound closed and healed by it, without stitching, by one Ioachimus Rhœticus. And as touching the other worthie effects of this oile, I (by silence ouerpasse) which this doth in strengthning, and in restoring especiallie decayed strength. The oyle of Cloues drunke to the quantitie of two or three droppes, in the broath, or culleys of a capon, doth then auaile in the collick, and suffocations of the wombe. Tables or losings prepared and made of the oile of Cloues, and eating of them morning and euening, doe strengthen the head, and stay rewmes.

Of the oyles out of gums, teares, or licours thickned, or congealed, and Rosens.

The xvi. Chapter.

THe oyles of Gums, or Teares, may thus be distilled: take of Gums, what quantitie you will, those put into a Retort set in ashes, which in the beginning distill with a soft fire, but after increase

crease, by little and little, vntill no more will come, and the oyle powre forth, which must thus be rectified: take an other fayre Retorte, into which shift the oile, the same set into ashes, distill againe with a verie gentle fire, and you shall obtaine a most pure oile, piercing, and entring much better the powers of the bodie. And in the same maner rectifie oiles drawne out of woddes, the sedes, and Baulme. Lullius distilleth an oyle out of a gumme, or gummie matter, being before wel brated, and infused for a daie, in sowre verjuice, or sharpe vinegar.

An oyle out of Mastick, is gotten by descension, in a Retorte: in such manner order, that the fire be made both aboue, and vnder it, and you shall so purchase an oyle of Mastick, which after may be rectified, as aboue taught. A certaine Practisioner in the worthy Citie of Augusta, distilleth it on this wise: in taking whole Mastick, and it alone putteth into a Retorte luted, vnto that part shewing & lying without the furnace, which hath foure vent holes, & couered aboue: this with a soft fire distill, for that which commeth is a marueylous baulme vnto wounds. Note I haue distilled (saith a certaine person, forgotten of the Authour) Mastick by a Pipe, but the same would yéeld no more then a sauour or tast: Yet was that Mastick neuertheleſſe light and porous in the bottome.

The

The water also which remained in the bottome of the Cucurbite, was of a yellowish colour, and bitterish. And to conclude, the Pastike in the boyling (then by a Limbecke) loseth a vertue, powred into the same matter, in which it is boyled. Seeing the essence of it, yéeldeth a greater vertue by a Limbecke.

A confection of the oile out of Frankensence, and Carabe, peradventure also out of Assa dulcis, Camphora, styrax calaminta, &c. Take first a body very well luted, but of smal length, and the necke somewhat broken off or cut awaie with a bigge wire redde hote, that the mouth of the glasse may be the wider, (for into the mouth of it must another glasse be thrust) into which powre your fine powder of Frankensence, or of Carabe, vnto the waight of halfe a pound. After this, prepare another white glasse of Christall, having a broade mouth like to our pewter quart potte, into which you may powre the hotte water, and into this set the first Cucurbite, in such order, that the same may stande vpright in the middle of it. Then close the Cucurbite about his ende, being bored in the toppe, into which hole sette an apt Tunnel, that may haue a tappe somewhat higher than the hole, whose narrower part and end may regard or leane toward the glasse with the hotte water, which thus prepared and done, powre the hote water into the Tunnel, and by opening or plucking forth the tappe, the hote water may not then distill down, by droppes softlie, into the vessell standing vnder: & on such wise gouern your water, that the glasse be not drowned, for through this, with the helpe together of the vapour of the hotte water, a most sweet and pleasant oile ascendth into the Limbeck, bearing with it, or hauing the verie sauour of the Frankensence, which without the working with this vapor, doth most filthily smel

Iohannes Manardus in his epistle of the wormes. xxxi. writeth that he obserued two simple oyles prevailing against the wormes: as the oile of Frankensence, and oile of vitriol, prapared by the Chymisticke art. With the first (saith he) let the bellie be annoynted: but in ministring the second, the same must circumspectly be done, least the place may be vlcered with it, if inwardly it be giuen or taken. But there be which dare giue a little droppe of it to drinke with Mellarate.

An oile of Pyre, that maintaineth the person long youthfull,

euen

euen as the naturall baulme doth : for this oile by his naturall vertue defendeth and preserueth all things from putrifying, which are laide into it: and this also annointed on the face, maintaineth a fresh and comely face, and that long youthful appearing This besides healeth woundes wonderfull sone, and cureth all inwarde griefes, or at the least a marualious number of diseases, in giuing vnto the quantitie of two drams at a time by the mouth. This helpeth the deafnesse of the eares, by powring certaine drops into them: and mightily auaileth against all manner of aches, proceeding of a cold cause: it preserueth the sight, by being distilled into the eies, and especially one drop at a time : and maruailous singular for women pained with the grief and disease of the matrice: and it staieth the sheading of haire, by anoynting the places with it: and annointing all the partes of the bodie of him which hath a grieuous Ague, and procuring him to sweate, shall spædilie be cured of his ague: and manie other sicknesses, doth this precious oile cure, if those be wrought after knowledge. The making of which singular oile is on this wise : take of chosen Mirre, that in no manner is falsified, fire ounces, of pure Aqua vitæ which hath no scume in it, twelue ounces, these after the mixing together in a glasse bodie, set into hote horsedung to digest, for fire daies. After the taking forth, distill the substance in Balneo with an easie fire at the first, vntill all the Aqua vitæ be distilled and come forth : for then will the oile tarrie behinde in the bottome of the bodie, which straine through a fine linnen cloath, the same diligentlie keepe in a glasse for your vse. And when anie person will annoint of it on the face, to make it seeme at one state and comelinesse a long time, let him or her make a decoction of Nettles in common water, and whiles the same boyleth let the partie hold ouer his face, that it maie by the same meanes stronglie sweat, after in drying the face verie well, annoint forthwith the face all about with the oile, and the like manner maie bee obseruad and vsed, in annointing the breast, the handes, and other parts of the creature, in preserving that those appeare not wrinckled and ill fauored, as commonlie they do in olde age. This borrowed out of the worthy Greeke Leonarde Fiorauant.

This precious oile of Mirre, is otherwise prepared and made

by

by a certaine practicioner, helping the aches and paines of the Gowte, and seruing vnto many other matters afore vttred. Take of newe laid egges ten in number, which after the hard seething, cutte into iust halues: the yolkes taken forth, fill those hollowe places with so much fine powder of Myrre in each, as will well containe the halfe of the yolke. Which done, close the two halfes of the whites of the egs togither, and putting or laying them in a glasen vessell, set after into a deepe celler, which let there remaine for fifteene dayes, or longer, and a licour will then issue forth, which keepe diligentlie to your vse. And if the making of this oile on this wise, seemeth not agreeable to reason and arte, let them reade Matthiolus last encrease vpon Dioscorides, where he vtereth the same words aboue taught, &c.

Beniamine is the gum of a certaine tree, which (in the Italian tongue) is named Lasero Cirenaico, ỳ groweth in India, & brought to Venice, and other parts of the world, in very great peces, being in sauour most pleasant, of which by arte, may a most pleasant and marueilous oile be drawn, seruing vnto diuers diseases, and very pleasant of smell: but who that mindeth to purchase an oile, that for smell to bee wondered at, let him prepare and drawe the same, after this maner. Take one pound of Beniamine, of Leuaunte, or the East Muske one dram, of most pure & fine Aqua vitæ ten ounces, of the riuer sand well washed & dried before, foure ounces, all these after the mixing togither, put into a Retort of glasse, of such a bignesse, that the same may remaine three fourth partes emptie, after the substance put in, which then distill in Balneo, vntill all the substaunce be come: and when no more will distill forth, draw away your receiuer, and separate the water from the oile, keeping each a part by it selfe: for you shall then inioy a water right pleasant, and oile of Beniamine myraculous. The like for sweetnesse and sauour not seene, nor inuented of ante. This borrowed out of the rationall secrets of Leonard Fiorauant.

An oyle of Beniamine is thus made, take so much of the Aqua vitæ, as of the Beniamine in waight, which after the fine beating into powder, powre togither into a short bodie and wide, the same after set into a pan or earthen pot with ashes, the head close luted about in the ioint, and receiuer the like with past: this done, distill

in

in the beginning with a soft fire, vntill all the water be distilled & come. Which diligentlie keepe, in that the same seruetb vnto sundrie vses: after increase the fire by little & little, & when you see the oile distill forth, increase the fire bigger and bigger, vntill you shall haue obtained all the oile. And in the ende will followe a certaine gumme like to Manna, which auaileth vnto the making of pleasant sweete water with spring water, but better & sweeter will it be, being made with Rose water. This borrowed out of the Italian secrets, of Gabriell Fallopio.

Another oile of Beniamine well commended, take of Beniamine one pound, which after the fine beating into powder, poure into a bodie with a head (or rather into a Retort) on which poure then of Rosewater two pints: the iopnts after diligentlie stopped, begin to distill with a soft fire, vntill all the water be come, then increase the fire vntill you see the oile distill, which appearing, increase the fire stronger and stronger, vntill al the oile be gotten, which rectifie in the Sunne. And in the same manner altogether, is an oile distilled of the Storax, both Calamita, and Liquida.

An oile by distillation of the Liquide storax, is thus made: take of the Storax what quantitie you will, the same put into a retort, vpon which poure so much of good Aqua vitæ as the waight of the Storax, & to euerie pound of the Storax put in three ounces of riuer sand well washed and dried, which after the diligent luting, set into ashes, beginning first with a soft fire, & after the appearance of the oile, increase the fire stronger & stronger, vntil al the oile be distilled & come. And in the end of the distillation, when certain fumes come into the retort which sauor, draw away the receauer, putting vnder another, for the odoriferous oyle otherwise would be spilt & lost, after separate the oile from the Aqua vitæ, which keepe in a glasse. This out of the rationall secrets, of Leonarde Fiorauant.

An oile of Ladanum, is drawne and gotten on this wise: take of Ladanum what quantitie you will, which brought to powder, putte into a copper bodie tinned within, on which powre a pint or halfe a pint of Rosewater, according to the quantitie of the Ladanum, and about halfe the waight, powre in of the oile of sweete Almondes, after this sette on the head like tinned within, and close the iopnt about, as you doe in the other oiles: after lette the substance boyle in your Furnace for a reasonable time. In this, it

behoueth

behouueth to vse your owne discretion in permitting it to boyle, either a longer or a shorter time, according to the quantitie of the substance put into the bodie. And before you drawe the oyle forth, let it throughlie cole in the bodie, which after keepe in a glasse to your vse. And that the same may the longer and better bee preserued, put into it a little of roch Alome burnt, or of Ambra cana.

Of the oyle of Turpentine.

The xvi. Chapter.

THe auncient in times past vsed alone the Turpentine, and not the oyle, yet the oyle is the thinnest part of the Turpentine, helping the colde griefes of the sinewes, and all colde and windie diseases: in the hard fetching of breath, and shortnesse of wind much auailing, if two drams of it be taken in the morning fasting for a time togither. This also is profitable in the gathering of matter in the bulke of the stomacke, and in all maner of painefull griefe in the breast, proceeding of flewme: the Collicke passions also, and all griefes that commeth of winde: it correcteth besides, and bringeth to faire passe the scarres of wounds. Very faire is the oyle of Turpentine, and hath few Feces or groundes in the bottome of the bodie after the distillation, for it is in a maner all oile of it selfe, and the greatest part of it is by distillation gotten or drawne into oyle. For an oyle is purchased out of it, either by force of an extreame colde laboured, or of an extreame hotnesse done: euen as out of all matters in a maner, this may be drawne.

Also this distilled oyle of Turpentine, healeth scabbes, and the choppes of them: the braine it heateth and comforteth, by putting vp a feather into the nosethrilles dipped in it, and draweth forth flewme without snifings: this healeth besides the choppes of womens breasts. For the recouering of memorie, deafnesse, and the crampe, this obtaineth principalitie. That woundes may speedilie be healed, take the oyle of Turpentine, and heated by the fire, mixe with it an equall part of Viridis æris, which after keepe to vse. This learned out of the written booke, of a notable Empericke.

The proper manner of distilling oyle out of Turpentine, reade among the Balsams: and in the first part, of the treasure of Euonymus.

A simple oyle of turpentine, which hath manie vertues, in sundrie grieses: take of cleare turpentine, what quantitie you will, and for euerie pound put three ounces of the ashes of a harde or strong wood, which after the mixing together, and put into a retort, set on a Furnace, and in the beginning distill with a soft fire, vntill all the moysture be drawne: after increase the heate with a stronger fire, vntill all the oyle be distilled & come. Which keepe diligentlie in a glasse, for this is the simple oyle of turpentine, which serueth vnto many grieses, and healeth simple wounds in xxiiii. houres, by applying the oyle vpon. It is right profitable, and auaileable in the sinews shrunk, proceeding of a cold cause; in taking one drã of it by the mouth, with white wine or other wine, procureth the patient to pisse speedily, and dissolueth all the windinesse of the bodie. This also helpeth stitches in the sides, & maruailousliie cureth pestilent Agues, by ministring the same quantitie (aboue taught) by the mouth: and by annointing the mouth of the stomacke with it, causeth a good digestion. This borrowed out of the Italian secrets of Gabriell Fallopio.

Another of the same mans: I haue distilled (saith Fallopio) in Padua an oile out of turpentine in the same manner, with washed in the sand mixed, which so lefted that the turpentine did not hastily ascend: this I tryed to be a maruailous oyle in woundes.

A compounde oile of turpentine, against the crampe and other open paines, take of cleare turpentine one pounde, of oyle Olive tenne ounces: of Frankensence, of Sarcocolla, of Mastick, and of Saffron, of each one ounce, of Panis porcini, of Cauda equina, or horse tailes, and of Madder, of each one ounce, of earthwormes washed three ounces, all these incorporate well together in a panne, ouer a verie soft fire: which then powring into a Retort of glasse, distill in the beginning with a soft fire: after increase the fire vnto the ende of the worke. Which ended, separate the oyle from the water, and the oyle keepe diligentlie in a glasse. For this is a myraculous licour against the crampe, and maruailous sone healeth woundes, bruses, and other grieses of

the bodie. This out of the secrets of Gabriell Fallopio.

An oile out of the Turpentine (Larigna) marueylous against the shrinking of members, if members be annointed with it, borrowed out of an vnknowne writer to the Authour. He toke of Turpentine one part, of Vitriall calcined one part, of Apples dryed and brought to powder without skinne or parting, one part, of oile Olive one part, of burnte Tyles one parte, all these finelie brought to powder and mixed together, he let stand in a pot glased, in a hote place for fouretéene daies, sturring it about each day. After the whole he distilled by descension in a vessell (which most diligentlie he luted, of thrée fingers thicknesse) and through dried it before the occupying.

An oile to be drawne out of Turpentine with Sage, is on this wise prepared and done, which preuaileth against the palsie of the members, left after an Apoplexie, or Hemiplexie. Let be put into a glasse Cucurbite, named a Retort, of the gréene sage leaues finelie shred, about one pound, to which adde the same quantitie of Turpentine, which may suffice to the forming of a certaine passe with sage, that the same may be handled with the handes, that is, that of the one there may be as much as of the other, and so much in the end, that after both mixed, there bee no more than may fill twoo thirde partes of the glasse retort. This before remembred, that the retort bee diligentlie and stronglie luted about, after vse and arte. Then sette the bellie of the retorte within the Furnace, fastned and luted diligentlie in the ioynt after arte, that no ayre breathe forth. And lette your receauer be of a sufficient bignesse and strong, for if it shall otherwise bee ouer small, then through the vehemencie of the spirits, it will lightlie breake. In the beginning procéede with a soft fire, and with the same fire perseuere or continue so long, vntill all the moysture of the sage shall be distilled and come, for after the same there is no danger in the force of the fire. But whiles the distillation is in doing, the necke of the Retort will be vehementlie hote: when as in it shall no other be contained or remaine, then the excrements of the sage, and the remnant or Feces of the Turpentine, which are none other than that named Colophonia:

the

the necke shall then be cooled, although it may appeare very hote, in that no more doth after ascende, which may heate the necke. Yet that the whole distillation may be performed and done by a easier way, and with lesser danger, and that the fire also mate by a better meanes be gouerned, according to the necessitie and will of the workman.

For that cause are here twoo furnaces placed, standing one by the other, of which the one seruetb for the fire, and the other is for the Retort: this (for the Retort) receiueth the fierie heate, by an apte hole framed vnto it, placed in the middle betwéne both, which may one whiles shutte, and another whiles open, according to the necessitie of the worke, through the helpe of a certaine plate or windowe of iron, hidde betwéne both the Furnaces.

And when any matter is in the distilling, both the Furnaces in the meane time ought to be closed and shutte in all places, except certaine vent hole s in both the Furnaces, that the fume maye so passe by them. And that these Furnaces may appeare plainer to vnderstanding, conceiue this figure here aboue described.

With this oile (purchased by the meanes aboue taught) the payned members ought moderately to be annointed.

An oile by the distillation of shippepitch, annointed on places, doth auaile vnto the extenuation of resolued and weake members, yet doth it not like resolue, as the pitch lying a long time togither. An oile out of the white pitch, by distillation may be gotten, right precious, this borrowed out of an Empericke, vnknowne to the Authour.

Of the oiles gotten out of Barkes.

The xviii. Chapter.

A Water or oile of Cynamon is to bee required and coueted before other waters and oiles, as the Cynamon it selfe in respect to other spices. And the Cynamon is of a subtile heate, through which it especially auaileth in the winter, in that it strengthneth then more the stomacke, and marueylously putteth away all euill and corrupt moystures of the stomacke, and defendeth it from corrupting at all: it also sharpeneth the sight, and openeth anie manner stopping of the veines, and marueylousliie comforteth the heart. But an oile distilled of it, doth answere in generall to a naturall baulme, which within helpeth all putrifaction, and without the bodie cureth all fresh woundes or vlcers. And the distilled water mightily auaileth in all colde diseases, as well of men as of women, especially which haue a stomacke so affected, that they haue no appetite. When the spirites also bee weakened, or the patient weake, a draft of this water, with a little of good malmesie, or of the iuyce of the Pomegranate, taken by the mouth, wonderfully auaileth and helpeth. When in a manner dead, by dropping or powring a droppe or two into the mouth, doth recouer the person in a swoune or traunce: especially which to olde men many times happeneth, this is the presentest remedie. Midwiues and other motherly women with vs, carrie of this water with them, and vse of the same with prosperous successe, to yang women in the dangerous trauaile of childe. For both in the hastening and helping forward of the birth, it is the worthiest remedie. The sundrie maners that a water and oyle maie be distilled & gotten out of the Cinamon, shal by a few examples here be vttered. Some there be which stiepe the Cinamon before in Rosewater, others in white wine: many drawe it in a Cucurbite luted about, but then is the substance lightly burned. If the same be distilled in a bladder (which the Apothecaries vse) it cannot then be done without the great quantitie of Cynamon. The best maner and waye of drawing these, is in the vapour of boyling water: but as touching the rehersall of these, is here sufficient.

The Poticaries (certaine yeares past) were wont to steepe the cinamon for certaine dates in Rosewater, as that which regarded the heart, and was alwaies applyed for the recouerie of strength: and for that a little quantitie of the water hath not his smell, the water is esteemed of the lesser value with manie. And for that cause better it is, that the Cinamon be steeped before the distillation, in olde pleasant white wine, for a certaine time. For on such wise prepared, the distilled water is caused the excellenter, and in piercing more effectuous.

The maner of preparing a water out of cinamon, which Gesnerus receiued of a certaine friend of his, that made great tryals, and often distilled the same. Lette one pound of chosen cinamon be gotten, which beate so fine, that the powder may passe through a fine sieue, yet the whole you may not worke to powder: after put all into a cucurbite, on which powre of the water of Borrage of Buglosse, of Endiue, and of baulme, of each halfe a pint, these let stand to infuse in a glasse close stopped, for foure or fiue dayes, After out of this cucurbite or glasse bodie, lette the whole be shifted into a copper bodie, which you shall place in a Furnace with his head set vpon, & coling beake fastned to after art: and beware that the bodie stand not ouer nigh the fire, but that an iron plate full of holes, bee fixed in the middle betwéene, that the fire may so vent through, and the vapeur be sent vpwarde. First kindle or beginne with a soft fire, vntill the distillation bee somewhat come, but increase after the fire bigger and bigger, that it may the spéedilier distill forth. When a measure is come or distilled forth, separate that a'part, as principally, setting vnder another receauer, for the same which next distilleth and is gathered, is much inferior to the first, and may serue for new cinamon, to bee steeped in the same. And in the same manner may a water be distilled out of cloues. Where to be noted, that a manner and way of coling bee vsed: as when the water beginneth to waxe hote, to drawe forth the same and poure in colder water.

A water of cinamon, if anie wil distill by a bladder made of copper, togither with a pipe fixed to it, passing through a vessell of cold water: a great quantitie then shall be distilled togither, for it would not easily be drawne in a small quantitie. But in a cucur-

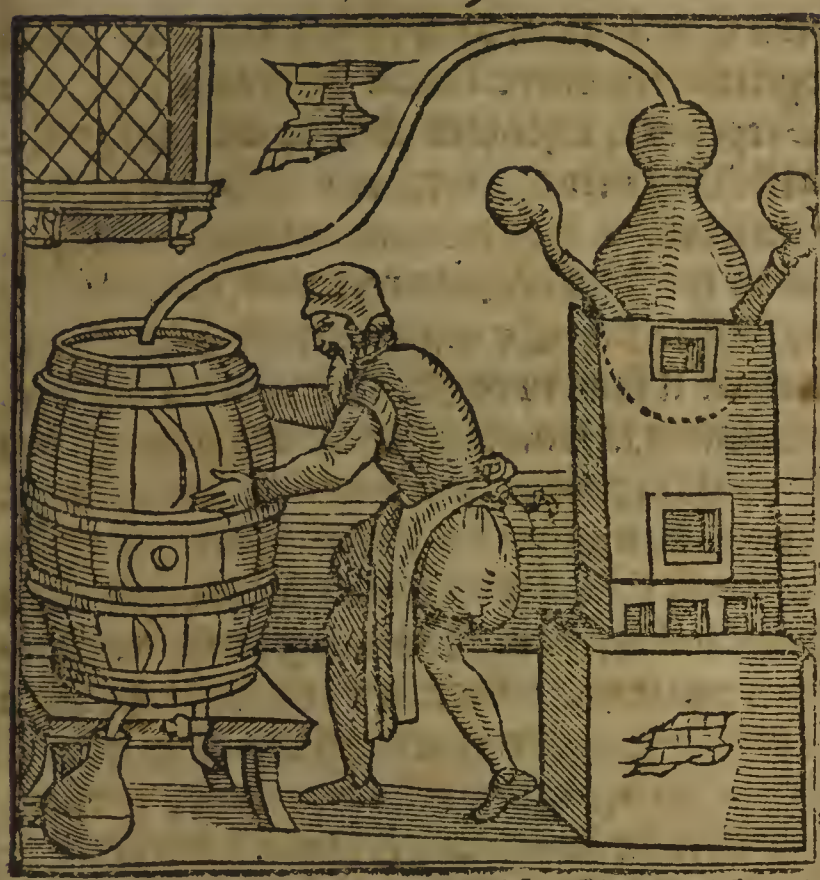
bite diligently luted, this speciall care is to bee had, that your stuffe burne not to the bottome, whereby your water then distilling forth, may sauour of the burning. That if the fire shall be hotter increased, an oile also distilleth, and so much the more, if the Cynamon shall be stieped in good white wine. A water distilled in a Cucurbite, is gathered white in the receauer.

I do take (saith the Auchour) a due quantitie of Cynamon, euen so much as I thinke good, and put the same into a Cucurbite or glasse bodie not luted, togither with water, to stiepe for certaine dates, after I distill the substance by the vapour of boyling water, in such sort that the cucurbite in which the Cinamon is contained, doth not touch the water, as the like Manardus teacheth: and on such wise I distilled and gathered a cleare water, not troubled, nor the spirits also of the Cynamon heated too much. Sometimes when I would haue the water mightier, I then adde to it a little Ginger. And in this manner a certaine Poticarie (with the Auchour) distilleth the water of cinamon.

Certaine others there be, which follow and vse this maner: take of water sixtéene parts, of Cynamon one parte, which grosse was powdred togither, the same after putte into a cucurbite to stiepe close stopped for a certaine time, as either foure or fiue dayes: after this set on the head close to the bodie, and distill the substance with a most temperate heate in Balneo Mariæ, which exceedeth not the heat of mans vryne in the first comming forth, for so may a most pleasant water be drawne and purchased. In the time of this boyling may hote water be poured in, that a like quantitie continue still, for doubt of wasting awaie, and you shall gather into a Receauer the distinct waters: as the first a mightie water, the second of lesser strength, and the third feeble. And in the like manner may all other spices bee ordered and distilled, and manie distillers there be, which purchase by the same doing, an oile and water.

Another maner brieflie, in purchasing the water of cinamon: take of chosen Cinamon two ounces, of water, a fourth part of a measure, of wine so much, these after the mixing, distill, as afore taught.

Others prepare a water of Cynamon, after this manner: they



they take of Cynamon, one pounde grosse beaten, on which they powre a Sextarie and a halfe, that is (about a wine quarte) of pure water, which close couered, they lette stand to infuse, for xviii. houres, after they sette the bodie on a soft fire, and distilled the water, euen as wee doe Aqua vitæ, by a pipe passing thorow a wooden vessell or tubbe filled with cold water, which crooketh or wreth in and out (after the figure heere playner describeth) least the spirits should burne. This forme also may serue all those distillations, which ought to be done by cooling meanes, thorow a vessell of colde water.

A certaine woman well practised, and skilfull in distillation, prepared and drewe Cinamon water, on this wise: but it little differeth from the waies afore vttered: take of the best Cynamon finelie brought to powder in a morter, but not searsed, halfe a pounde, this so charilie powre into the distillatorie bodie, that none cleaue on the sides falling in, on which powre one measure and a halfe of cleare Cunduict water, then sette the head close to the bodie: after distill in the beginning with a verie soft fire, and increase the fire by little and little, as you see the droppes come, either quicklie or slowlie: to the nose of the Limbecke or head, let a Pipe be fastned (as afore taught and demonstrated) passing or retching through cold water, at the end of which a receauer fastened.

When the water thus commeth, you shall neede three persons to stand by, the one and first to consider and tend the head and pipe,

that he or thee alwaies cooleth them with linnen cloathes wette in cold water, and applied after discretion on the head & pipe, the other standing by the receauer, lette him obserue and marke the colour of the water distilling into the receauer : the thirde, that he marke and tende the glasse in such manner, as when néed shall be, to retche or put vnder spéedilie another receauer, & to take the other againe and stop diligentlie. The water distilling hath foure differences, for which cause it shall neede foure sundrie receauers. The first water that commeth, is somewhat fattie and strong, and of this is the best: and as this procéedeth in distilling, and a milkie colour beginneth to come, then gather the second water, which in his fortitude lacketh of the first, or is of a weaker vertue: and when this colour is vanished, & that the water comming forth, as a water distilled out of other matters, remember & consider the third water, which must like be gathered apart or seuerall by it selfe. When this water shall be turned into a yellowe colour, or changed yellowish, gather then the fourth water, which distilleth or commeth forth in a small quantitie: and the worke is at an ende, when certaine droppes beginne to appeare of a redde colour, at which sight ceasse, for the rest behinde is of no force, nor serueth to anie vse or purpose. Besides take héede, least through the force of the fire, your substance ouer high boyleth vp, and through the same may the distillation procéede amisse, and in danger of losing the whole stuffe. Of which to be out of doubt, you shall anoyde and end that care (by good gouernment) in the space of one houre.

Thrée droppes of this water, mixed to other waters of like propertie answering, do helpe the falling sicknesse. If with this the veines vnder the tongue be aptlie rubbed, dooth helpe the palsie persons in a short time.

Out of the Cynamon may by distillation, but a little oyle bee gotten, for which cause in the stéede of it, wee may often vse the water of cinamon, especiallie the same which is first gathered, for this hath singular properties contained in it.

An oile of cinamon is prepared and gotten on this wise: borrowed out of a certaine written copie of an vnknowne Author: take of the best malmesie thrée measures, and the same distilled twise ouer. After let it be a third time, that one measure onelie

resteth in the Cucurbite. Let it be distilled once againe, that a lesser quantitie may remaine in the cucurbite. Then let it be yet once againe distilled, that one measure onelie remaineth: by so often repitition shall you haue the wine verie well rectified, which keepe to your vse. The same done, take of cinamon what quantitie you thinke necessarie, the same breake smally, after powre the Cynamon with the rectified wine into a Cucurbite, that it may be two fingers aboue the Cinamon. Let the cucurbite then be diligentlie closed with a blinde Limbecke, and setting it into Balneo Mariæ, make a soft fire vnder for three dayes. Which time ended, powre the wine warilie forth, in regarding that none of the Feces or grosser substance be powred forth withall, and the wine keepe apart. Then powre other rectified wine vppon, and worke as you did with the other before. These done, mixe either Aqua vitæ or both together in a Cucurbite, which diligently couer with a head, and begin to distill with a verie soft fire, and so slow, that nines strokes or knocks with the finger, may be made betweene drop and drop falling: and on this wise you shall continue, vnto the time that all the wine bee ascended: for in the bottome then of the glasse you shall haue an oyle, which diligentlie keepe.

The manner of preparing and drawing a water of Cynamon, and an oyle of the same: which a most singular Phisition named Maister *Iohn Crato a Krafftheim*, gentlie opened and taught to the Authour.

The xix Chapter.

TAke of the best and finest Cinamon, which beate verie small, after the tying vp in a fine linnen cloath, and this little bagge hanged within the vessell, in which water is contained in the bottome, but in such sort that the water toucheth not the bagge, and the vessell in the meane time diligentlie closed, which vessell sette into a great potte, full of hote and scalding water, in such maner that the water which is contained in the same vessell in which the cinamon hangeth may boyle: and lette the cinamon hang in

this maner for a certaine space, in that or ouer that hote vapour, vntill the Cinamon hath sufficientlie drawne and gathered to it of moysture. After the cinamon thus prepared and moystned with the vapour of the boyling water, let it be againe beaten ouer, and as it were a certaine paste made thereof, and the same together with the impressed licour, which it before gathered and receiued, let be put into a Limbecke: if nede shall require, you maie yet poure in some more hote water: but the lesser water you powre in or occupie, so much the worthier water of Cinamon you shall possesse, and somewhat also of the oile. But if you couet to haue a more store of water, and lesse precious, then powre in the more water, as certaine (at this date) doe, to purchase them rather a more gaine, then mens commoditie and health: but ordering it thus, you shall then obtaine either none, or verie little of the Oyle.

A Representeth the couer of that pot, in which the Cinamon is hanged: this couer, if it haue within a head pincte, made of purpose, in the middle as it were of the hollownesse, like to that pinne sette in the toppe of a Helmette, or rather as this figure more plainelie demonstrateth, to which the bagge maie aptlier be fastned, and hang by that meanes the iustlier in the middle. That if the same like cannot bee gotten or wrought, in putting a sticke ouerthwart the head of the pot te, it maie to the sticke bee tied and hang. And the couer stoppe diligentlie about, that no aire breathe forth.

B. B. Doth here representent the emptie hollownesse of the vessell.

C. Doth here shewe the bagge filled with the Cinamon.

E. Expresseth the tunnell pipe, by which the water, if that anie falleth or nedeth, maie bee powred in, but the hole after

diligentlie

diligently stopped.

F. F Is here the great potte full of water, which containeth and receiueth the vessell, into which the Cinamon is put.

If the vessell receiuing the licour distilled be large, there needeth not to draw the water by the pipe of the Helmet, except the receauer ware hotte, and then let a linnen cloath wet in cold water be applyed vppon, which by that meanes shall performe and yeelde the same vse. In the same manner as the water of Cinamon is prepared and drawne, may also the Anisse, the Fennell, the Cummine, &c. be distilled and gotten.

The distilled oyles of Gums and Rosens, haue another manner and waie, and require an inspection in the putrifying: for a man must diligentlie beware and foresee, that the fire be made verie soft vnder, and the same still or continually alike, for if the spirite once beginneth to breathe forth, the oyle and whole worke is lost. And vnto vse, must not the ponde, but riuer water bee taken.

Againe the oyle of Cinamon, certaine doe affirme, that the same to be prepared and made of some with Aqua vitæ: and that it ought to be applied to them that are encombred with the falling sicknesse, by giuing of the oile for three moneths, as daily a droppe with Maiorome water, or some other like.

An oyle out of the ryndes of the Drenges dryed, is made most singular: but whether the same ought onlie be done in the Sun, or by distillation properlie, as yet is not knowne to the Authour. But this the Authour learned and knewe, that the Oyle is whitish and sweete smelling, and hath very little sowreneſſe, or in a manner nothing at all that the Authour could taste or feele.

An oyle out of the ryndes of Nuttes: take the drie rindes of Nuttes, which after the beating in a morter, putte into a Retorte very well luted about, the same set ouer a fire not ouer bigge, and you shall then draw forth an Oyle and water out of the rindes. After shall you separate the oile from the water by Balneo Mariæ. And last, you shall purge the oyle by distilling of it in a small glasse in Sande, three or foure times ouer. This is in a manner better, then the oile of Vitryoll, especially in the pestilence, and in poyson, G. Ras.

Of the oyle of Tartare, which is the drie Lees of wine prepared.

The xx. Chapter.

A ye oyle of Tartare is on this wise drawn & made: take of the Tartare of the white wine, or Malmesse, if you can gette the same (for it shall be the better) as much as you think good, the same calcine in a glasse Furnace, vntill it be so white as meale: which done, prepare and get a marble stone into a moist place, this so order that it mate seeme to hang, on which lay your Tartare calcined, ý wil of it self dissolue & conuert into oile, within fire or eight dayes, which gather and lette runne through a strayner or ypocrasse bagge, into a vessell or pan set right vnder, and this will be white of colour, which keepe in a glasse close stopped. This is the true oyle of Tartare, but the same is most strong and corrasiue: when any woman will vse of this to beautifie the face, let her then mixe a little of it with some other water proper to the face, with which wash morning and euening the face, for it corrodeth & clenseth all manner spots of the face, cleareth and whiteneth the face, and taketh away the redneſſe of the same. This oile cleareth the hands of any foule spots: it mundifieth matrie and foule vlcers, by washing them sundrie times with it. This also helpeth the euill disposions of the stomack, by taking one scruple of it, with two ounces of rosed Hony, and three ounces of Rosewater by the mouth, in the morning fasting. This besides serueth for fixation in Alchimie matters. This borrowed out of the Italian secrets, of that singular Gabriell Fallopio.

Another oile of Tartare, borrowed out of the same Authour: take of Tartare cleauing to the sides of the vesselles, especially of the white wine, which beaten before, calcine in an earthen panne,

after

after the calcination, beate againe, which being put into an ypocrasse bag, hang in a colde and moist seller, setting vnder a darpe glased panne: the same let there hang for fire or eight daies, vntill you see the oyle come. This oyle thus purchased, helpeth all maner of spottes of the face, maketh a cleare and smooth skinne: it healeth the foule scurfe, scabs, and ringwormes, the redneſſe of the face, through a salt matter, and such like.

An oyle of Tartare, that auaileth against the pushes, or little wheales of the eyes, proceeding of the Leprie. Take of Tartare beaten three poundes, this putte into a glased potte with twentie ounces of vineger, boyle for halfe an houres space, which in the meane time diligentlie skim, after take the potte from the fire, in stopping it diligentlie, that no vapour breathe forth. Then set the potte againe on hote imbers or hote coales, which lette there so long boile or calcine, vntill the Tartare may bee brought into powder againe. The same after the cooling or being colde, bring to powder, which then powre into a sugar strainer, or ypocrasse bagge, and hang it in a colde and moist place or wine seller, some glased panne set vnder. The vse of this oyle is on this wise: lette the patient before enter into bathe, and at night when he goeth to bedde, annoint the places vnder the eies, where the wheales or bladders appeare, and couer them diligentlie with a linnen cloth, that they may not be touched of the aire before the drying vppe of it. This continue in like order morning and euening, for eight dayes together.

For to calcine the Tartare on a sodaine, that with niter it may be white, which auaileth against wartes: out of a written Germaine booke. Take of salt peter & Tartare brought to powder, of each a like quantitie. After heate an earthen pan not glased, into which powre the niter and Tartare, and when they make an noise, and shall be through burnt, they become speedilie white. This Tartare thus calcined, after the tying in a bagge, you shall hang in a moyst seller, and an oyle will distill forth into the panne standing vnder. This oile thus gathered, doth remoue and putte awaie the wartes on the handes and other parts, if with it they bee annointed. Heere is to be noted, that when you shall mixe lesser together of nyter then of the Tartare, the substance after the calcination will not bee so white: although foure ounces of salt

peter.

peter, with one pound of Tartare, mixed together, may calcine the Tartare, but not reduce it into a whiteneſſe, but that the ſame will after remaine blacke, out of which an oyle notwithſtanding is wont alſo to be diſtilled.

Of the oyles that are drawne out of woods.

The xxi. Chapter.

THat an oile may be drawne or gotten out of ante wood: take the ſmall chippes of either the Guaicum, the Pine tree, the Aſhe, or Juniper tree, which ordered by two pottes, diſtill after by diſcenſion (as afore was taught) or happilie as you know, and you ſhall purchaſe without doubt oile aboundantlie. But if you will, that it ſhould bee mightier wrought, and that the ſame may be worthier, diſtill then the ſubſtance by a Retort, and your oyle ſhall after be verie faire, and piercing, and ſone entering, wherſoever it is applied.

An oile out of the wood Guaicum, or (that better ſucceeded) out of the Hollie wood (ſaith Manardus) I vſed in the French grieſes or vlcers, or in aches, vnto which vſe doth the oile alſo out of the Juniper wood, not a little auaile.

An oile out of the wood of the aſhe tree, is prepared and made in the ſame manner, as out of the Guaicum: the vſe of it ſerueth, in a cold ache of the ſoynts, and bringeth to a ſcarre the excoriations: it doth properlie diſſolue and put awaie the white morphew, and maketh it appeare blacke. And in the like maner, maie an oile be gotten out of all woods: ſhis Rogerius. Such an oile beſides, cureth the palſie perſons. Manardus alſo reporteth, that the oile of the aſhe wood, not onelie annointed, but drunke alſo, to helpe the perſons diſeaſed with the ſplene or milt.

An oile out of the iuie wood, howe the ſame maie be prepared and gotten was afore taught in the place where wee inſtructed

the

the manner of drawing an oyle, out of the Juniper berries, borrowed out of Rogerius.

An oile out of the Juniper woode, is obtained in the same manner, as the oile out of the iuie woode, that remoueth or represseth the causes of coldnesse, and the type or figure of the quartaine: but more singular and especiall it is, by annointing from the nauell, vnto a priuie place: for it auaileth and hath the propertie to comfort the kidneyes, and matrice, and to drie vp the moisture of it, and to prepare also the partie méete vnto conception: this Rogerius.

The oile of Juniper dooth auaile in fistulaes, in cuttes of the skinne, in that named, Malum mortuum: the Serpigo and canker of the legges, in wounds and euill vlcers. Take of the small chippes of the Juniper wood, a sufficient quantitie, which put into a bigge glased potte or great pitcher glased within, and filling the pot full, whose mouth ought to be narrow: after make a deepe hole in the earth, and prepare the walles of it with potters earth, after sette the other potte glased within the bottome of the hole, and vpright standing, hauing a large mouth, and couered with a plate stricken full of small holes, after fence and stoppe the mouthes of the se two pottes, sette one within the other with potters earth, that no aire breathe forth of either potte, which couered close about with earth, kindle, and maintaine the fire cleare for thrée houres, vntill yée shal haue yélded the best oile of the Juniper wood, into the lesser and shorter vessell standing vnder.

An oile of the Juniper woode rectified, is wrought in the first distillation by descension: after the whole powred into a glasse bodie, distilled ouer againe, and that vpward, in Balneo Mariæ, which although it be the slower waie, yet it is the comelier manner, aid causeth a beautifuller oile, then either in sand or ashes, in that it causeth the oile readier in them.

An oile out of the small chippes or pieces of the woode which the Germaines name Hobelspon, prepared and drawne on this wise, helpeth sundrie griefes of the eies: take of the good mother of Pearles, which laye for a night, either in a wine seller, or into colde water, after let it be throughly dryed: which done, to this mother of Pearles, putte in so many chippes of the

wood

wood, as the pitte will well receiue, the same drawe with a fire by descension, or by (a shorter way) kindle the chippes, and an oile will come of a yellow colour for the eies.

Of the oiles gotten out of paper, and the pieces of linnen cloth,

The xxii. Chapter.

AN oile out of Paper is thus purchased, take a pewter dish, in which putte so much paper as you minde to burne: after the paper burnt, you shall finde a yellowish fome running out of the dish, the same gather, and annoint the wrinckled or folded eye liddes: or otherwise vse for the spottes, the whitenesse, and other griefes of the eies.

An oile otherwise purchased out of Paper, make a long hode rolled togither of white Paper, the verie top of which cutte off: and the sharpe ende folded manie times about, holde with a paire of shæres or long nippers, on such wise that the broder edge and end hang or be within the dish, vntill the halfe or greater part be burnt, yet suffer not the flame to fall into the dish vnto the ende of the worke.

An oile out of linnen pieces, take a fine linnen cloath cleane washed, the same kindle or borne ouer a pewter dish, & a canstick oyle will come, with which annoint vlcers, after dissolue chalke in vineger, into the manner of a white ointment, with which annoint round about, as a defensiue to the place.

Of the oyles out of beasts, or their parts, togither with an Epistle of *Arnoldus de villanoua*, of mans bloud distilled.

The xxiii. Chapter.

MY dearely beloued friende Master Iacobus, of late you required of mee, that I would open to you my secret of mans bloud, which the diuine power fauouring and helping mee, and by my owne industrie (although not wholie) and by manie experiences, with the manifolde labors bestowed, I haue founde some worthie

worthy practises, of which I haue tried, and those by my letters, I minde to vtter to you. And although I haue bene a long time occupied about the same, yet for that I now were aged, & set rancour or enuie aside, for that cause, will I fully open to you, what I many times haue experienced by this worthie secret. Therefore giue eare, and heare the chosen secrets and wordes of my mouth in that the holie Ghost, where (it him best liketh) breatheth his diuine gift, and of this, lette it be recluded in the pitte of a penitent breast, if anie will make common or reueale this secret, to either a foolish or negligent person, which the ancient in times past, so carefullie and busilie sought, and yet could not attaine the same, yea, they many waies practised, and yet could not reach to, nor purchase the same high secret. For it is a celestiall gift, reuealed to vs vnworthy of God, which neither the Phisitions before knew, nor the Philosophers also which laboured in the deepe secrets of Alchymie found. But I take God to witnesse, that by sundrie trauailes, which I a long time haue bestowed (as you knowe) in the secrete Art of Alchymie, haue nowe brought to passe, that I haue knowne by experience, such an efficacie to be of this matter, that the ful to vtter of the singular vertues of it, my wits will not extend, & for that cause I reclude them, in the pit of a penitent breast.

To come to the matter, conceiue this secret, that is, mans bloud, and let the bloud be of healthfull men, about xxx. yeeres of age, out of which drawe according to Art, the foure Elements, as you well haue learned and know by the rules of Alchymie, and diligentlie stoppe each Element apart, that no aire breathe forth.

For the water of it auaileth in all sicknesses, aswell hotte as cold, in that the same is of a hid nature & propertie, & reduceth vnto a temperament the qualitie decayed, and doth especiallie auaile in patients corrupted in the spirituall members, & expelleth poyson from the heart. It hath also the vertue to enlarge, and moysten the Arters, & this I say through the manifest working, that it dissolueth the grosse flewme contained in the lungs, without harme, and the same vlcered (no mightie matter hindering) it throughlie healeth. And briefelie, all matters found in the Lungs, and spirituall members, this singularly purgeth, and preserueth those purged. It cleanseth the bloud, without any other medicine ministred. It cureth also, anie fluxe of the bellie, and speedilie deliuereth and

healeth

healeth any impostume of the side.

The aire also distilled of it, much auaileth vnto the aforesaide matters, and perhaps more then the water, & doth especially auaile in young persons, that they may perseuer and continue in the same state of strength and youthful comlinesse, if they vse now & than of it, and in a little quantitie at a time. And it is in a manner of such a vertue, that it suffereth the blood by no meanes to putrifie, nor fleume to superabound or haue the ouer hand, nor that choller to burne. Further, it doth increase bloud aboue measure, and for that cause, it behoueth such vsing it to bleede often by vaine. The same Element besides doth open the vaine and sinewes, & if any vertue shall be diminished in them, this reduceth it into a new temperament. I haue besides these proued (saith the Authour) that if a young person, before the state and ripenesse of his age, as in the growing time, shall haue the sight perished, lette him euerie date put one droppe of this Element into the eye, and keepe him quiet for a moneth together, shall recouer his sight without doubt. If in any member also, any superfluous matter consisteth, or commeth apt to putrifying, this forthwith dissolueth and taketh it away, and if it findeth any thing that is diminished, it strengtheth the same by restoring. And this Element auaileth in the Apoplexie, the falling sicknesse, the dimnesse of sight, the mygryme, the gyddinesse of the head, and in all these it ought to bee ministred with some apt electuarie, auailing vnto the purpose.

But the fire purchased of it, is more precious and marueylouser, and auaileth vnto all those, which the aire helpeth, yea, and vnto that which more is, of the man dead, that it restored to life, this is here so meant and vnderstanded. That if in the houre of death (yet resting or yering) bee giuen of this fyre, vnto the waight or quantitie of a wheate graine, distempered or mixed with wine, in such manner entred downe that it be past the throate, it shall forthwith cause the person to reuiue againe, and shall at the instant enter to the heart it selfe, in expelling the superfluous humours, and with this reuiueth the naturall heate of his Liuer, and quickneth so all the parts, that it moueth the patient and verie weake person as it were within an houre to speake, and to dispose and vtter his will, &c. And on this maner, I sawe (sayeth the Authour) a miracle wrought on the noble Earle and deputie of

Paris,

Paris, which before late in a manner as deade, and immediatlie after hee had receiued this downe, hee came againe to himselfe somewhat, and within an houre after died. And this I ministred, and tried in manie the like. If olde men also vse of this fire euerie date, in a little quantitie, it maketh olde age lustie, and to continue in like estate a long time, in that this cheareth their heartes, in such manner: that they will thinke themselues to possesse Iuuenile heartes and courages. And for that cause thys fire is named the Elixir vitæ: yet is not this the Alchimisters Elixir, in that this is prepared and drawne of putrified blood. If the same also were made of putrified blood, then mans nature would ouermuch abhorre such a medicine. This conceaue, that if the Elements shall be distilled a second time ouer, they shall then be most excellent, and through them may a man liue, vnto the vttermost periode of his life, without disease or sicknesse, if of these be vsed, euerie other date. And such a skill and knowledge consisteth in these last distillations, euen as is in the distillations of Alchimie.

Here note of this mans blood, that I doe mixe the same fresh drawne, with the strongest and best Aqua vitæ, and doe distill it, and the same shall serue, for the first Elemente. And vppon the Feces, I powre another most strong water of life, and distil in like maner, and the same shall be, for the seconde Element. Heere somewhat (seemeth to lacke) and this I proue, sayth the Authour, in that he writeth, let a latten cuppe be made, and set on a table, and if poison be laide or set neere to it, the cuppe will then change into sundrie colours, like to manie lines, &c: and on such wise is poison knowne to bee there present, and a like matter of the Ague.

A most holie oyle prepared and made of deade mens bones, seruing vnto all griefes, and often prooued of the Authour, after a due purgation, take of the great bones of deade men, breaking them into small pieces, which after suffer to bee glowing hotte in the fire, and beeing so fierie hotte, quench them speedilie in a panne or potte, filled wyth auncient oyle Olue, and assoone as you haue put them into the Oyle, forthwith stoppe close the mouth of your potte, with a proper couer, as

the like we taught, in the making of the Philosophers Oyle. Which bones leaue thus to stiepe and soke in the oyle for certaine houres (whether fire or eight houres, or more) these bones thus ordered, (without anie part of the oyle, yet resting behind in the pot) beat finer to a powder, which alone put into a Retort, and distill it like to the oyle of the Philosophers, afore taught, which keepe in a glasse, and vse after knowledge. For this worketh a mightie matter, vnto all paines of the ioyntes, experienced.

An oile of bones, helping the falling sickenesse: Take the hinder seame bones of dead men (named Sutura labdorides) those put vnto calcyning, vntill they be glowing hote, after let them be quenched in oyle Oliue, and then brought to powder, as afore taught of the other bones aboue, and like vsed in the distillation: this is a most singular medicine and remedie, by annointing the apt place.

An oyle of mens bones, by descension, that mightilie auayleth against the gowte: of experience.

An oile drawne out of the excrements of children, that auayleth in the fowle matterie scabbes of the head: distill twise ouer in a glasse Limbecke, the excrementes or ordure of children, and with the oyle (that you shall draw of the same) applie hote on the grieued place or affected parte: but before you shall clippe neere awaie, or shaue away the haire, and shall washe the affected place with sharpe lye prepared and made after this maner: take of the ashes made of the Oke branches a reasonable quantitie, on which powre a like quantitie aunswering of water, this couer with a cloath close, letting it so stande to infuse for a daie and a halfe, into this water then put in one handfull of the white wheate eares: which done, wash the affected part, once a daie, with the saide water or lye, letting it drie in, after annoint the place, as aboue taught.

An oyle out of mans ordure, doth cure the Canker, and mortifieth the Fistula. Of the properties of the water, drawne out of mans ordure, read among the waters out of Beasts.

An oile or fatnesse, gotten out of a fat Gose, auaileth against the colde ioynt ache, and gowte: and I beleeue also (sayth the Autheur)

Authour) that this mightily helpeth the extenuation of members. An old Gose stuffed or filled with swines bloud, sheepes sewet, pitche, larde or common fat of the hogge, of each two ounces, of Frankensence three ounces, & a little ware: this Gose so ordered, roste according to discretion, vnder which set a panne glased, to gather the fatnesse distilling, the same diligentlie keepe, and with it often annoint the greued place. In the like maner, they doe distill a fatnesse out of a fat whelpe, stuffed with Juniper berries, Beares grease, &c.

An oyle or distilled licour, gotten by descension, out of the Badgare or Graie, helping members shrunke, through synewes shrunke, borrowed out of a written book in the Germain tongue. Take a Graie or Brocke, whose skinne flaie off, & cutting off the head and feete, & throwing away the bowels: this then so ordered, put into a glased earthen pot full of holes in the bottome, which set into another wider mouth pot glased within, the same after bury in the earth, when they bee close luted in the seame or edge, and the mouth of the vpper potte close stopped, that no ayre out of either pot may passe. Which done, let a fire of cleare coales bee made round about the vpper pot, that all the fat by such a meanes & waie may from the vpper, distill through the holes into the nether potte: and when all (by conjecture) shall be thought distilled and come: then after with that fatnesse kept, annoint the shrunke members.

An oile marueilous, gotten out of the Beuer, that helpeth ante palsie, and extenuation of parts, take a Beuer, the same let be put into the strongest Aqua vitæ, that it may putrifie, which after distil with a soft fire, with which let the parts be annointed.

For the extenuation of a member (resolued) distill the feete or fatnes, and the liuer of a Calfe new killed, with fiue handfuls of Sage, and one ounce of pepper: with this annoint the member.

A marueilous oile distilled of Egs, and experienced on manie matters, the Authour not known: take of the yolkes of Egges sodden harde, fifteene in number, those breake betweene the fingers, with one dram of Pelitorie brought to pouder, these distill together in a glasse, but first begin with a soft fire, after by little and little increase the fire, so that in the end, let the fire be strong, vntil all the licour be drawne and come. Which done, take of

white Frankensence, of Castorie, & of Ladanum, of each halfe an ounce, all these brought to pouder, mixt with the oile new drawn, and let these togither be distilled foure times againe, euer powring the oyle vpon the pouders. The fire of the first and second distillation, let it be but weake, this oile in the ende kept stopped diligentlie in a glasse, keepe to your vse. For this is a great secret, and a proued matter or practise, vnto these which ensue. First this healeth the defaults and griefes of the eies, if a drop at a time shall be instilled into them. This mortifieth and cureth by annointing the Fistulaes. It healeth the canker, and vlcers hard to close, and doth besides that which other remedies cannot ouercome. It destroieth and mastereth the griefe named the figge or fore, like to a skab, which groweth in the places of a mans bodie where haire is. It taketh away the prickings of any part of the bodie, and cureth them. It healeth the matterie skab on the head, if the haires afore be shauē away, & that the skin be rubbed with a linnen cloth wet in lye, & that dried in, annoint the places after with the oile. This also profiteth the Apoplexie and especiallie the gowte if the places bee annointed with it twise a daie, for foure daies togither. This also speedily healeth the burning of fire, by annointing the places with it, and cureth the disease called the woulfe.

An oile out of egges: take fire egges, which boile vnto a hardnes, after the shelles pilled off, cut awaie the whites, the yolkes after with your fingers, breake into smal peeces, those put into a frying pan, which whilest they heate and fry stir to and fro, by little and little, with a spone, vntil they begin so to melt, and run in the pan, yet doth the substance remaine of a yellow colour, when the whole shalbe in this redines, poure the substance into linnen bags, which wring hard in a presse, and you shal possesse a licour or yellow oile, with which annoint the burnings.

Others, after the yolkes be so heated & molten in a pan, vnto the time the substance run about the pan, yet do they further heate, & as it were frie them, vntil they appeare drie and black in the pan, which they assone after as these shall bee thus dried, and become black, do melt them againe, and by that meanes cause a plentifull moisture, & black, to run forth, yet ill sauoring. Then with a spone those which be in the frying pan, they stir grossely togither, ẏ the oile & all the humour fallen to the one side of the frying pan, maie

like fall into the other side, and be so gathered to vse.

A redde oyle out of the yolkes of egges, that auaileth against a colde gowte, borrowed out of a written booke, in the Italian tongue. Take the hard yolkes of seuentie egges sodden, out of which let an oyle be drawne after this maner: let them be put into a frying panne on the fire, which stir to and fro with a spone diligentlie, and let the same so long frie, vntill it bee well molten, the whole after put into linnen bagges, wet before in water, which wring hard out in a presse, and an oile will distill forth. With this oyle mixe of Pellitorie, of Castorie, of masticke, and of Ladanum of each one ounce, all these together put into a glasse Limbecke, distill after the accustomed manner with a soft fire, the iointes of the heade and receiuer before close luted that no ayre breath forth, and the same which shall come of this distillation, repeate vpon the Feces thrise ouer, and with this oyle, annoint the grieued place, and it shall speedilie cure it, for this is a most excellent oile proued.

A iuyce or licour, pressed out of the hard yolks of egges sodden, and instilled or dropped into the eares, doth much help the ringing and sounding of the eares. The oyle of the yolkes of egges drunk, before meate, putteth away drunkennesse, howe mightilie ante drinketh. If paine vexeth a person, by the cutting of ante member, it is cured by the oile of the yolkes of egges, and Gose grease incorporated together, vnto the forme of an oyntment, and of it applied vpon, which doth maruailously assuage the paine, and causeth sleepe. This also mitigateth the paine of the priuie member, annointed with it. The vse of it also seruetb in Alchimicall works, in that the same fireth certaine medicines.

The shels of egges cleansed or pilled from the inner skin out of which Chickins haue latelie been hatched, beate to fine pouder, of this a dram waight drunke, with Saxifrage water, doth prouoke vrine speedily, this borrowed out of Leonellus,

Out of the hony, is a Quintisence drawn, by arte of distillation, which yeeldeth maruailous and wonderfull effectes, prepared and drawne on this wise: Take of honie two poundes, that is verie cleer, of a good sauour, & gathered of Bees in a good region or countrey, which put into a large glasse bodie, that remaineth foure or fiue parts emptie, this bodie lute about very well, setting a head

close vpon, with the Receauer luted to the Nose: after make a fire, which maintaine greater and greater, vntill certaine white fumes or vapors come or appeare, which after be conuerted into water by applying linnen clothes wet in cold water & those laide on the head of the glasse, and the like on the necke of the receauer. The water distilling, will then come red as bloud: which at the ende of the distillation, powre into a glasse, diligentlie stopping it, and letting it there stand, vntil the water come most cleare, and be of a Rubine color. The same then distill againe by Balneo Mariæ, aboue fire or seuen times, thorow which it loseth the red colour, and receiueth a golden colour, and it then obtaineth a most sweet and fragrant sauour. This quintisence, doth dissolue golde, and maketh it potable or to be drunke, & the like, it dissolueth all precious stones infused or put in it. For this is a blessed water, which giuen to the quantitie of two or three drams, vnto a person lying at the point of death, maketh him speedilie recouer and come to himselfe againe. If with it woundes or other sores be washed, or applied wet vpon, are speedilie cured. This the like healeth the cough, the reume and sicknesses of the spleen. If it shall be twentie times distilled ouer, it woulde render or restore sight to the blinde. I haue (saith the authour) giuen it to a person of the palsie, xl vi. dates, through which he was throughlie cured. This besides healeth the falling sicknesse, and preserueth the body from putrifying. To whom I gaue this by the mouth, I ministred it so closely (in that I would not be seene of anie standing about) thorow my which doing, and the successe that folowed, they supposed me to vse some maner of incantations. This borrowed out of the greek Leonarde Fiorauant.

An oile of Honie, seruing vnto the colouring of the haires of the head yellow: take of Hony one pound, to which adde one handfull of wheaten meale, these after the mixing, distill according to arte, and draw the oyle from the water, after mixe the oile and water together in a glasse, with which kembe the haires.

The distilling of two waters, of which the one serueth to the clearing & beautifieng of the face, and the other, to the colouring and dying of the haires of the head yellow. Take of the best Hony one pound, this put in to a great Retort, set into sande on a Furnace, vnder which make a soft fire, vntill a white water bee dy-

stilled

stilled and come: and when a yellow beginneth to distill, draw away the Receauer, setting vnder another, and increase the fire by little and little, vntill certain white fumes yssue forth, and so long maintaine your fire, vntill no more licour will distill forth. And this last distillation, will be of a Rubine colour: with which if you wet the haires, it dieth them of the colour of golde, and maketh the haires grow verie faire and long. But washing the face with the first water, maketh it comelie and faire, and preserueth the skin a long time from appearing old. These two, haue many noble women vsed, and founde great vtilitie by them: as well for the face, as colouring the haire, to their great admiration, as writeth the Authour, Leonarde Fiorauant.

A water or licour, prohibiting or letting the ingendring of the stone: Take of new Honie two pounds, of Venice Turpentine one pound, these after the mixing together, distill with a soft fire: let the patient take ounces, but (I rather iudge two drams) to be taken, in the morning fasting.

A licour or water out of honie, drawne by distillation, which seruieth vnto the making of the haire yellowe, cytrine, and golden. Take of Salt peter, and Hony, of ech a like quantitie, these after the mixing, distill in a tin Limbecke: with this water, kembe the haires of the heade. But after the wetting of the haires beware that it toucheth not the skin or flesh.

An oile out of fat war, drawn by Chymick, or Chymisticke arte, most excellent vnto the softning of hard swellings: in ỳ it mightilie pierceth, softneth, and dissolueth, and this is no common medicine in bringing wounds to faire scarres, so that within a fewe daies, after the closing of the wound, you vse to applie of it, least a new inflamation be caused. The oile is on this wise prepared: take new ware (and Gesnerus iudgeth virgin ware to be taken) and the same especiallie fat, which you shall leasurelie melt in some vessel, with a soft fire, and the same you shall often wash, and thrust hard together in wine, which you shall melt againe, and into the same molten, shall you put many small pieces broken, of Tyles made glowing hote, which may so drinke vp much of the ware, and this doe a second, and thirde time, if néede shall require, vntill all the ware be thus drunke vp: which done, put all your small and fine pieces of Tyles, into that croked bodie named a Retort, the same

diligentlie fence with the lute of wisedom, to which fasten a receaue, to receiue the drops distilling: the first which commeth will be a water, but in the end will a most pure oile distill forth, which you may vse vnto the mollifieng and softning of members: this Bartholomeus Maggius, in the cure of hard swellings: I learned (saith the authour) of a certaine Alchimister in Padua, in Italie, that sand verie well washed, after sifted and mixed with the ware molten, would let the rising and boiling vp of the ware. There bee some, which to ware, and al other Rosen substances to be distilled, put to glasse fine wrought to powder, by which meanes it letteth the rising of the ware, but this then causeth in the distillation, that the oyles after distilled with it, purchase a certaine strange and an vngratefull sauour, through the salt Alkali, for which cause, this ought vtterly to be refused. Some say that in the distilling it maketh a noise, as it would breake the glasse. The oile of ware worketh miracles, in the ceasing of paines, as of the gowte, and ioint aches. This to conclude, is a singular remedie to manie griefes, and a most temperate oile: for which cause, it is highlie commended in wounds, and vlcers.

An oile of ware, that healeth the clefts and chops of the hips, and chops or other sorenesse that happen on the Tettes of womens breastes: borrowed out of a written booke in the Italian tongue: take of the oile of new ware distilled by a glasse, in the same maner altogither, as the oile of Frankensence is distilled: with this oile annoint the chops of the hips, and Tets of womens breastes, and they are spædily healed: and it nothing hindereth that the child suck in the night time, for this taketh awate the paine.

An oyle of ware miraculous and diuine, that helpeth most diseases, and healeth a great wound in tenne or twelue daies at the most, but a little wound in thræ daies, by applying of the oyle on the wound, & clothes wet in it on the place; it staieth also the shedding of the haire of the head & beard: and giuen to the quantitie of one dram by the mouth, mightily deliereth the collick, & windie gripings of the bodie. The making of the foresaid oyle, is on this wise: take a glasse Retort, which diligently lute, into which put such quantity of ware as you think necessary, so that it ercædeth not the halfe of the glasse, & to each pound of the ware, adde foure ounces of brick in powder, or rather more aptly (make the ware into

many

many sural balles, with the powder of the bricke) which after put into a Retort, setting it into a pan of ashes or sande, vnder which make a soft fire, vntil all the oile be come, which although it conteale or thicken in the glasse, it forceth not (saith the authour) as touching to his perfection: for if you should distill the oile so often ouer, vntill it will no more conteale, it would be ouer hote, and sharpe to take by the mouth: so that once distilled sufficeth, to be giuen inward, and to annoint on the outward parts of the body: that alwaies helpeth, and neuer harmeth. This borrowed out of the greeke practitioner, Leonarde Fiorauant.

An oile of Rosen simple, seruing vnto sundrie vses, distilled on this wise: take a glasse Retort, being well fensed with lute, into this put of Rosen, vnto the quãtity of half the glasse ful, & to euerie pound adde of fine sifted ashes three ounces, which after set into a pan filled with sand or ashes, standing in a Furnace, vnder which make a soft fire: and the first which commeth will bee a water, the same setting a time, wil be most cleare: after it followeth an oyle (by making the fire stronger) that issueth forth of a Rubine color, the same (after the setling) certaine daies, keepe in a glasse close stopped: ẏ water first come, serueth vnto sundry purposes, among which, it miraculously cureth the swellings, and choppings of the hands, proceeding of cold in the winter time, by holding them first ouer the fume of hote water boiling in the euening: & annointing them after with the distilled water, & then drawing on glowes on the hands, by which doing, this healeth them in a verie short time. This also doth speedily cure the foule scurfe of the head, the scab & other like matters. The oile serueth in many griefes, especially in al maner of cold griefes, if ẏ they be inward, by taking one scruple at a time, by the mouth fasting: and if any griefes be outward, then annoint of it on the places: & on great wounds, annoint only of this oile, without either applying plaister or tent, and it cureth in a short time: and a bruse in like maner annointed with it, doth speedily dissolue the same: and sundry other matters this doth, not here mentioned: this out of the greeke Fiorauant.

An Oyle of Frogges, right profitable to such pained with the Gowte, to joint aches, & members ouer feebled, whose description Gesnerus receiued, of the learned Georgius Pictorius: take of oyle Oliue one pint, of Riuer Frogges foure in number, these put aliue into the oile, letting them so remaine vntill they bee deade,

after the whole powred into a newe earthen pot fensed with claie, and the mouth close stopped, boile with a soft fire, vnto the parting and dissoluing of the flesh, from the bones. Let the frogs after be taken forth of the oyle, and beaten in a morter, which put again into the oyle, boiling it after with a verie softe fire, one boiling more: this done, take it from the fire, and straine the same, that the oyle may so be cleare from his Feces, to which then adde of cleare and washed Turpentine foure ounces, these by the fire, without any more boiling, mixe diligentlie togither. This oile is precious, aboue measure. Of the water of the Frogs legs, read among the water of beasts.

An oile prepared and made of the red Serpent, that auayleth against Scrofles: take a red Serpent, or Adder (as I iudge) cutting off the head and taile, the rest of the bodie put into an earthen pot full of small holes in the bottome: this set into another pot, but that second set into a vessell of boiling water, where let the water boile so long, vntill you suppose, that the oile of the Serpent be distilled into the neather pot, and that the serpent it selfe be consumed in the vpper pot. With this fat and powder of the root of Caphars mixed togither, the Scrofles annointed for eight dates togither, are throughly healed.

An oyle of Scorpions distilled, against poisons, borrowed out of a written boke: take of the oldest oyle Olive, as much as you wil, into it put of Scorpions, so many as you can purchase & gather, in the month of Julie, to which after adde, of white Dittanie, of the leaues of wormewood, of Bittonie, of Ocruaine, and of Rosemary, let all these stand to infuse togither for manie dates: after distil the whole by a Limbecke, and that gathered, keepe in a glasse close stopped.

An oyle of Antes egges, and the Nettle distilled togither, with which the kidneys and bladder annointed, prouoketh speedlie vrine: this borrowed out of Leonellus.

Of the Oyle of Antymonie, and those which are prepared of the same, named the glasse, or precious stone, and powder.

The xxiiii. Chapter.

STimini, or Stibium, of the later Practisers named: which with the Chymistes, and makers of oyles, and sweet oyntmentes,

Antimonium, is nowe by great experience, well accounted of and vsed verie common among men, and with great praises extolled. For there are three kindes of remedies, prepared of the Antimony: which either giuen within the bodie, or applied without, doe cause miracles. Of which the one and first, named the oile and Quintessence: the other and second, the powder: and the thirde the glasse and precious stone.

Of the oyle of Antimonie.
The xxv. Chapter.

THe preparing and making of an Oyle of Antimonie, which I receiued and learned of a certaine friend, is on this wise: take of crude Antimonie, and of crude Tartare, of each halfe a pound, these after the beating together in a morter, or labouring on a stone, put into a pot well glased before, the mouth of which let be close couered, with a couer and lute, that no aire after breath forth, and the pot so prepared, giue to the potter, to set among other pots to bake in his furnace. For by this burning it is made a paste and blackish or swartise red of colour, rounde formed, and easilie brought to powder: which after the pot is through cold, and the pot opened, let the substance be taken forth, beaten, and brought again into fine powder, after powred againe into another pot well glased, on which powre distilled vineger so much, that it may lie two fingers breadth aboue the substance: this pot then set on a Furnace to be heated, that the vineger may approach and drawe to a rednesse, and with the same coloured. And it ought to stand on the Furnace, for three or foure houres, the vinegar after shifted into a distillatorie of glasse, and other vineger powred vppon: and the same so often do (I suppose fire or eight times) vntill the vineger be no more coloured. All that coloured vineger poured forth, distil by a Limbecke, that the vineger may so bee seperated by distillation, and the redde substaunce abide or remaine in the bottome. Which done, breake the glasse, taking the whole forth, which cleaueth or sticketh to the glasse, and put into an ypocrase bag made of white cloth, the same hang in a cold and moist seller, where the oile will distill forth drop by drop, into a glasse standing vnder. And in this maner, was a certaine Practisioner, wont often to prepare and make the same.

An

An oile of Antimonie also is gotten after this maner, communicated to Gesnerus, by a most skilfull practitioner, in the making of this matter. Let the Antimonie be brought into most fine pouder, and powred into a glasse bodie, on which a most sharpe wine vineger powred, and the same distilled, stiepe on a soft heate of fire, (least the glasse break) so long time, vntill the vineger be changed red. The same thus coloured, powre into another glasse, & on the Feces powre new distilled vineger, vntil the same in like maner hath purchased a red color. These powrings vpon, & additions of new vineger on the Feces, ought so often to be repeated, vntill the powders sende out of them no more rednesse. The vineger all gathered ought to be distilled with a soft fire, vntill the rednesse beginning a little and little to thicken, seems to arise and appeare in the head. Then are the vessels to be cooled, and the red licour, set to digest vnder hote horsedung for xl. daies, vntill it attaineth the perfit forme of an oile. The same some affirme to be so sweet as sugar, to cease all paines of woundes, and to heale them perfitly as certaine write: besides it doth maruaillously cure troublesome and tedious vlcers, and such Cankred.

Another secret of Antimonie, which also vnto the white worke, not meanlie auaileth: take of Antimonie brought to powder, xi. ounces, of Tartare calcined ix. ounces, these after the mixing together, put into a goldsmithes melting pot, which closelie luted & stopped, set into a furnace for two houres, and it will well be calcined, the same after it be cooled, and the mouth of the pot opened, you shall finde the substance in the pot, to bee of a darke ashie colour, mixed with certaine yellow spottes. This then beaten in a morter, put into hote water, and boiled in an yron panne, let the whole bee after distilled by filtering, which distilleth like to lye. The first water issewing is red and troubled, which poured after on the Feces, will distill and be gathered cleare. This water then euaporate in a glasse Cucurbite in sande, vntill the substance be left drie, or the moisture resolued. But this matter left in the sande distill, as first with a soft fire, after with a stronger, vntill the spirits of the Antimonie begin to ascend, and begin as it were to colour the necke of the Limbecke like gold. Then let the matter in it selfe, be circulated. Some report, that if thinne siluer plates be laid in this that they are wholie gilded, and appeare like gold, in such manner, that rubbed with the touch stone, they yet

appeare as gold. But I suppose (saith the Authour) that it will be far better, if the first troubled water coloured bee kept a part, and new poured on the Feces: for peraduenture the second and third water, would drawe and carry with them more of the rednesse of the Antimonie, which after gathered into one, may then be drawne with a soft fire, vntill the oilie rednesse appearing.

Another maner, which a certaine practitioner often exercised & vsed let first the rednesse of the Antimonie, drawn many times by the distilled vineger, as is aboue taught, & let the exhalation of the vineger be after done on a soft fire, and the red powder preserued in the bottome. Let the Quintessence then of wine be powred to it, and stand to circulate together for forty daies: this after maie safelie be ministred by the mouth, into the bodie.

Another maner of the same authour: take the Tartare calcined vnto a whitenesse, let it run with the Antimonie in a goldsmithes Crucible, this after brought into powder, dissolue in hote water: and you shall so find a certaine rednesse to swim aboue the water, all which gathered, & put into a retort, a water first issueth, and a most beautifull red oyle after followeth, let the same be circulated for xl. daies, and the best oile of Antimonie will then be purchased, lesse corrosiue. And this maner who that can vnderstand & compasse, shall attaine a ritch oile, singular in manie causes.

Another oyle of Antimonie, learned of a French Empericke: take of Antimonie two pounds, of Tartare, & of saltnyter, of each three ounces, of copper Incisi one pound, al these grinded together, put after into a glasse bodie, & not vnglased bodie, which set into a furnace, make a great fire for three houres. After the cooling of the vessell by the own accord, breake the vessell, & you shall find in the bottom the Mercury of the Antimony seperated from ye brimstone, which you shall seperate from the vpper: this done, burne after the vpper face so long vntil it become impalpable, & of a red color, the same then put into a glasse limbeck wel luted, if it afore be dissolued in most strong vineger. Which distill after the maner and order of strong water, and you shal possesse a most precious oile like to blood. Note, that the Mercurie drawne out of the Antimonie, is a most pure golde, with which if you will colour, take then of the oile of Antimonie one ounce, of Æris vsti, and of Viridis æris, of each three ounces, of Vermilion or Cinnabaris sixteen ounces, of

salt

salt nyter fiue ounces, of the aboueſaid white gold foure pounds, theſe put into an earthen veſſel well luted, and ſet in an open fornace, with fire for ſixe houres, and you ſhall then finde a cytrine maſſe: which put vnto the roiall cemente, after vnto Capella, and you ſhall obtaine moſt pure golde. But theſe royall cements, and the Capellas alſo, do goldſmiths prepare and make.

Another deſcription of the oyle of Antimony, not to be contemned, communicated to Geſnerus by a ſkilfull practiſioner, and verie ſtudious in theſe matters. Take of Antimonie three poundes or foure, which diſſolue in a goldſmiths pot, that it maie run. After powre a meaſure of vineger, into an earthen glaſed veſſell: which done, and the Antimonie molten, let him then inſtill by great care and diligence, a little of this molten Antimonie into the vineger (taking diligent care, that you inſtill not too much at one time, in that the veſſell then breaking, you ſhoulde loſe both oile and your labor) and a red fume will breath forth, and the vineger alſo will become ſo red as bloud. So that by times, and a litle and litle, & euen by drops as it were, muſt the whole Antimonie be thus inſtilled. For the ſame is in a glaſſe bodie, that the vineger floting aboue it, muſt alwaies be ſeperated, & ſo often, as it is molten in the goldſmithes veſſell. The Antimonie then muſt be againe molten in the Crucible, as afore, and as the ſame ſhall be molten, it muſt then by litle and litle be inſtilled into the vineger, as aboue taught, and the ſame ought to be repeated ſeuen times, that it maie ſo drawe and gather both the propertie and redneſſe. The vineger is conſumed by the ſame order, and for that cauſe muſt other vineger be powred vpon (for if the pot or veſſell ſhall remaine either emptie, or be ouer filled, the veſſell breaketh: for which cauſe, you muſt eſpecialite take heede of the exceſſe) leaſt the veſſell by ſuch meanes breaketh. That if it ſhall be repeated ſeuen times, let ye red vineger in a glaſſe bodie diligentlie luted, be diſtilled in aſhes: and a white vineger will iſſue, but the oyle remaineth behinde in the bottom. Which on this wiſe done, and the ſpring or Conduite water left ſo with the oile for a time, that ſoftlie powred forth, and diſtilled againe, the ſauour of the vineger maie ſo be taken from the oyle. The ſame after it ſhall be thus twiſe together ordered, that is, the ſecond time Conduite water ſhall be powred vpon, and by diſtillation ſhall after ſeperate the ſame, you ſhall then obtain a ſweete

oile of Antimonie, in the bottome of the Cucurbite or glasse body. But this forme and maner of distilling cannot so well be vttered and described in words, as by demonstration to the eie, and sight of the same done.

This waie and manner also of making the oyle Antimonie, is not to be contemned: which as it should seeme, Theophrastus Paracelsus, accoumpted for a rare secrete. He toke of Antimonie halfe a pound, of Sugarcandie fiue ounces, these brought to fine pouder, distill in sande, or in Balneo, according to arte. Of this oyle take an ounce, of Aloes succotrine halfe an ounce, of Amber two drams, of Saffron three drams, these after reduce into a masse, of which make smal pilles, according to discretion: let three of these be ministred or giuen by the mouth, with the conserue of Borage, before the fit of the Ague, and the patient procured to sweat, if it be possible.

I heare of an oile of Antimonie, to be distilled in the worthy citie of Vlmes in Germaine, by a notable Phisition, in the like order and manner, as the strong water (or water of seperation) is wont to be made. Which afore wrought into most fine pouder, & mixt with a small quantitie of good Aqua vitæ: for thus prepared, it may aptlie bee applied and giuen by the mouth, for the healing of vlcers within the bodie. Such an oile also is exercised and vsed of the Chirurgians, in the citie of Noremberge, which applied, doth forwith eate or take awaie superfluous, or rotten flesche. This oile of the Antimonie is prepared, with the salt Gemme, and Ammoniacum.

Another maner of oile there is, which a certaine practisioner drunk before me (but certaine affirme the same not to be an oile, but rather a certaine washing or lye) yet I suppose the same (saith the authour) to bee distilled. Others affirme it to be prepared, like the oyle of Vitriol: of which matter, read more in that booke named Cœlum Philosophorum, where the maner of such a preparing, and this oile is fully taught. And I heare (saith the authour) that the Chirurgians of Noremberge doe much and often vse this oyle.

There is besides a certaine oyle prepared and made, which by reason of the rednesse, is named the bloud of Stibium, which oile is most singular vnto creeping vlcers, and maligne to cure,

for

for this drieth and taketh away all the malignity of them: and this oile is made after this maner, out of the learned Fallopio of Mettals or mines. They take (saith he) the Regulü of Antimonie, which is here ment the Antimonie, fiue or sixe times molten and cooled. For they take the Stibium, melting it, and letting it cole, which they againe melt, and cole the same, and proceed after this maner vnto the fift or sixt time: so that the Stibium which the last time remaineth cooled and compact, they name Regulum. Now they take this Regulum, and soften it on a marble, on which they powre the distilled vineger, & when the same shall be verie well softned: they put into an ypocrasse bag to filter, and poure distilled vineger vpon, vntil the Antimony shalbe wholie dissolued & molten through, and that nothing remaineth behind in the filter or bag, but all filtred into the vessell set vnder. They after take the straining, or that licour, and put it into a Limbecke, and drawe forth a lycour: which drawne, there remaineth a certaine substance in the bottome of the Limbecke, like to a red Feces, which they take, and put into a filtring cloth, hanging it in a moist place, that the feces may so melt (through the moisture of the place) into a vessell standing vnder: and the same which melteth and runneth through, is the oile, which otherwise is named the bloud of the Antimonie, a medicine (as aboue vttered) the notablest vnto creeping and wicked vlcers.

An oyle of Antimonie, which is the flower of all mettalles, red in colour, as the Rubine (for so doth some commend it) it maie safely be taken by the mouth, vnto the waight of three graines: for in tast it is sweet, partaking most lightlie of a sharpnesse: hee valewed foure drams waight of it, at two Crownes. He knewe little vse or none of it, yet inuented (he at the first) to sell the same of a great price. I my selfe tasted (saith the authour) and founde a certaine sweetnesse of it, and saw the rednesse tending vnto a sanguine colour: and a drop or two let fal into water went to the bottome. This out of a letter sent vnto Gesnerus.

Another redde oile of Antimonie, the aboue saide person hath, which I (saith the authour) neuer sawe, vnlike to the first colour, and of a burning qualitie, whose smallest portion prouoked the bladder, and burned, that vnto this day, the least portion of it, dare not safelie be giuen, through the wicked qualitie not sufficientlie

corrected (whether of the crude qualitie, I cannot suffite report.) This oile powred to Aqua fortis (through the vitriall, the Alume, and salt peter) it staineth Mercurie of a yellow colour. These I vnderstood of him, in that I could not come to the sight of it: he esteemed or valued half an ounce of this oile: at a Florayne. This I learned by the letters of a certaine Phisition vnto Gesnerus.

The oile or Quintessence of Antimonie, when the same is prepared and made after a dewe forme and maner, is a most precious medicine, to bee vsed as well within the bodie as without, and the quantitie of one drop giuen at a time by the mouth, either with wine, or broth, or anie other distilled water, doth as wel emptie the bodie by vomiting, as downeworde by siege: and this giuen to a sicke person, doth throughlie cure him of anie crude, and maligne kind of sicknesse: as by a triall, a further truth may be knowne. And this locallie applied on wicked vlcers, doth marvallouslie clense them. The making of which oile or quintessence, is on this wise: take a quantity of the strongest vineger, the same distil thrise ouer, to which adde of Antimonie so much as you wil, brought to fine powder, these put together in a bodie of glasse, but let the vineger flote three fingers aboue the Antimonie, then stir them verie wel together, and setting the bodie on hote imbers, let the substance boile a little space, vntill the vineger become redde, which after the being red, let them settle, vntill it appeare cleare, the same empty into another body, and on the feces powre the like quantitie of distilled vineger, as afore taught: the same a whiles boile, and emptie after into another bodie: and doe on this maner so often, vntill the vineger will no more be changed, and become red: this done, the feces throw awaie, and all the red vineger gathered, powre into a crooke necked bodie or Retort, that is verie well luted, and distill the vineger, which will issue forth cleare and white: but take diligent heed, when the red drops beginne to distil: at the sight of which, drawe awaie the receauer with the vineger, putting vnder another glasse, and the fire increase stronger and stronger, vnto the ende of the worke, or that all the substance be issued forth: for this come, is the quintessence of the Antimonie, which diligentlie keepe in a glasse close stopped, that no aire breath forth. And this is the miraculous oyle, that mortifieth all kindes of rotten and wicked vlcers: for by bathing on them with the said

oile, are mortified, for which cause this healeth them in a shorte time, and with easinesse: and giuen besides with any licour by the mouth, doth heale any wicked sicknesse, as aboue vttered. So that this Quintessence of Antimonie, may be accounted and nameda holie licour, and precious for the health of mans bodie. This borrowed out of the singular practises of the greeke, Leonard Fiorauant.

Of the same, doth a certaine Phisition thus write: I finde the oile of Antimony to be prepared and made, by Stibium most finely brought to powder, and so often washed and infused in distill vineger, vntil it will no more colour nor staine the fingers, which after sublime: for this they say, to auaile against the vlcered Canker, that it creepeth no further: and so to let or staie, that the Canker eateth nor painetb any more.

An oile of Antimony of the Alchimists, vnto the colouring of Luna or siluer, is on this wise prepared, as I found the same written (saith the Authour) in an old alchimy booke. Take a quantitie of vineger three times distilled ouer, in this dissolue of salt artificiall one part, of salt Alkali two partes, after the dissoluing, distill a strong water. Then take of Antiomnie, so much as you shal think needfull, powring of the said water vpon, and distilled with a soft fire, powre vpon the water againe, and this doe for foure times togither. In the end, when the moisture shall ascend, and that whitish fumes appeare, then by increasing the fire stronger and stronger, you shal purchase the true oile of Antimonie. Of this oile take three parts, of the oile of the Sun one part, of the oile of Mercurie one part, these put vnto firing, doth colour and change the Moone, Mercury, and Iupiter prepared, into the Sun most perfit.

Of the preparation of Antimony, that is like seene through as the glasse, and the sundry effects of the same powder.

The xxvi. Chapter.

A Certaine practisioner in the city of Vlma in Germany, chose the Stibium, that had long strakes within, which the longer they were, so much the better he accounted it: and he toke awaie the vpper part, or his spume, he after ten or fourteene daies, grinded the Stibium on a marble with vineger, for one day still or continuallie: but in the night he letteth it alwaies drie, and the next daie he alwaies grindeth it againe.

The precious stone of Antimonie, cleare through as the Iacint, they prepare and make after this manner: the fine powder of the Stibium they put into a goldsmithes Crucible, couering the same with another Crucible, which two they close and fast lute together with strong lute, letting the lute drie. After they set the crucibles on the fire and couer them wholy, vntill the powders melt and run within: this masse then taken out, & brought to fine pouder, they thus commit to the fire, for two or three times together, and at the third time, they powre the liquid masse, on a smooth marble stone, which sone concealeth and is hard, and is transparent to be seene through, euen as a precious stone or glasse. It is sufficiently burned or calcined, by twise doing ouer, and at the third time molten, and powred forth.

Another preparation of Antimony, not much differing from the same, which Matthiolus in his second edition of Dioscorides describeth, saying that he addeth also certaine other thinges, where here nothing at all is mixed. Take of crude Antimony, the same grind verie fine on a stone, which put into a small Crucible, not glased, setting it vnto a soft fire, that the same may putrifie and be clensed

and stur it continuallie with an Iron spattle, vntill the substance begin to gather vp round, which then remoue or take awaie, and grind the like on a stone, as afore, & put into the Crucible, setting the same to the fire againe, & let this so often times be done, vntill the pouder be changed & come vnto an ashie white color: and this will be, about the x. or twelf, or more times. After let this be put into a like crucible, that the goldsmiths commonly vse, and the same artly couered, set into coales, that they may lie burning thrée fingers aboue the crucible, for on such wise, shal the substance melt & be decocted sufficiently, within the space of half an houre, the same after take forth, & powre into thin plates in a latten basen, & cooled, kéepe diligentlie in a dry bore. For you shall haue, that you desire.

A certain preparation of Antimony, which many hide for a most great secret, & this description did a notable Phisition sende vnto Gesnerus, who was a singular freend of Gesnerus. After that the Stibiū is calcined, it must so often be powred forth, as the same maie be molten in a crucible. And the same ought so often be molten, as any impure matter remaineth in it, & for that cause, the spume alwaies gathered away. And at the last melting, but little of the spume must be taken awaie, and the same part to which the spume cleaueth, (as a cloude) must be thrown awaie. The same is rightlie prepared, that is clear and to be séen through, in a maner without any spot, after the forme of a Iacint, which nérer draweth or approcheth to a yellow, then vnto a red and blackish colour. And the same the paler it appeareth, so much the better it is, so that it be pure, without anie cloude or blacke spot.

An Antimony like to glasse, that may be seen through, & draweth to a rednes, communicated to Gesnerus as a secret, by a singular Phisition. First take of Antimonie finelie brought to pouder (on a stone, or marble) so much as you thinke néedefull, the same put into a new earthen pot not glased, which set on a meane fire, in such order, that it may seeme to leane on the one side, as the pots that burn the lead, and to stur after the substance about with a spattle. But when the matter beginneth first to fume (of the fume shal you beware, as you would of poison, if you be wise) which after poure on a marble, & grind about, vntill the same be cold. This then put againe into the pot, sturring the same (as aboue taught) & when it beginneth to fume, powre it forth & grind the same (as afore reher-

sed.

sed. This so often repeat, vntill it approch to a browne colour, or otherwise is as black as glasse, which is performed in a maner by the tenth time repeated. Then take of crude Antimonie half an ounce, which melt at a strong fire, and of the brown Antimonie burnt & brought to pouder, as aboue vttered, fowre ounces, these by litle & litle put into a Crucible, vnto the time the half ounce of the Antimonie molten, & the whole be poured in, which so melt together, & when it shall be a whiles thus molten, powre the substãce on a smooth & colde stone. The same cooled melt againe, & repeate the like vntil it sheweth as glasse of a firie colour, or like to a Rubine. That if you shal diligently marke, & follow this order, you can not erre (beleeue me) sayth the Authour.

Of the Antimonie thus prepared, they mixe a few graines (either fiue, or six) with one scruple of the iuyce of blacke Elleboze artificially drawen, or more, & they form pilles of the same, which they name the pilles of life, that do marueilous matters, as they report, and that the reader should not be frustrate of any matter nor of the preparation of this iuyce, for that cause I wil not here disdaine to write the same, that al men may conceiue, that there consisteth nothing in me worthy memory, that I refraine to vtter and make known to the world, so wel of mine own practises, as those learned and purchased of singuler Gesnerus, to the benefit of all yong students, & fauorers of good knowledge. Therfore vnderstand, that the iuice of the Elleboze is thus drawn, let one pounde of black Elleboze be steped in hot water for certain howers, the same then shifted forth, powre vpon other fresh water, and the same repeate iiii or v. times, & in the end that water, which is no more bitter, boile vnto a thicknesse of honie. About the middle of this boiling, adde of the iuyce of Alkakengi or winter cheries purified, two ounces and a half, but about the end, of Annise sedes, and of Cinamon of each one ounce, of fennel sedes half a ounce, of the flowers of Nymphæe or the water lilie two ounces (where must be considered, whether these ought not to enter in the substance but rather to be put in the last infusion of the Elleboze, and to be strained together, that the water alone may after be boiled vnto a consumption) in the end must a little mastick be added, or at least in the forming of the Pilles. This procureth three or foure stoles wythout grief, and causeth the belly to remaine sufficient

soluble many dayes after. A certaine person requyred a great value to be giuen him, for a dose of these.

Another maner of preparing the Antimonie, that a certaine practitioner, which prepared the same for his Ladie, had learned: and this by hap he left briefly noted in writing: he bought (sayth the Author) of Stimmeos fowre ounces and a halfe, that is, one quarter of a pound and better of our waight, the same brought to powder and searsed, he melted in a whyte earthen pot (the mouth of it couered with a great burning cole, so laid vpon, that the same could not fal off) vpon the coles into the fire: and when this was through cold, he diligētly considered whether any other mixture of matter consisted in it, that to approched tin, or rather somwhat like Tin (being altogither of the same kind) which many times the like hapneth in the Antimonie separated and is easelie discerned and known: which vnlesse the same be remoued and cleared away, it permitteth not the Antimonie, or rather so hindereth, when the same is molten, that it canuot be transparente or seen cleare through: but wee found no such matter in this Stimmi or Stibium: that if he had seene or known before the like, he would then not haue molten it. But now this blacke substance brought againe to powder, he powred into a Crucible made of ye best earth, new, and neuer wetted, and set on a meane fire to calcine, vnto the performance of which matter, he vsed almost a date and a halfe, and sturred the same al the whiles with a large spattle of iron, stil and continually about (but som, as I remember, do calcine the same in an earthen skillet or pan) but hee rather supposed the colour to come the darcker through the iron vessell (and the whiles did a most wicked sauour of Brimstone continuallie breath forth) through which (he reported) the whiles he was thus busied, the same did often molest and grieue his head, in such maner as if a fit of sicknesse should incontinent follow. Now this is perceiued and known to be sufficiently calcined, when it no more sendeth forth the sauour of Brimstone, and that the same appeareth of an ashie colour, nor can after in the calcyning be burned. The pot in the ende sheweth burned, and although it be crack and hath a cleft in it (as the like he reporteth, his pot had) yet may the same last and serue vnto the end of the worke, vnlesse the cleft shall waxe and be greater. After these, let it be taken forth, and

brought againe to fine powder in a morter, and powred in a Crucible for an howres space almost, and fyre made to it for halfe an howres tyme, this fyre after diminishe by lytle and lytle, that if there yet consisteth or remaineth any strange matter behind, the same may either be taken awaie, or purged in the flying away. The Crucible must be couered with another pot, that it maie the sooner be molten. When this shall be through cold, adde to it one dram of Chrysocolla, which brought to powder, shalbe mixed in a morter, and the whole powred into a crucible, that it may be molten, then occupy a long yron spattle, or rodde, in that a certaine perill insueth by touching the substance, howsoeuer it were, if we may beleeue him, And ỳ melting or running, which is hardlie done at the first) in that for an howre or more standing in the fire, with great coales laid round about, and blown after with a bigge paire of bellowes, the Crucible, all the whiles appearing redde hote, the substance scarcely melted in that space (yet after the same was molten, he powred it on a marble or smoth stone, according to length, or rather in thicke and round plates. The colour of the stone, in the first melting, is whitish. The second melting, and al the others, succeede come much sooner. After the first melting, it beginneth next to appeare and shew of a darck yellow colour: which lytle or nothing altereth, but abydeth in the same colour in a maner, after the sirt time molten. When the matter powred forth, is through could, it must againe be brought to fine powder in a morter, and molten.

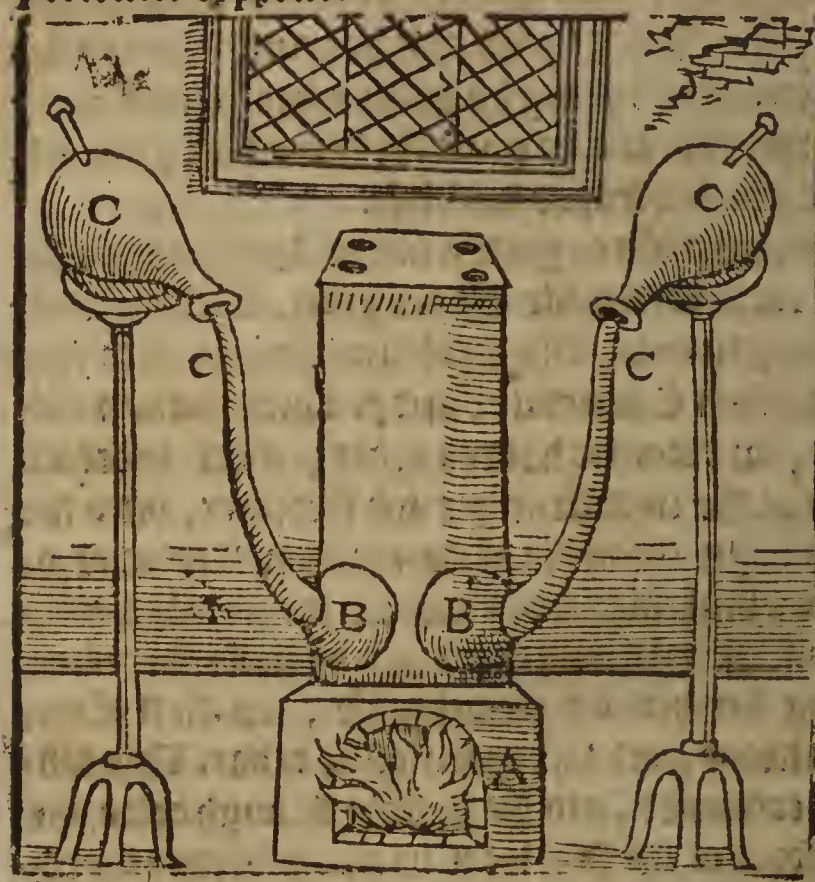
Another maner of preparing the Stibium, take what quantity you will, the same bring to powder: but first wash it well in cold conduite water, vntill in the same washing this appeareth pure, after wash this againe in the water of Roses, and the blessed thistle, which let the substance drink in. This powder then set in the Sunne, vntill it cleaueth togither in gobbettes or bigge pieces: which againe bringing into fine powder, powre into a Crucible. The same melt, with a soft fyre: which as soone as a yellow vapour, and in the colour of Arsenicke, beginneth to breath forth, and that purple spumes or fomes swel or ryse vp to the brimme, increase the fire, adding a certaine quantity of each, answering to the substance, of salt nyter, of the vrine of a sanguine or reddeman, dissolued togither with that named Hydrargyrum, and spittle

of the same man, so nygh as you can, that these may so be fyred: which thus ordred, and mixed in equal portions agréable, sturre about with an yron, or stéele rodde, vntill all the greene, and yellow vapors in a maner, be breathed forth. The clammynesse and glewish cleauing to of it, you shall thus correct, in that the same which otherwise was not perfitly lyquid, but stycketh or cleaueth to onely, lyke glew, shall you cause to melt and run. By the side of the crucible, you shall set a marble stone, & in the sturring softly about with the rod, powre the liquide matter forth, with a brode spattle on a smooth marble stone, when the tyme requyreth. For the vppermost and most frothie by a great deale powre forth, the myddle (being the purer) next, and the lowest more drossie or fuller of Feces, powre last forth with the spattle, the same which runneth whole in the powring forth, mixe not with the vpper spumes, or the middle partes mixe not with the lowest (in that the myddle parts be iudged the better) for which cause, you must dilygently separate them, in powring forth vntil the whole be emptied. But after what maner and how this maie be learned and known these wil sufficiently instruct & shew, both in the ringing or sound, or Siluer brightnes of the midle parts, But in the sturring about and powring forth, least the wicked and venemous fume, and that dry spirit enteresth into the mouth and nosethrels, a man must carefully beware, for that the same sauour is in a maner deadly: so that many there be, which draw a bladder on the face, to eschew this euyll. Now so much as shall be of the purest, and of that note (as in the ringing and clearnes) put into a glasse, which couer with burning water fiue times rectified, the same distill (whether by a Retort) and a redde water will first yssew, this drawe awaye, and put vnder another receauer, gathering the same which shall distyll forth. At last, in the winter or colder time that this may so much the better gather & thicken togither, dyg in the ground of a stable, a furrow of two foote in déepenesse, the same cast and make into a square rome of thrée foote euery way, this ground purge with burning coles and baie berries cast among, after the cleansing of the place, strawe then horse dong meanly moist, a foot high: in which set the glasse (that the licor is contained, which yssewed in the former distillation) and couer it (the pype of the same, which shall be put into the receauer, stop di-

ligently with the Philosophers lute) and at the fourth day you shal vncouer the glasse, putting about and couering it with fresh dung. And when all is come, that will issue forth, you haue purchased the thicke licour, resembling or drawing neere to the licour of Amber. Which powre into christalline and siluer like plates, these set abrode in a cold and cleare skie, the North wind then blowing, that they may thicken and freeze (for these will then be like as we haue seene) in the end we haue melted them with so little a heat, as the Gum is molten: they annoint with this, desperate Cankers left as incurable, the palsie members, the Apoplexie, and ioint aches: and they inwardlie minister two or three graines at the most, finelie brought to powder. And I heare that he gaue to the person infected with the plague, not bleeding by vaine afore, which shortly after died: but to another I heard, he gaue the same dose, but letting him bloud before, and he escaped with life.

How the red spirits, is drawn or gotten out of Antimony, is the most rare secret, of a certain notable Chyrurgian. Take of pure Antimonie two or three poundes, this dried and brought into fine pouder, put into an earthen Cucurbite, vnder which make a soft fire in the beginning, for twentie houres space, after increase your fire somwhat hoter, the next stronger and stronger, vnto the ende of xxxvi. houres. In the bellie of the earthen Receauer or Cucurbite, on the side a high, fasten in a wooden pinne, which now and then drawne out of the hole, doth vtter and expresse the colour of the spirite breathing further and cleauing to, as first white, next yellowish and yellowe, and last manifestlie redde. This sublimation being thus performed, and the vessels through colde (the powder sublimed by force of the fire) let it be purged from the receauer either with a feather, or soft Hares foote, and put into a Retorte, which set into Balneo Mariæ, where let a second exhaltation be wrought, which also receiue and gather in a glasse or earthen Receauer. For in the same manner shall you purchase a powder wholie sanguine in colour. And the receauers into which the spirits or fume of the Antimonie breatheth, ought alwaies to be cooled, with linnen clothes wet in cold water and applied vpon. For the Receauers cooled often, do by that meanes, draw to them so much the sooner, the fume of the Antimony. Then the bellies of

the receauers ought to bee set vpwardes, and the mouthes into which the Cucurbites are fixed, placed downewardes, as the figure hereafter plainer demonstrateth. The Cucurbite into which the sublimed Antimony must be put, ought to bee fensed with the lute of wisedome. But the Cucurbites receauing, ought to be formed through the lute, to indure the fire. Let their necks bee long, in a maner of an arme length: and the bellie by that reason large, least stuffed or filled with the spirits it breaketh. But let the necke be so large, that the hand to the elbow may easilie be put in, and drawn out againe, euen as this figure here to the eie, doth more perfectlie expresse.



A. Doth here represent the furnace, and place of the fire, for the preparation of the Antimony, vnto remedies, in a better maner, then Matthiolus instructeth.

B. B Expresse the Cucurbites, contayning the Antimonie in fine powder, formed of strong potters clate.

C. The necke of the cucurbites, tending vpwarde, and carrying forth the fume or spirite of the Antimony, into the receauing vessels. And they ought to be raised vpward, and staid on some proper shelfe, or on the like that the figure doth here shew, or else on a fourme. The vessels in which the pegs of wood appeare, by which a iudgement is had and learned in the drawing forth of them, how they fire ought and must bee moderated, as either increased or lessened. And these pegs serue in the stede of tappes of wood: that they may the readier be opened or drawne forth, whereby the colour of the Antimonie sublimed may be seene, &c.

This pouder ought to be ministred, but a little in quantitie at a time, yet how much (and a perfit dose, doth the authour not know) to be giuen in the pleuresie, the stoppings of the breast, in the purging of the flewme, and in the french disease, with the waters answering to each. There be some which affirme, that they can cure the persons infected with the french disease, within iii or iiii daies, after this maner. They include or set the patient within a pype or But (that his head may be quite without) and sitting on a stoole bored with many holes, vnder which they late a thicke plate of Iron meanlie or but lightlie heated, and on the same straw of the the pouder, that the fume of it may ascend and compasse about al the body, and enter into the bodie by the lower parts, and they wil the patient thus to sweat there for three houres, if hee can beare or suffer it, but if (in no wise) he cannot, then let the patient the oftner repeat this kinde or maner of sweating. For in so manie daies space shal the foule disease be wholly cleared, as the patient wil exercise and vse this maner of sweating. And this did a notable captaine report to the authour, that he saw and knew tried on sundry, to great admiration, &c.

Stimmi or Stibium is molten in a white earthen crucible, and set on a fire, for certaine houres (perhaps ten, yet doth not Gesnerus expresse the same) which after the through coling, melt againe, as afore taught, and through colde, repeat a third and fourth time, so that you shall not need to labour it (as the Authour supposeth) on a Marble stone, & on such wise, is his vapour by litle and litle consumed, and the color in the end changed into a yelow, and after this maner, is the pouder yelow, wholy subtil, and light, which is stronger in vertue, then the glasse, or the stone of Stibium. For two or three graines of this in fine pouder, shalbe sufficient to be ministred at one time by the mouth. The stone of Stibium is brought to pouder, yet the same is grosser, and not so light and yellow, as the other, of which may seuen graines and more, be giuen at a time.

Of the Antimony prepared, the iudgement of the learned, and of the vse of it.

The xxvii. Chapter.

OF the Antimony prepared, which shineth like to glasse, doth a certaine learned man thus iudge, as seemeth by the letters

vnto Gesnerus: I haue (saith he) throughly reuolued and called vnto iudgment the essence of the red Antimony prepared, and I find ỳ this glasse, not to be the same of the old Philosophers, of which they write so many matters, although of the like it may be made, in that it is more earthly and of the grosser parts, for which cause, although we trie and find out sundrie properties of it or that this hath, yet doth it but little possesse of the selfe same vertues, which the auncient ascribe to their proper glasse. And this is named the glasse of the Philosophers, (although in verie déed) it be no glasse but rather a certaine naturall sugar, and that sweete, and cleare or to be sæne through like Christall, and colde, as the yse, conteaded. The preparation of this Antimonie, is not the selfe same, or a like framed with all persons, by which reason it doth not cause nor worke a like effect. That if we could attaine, and purchase a true and sure preparation of this Antimonie, it were a singular treasure wonne.

Of the vse of the Antimonie, as he hath experienced, for on such wise Gesnerus writeth. The Antimonie prepared (as Mathiolus instructeth) I gaue in the yéere 1563. and in the xxii. day of January, to a Melancholy person sore vexed, which had often assayed to destroy himselfe, and a fleshy yong man, fiue graines almost in pouder, mixed with a little conserue of Roses and wine, framed in a bale or dose (that late before on bed for thrée or foure dates, without eating in a maner ante meat, and could scarcelie lift vp his head, but with a certaine turning about, and imagined that be sawe deuils, through which he came sorrowful and feareful, and with sighs calling on God) within an houre after, that a fat broth was giuen him, he strongly vomited, & within a whiles after, he made sundry sieges or stoles together, yet felt he after a mightie tormenting & vexing about the hart and belly, with a grieuous headach sore molesting, that he neuer indured the like in all his life time, as he reported, (yet increased neuertheles the sicknesse, Melancholie lurking in him, and he became after marualous thirstie & dry, to the qualifieng of which, he had drunke ouer much water with wine) he refrained besides supper, & slept nothing, but late groning and sighing al the night, and vomited againe the morrow folowing, to the staying of which I gaue him Rob de Ribes with the sirupe of Quinces, and the sirupe of Roses, with wine and water warmed

together, and cordiall matters I applied on the breast. The next date following was giuen to him broth, whether he would or no, after which he slept almost an houre, and he began then to ware better. Neuertheleſſe I applied to the forehead, a linnen cloth wet in the water of Roſes, Lettuce, the oile of Roſes, and vineger, which I commanded a good whiles before to be done, but they had neglected it. And I minded to haue miniſtred to him of the oile of vitriol, if he had not amēded or recouered ſomwhat, & perhaps the conſerue or ſirupe of Nymphea, I had giuen. The ſame night, I willed to be giuen him a little quantity of new triacle after midnight, if the vomiting ceaſed not, or that he ſlept not, but they gaue him too litle a quantity of it. Here note, that I only licking my fingers, whiles I mixed the medicine, within two howres after, felt an aking, and ſwimming or giddines of the head, & caſt much water and ſpittle off my ſtomack, with a little griping and paine in the bottome of my bellie, eſpecially of the right ſide, and prouoking my ſelfe to vomit, I drank after of the ſirupe of wormewood warmed and amended. The ſame Antimony was cleare, and of a yelow color, & to be ſeene through as a precious ſtone, or glaſſe, and lightlie broken betweēn the teeth. In the hoſpitall of Tygurie in Germany, to a certain other perſon mad, Geſnerus gaue of the Stibiū prepared, and cleare as glaſſe, and nothing of the fuming matter in it, ſixe graines in fine ponder, and when he was about to vomit, he (vpon the eating of bread) ſent the matter downwarde, ſo that he felt but a little paine in the bellie, yet this after wrought and cauſed foure ſieges or ſtoles. But the next day after hee ſaide and complained, that his head maruaiſouſlie grieued him. Geſnerus alſo gaue to a dropſie perſon, ſixe graines of the Stibium prepared, darke and fuming a little, which after was grieuouſlie bered about the heart, the paine continuing vnto the nexte morrowe, and he purged vpwarde, and downewarde, but little in quantitie.

A certain notable and ſingular preparer of the Antimony wrote to Geſnerus, that he had giuen, more then to 4. hundreth perſons of euerie kind and age, this his Antimonie, not only without anie harme, but with proſperous ſucceſſe. He gaue of this to fiue taken with the peſtilent Ague, who after recouered to health. Hee alſo affirmeth it to bee a preſent remedie in the Plague, but who that

minde-

mindeth to receiue of the Antimony, may neither before, nor after the taking of it, bleede by vaine. Of this his Antimonie he sent certaine parts, being of three sundry colours, differing one from the other, of which the same, that was of a red colour, he preferred before the others, in that the same tarried a longer time in the fire, that it might attaine the colour, and so the vertue breathed forth. But for that it is a deeper red to fire, for that cause must a greater dose or quantitie be ministred. The same person gaue of the red Antimonie, to a certaine man strong of bodie, fiue graines, but to such which were meane of strength, and to women, he ministred only foure graines. And to the persons weake of bodie, onlie three grains. But if any shalbe of a mighty strong complexion, then to him may fire graines be safelie applied, but he thinketh not good to minister aboue this dose, where necessitie requireth, it may bee ministred at anie time of the daie, yea at midnight if need shalbe, so that it be receaued fiue or fire howres after meat, and before or rather after the taking, to fast two or three howres. But where necessitie doth not so vrge or require, the aptest time in giuing of it, shalbe in the morning, an howre before the sunne rising, I minister (saith he) this Antimony against al agues, the dropsie, the Iaundise, the bloudy scouring, the melancholie of women, rewmes, the paines of the head, the french disease singularly, a costiue belly, the flewme and fulnesse of the breast and stomacke, a stinking breath proceeding of the corruption of the stomack, poisons, frensinesse and many other diseases, these hitherto be his. Against the falling sicknes, take of the pouder of Antimony, of Dragons blood, of Castory, of ech two drams, these brought to pouder and mixed, minister after Art, this also put vnder the tong of a child, if neede requireth.

Gesnerus also hath thus noted, by the iudgement and opinion of others, of the maner of vsing of the same. The dose of Stimmeos or Stibium to be prepared and giuen to the strong persons, must be in waight either fiue or fire grains, but to persons weak of strength, onely three or foure graines, mixed with sugar Roset, or Violets. To children being foure, fiue, or fire yeers old, giue but one grain waight and a halfe, in the Rob or strope of Malwort or elder flowers. To slender old women, one graine, with milk. For this worketh within an houre, or halfe an houre, after the taking. This also

may

may be ministred (as some report) to women with child, without perill or harme (which I marualously doubt.)

They which mind to receiue the Antimonie prepared, let them take it with a fasting stomacke, not eating any meat after, for seuen or eight houres: but within a whiles after the taking, let the person drink a litle quantitie warme, of the broth of Cicerum And keep within the house, for two daies space, & moderately drink the time. Some vse of the Stibium being onlie most finelie brought to powder and calcined, with ashes or lime in the same maner, but it rather seemeth safer, that it be sundrie times molten afore.

This helpeth sicknesses, and first the pestilence, and those also which be infected with it, some after the same is ministred: it is giuen besides to purge, for the preseruation of health. It is also a singular medicin, against poisons drunk. It secondarily helpeth them which be continually vexed with hedach. It thirdly staieth rewms, falling to the lungs. It fourthly, helpeth the griefes, and paines of the stomack, and weakneſſe of the same. It doth fiftly remedy the dropsie. This sixtly, helpeth the hard fetching of breath, and hardneſſe to breath. This seuenthlie, doth cure, the particular palsie. And eightly, this helpeth the falling sicknes. Ninthly, this cureth quartain Agues. The tenth is, that the same remedieth the melancholy the franticke, and mad persons. The eleuenth, whose bodies do incline to a kind of Lepre, and be affected with a foule scab. Manie prepare and make pilles of Stibium, after this maner. Take of Aloes halfe an ounce, of Cinamon halfe a dram, of Cloues halfe a scruple, of masticke halfe a dram, these artlie mixed, make a masse of the whole with Rosewater. Take of this masse, vnto the quantitie of three Tares, to which mixe three graines of the Stibium prepared, and with Rosewater or wine, frame to the forme of a pill, which minister in two or three pilles.

A certaine secrete of a skilfull practisioner, in the cure of that piece of flesh aboue in the nose causing a stinke, with Antimonie prepared. Take of the pouder of the Antimonie prepared, after make a tent, which annoint with an ointment seruing to the purpose, the same then rolle in the said powder, & put vp to the flesh in the nose: for this speedily cureth, and it is experienced many times. After the vse or taking of Antimonie, vnto the comforting of the stomacke, certaine are wont to giue, these medicines following.

take

Take of the pleasant spiced wine, named Hipocras, two parts, or the Julep folowing, one part: in these mixed togither, dip a tost of white bread, on which after straw of the powder of the electuary of the three Sanders, and so much of the pouders of the mint & wormwood. The Julep, is on this wise: take three partes of the Aqua vitæ drawn through a parchment skin wet with the oile of Annise seeds or with some other sweet smelling oile, and the same distilled by the vapour only of Balneo Mariæ, and rosewater two parts. In the Aqua vitæ let a few cloues bee infused for a night, which mixed togither, adde to sugar, so much as shall suffice. The Frenchmen are wont to giue some Cawdell, or broth, after the taking of the Antimonie, when the person feeleth himselfe prouoked to vomit, that he may easilier vomit. This gathered out of the letters, of a certaine notable phisition, vnto the singular Gesnerus.

A certain Empericke affirmeth, that it may at all times or alwaies be safely giuen to the sicke of the quartain: and he also vtereth certaine proper experiments of the same. For he gaue of the same, to a certaine dropsie person, and had good successe. Yet he affirmeth, ý this patient at the first, was in great danger. Of whom when we required to know the cause of this, he answered, that he could not purchase the Antimony, sufficientlie prepared.

To conclude, a certain practisioner affirmeth, that the Antimony is and may safelie be taken: for this kind of medicine (as he alledgeth) hath the same property of nature, that it raiseth or sendeth away no benigne and profitable humour in the body, but expelleth onlie the noiouse: and the same either by sweat, which where it appeareth, occasion is then moued either by vomit, or by stole.

Certain do marualiously extol the vse of Antimony, & suppose it to passe or excel al other remedies, in them which be infected with ý pestilence: but I (saith a most singular mã) in his letters vnto the learned Gesnerus, which haue the Antimony as well prepared, as they haue, know much harme don to many in the giuing of it. For in ý taking of it, it greuously afflicteth or tormenteth ý hart, which is especially caused & wrought in pestilent Agues, this is certain.

Of the vse of Antimony, a certaine other learned man thus writeth vnto D. Gesnerus: it answereth in all, as gold to life, both in the preparation, & vse. The Antimony in the vse, but not in the preparation, that it expresseth or resembleth not the Iacint, it manifesteth

festeth. I nowe haue first prepared it, and in the preparation of the same, certaine haue tryed it, as a perfite matter. So that in their report of practise, & proper preparation trusting, gaue thrée graines of it to a certaine person, who within two howers and a halfe after, vomited fire tymes, and went thrée times to the stole, procuring nor leauing after it any harme.

Of the Antimony prepared, & his vse, another certaine learned thus wryteth vnto D. Gesnerus. I here send to you but a smal péece of Stibium prepared, as the learned Matthiolus vppon Dioscorides instructeth, of which he vttereth a number of notable vertues, & if those were certaine and true, who I beséech you were happyer then I: which may by this medicine ridde or delyuer my self, from that my continual, and cruel sicknes, as he reporteth there a story of a certaine person incombred with much windines of body, like cured. But I haue vsed the powder of this (vnto this day) & giuen it more then to 20. persons, hauing sundry diseases: in all which, this first procured vomiting, & after sundry great sieges or stoles, & those without griefe in the body after remaining, as Matthiolus, in the same place affirmeth. And although certaine, of them became after better, yet were none wholy cleared of their sicknes. For which cause, whether the same perhaps may often be ministred, I now doubt. But our noble persons much alow & commēd it, séeing it taken in so smal a quantity, doth so singularlie & throughly purge corrupt humours. I am wont (saith he) to mixe this poyson with most pleasant conserues, and iuyces: in such maner, that without any procurement to vomit, they may the willinger and lightlier swallow downe the same. I my selfe (saith he) haue since vsed or taken of it, to the quantity of two graines, where I otherwise gaue thrée graines, & for truth, without any griefe in a manner: & I first vomited aboue half a pint of grēne cholor, with most tough flewme: after I made nine sufficient stoles, but the sicknes nothing abated of these, but I rather after a few dates became worser (so that I customably affected with ỳ Melancholy disease in my flank) was constrained, to cease from taking āy purging medicine whether they shal be vehementer or gentler, &c. That if any bee after or easier to vomit vpward, & harder to purge down ward, or at the least indifferent, to this person may you safly minister 2 or 3. graines waight of this Stibium. But to them which hardly & painfully vomit, & haue a lose belly, or be of a slēder & weak nature, this

ministred, is not without peryll. The same which hytherto I haue studiously obserued: haue I in my letters, faithfull writē to you.

Againe another certaine Phisition, writeth vnto D. Gesnerus, of ẏ vse of Antimony prepared. I send here to you Antimony, as you required ẏ same of me, prepared by ẏ fier, & brought to powder, & in that I would not purchase now the whole to send you, I for that cause send you two sortes: the one which declineth vnto a blacknes, is the self same, that here with vs was often ministred to many. Of the vse of this, I can report that the same neuer harmed: but I suppose there is another, far better & worthyer. They which vse ẏ same, do giue of it in the forme of pils, making an incorporation with an apt strope. They giue these pils a little before meat, ẏ the meat may so insue son after the taking of the medicine, for by such meanes they affirm thē to be retained, & the working of this to be thē strong. But they be many times cast vp againe, before their proper working, if a longer space or time be deferred betweene ẏ taking of ẏ medicine, & ẏ meat orderly dressed.

Of the oyle of Brimstone.

The xxvi. Chap.

ALthough brimstone appeareth dry & hard in sight, & for ẏ may seeme to be quite without moisture, insomuch as no oily substance cā be drawne out of it: yet the same for truth, is not so dry & hote, but ẏ by the mixtion of elements, a certaine moisture, & the same fatty, by which truly it consisteth in this forme, it doth & may containe to it adioined: for an oile is distilled out of it, as sometimes absolutely & by it self, without the mixing together of anie other simples: but somtimes, other simples, are mixed also to it.

An oile out of Brimstone alone, as Brassanolus affirmeth, distilled & gathered marueilously by force of fier, and yse. But the best should be, if any (saith he) wold purchase the sweating of the Brimstone, wō in brimstōy places, out of hils as a flowre sēdeth it forth: yet it may & ought to be named ẏ flowre of the brimstone: for as ẏ dew, euen so doth the sweat issue forth of the stones. When I (saith he) accompanied our most noble Duke to Naples, vnto ẏ mighty Charles Emperour, in the yeare 1535. & being there, labored to see those hot bathes named Baiæ, & other deepe pyts of boiling water, where among the mountaines hether is a goodly valley, in the middle of which doth a water boyle most hote, and in another Vale of it is there a litte boyling, the ground or soyle of this

bally appeareth blew, & compassed with mountaines round about: certaine Children were there, which I sawe wype the hilles with their fingers, who after thrusting the fingers into the mouth, licked them swéetly: which (when I saw) I demaunded what the children then did, & answere was made mée, that they did eate Brimstone, & that it was most swéete: then began I to taste that flowre, which did sweate out of the stones like dew: and I found this to be most swéete, insomuch that the same morning I would eate none other thing at my dinner, sauing bred, & that most swéet flowre of Brimstone: and this is the very same, out of which the most perfite oile should be made. & in another place he writeth againe, where he vseth the like words: an oile of Brimstone may be distilled as well out of the mine stone, that is, the Brimstone not tried by the fire, as out of the same molten of the fire. But the best oile to be

coniectured, is drawn out of the flowre of Brimstone: but out of ye Brimstone tried by fire, that is purified & fined, or purged from the stones & earth, by force of the fire is better, & out of the same, which hath not bene molten or tried of the fire, is a good oile distilled & gathered. The oile apart & simple is thus distilled: prepare before any other thing, a great head of glasse, or of white earth glased within, after the forme of ye head of a Tin Rose stillatorie, with a nose, being large beneath and narrow aboue, & hauing a knob to hange by: which so tye vp, that the same may hang frée from the touching of any other thing in that place, & vnder it set another vessel, narrower then the compasse of the bel or head, become either of white earth or yron, into which powre your brimstone in fine powder. And let your Bel hãg

high from the vessell vnder it, that the smoke going out, choketh or putteth not out the fire, but that the smoke may wholle go vp & bee receiued within the Bell, which if you hang the same two or thrée fingers distãt, from the vessell set vnder, it wil welcome to passe, and to the nose set a receiuer, hauing a little muske in it dissolued in Rosewater: these done, kindle the Brimstone in such maner, that the fume or smoke whiles it burneth, may ascend & ryse all with in the head, and the Brimstone ought to be sturred sometimes, that it may burne the frælier. And this conceiue, that neyther any water or oile will distill, vntill the time, it maketh a certaine thicke cote or crust within the Bell, round about, this Crust will be somtimes a whole date, or it be throughly made, & the oile then beginneth to distill which diligentlie gather. And this note, that neuer nothing distilleth forth, vntill a thicke cote or crust be gathered & made round about the bell, and when the Brimstone falleth in the dishe, or vessell set vnder, then by litle and litle powre in of the Brimstone, that it may orderly burne, which spent, poure in more after the same maner, and this do so long, vntill you sée, that you haue gathered a dark red oile, which diligently kéepe in a glasse. And this conceiue, that of fiue poundes of Brimstone, you shall hardly gather one ounce of oile. And your Brimstone beaten must not be powred in all at once, but by litle & litle, as it wasteth. And this is one of the rare medicines, that so long time hath béene hid, and is also of such efficacy, and vertue, that scarcely any man will belæue the marueilous effectes, vnlesse he had or should sée the woonderfull matters, that this doth. For I (saith the famous Leonard Fiorauant) neuer vsed this licour, but that it singularly wrought, especially ministred by the mouth. And this oile thus swætned, being verie sowre or eager in tast, may be made potable or to be drunke, if it be mixed with waters agréable, and proper to the matter, or rather with anie pleasant Syrope, and the quantitie at one time to be ministred, is fowre graines, vnto fiue, and not aboue. It may be incorporated or accompanied with al maner of Electuaries, and kind of Pilles, & worke a further benefite and helpe so mixed, then ministred alone. This helpéth all sicknesses, aswell the hote, as the cold, &c. And is a most effectuous oile in easing of the toth ach, and whitning of the téeth. For this doth vehementlie drie vp the moisture of them. A certaine person of

great

great report, vsed the same in the french vlcers, and of the yard, for although this in the beginning biteth somewhat, yet doth it after take away the paine and vlcer. The heat of it is qualified, with the white of an egge beaten, and squirted in & vpon, or with the ointment of Ceruse applied vpon or butter often washed. This cureth also the wicked vlcers of the gums or iawes, and mouth in Children, vnto Cankers, and wartes (which I in my selfe prosperously haue tried) and other desperate diseases. This oile of brimstone is applied into the Fistulaes of the fundament and buttock, and other members of the bodie, with a syring or squirt, & the heat, if any such be, is after qualified, as aboue taught, and it filleth Fistulaes by the helpe of the white Ellebore, and this experienced. This besides orderly ministred by the mouth with any apt strupe, doth helpe the shiuering cold of the Ague, in that after the taking, this prouoketh the bodie to sweate, and purgeth much matter by vrine, it also drieth vp all the euill humours of the stomacke, and healeth all Agues, which come by accident of cold, it dissolueth the stone in the kidneys, and applying of it on vlcers, speedily cureth them, in that this heateth and drieth. And this oile doth all the aboueſaid matters miraculously, as the Author reporteth, who many times proued them, and had singular successe.

Matthiolus hath also a description of the oile of Brimstone in a maner like to this, sauing that there is a certain difference of the vessels. Let a large mouthed glasse hauing a long taile retching out (like to the lampe hanging in a church) be set into sand or ashes in a boule or other vessel of wood, that the same may stand steddy & vpright. Then about the edge of the glasse, let an yron vessell be hãged (in height three fingers from ỹ glasse) being either round or square, and bored through in foure places, where let yron wiars be thrust down, to the brim or edge of the glasse, in such maner done, that the vessel in no maner toucheth the glasse, but the wiars only, and aboue the glasse let a long and deepe pot be hanged, that at the least, a foot, which may receiue the fume ascending, ỹ it may distill againe by the neather edges of the pot into the glasse standing vnder. A man must in the meane time whiles the brimstone burneth poure on new pouder by litle & litle with a spoon, & the plate (whose neather part drawetheth vnto the bignes and forme of the ioint of the thomb) lay in burning hot, & pour alwaies new brimstone in vntil

one or two pound be consumed. That if the oyle thus succeedeth or commeth not, in that the brimstone perhaps shall be ouer drie, the pot which inward receiued the fume, set into a cold & moist place, and the oile within two daies will so be gathered.

Isabella Cortesa vttereth an apt maner, of the making of the oile of brimstone: take of Citrine Brimstone a certain quãtitie, which bring into fine powder, the same then poure into an earthen pot nailed, like to that which the Apothecarie putteth his ointment into, this set vpright, filling it in a maner fol, or neare to. After hãg ouer a Bell of glasse, like to the forme of a Lampe, as you sée here figured. This done, set the vessell on an earthen platter glased, into which then put an yron plate red hote, on the said brimstone, and forthwith hang ouer the said Bell: in such maner, that it toucheth not the mouth of the vessell standing vnder, whereby the oile may so distill round about, and fall into the platter. For the said brimstone doth then make a sufficient smoke al about the Bell, through which is caused, that the oile distilleth downe, and into the platter. If so be you hang the Bell in such order, that it fullie couereth the mouth of the vessell, and be the breadth of a knife haft distant from it, and the vessel standing in a large platter verie faire within that the oile may fall into it, which ordred on such wise, let so remaine, vntill all the brimstone be burned in the vessell. After shift the oile into a glasse, which keepe to your vse.

The brimstone (as a certaine practisioner reporteth) doth not dystill by a glasse, hanged on high, but cleaueth & sticketh to the sides of the glasse. For that cause, let a little Aqua vitæ be powred into the glasse, so much as wil only wet all the sides of the glasse round about, in rolling the Aqua vitæ to all the sides & parts of the glasse round about. After let the whole glasse be couered with a wooden houle, a sheete of paper put betweene, that no aire breath forth, and

set into a cold and moist place for certaine daies, vntil all the matter so setled in the bottome, and distilled by a glasse Limbecke. Or if the whole matter be cleare, poure it then into another long necked cleare glasse, and let it be seperated, that the oiles may so be seperated.

Another maner out of sulphure viue, which a certain phisition vttered to the Author: first the brimstone ought to be a little calcined, but warily that it be not burned, or set on fire, in such maner that it may almost be brought into pouder. After distil the same by ascension, for it then easilie ascendeth. But he affirmed, that hard it is, to prepare this oile: nor that he could well describe the maner of the same, but that a present sight in the doing is required. Vnto D. Gesnerus from a certaine place, was a small piece of brimstone sublimed sent, out of which an oile was drawne: which is the like astringent, as the oily of vitriol, and is rather of a watry substance than oily, which I marualle at. This borrowed out a certaine Epistle, vnto D. Gesnerus.

Againe vnto D. Gesnerus, wrote an old friend and learned man, thus of the oile of brimstone. Let the brimstone not yet tried on the fire, be kindled in an earthen pan, and on the pan standing on a Treuet, hang a head as some name it, or a Bell (being of glasse) and pargeted with lute: that it may receiue the fume of the brimstone, which within it is thickned into an oile, and by the pipe or Nose of the Bell stilleth forth into a Receauer standing vnder, which so gathereth the oile distilling.

Another way: certaine do make it after another maner: vnto one part of the pouder of brimstone, they adde another part of flint stones like brought to pouder: this mixture poure into a Retort, & set ouer a verie soft fire, they so draw a singular oile. Which oile in what maner diseases it may be vsed, and with what it may be giuen in each, and in what quantitie and how, shall briefelie be here vnder vttered.

This oile is vsed in cold diseases, whose cause procede and are the humours either colde or putrified, or in whome much winde consisteth, as in rotten Agues, Tertians, Quotidians, and Quartaines: in the pestilence, in wounds, in vlcers, especiallie hollowe and winding, in many griefes of the braine, the mouth, the teeth, the stomacke, the Lyuer, the Mylt, the Matrice, the bladder, the

bowels and joints: to those also which procéede of the abundance of humor, or of putrifieng.

And a little of this oile is ministred, with a distilled licour, or decoction of a congruent hearbe, according to the qualitie of euerie part and disease. This is the maner of the measure, a Hens quill must be dipped into the oile, and quicklier drawn out againe, and what that hangeth on the quil, of the fatnes or oile, the same temper in either strupe, or distilled licour, and giue to drink to the sick.

And with what, this may be conioined in each disease: in the quotidian Ague, in the wine of the decoction of Rosemary, or mint, a little before the fit. In the Tertian, with the decoction of Centory in wine. In the quartaine, with the water of Buglosse. In the pestilence, with the wine of the decoction of Radish, to which a little triacle and methridate is mixed. In the vlcers & sores of the mouth, a feather or fine bombasie wet in the oile, and the same softlie apply on the vlcered place, for in the repeating sundrie times, this oile doth so throughly heale the euill. And drunke of such as are molested with the falling sicknesse, in the decoction of Bittonie and Pionie, spédily helpeth. To such vexed with the cough, with Nettle séed and Hsope boiled in wine. In the abundãce of flewm, with the water of wormewood. In the paine of the stomacke, and great gut of wind, with the water of Camomill. In the coldnes of the Liuer and dropsie, with the water of Ireos, Celondine, and Honie. In the stoppings and griefe of the milt, with Aqua tamaricis. In the french disease, with fumiterre water, and broome flowers. Against wormes, in the long grasse or wormewood water. In the griefe of the Matrice, with wine of the decoction of bittony and mugwort. In the staying backe of vrine, with wine of the decoction of garlike. Unto the cold gowte, with the water of Chamæpytyos. And in all these, the like maner must be vsed, as afore was vttered, of the quill or feather dipped in the oile, and forthwith tempered in an apt licour. But in wounds and vlcers, the affected place must be annointed with the oile, and that gentlie with a feather. The toth that aketh, must be dressed with the same softlie. But if all the teeth paine and ake, then let the patient holde a space and wash the mouth, with the hote decoction of mints, mixed with a drop or two of the oile.

An oile of brimstone, inuented of a certaine Phisition of Rome,

and borrowed out of a written book in the Italian toung. An oile of brimstone, is easilie and sone prepared, and gotten with a bel of glasse: but the better and perfiter maner is this. Let the brimstone be finely brought to powder, and so much of the Pumeyse stone in fine pouder, which two mixed togither and put into a Retort, fasten to it a sufficient large and big Receauer, and within two dayes space, by a most soft fire, you shal distil and gather the oile of brimstone: which of the Italians is named oile De grata or De regestro. And the pouder of the Pumeise is added, ỳ the brimstone may not ascend, ꝛ that it may also send the vapors sooner vpward. The selfe same properties in a maner are assigned to it, which a little afore we recited, sauing that in a few we noted this diuersitie. That it cureth wounds, by taking of the pouder of the leaues of the oke, of Pimpernel, of Egrimonie, of Camphery, and of S. Iohns wort, al which wel beaten togither, seath in wine, and to the straining mixe a little of this oile, or at least so much, as may be for the malice, and greatnes of the wound. And with this decoction, let ỳ fresh wound or old vlcer be washed, and they are speedily cured. In the French disease, after a sufficient purgation, auaileth the oile ordered in the same maner as aboue taught. These truly, and al the others afore written, which are to be applied here: are reported, to be al experienced, by a singular phisition of the Emperors at Bononie, & of an other notable phisition at Rome.

An odoriferous or sweet smelling oile of brimstone, and potable or to be drunke, which healeth & cureth in a maner al diseases and griefes how wicked & desperat soeuer they be: borrowed out of the Italiã book of secrets, of the singular Fallopio.

Let the brimstone be grossly brought to pouder, which put into an earthen vessel, ouer which hang a head or Bell with a Nose, being two or three fingers distant from the vessell, and to the Nose set a Receuer, in which let a little of pure muske dissolued in Rose-water be put. Which done, kindle the brimstone, and the fume shall so ascend and be receiued within the head. But before the Brimstone distilleth will a certaine cote or thin skinne as it were bee gathered within the heade (which nothing will distill, before this Coate shall be thus gathered round about the heade) remembring alwayes to adde or poure in of the brimstone, by little and little, as the other afore shall be consumed. This oyle thus distilled, is caused sweete smelling, yet verie sowre in taste. But the same that it may be potable or to be drunke, and well delighted to be taken by the mouth, let a iulep be made of Honie, in the same maner as commonlie is made of Sugar, into which instill so much of the oile of Brimstone now made, as shall be needefull to the purpose, and that the same be not ouer sowre to take. This drunk prouoketh sweat and vrine, it cutteth asunder and digesteth al the wicked humours of the stomacke, all Agues, which inuade with a colde, it helpeth, it dissolueth the stones of the kidneis, and cureth al kind of vlcers, if they be applied with this oile: in that of the proper nature this heateth and drieth. And all these, the oile of brimstone, prepared in the abouesaid maner, I haue found to performe by a sure and infallible experience.

Another maner, but the same by distillation, vttered by the same authour, the ioints before diligentlie luted and sealed, and followed with a soft fire, euer increasing the fire by little & little in a meane maner. In this manner is an oile distilled, of singular vertues. First the same expelleth all maner of inwarde impostumes of the bodie, vnto the vpper face of it: if of the same be taken for three or foure daies, euerie morning fasting one dram (consider that the same quantity, it be ouermuch for one time) with broth, or wine, or any such licour. This auaileth in the hard fetching of breath, helpeth the cough, the reume, the euill disposition of the Liuer, ante maner of scab, and cureth especially the pestilence. It is a treasure also, to vlcers and wounds.

Another maner: let some yron vessell be taken which may bee sealed with a Limbecke, fire fingers or a little more high, and the

same in the neather part downeward by two fingers, let it haue a large hole of three fingers abroade, by which let the brimstone be powred in, on this vessell set a Limbeck pergeted about with lute, after by the hole a low let the brimstone be kindled, and burne so long as you thinke needeful, and a licour will after distil and issew forth drop by drop. And this maner although it be tedious, yet is it not to be contemned.

An oile of Brimstone also is made by descension vnto the Chimisticke workes in this maner: Let one part of the Citrine brimstone brought to pouder, and put into an earthen vessell, be molten with a soft fire, to which mixe so much of Koch Alome molted the like at the fire. After grind both togither, putting the whole into a discentorie standing vnder the earth set into an apt pit made for the only purpose, on which coales burning laid, and the same which shal then be gathered, keepe to your vse, this out of Diod. Euchiont.

An oile of brimstone is thus compowned, take of brimstone calcined two pounds, which infuse in vineger, that the vineger maie flote foure or fire fingers aboue, the same after bury in horsedung for foure weekes; at the end distil it with a strong fire, for the spirit of the brimstone doth then ascend with the vineger, which burie againe in horsedung for two or three daies, after let the vineger be euaporated in a large vessell hauing a wide mouth, and the spirit and oile of the brimstone will then abide in the bottom. The same oile bury againe in horsedung for eight daies, which after distill by a limbecke, and in the end let it be buried for a moneth, for on such wise shall the oile of brimstone be purified. And it is of great vertue, yet but three drops giuen at a time. This dung also of ỹ horse, must alwaies be renewed.

An oyle of Naphtæ, that is, of brimstone vncombustible or neuer burned, which is of the spirites vnseparated and clarified, is prepared and made after this manner, take of the Naphtæ, that is, of any Citrine brimstone, one part, of salt Armoniacke fiue partes, these two beat & mixe togither. After adde to them of the common oile a little, which then temper togither after the forme of paste, or of a thicke sauce. These then put into a cucurbite, and a humour after wil distil with a soft fire, of great vertue vnto many matters. But to the first distillation ended, adde of common salt fiue parts, of vnsleaked lime fiue partes, then a paste made of these distill againe.

gaine, and thus do for foure times, and at euery time proue with a candel or otherwise, vntil it burneth not. For with such an oyle of Naphtæ, is Mercurie sublimed, and Arsenicke sublimed purified, and made cleare, auailing vehementlie vnto the white worke.

An oile of brimstone without distillation, against the paine of the gout, prepared & made after this maner, borrowed out of a writtē book. Take of sulphure viue, two pound, of the yolks of egs, xxv. in number, these beaten & labored together, put into an iron possenet boiling these with a soft fire, and when the substance beginneth to burne, leane the yron pan on the one side, and the same which is liquid, wil then issew forth, and you shall so purchase that you desire.

An oile of sulphure or brimstone, without distillation, doth Brassanolus thus prepare, take of Citrine Brimstone, and of Turpentine, of ech three ounces, of good wine three ounces, of oile of Roses one pint, boile these together with a soft fire vnto the consumption of the wine, what that after remaineth, is the oile of brimstone.

Otherwise & that sooner, is on this wise prepared, take a strong lye, or the licour made of vnquenched lime steped in it, that will well beare an egge aboue. In this strong lie, let the brimstone boile so long, vntill a fatnesse shal appeare on the vpper face of the lie, and that the feces shall fall to the bottome, then as it were by a skimming off, is this fatnesse gathered.

Or let the Brimstone brought to fine ponder, and poured into hote water, boile so long, vntill the earthlie part be setled, and that the oilie swimmeth aboue on the face of the water, which practise was reported to me to be done, whiles I was in Venice.

Or take of the oile of Line seed two partes, into which put one part of sulphure viue, these after the diligent miring together, burie in doung for two daies, in a vessell close stopped, and it will be cleare and faire.

Of the oyle of Vitrioll, and of the making of the Oyle of Vitrioll, out of Valerius Cordus in a maner.

The xxix. Chapter.

The oyle of Vitrioll, which of some is named the oyle of life, or artificial Melancholy, and that many affirme to make of it

a kinde of Aurum Potabile or potable Golde, in that the myne of Vitriol, is a kind of the myne of Golde desired both of the Phisitions and Chimistes. And it is also at this daie much exercised and vsed of manie Phisitions in sundrie purposes, for which cause, as a most rare and singular secrete, kepte with them couered and vnknowen. And this is none other, then an Alome qualitie and substance, drawen out of the Vitriol by Arte, and a little mixed with Brimstone. For the same Vytriol of what maner it is made, doth appeare to consiste of a triple mixture, as of much Alome, some rustie, and a litle Brimstone. For the Alome water in Mettalles, distilling by the Copper vaines and Marchasite, attaineth a rustie or cankred qualitie, and a Brimstonie, which resteth mixed to the marchasite, that by little and little gathereth, or by industrie is boiled vnto a thicknesse. But in the distilling, the Allomie and Sulphurie vapour onelie doe ascende, and the rustie qualitie (by that meanes) left behinde in the bottome of the Retorte, through which is caused, that this oile hath of Alome, and not the taste of Rustie in it. And there are two diuersities of this oile, as a sharpe and sweete. The eager or sharpe Oyle consisteth of a double mixture, that is of much Alome, and a litle Brimstone. But the sweete doth simplie consiste of Brimstone. In that it is none other, then a liquide Brimstone, drawne out of the eager Oile. For which cause not the Alome in taste at all, but the Brimstone is perceiued. And both is to be prepared and made with great care and diligence, in forming an apt Furnace, and applying of a Retorte, and receauer agreable, for the aptnesse of the Instrumentes (as certaine Chymistes affirme) procureth a maistrie. These hitherto Cordus. But in this place, what the auncient Philosophers vnderstood by the name of the oile of Vitriol, whose descriptions we mind here to vtter, whether the same any otherwise, then that in the manner of preparing, may at the least differ, and not in the matter out of which, those of any skill and practise in this Arte, nothing doubt. Seeing this, besydes the other properties of it, in a manner innumerable, may also containe in it the vertue of corroding (which matter also that it may bee made apparant of the same, in that this can not bee wrought and kepte but in the beste Venice glasse, that the cankred lyppes annointed of the same oile maye

be consumed(of this, ý vse of it at any time, cānot be daūgerous. For ý cause I suppose(saith he) ý this oile of the auncientes was prepared in another maner, and was much subtiller and without corroding, and distilled in Balneo Mariæ. But for so much as this manner is vnknown, therefore ý latter practitioners from time to time inuented, diuerse & sundry preparations. Nor am I ignorant(saith he) how néere vnto the perfection of these, the preparations agrée, as ý the pure & hurtfull, may be separated from the vnpure & vnhurtfull, the subtill & penetrable, from the grosse & immouable. For in what manner soeuer any matter, may be made subtiller, clearer & more penetrating, of these, doth it declare the greater vertues in action. In ý the Feces of the simple elemēts, hinder the actions. And for that cause do the auncient Philosophers, make mention of the reduction vnto the first matter, vnto which whē it shall come, the matter attaineth an extréme subtilnes, & the greatest also it yéeldeth in the practiue worke. So that you néede not to doubt, but such an oyle of Vitrioll, which shall attaine the extreme subtilnes in preparatiō; may in his actions to come, be not onlie most perfite, but also nothing at al hurtful, by which reason, if the practisioners in the preparation, shallbe either negligenter or slacker, through this may it be caused the more venimous, to the taking within the body. For how much the lesser ý practisioner may erre or doth erre in the preparation, and distillation of the same, or howe the oile may bee made perfitter, these thrée hereafter are diligently to be considered before all others. First, what māner of vitriol must or ought to be chosen, then how the same may be boiled, & what manner of calcination vsed. For it séemeth, that the same rule or order, which was afore vttred and taught in the preparation of Antimony, may like be applied in the oile of vitrioll And the Antimony (as they say) except it bee diligently chosen, and verie well calcined after art, they in no wise graunt, that the same rightly and without daunger may be ministred, for which cause they will it carefully to be prepared, that the venemous qualitie may so be auoided.

The true choosing of Vitrioll out of Valerius Cordus.

The xxx. Chapter.

SEing there be many kinds of Vitrioll, for this reason, must it fully and perfectly be vttered, what maner & kind of Vitrioll,

best answereth and agréeth to this worke. And although out of every maner and kind of Vitrioll, an oile by distillation maie bee drawne, yet a more péeld of oile, and the same worthier or more excellent then the others, is distilled out of the blew or gréene Vitriol, in that this containeth much of the fugitiue brimstone, through which it is much holpen, that the oile may the easier & lightlier ascend. It is also to be noted, that the growen Vitrioll, & especiallie the Hungarian, to be better and rather chosen, then the made or counterfaited. The same besides is rather to be chosen, which cleaueth in great clusters, & is conicaled in great lumps. For that the small broken Vitrioll, & in a maner to pouder, must be reiected as vnprofitable in this case, euen as that also, which gathered through the iniurie of the sunne, or aire, a whitnesse, and dustie hoarinesse. But the learned Fallopio, and singular practisioner Leonard Fiorauant, do rather commend and preferre the Romaine, then the Germaine Vitrioll, to this vse, seeing the same containeth somwhat of the pron in it.

The manner of seething of the Vitrioll out of Cordus.
The xxxi. Chapter.

For as much as the Vitrioll containeth much of the watery & excrementall moisture in it, which weakneth or hinderetb the oile, and cannot without a long time, and great paines, bee separated by distillation from the Oile, the same compendiousser waie must (of this) bee inuented, by which in a shorte space of time, that moisture maie bée consumed, least the long tarriaunce maie cause a wearinsse to the practisioner. Therefore take of the aforesaide Vitrioll, twelue poundes, which powred into a great newe potte, and well nealed, set into the Furnace déepe, vpon burning coales, where, when the same shall beginne to melte and seeth, sturre with a spattle, that the whole maie be myxed with the molten, and vntill that be like molten, which suffer so long to seethe, vntill no bubble or small bladder at all appeareth, and that the whole be thickned, after the potte with the Vitrioll taken forthe of the Furnace, suffer to cole, neyther in a moyste, nor windie place, but in a drie and warme.

The

The Vytriol being throughcolde, take out of the pot, and consider whether the vpper face of it be throughout reddishe. For the rednesse of it, is a sure note of the perfite seething, that it may the easier be calcyned.

The manner of calcining of the Vitriol, out of the same Auchthour.

The xxxii. Chapter.

THe Vitriol taken out of the potte, breake into small partes, and in a morter most fynelie bring to pouder, after powre a thirde, or fourth part of it, into a newe and stronge nealed potte, which set againe into a deepe Furnace, as aboue vttered, & burne a whiles, vntill it become redder, after take the potte from the fyre, and sturring it, see whether the Vitriol be sufficientlie calcyned. For if in the potte appeareth after the manner of quicksyluer, or molten leade, and that it casteth or sendeth forth leaping bubbles, you maie then conceiue that the Vitriol is sufficientlie burned. Then powre it into the great and new potte afore heated, and it wil run forth as it were liquid, or vnto the maner of quicksiluer. And what that remaineth of the Vitriol, burne in like maner orderlie, that it may wholie be calcined, when it shall thus be burned and colde, let it be mired againe very well in a morter, in such maner labouring and sturring of it, that you raise not vp the pouder or dust, which might offend the mouth, and nosethrils. After you haue performed all these, and powring the Vitriol into a Ballance, consider and know iustlie the waight. For if it be fire poundes, which is the half of the same, that you first began to seeth, yet remaining, then haue you well handled, and rightlie done all thinges, that ought to be performed.

Of the making, and forme of the Furnace.

The xxxiii. Chapter.

FIrst an apt Furnace, must be framed and made, of Tyles laid flatte, for howe thicker the walles be made, so much the stronger is the fire caused within, & the heate longer kept. The walles also of this Furnace, ought to stand fowre square, & of a like thicknesse round about, and the hollow space within, must be of two spanne lengthes, lacking the third part of a spanne, which done, it

must

must then be built vp within, and in the toppe after this maner, that the first and lowest part or hollownes, bee built halfe a foote high, with strong iron barres thicke laide, which the waight of the burning coales can not bend. The seconde space or hollownesse

made aboue the yron grate (for a resting) ought to bee two foote high, and through the foreside a square hole artlie made, iust by the grate, to put the coales in with a little shouell. After by the middle space, regarding the furnace in the selfe same middle, let a foure square yron barre be laid ouerthwart, in bignesse or thicknesse of a thumbe, which may well beare the Retorte laide vpon. Then on the left side of the furnace; must a hole be left open, through which the necke of the Retort may be drawne.

The distillation of the Vitrioll.

The xxxiiii. Chapter.

AFter you haue thus built and prepared a furnace, chose then a big retort, & that apt to the purpose, being of Venice glasse made, if it be possible to be gotten, which diligentlie and stronglie lute about, into the same poure all the vitrioll (as by example the fire poundes afore prepared and calcined) yet that a fourth part of the Retort remaine emptie, whereby the spirites maie the easier ascend from the Vitrioll, after vpon the yron barre layde ouer-

thwart, Lute spredde, and a sharde of a potte or tile layde iust vpon the middle of the barre, beeing like luted, on which set the Retort thus fastned, that the bellie of it maie bee placed, iust lying in the middle of the Furnace. And let the beake or necke of the Retorte reach without, and stoupe downewarde, and the hole also through which the necke passeth, diligentlie stoppe with Lute. After take fiue Tyles, with which make a kiuer on the Furnace, that the Retort may so lie hid vnder that couer. This couer then spredde ouer with lute euerie where, sauing foure holes left open, and that in eache corner one, for the fume or smoke to passe, beeing so large, that a thombe maie well passe in and out, in each hole. After make foure couers sufficient broade (for the holes) of strong Lute, with which stoppe or couer the holes, as neede requireth. These being done, thrust the mouth within the necke of a great receiuer set vnder, being like of Venice glasse, which howe greater the same shall be, so much the freelier it will receiue the spirites entered, but if the receiuer be small, then is it dangerous, least the plentie of spirites stretched abroade, maie breake the glasse. Also powre into the receiuer of verie cleere water sixteene ounces, in that the water sone receiueth the spirites vnto it, & prohibiteth or defendeth that the receiuer be not broken, and let these be diligently luted togither in the ioint, taking carefull heed besides, that nothing fall after into the receiuer, seeing the oile staineth it into a red colour. When you haue performed all these, let the lute dry for a night, & if any chops or clifts do appeere, let those be pargeted ouer with lute, & the same morning after make a gentle fire in the beginning, of pure & great coles, setting open one of the holes aboue, by which the fume maie passe, and let the fire within a whiles, be increased by litle and litle vnto euening, at which time the second hole must be opened. And marke then diligentlie, whether any spirites appeare, which issue forth of the retort, after the forme of a white smoke, breathed into the receiuer. In the night following be marueilous carefull, that the fire slack or abate not, but rather sharper, yet but a litle more increased, so that the fire after increased keep in that force: and in the next day open the third hole, increasing still the fire vntill the necke of the retort glowe like a burning cole: in the second night

following

following increase the fire, and after midnight open the fourth hole, when the fire shall be growen and come into the greatest heate, you shall then see the spirits issue forth, euen like to cloudes heaped together, which when they be at the point to cease, open all the passages and vents of the furnace, and without ceasing poure in coles with a small shouell, vntill the receiuer also appeare glowing hote, in the meane time, and presentlie be verie carefull that no cold or moist matter, fall by negligence, or by hap on the receiuer. These besides ought to bee wrought in a close roome, where neither wet, nor wind may enter. And the fire must so long be maintained, vntill no spirits at all be left in the vitriol, which by sight may easilie be discerned, when no more spirits issue forth, let the fire die and go out by it selfe, and suffer the whole worke to rest and cole, for a whole night and a day. After draw away the receiuer with the whole licour in it, and set aside close stopped, vntill you shall separate the oile from the water, behold then the retort broken, and see whether the deade heade be blacke, for this is a note of the worke performed.

A separation of the worke infused.

The xxxv. Chapter.

FOr as much as in the receiuer, is water conteined, together with the oile of vitriol: the same must bee separated that the licor of the vitriol may be set vp, & reserued pure. And this is separated by distillation in Balneo Mariæ, or in fine sifted Ashes, but safer is the doing in Balneo Mariæ. For which cause powre all the licour which is in the receiuer, into a Cucurbite of Venice glasse, setting on the heade of the like glasse, which diligentlie lute in the ioint round about. After make a soft fire by litle and litle vnder Balneo Mariæ, and suffer the water to issue, vntill the eightéene ounces be come forth, that you powred in. If so be the vitriol shall not be well calcined, then a more quantitie of water will issue. For which cause see that these eightéene ounces, be large or down waight: when you haue done this, suffer the Balneum to cole and the water distilled forth throw away, but that which in Balneo shal remaine in the bottome of the cucurbite, is the pure oile of vitrioli, yet hath it for the more part a red colour, for which cause must it be rectified, after the forme and maner following.

A rectifying of the oyle of vitrioll.

The xxxvi. Chapter.

TAke a Retort of Venice glasse, which diligently fence with lute, after poure into it the oile which is contained in the Cucurbite. That Retort set into a lesser furnace, and into a deep pan, filled with pure & washed sand, which like distill in the sand, as you did in Balneo, in sharpning & increasing the fire by little and little, that the drops may leisurelie fall. Thrust the mouth of the Retort into the necke of the receiuer made of the same glasse, and the ioint diligently close with the best lute, ý no matter breath forth, when the whole shalbe distilled forth of the Retort, suffer it to cole & after the taking away, poure it again into a pure Venice glasse which hath a narrow mouth, and set the same charily vp close stopped as a present remedy in manie diseases, that is the sharpe oile of vitriol, whose vertues and property shal here vnder be vitered.

The vertues of the oyle of Vitrioll.

The xxxvij. Chapter.

THe pure & not mixed, ought not, nor may be ministred or taken within the body, for through the mighty sharpnes therof after the maner of fire, this burneth all places within the bodie, where the same toucheth. It doth also corrode all things, except glasse, & the fattie substances, as the wax and pitch, yea the colour of liquid oiles this changeth, except the colour of the oile of Mace; to which if it be mixed, procureth a sanguine colour. If the oile also be contained within two vessels, and that the one hath a colde substance in it, and suddainlie mixed to the same, will after boile so feruently of the own accord, that you shal scarcely be able to hold the glasse in your hand. The oile shed down, boileth on the ground, euen as a kinde of Melancholie, whereof this is named the artificiall Melancholie. For like as the Melancholie, euen so doeth this oyle comfort the stomacke, and doth mooueth and procureth an appetite to meate, heateth a cold stomacke, consumeth all maner flegme, cutteth asunder the grosse and clammie humours, helpeth the colicke and perilous flire Dysenteria, extinguisheth or qualifieth the thirst, & burning heate of the inner members in Agues, it staieth belching spdaily, and putteth away the desire to vomit, and the abhorring of meate, but this must be orderly mixed

with

with some other apt matters. For the better and readier conceiuing of this artly mixture, learne an example or two here vnder vttered.

Take of the oile of Mace, and of cleere Turpentine, of each twelue droppes, of the water of Annise seedes, and of Fennell, of each two ounces, of the syrupe of lycorise one ounce, of the oile of vitrioll three or foure drops, these after the diligent mixing together, taste, if the whole haue a sharpnesse with it, which astoneth not the teeth, then is it well, but if the potion be not soure or sharp, instill one or two droppes more, prouing the same by taste how it is, after drinke the same safelie, against the stone. Or thus. Take of the syrupe of Mints one ounce, of the water of Cinamon three ounces and a halfe, of the oile of Cinamon two drops, and of the oile of vitrioll three droppes, these after the diligent mixing minister safelie, vnto the weakenesse of stomacke.

Or thus, take of the syrupe, of the iuice or infusion of violets, one ounce, of the water of Cinamon one ounce, of Barlie three ounces, and of the oile of vitrioll, three or foure droppes, these after the mixing, draweth and causeth a red colour, and taste of an eager or sowre wine, aromatised with Cinamon, this drinke against the heate and drieth of feuers and agues,

Of the sowre oile of Vitrioll, how the same may be made sweete to taste.

The xxxviii. Chapter.

AT the beginning of this Chapter of the oile of vitrioll, wee sufficientlie vttered, the oile of vitrioll to bee sowre, and to consist of a double mixture, as of much Alome, and a little Brimstone. For which cause, when you wil haue out the eager or sowre, draw a sweete oile, the same is none otherwise wrought and caused, then that the brimstone be separated from the alom. By which appeareth, that the sweete oile of vitrioll, is none other, then the oile of Brimstone, or the Brimstone it selfe reduced into a liquide substance, and this properlie maie be named an oile. For it is both fattie and vnctuous, euen as the Brimstone it selfe,

which into an oile, and not into water dissoluetho or melteth. The maner now of separation, after ensueth.

The maner of separating the oile.

The xxxix. Chapter.

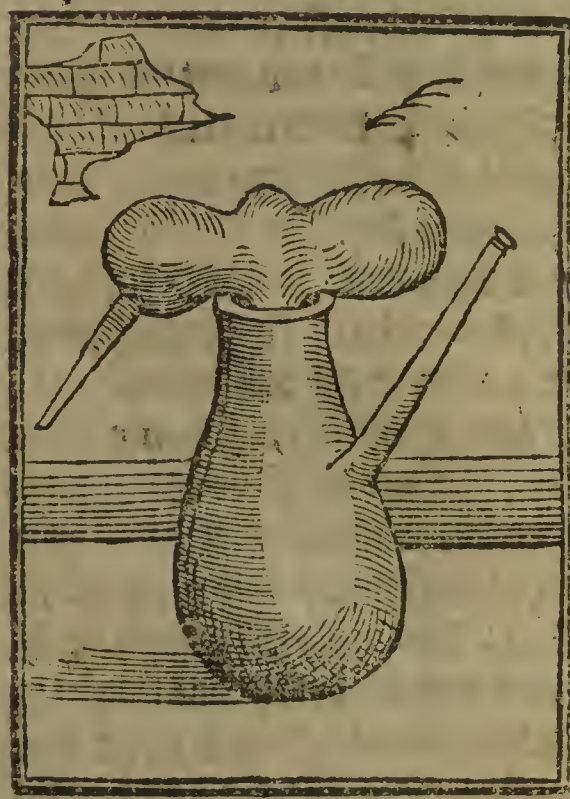
TAke of the most sharpe and eager burning wine, & thrise sublimed, fire ounces, of the eager oile of vitriall, so much, these mixe together in a Venice glasse, which after powre into a small Cucurbite with a narrow necke and mouth, the mouth then close or stoppe with the surest lute, and let the same so stande, for a whole moneth or two. After powre the whole into a Cucurbite, on which set the head, and lute immediatlie the ioint, that no matter breath forth (this head ought to bee formed, after the maner of the figure, hereafter described, and made of Venice glasse, as well as the bodie) this so ordered, set them into a small Furnace, and couer it halfe way vp with sifted Ashes, to which after applie the receiuer, and close diligentlie the ioint with lute, then draw out the fir ounces of burning wine, that you powred in before. That this maie the sooner be wrought and done, set the bodie into Balneum Mariæ, and the wine onelie doth then ascend, without the oile, or the oile remaineth behinde, when you shall haue drawne forth by Balneo, the fire ounces infused of the burnt wine, the same which remaineth, set into a Furnace, couered halfe vp with Sand, and a cleare and empty receiuer, and the same not bigge set to, the ioint after diligently close with lute, vnder which kindle then a very soft or modest fire, and by little and little drawe or distill forth all the moysture which was left in the Cucurbite, vntill no more moysture at al appeareth in the bottom, euermore hauing regard and most great care, that you so gouern the fire, that the licour boileth not vnto the gutter or pipe of the head. For if it shal once boile vp vnto this, you cannot after cease or stay the boiling by no means possible, but that all hastily issueth into the receiuer, to the losse of the whole oile, in that this is wont verie easilie & soone to boile vp. But when you shall draw the same leisurely, you shal then obtain your desire, and by and by after draw away the receiuer with the licour, for you haue purchased two substances, which you shall

plainlie

plainlie see in it, as a waterie, a oilie licour, and fattie. These shall you spædily separate, one from the other, in such manner, that no watery humour be left behind in the oile. For that the water left (if any such be) corrupteth the oile. And the oile is wont most commonlie to swim above the water, especially if the burnt wine be powred in afore, and shall be drawne altogither by Balneo Mariæ: but you may by and by after discerne in the feeling, the oile from the water. In that the oile is fattie, but the water very litle at all. The oile thus separated, diligently keepe stopped to your vse.

The figure of the Cucurbite with the Limbecke or head annexed: which head must be framed and made of Venice glasse broken, molten and wrought into the fourme here vnder demonstrated.

The xl. Chapter.



THe vertues of it which is separated, bee altogither the same which of the Brimstone, but it performeth all the more effectuousser, in that through the liquidnesse this doth easier penetrate vnto the proper actions, which the Brimstone cannot do: for that it is otherwise hindered, through his solidnesse and thicknesse. And the same more may this oile then the brimstone, that it auaileth besides vnto all putrifactions of the bodie, and especiallie vnto the plague or pestilence, vnto the clensing of the Lungs, in the pluristie, and apostume in the Lungs named Peripneumonia, and hard or painefull cough, matter in the body, and both grosse and clammy humours. For it may safely and without perill bee taken within the bodie. This suffereth not the stone to ingender, neither in the kidneis,

nor in the bladder, and this healeth the vlcered bladder. The dose or quantitie of it at a time, is one drop, or two, or three, and tempered in little wine. It maie also be prepared and mixed in round and square tables made of Sugar. And must diligentlie be reserued, for out of one pound is but a little of the eager oile drawne, and it lightly vanisheth away through the aereall nature. These hitherto, or the most of them, borrowed out of the booke of Valerius Cordus, of the artificiall extractions.

An oile of vitriol, prepared after this maner, according to the learned Fallopio, in his Italian booke of the secret remedies. Take of Roman vitriol, in that the German is not to be vsed nor good: for this containeth copper in it, and the Romane hath yron: and this is the cause, why the one is good, and the other euill: so that when any will minister of the oile to the sick, regard must be had: seeing the copper is an enimie to the stomacke, & the iron a friend, and much healthfull. Of this Romane vitriol take a quantitie, which put or set in a furnace of reuerberation, letting it there so long remaine, vntill it be calcined vnto a rednesse, or become red. After it shall thus be calcined to a rednesse, or be red, put the whole into a body of Venice glasse, strongly fenced with the lute of wisdom, & the glasse body ought to be made, after the forme of a lute, with a part of the bellie flat, and set into a furnace of reuerberation, after such maner, that a part of the necke hangeth without the furnace, and tendeth downeward somewhat, to which annere the receiuer, diligenntlie stopped or closed in the ioint with lute, then continue a fire for foure whole daies, and so manie nightes: vntill all the substance be issued forth, or that no more remaineth which may be distilled by force of the fire. Which ended, the oile will appeare verie blacke, in a maner as Inke, this diligentlie keepe in a strong glasse close stopped, that no aire breath forth. This maner of way is easie to be done, and the best. That singular Fallopio, applied and vsed of it after this maner, he first toke one pound of the Juleppe of Violets, and one pound of the finest aqua vitæ, and three ounces of Rose water, in which eight graines of Muske dissolued, and one dramme of the saide oile, these mixed together, formeth or maketh a diuine composition in his working For by giuing one spoonful of it to a patient, fitted with a sharpe

and

and hote Ague, is by and by after refreshed and cooled. And for the spitting of blood, the flure of the bodie, the breaking of veines in breast, and a rewme, this ministred, doth spédilie helpe. And of all these, the Authour Fallopio hath séene a most great and perfite experience in sundrie cases. And giueth a most great commendation of it, &c.

Another maner, take of vitriol as much as you will or thinke nédfull, the same calcine in a pot, and calcined bring to powder, the powder then powre into a Retort, powring vpon of the common Aqua fortis that it maie drinke in, in a hote place, which let so stand for twentie and foure houres or longer. The same after set into a furnace, couering it with lute and tiles, and that foure vent holes be made, at each corner one. These done, distill first with so soft a fire, that foure musicall strokes may be made, betwéene droppe and droppe falling: when no more water distilleth, then must the fire bee increased, that the spirites maie issue forth, which shall followe to bee an oile. After in Balneo Mariæ, separate the water from the oyle, and keepe the same water, vntill you will drawe the oile againe. Then shall you purge the oyle by a Retorte in a Furnace, in distilling with a great fire. And you maie drawe, and cause the oile to bee either white redde, or yellowe: and this, according to the greatnesse and force of the fire: This borrowed out of the singular learned G. Rascol.

Another maner, take a quantitie of Aqua vitæ, the same powre into a Limbecke of Glasse, well fenced with lute, and betwéene the Cucurbite and couer or lidde, put foure very thinne Parchments: and distill the Aqua vitæ, vnto the halfe part, or lesser. After take a quantitie of vitriol, which brought to fine powder, powre into a Retorte diligentlie luted, and distill the same after Arte: the water which shall then bee gathered, poure againe vpon the Feces to bee drunke in, and this doe for foure times together, vntill no more moisture will or can distill forth. After grinde the Feces againe, powring it into a like vessell well luted, with the Aqua vitæ like prepared, as aboue vttered: in such manner, that the Aqua vitæ bee well two fingers breadth aboue in the foresaide vessell well closed, and let it abide on a

soft

soft fire for five houres, and this water keepe apart: and poure againe other Aqua vitæ vpon (for five houres) as aboue vttered, and the same ought to be done a thirde time. After take these three seuerall waters, and distill them in Balneo Mariæ, with the Vitriol aboue saide, and the water which shall then bee gathered, throwe away if you will, and in the bottome shall you finde the oyle resting. If any shall take of this oile, vnto the quantitie of seuen or eight droppes with Malmesie, or white wine, or oile of Roses, or of Violets, before dinner or meate, preserueth the bodie in health. With the water of Pimpernell, it cleanseth the bloud, cheareth the heart, and maintaineth naturall heate. With the decoction of buglosse, or the water of the same and Mastiche, helpeth the giddinesse of the head. With the water of Sage, it auaileth against the crampe. With the waters of Maiorani and Basill, it auaileth against the trembling of the heart. With the waters of Fennell and Whitthis of the mountaine, it helpeth the weaknesse of sight. With the water of the flower de Luce, it is good against the rewmes of the head. With the water of the decoction of Roses, it staieth the bleeding of the nose. With the water of Maiden haire, it helpeth the cough. With the water of the Cytrone, it procureth an appetite. With the water of Bittonie, it healeth all the belchings, and paines of the stomacke: that if the paine shall be of a hote cause, then shall the oile be rightlie giuen, with rosewater, and Diarrhodon Abba. This borrowed out of the Italian secrets of Ty. Ruscellus.

An oile of vitriol, learned of that singular Georgius Haymberserus: take of common vitriol so much as you will, out of which distill a water by a Lymbecke, as you know: after take the feces or earth of the vitriol out of the glasse, & calcine the same so much as is possible: then powre the water which you distilled from it before, vpon the earth of the vitriol calcined, which after set into a drie wine Cellar, and you shall attaine the true oile of vitriol. But the earth of ẏ vitriol calcined, ought afore to be wel brought to powder, and the water then powred vpon it. With this oile, and vermilion, make as you knowe, vnto the cantealing of Mercurie. This first borrowed out of an old Alchymie boke written.

Another maner: that you maie make the oile of vitriol, take of

Romans

Romane vitriol finelie brought to powder, twentie poundes, which dissolue by little and little on coales in a pot or pan not glased, and after the vitriol shall be molten, suffer it after so long to boile, vntill it bee well dried. Which done, let it bee diligentlie brought to powder, and powred into an other vessel not glased, but well and close couered, that no filth nor dust fall into it. After this a cleare and vehement fire of coles made, aboue & beneath it, that the vitriol may become so redde as vermilion: of this vitriol brought and made so redde, take twelue poundes, which powre into a Retorte verie well luted: with his Receiuer, like luted in the iolnt: and the first daie beginne with a soft fire, but the seconde daie with a stronger fire of coales onelie, and the thirde day with a most strong fire made of wood, shal you distill the oile of vitriol. It is here to be noted, that you must powre in a litle Aqua vitæ into the receiuer, that the spirits of the vitriol may bee retained in it. And after the distillation ended, the same ought to be euaporated forth, the Receiuer beeing set on coales, for on such wise is the stinking vapour eleuated, and when no more vapour shall appeare, or grieuoustie stinketh, then shall the oile be left and remaine pure. The properties of this oile, be in a maner innumerable. With the water of Tamaricis, it auaileth against the passions of the spleene. With the water of Radish, or powder of the tables of Marble stone, it auaileth against the stone, and all passions of the kidneis, & the stopping of them. With the waters of the Marigolde and veruaine, it auaileth against the pestilence. With the waters of Sage and Buglosse, against the bit of Serpents. With Aqua vitæ, it is a singular remedie for the superfluous course of womens terms. In the same maner giuen, it cureth the tertian ague. With the waters of cincquefoile & horehound, it helpeth the Quartaine: With the Ferne water giuen, it killeth the wormes within the bodie. With good Malmesie, or with Pimpernell water, vnto the quantitie of eight droppes drunke with a fasting stomacke, doth cheare the heart, mundifieth the bloud, represseth the leprie, and both preserueth & increaseth naturall heate. Taken with fumiterre water, and the water of Mirobalanorum Citrinorum, cureth the leprie. With the maioram water, doth ease the headach, and killeth the lice of the heade. With the waters of

Buglosse

Buglosse and Baulme, it taketh away the paine of the heade, the mygrime, giddinesse, and dimnesse of sight. Taken after a purgation with the water of the white Lillies, purgeth the Letharge or sleeping downe right. With the water of Rue, it like cureth the Letharge. With the water of Fennell, or smallage, or Acorus, it helpeth memorie, & profiteth vnto the diminishing or losse of vnderstanding. With the water of Lettise, or the white Poppie, it prouoketh sleepe. With the water of Borage or Buglosse, it profiteth the Melancholicke person. With the water of Nenuphar or the water Lillies, and with the water of Myrtilles, deliuereth frenzines, and a hote impostume, and profiteth in the pellicle of the braine. With Aqua vitæ, after a purgation, taketh away the Apoplexie. With the water of Pionie, deliuereth the falling sicknes. With the water of wilde Mints, it preuaileth against the palsie. With Sage water, helpeth the crampe. With the water of Basil and Maioram, deliuereth the trembling of the hart. With the water of Trefoile, taketh away the paine of the bodie. With Fennell water, and water of the withie of the mountaine, taketh awaie all maner of weaknes of sight. With the water of Sigillum Salomonis, it auaileth against deafnesse, and ringing of the eares. With the water of Ireos, helpeth the rewme of the head. With the water of Acorne cuppes, and cuppes of the roses, it stayeth the bleeding of the nose. With the water of Sage & Hysope, auaileth against the palsie. With the waters of Maiden haire, and Hysope, it helpeth the cough. With the water of Plantaine, preuaileth against the pluristie, and such which spitte bloud, speedilie helpeth. With the waters of Doder, and Maiden haire, auaileth against the pluristie. With the water of Roses, or wine of Pomegranats, auaileth against swouning. With the water of the rinds of the Cytrone, recouereth the weaknesse of appetite. With mint water, auaileth against the weaknesse and coldnesse of stomacke. With the water of Myrtilles, qualifieth against the paine of a hote stomacke. With the water of Purcelane auaileth and extinguisheth thirst. With the water of Bittonie, taketh awaie belching, and paine of the stomacke: and if the paine be of a hote cause, it ought then to be giuen with Rosewater, or with the powder of Diarrhodon abbatis. With the water of Quinces, it deliuereth

uereth vomiting, and if the same be with blood, let it then be giuen with Plantaine water, or with the water of shepherds purse, and powder of Diarrhodon abbatis. And if it be of a vaine broken in the breast, then applie with the Lime of egge shels, and he shall be whole, in giuing it euerie day fasting, for one whole month. With the water of Penny royall, and powder of Diarrhodon abbatis, after a purgation, auaileth against the inflamation of the stomack. With the water of Scabious, taketh away the griping of the bodie, which commeth of the cause of venome, and if the same bee of another cause, then let it be giuen with the water of Rue, and syrupe of Nenuphar. With the water of Rue, it helpeth the cholicke passion. With the water of Yoline, or yarrow, preuaileth against the piles, and other passions beneath. With wormewood water, it auaileth against the bit of venemous beasts. With Endiue or Egrimonie water, it deliuereth all the impostumes of the liuer, and helpeth the dropsie. With the water of Cincquefoile, it healeth the Jaundise. With the water of Mugwort, it auaileth against the passion of the Matrice, and the hard fetching of breath. With the water of Garlike, it deliuereth the toothache. With the water of the wilde Mints, or Aqua vitæ, it taketh away the Sciaticke passion. With the water of the Coleworts, it deliuereth colde gowts. With the water of Pellitorie or Plantane, it cureth hote goutes. With the water of Egrimonie, it helpeth the palsie. With the water of Eupatorium, taketh away the passions of the milt. With the water of Rosemarie, comforteth the stomacke. With the water of Catmynt, staieth the rewme falling to the breast. And to conclude, it auaileth in all passions, if it be giuen with the water agréable to the passion: and is also named potable golde, and is precious in euerie medicine, euen as gold giueth and worketh in all minerals. With the water of Bitonie it auaileth against the Iliacke, and cholicke passion. With the water of Cresses and Yarrow, prouoketh vrine. This borrowed out of the Italian practises, of Iero. Ruscell.

Another maner of preparing the oile of vytriol, not much differing from the former, & good, that he purchased of a certain friend, which affirmed that he knew a Chirurgian, which with this onelie got his liuing: translated out of a written Copy, in the Germaine tongue. There be some (saith hee) which by force of the fire draw an

oile

oile of vitriol, but of ten or twelue pounds of the Romane or Vngarian vitriol, in a body well fenced with lute, or earthen pot vnglased, which they lay to one side stouping, in that furnace: with the receiuer annexed to it, & diligently luted in the ioint. Others when they haue distilled it by ascension, do separate the flewme from the oile, and poure again the same flewme on the dead head, and distil it in the like maner aboue vttered, & the same they so often repeat, vntill the vitriol shalbe wholy brought & made vnprofitable, and that no oile at all remaineth or is contained in it. And although the oiles drawne by these meanes, bee profitable vnto manie and sundry diseases: yet I (saith he) that the oile may be applied within the body, or vsed in any other maner, do in the preparation of it, proceede after this maner. I take also two new pots vnglased, into one of the which I pour the vitriol, & set to the fire, ẏ the vitriol may melt. And the water may also be powred to the same, although it be not so requisite and necessarie, & to be stirred together with a woodden spattle, and on such wise to bee throughdried by the fire. In this first calcinatiō, is the vitriol purged from his venemousnes. When I bring the vitriol againe into powder, and sift it through a fine sieue or searse, that it may so bee labored into verie fine powder, and if any péece shall yet remaine vnbroken, I beat it again, &c. After do I heat water, and the same verie hote do I poure on the powder contained or being in a vessel sufficient large and déepe, and stir somtimes about with the woodden spattle, and let it so rest, that it may settle all the night following. In the morning after the setling, I take away, so nigh as I can, all the clearer and purer water resting aboue, but the troubled I distil by filter. On those feces or grounds remaining after the distillation, I poure the scalding water againe, and both stir and separate, as aboue vttered: and I the same so often repeat, vntill the vitriol hath no bitternes contained or remaining in it, or is agréeable to the water. This cleere Lie or water of the vitriol, let it be boiled so long by the fire, vntill in the vessell the vitriol bee hard gathered together as a stone, and the water consumed,

Of the properties of the oile of vitriol, doth one of D. Gesnerus friends thus write: The principall vertue of this oile, is (Montane also affirming the same) that it causeth men not to appeare aged a long time, and most foule and corrupt téeth, this causeth

faire

faire and strong, and the gummes also it procureth strong, if the téeth daily are lightly rubbed with one or two drops of it: by which maner doing, a famous curtisan in Venice, preserued her téeth from all filth and corruption, and maintained them steddie & fast many yéeres: but Montane would not the oile to bee vsed vnto the remouing of fits, & curing of sicknesses, without the addition of other simples or mixtures to it: for he had alwaies a regard vnto those matters which were temperater, and surer in the giuing: these hitherto he: ad morbum scorbunticum, a certaine person not without great reward vsed it prosperousllie.

Arnoldus of the vse of the oile of vitriol: Take of the best Treacle, to which adde a few drops of the oile of vitriol, and let stand mixed together vntill you will vse it: if anie lieth grieuousllie sicke, and not vnto death, giue a French crownes waight of this mixture, but if the man be not ouer weake, then a little more: and drinke the whole meanly hote, with a little wine fasting in the morning foure houres before meate: and if a litle shall happen to remaine in the bottome, the same rinsed with wine, drinke in like maner: After this, the sicke well couered in bed, and wrapped about the heade, in such maner, that nothing of the whole bodie maie appeare, sauing the mouth free and vncouered; which done, let the pacient lie sweating, so much as is possible for the space of foure houres, and sleepe in no wise that time: The sheetes then chaunged, let the patient yet abide in bedde for other three houres, not sweating, before he eateth anie thing, then let him eate somewhat, and drinke good old wine after his meate.

After this medicine giuen, the Phisition may vse other medicines, as the purging and comforting: The nature of this medicine is to diminish all sicknesses, and to prepare the waie vnto health, and the same with expedition, and in a short time: doe in that maner, that the patient maie obey and kéepe a good diet: The cure consisteth, that the patient sweate rightly and plentifullie for the foresaid foure houres: for this drinke rightlie ministred, neuer faileth nor beguileth the Phisition: If the patient after the taking, be not cured, yet doth he cast vp by (vomiting) much euill matter offending.

In the cholicke, Benedictus Victorius, thus vsed the oyle of vitriol: he tooke of Palmette two drams, of the oile of vitriol halfe

a dram. This is a maruelous experiment, if of the same, or the said quantitie be ministred at the instant time of the griefe without an Ague: It also profiteth, if the pained or grieued place be annointed with the oile of vitriol, an apt plaister or fomentation vsed before: An expert medicine of Alexis Pedimontanus, curing the swelling of the throte or Squince: take of the oile of the Romane vitriol, three drops, which well mixed in wine, gargill in the throte sundrie times: Two drops of the oile mixed with Saxifrage water, and drunk, prouoke vrine: Against the euill vlcers of the legs, doth the water of Alum, mixed with a little of the oile of vitriol auaile.

Against agues, take the vitriol calcined and brought to powder, on which poure Aqua vitæ, that it may exceed two fingers aboue, the same let so rest for three or four daies, after poure in other aqua vitæ, & do the like, then draw forth the Aqua vitæ, of which giue two or three drops in sufficient or congruent quantity of water: A certaine person reported, that a linnen cloth wet in the oile of vitriol, and applied for six or seuen daies on the foreheade, doth helpe the grieuous paine of the head: A potion made of the oile of vitriol, with two drams of Malmesie, doth deliuer the paine of the bellie, and stomacke: So much of the oile of vitriol dropped into faire water, as wil make the water sowre, doth purge. A certaine practitioner cured with the same, the cholicke despaired or out of hope: and he gaue it in the flegmaticke Asthma or straitnes of breath, & in the perill of suffocation, for it hath profited with the vomiting: This gaue somtimes one dram with god successe to al flegmatike affects, especially of the stomacke: For the taking away of warts this is a singular remedie: A certaine learned man supposed the oile to helpe cornes in the feet, although the same not experienced.

Our oile of vitriol is thus made: Take of the better vitriol such a quantitie as you shall thinke needfull, the same dissolue in hote water, after let that water cleare againe, and distil it by a filter, the same which is distilled, powre into a copper vessel, or vessell not glased: after powre it againe into another vessell of glasse, set betweene coles, that the glasse may be through red: after dissolue it againe as afore, the same distill by a filter, and fullie, drie vntill it be through red: then let it be brought to verie fine powder, and of the vitriol in pouder, poure one pound or two pounds into a Cucurbite or glasse bodie, and before you poure the same in, poure

into

into the glasse halfe a cup-full of good Aqua vitæ, without anie fleume, after poure vpon the pouder of the Vitriol, & set the mouth of one bodie against another, diligentlie luted in an apt furnace: beginning first with a soft fire, vntill white fumes shall appeare, after increase the fire, making a strong flame vnder it, and continuing the same vnto the end of the worke. After take all ẏ which shall be distilled, & distill the same in a Retort by sand: which gathered againe by distillation, poure into the Retort, & distill againe, & the same so often repeate, vntill no feces shall remaine in the Retort, then distill it in Balneo strong boiling, and ẏ Quintessence & fleume shall after be separated, & a pure oile shall abide in the bottome of the glasse: ẏ if you shall not find it sufficient pure, poure it againe by it selfe into a Retort, & distill it once againe by sand, and you shall then purchase the oile rectified, which diligentlie stop and keepe, for it is precious.

An ingenious preparation of ẏ oile of Vitriol, proued, & that perfite & sure, vttered by a singular practisioner, after this maner, translated out of the Germaine toong. Vnto ẏ distillation of the oile, before any other matter, you must first build a furnace foure square, of ẏ same largenes, that in it may a great body luted, bee easily placed or set, being of glasse, which wil hold eight or ten measures, & hauing a big and large belly: in the beginning build the

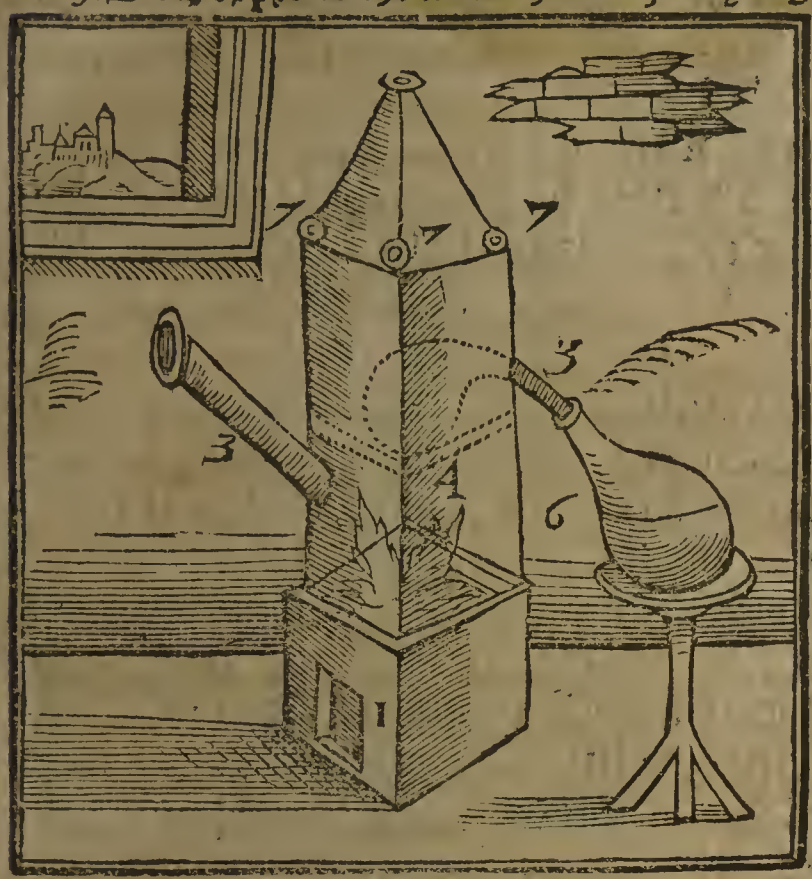
Furnace a foote, or thereabout, high from ground, after place a grate at that heigth, being about a foote & a half distant: then by the middle of the furnace fix a long & trōg yron bar, luted ouer with the best lute, & that it retcheth frō one side to the other of the furnace: between the grate & yron bar, place or ioine ẏ flow harry to ẏ furnace, vnto one side, euē as this figure here ensuing, doth plainer demonstate: & let the flow harry be of such a bignes, that the head may in a maner ly all without: which prepared and done, let the building of the furnace be raised or made a foote & a half aboue the yron bar, & left so open, vnto the time the glasse in which the Vitriol shall be contained, be set in the furnace. And note, that the same side from the flowe harrie, ought from the grate vnto the toppe to be open,

vntil the glasse be set into the furnace: the furnace being prepared, take of Vitriol thirty or fortie poundes, according to the greatnes and capacitie of the glasse, and the Vitriol poure into an vnglased pot, which set on the fire, that it may be exactlie calcined, & that no moisture remaineth in it, and that also it bee brought to a red colour, or hardned as a stone: the earthen vessell then broken & the vitriol throw cooled, let it be most finelie brought to pouder in a morter, and that pouder poure into this great glasse, of which is aboue mentioned: This glasse thus filled with the vitriol, in the same part of the furnace which is open, let be laide along on the yron barre, the necke lying without, and turned downeward so much as is possible, but in such maner, that you shed not out the vitriol, and let the necke also retch without the furnace, vnto the length of halfe a foot, whereby the receiuer may after be annexed to it, and the commodiouser fensed about the ioint with lute: which done, close the open part of the furnace, from the grate vnto the very top, and the glasse diligentlie ioine together to the furnace with lute: when you shall thus come vnto the top, make in ech of the foure corners, a hole so large as the compasse of an egge, with an apt couer to ech, which may be set on, and taken away at pleasure: let vent holes also be framed, and those lesser, yet no wider than that the thumbe may easily passe in and out: after worke the furnace vp narrower and narrower, into pinnacle forme, that in the top a hole may bee left so wide, as you may well occupie the hand in and out, for which hole also frame a couer that may couer it close, and be taken off at pleasure. after the furnace thus wholie framed and built, togither with the glasse bodie ioined to it, and throughlie performed, you shall then annere another great receiuer of glasse, that will well containe eight or ten measures of liquor, into the necke of this receiuer, let the other enter a good depth, and both by a diligent care, with the best lute, artlie close in the ioint, after the common maner and custome: The figure hereafter following, doth manifestly vtter to the eie, this whole description of the furnace and vessels: where to be noted that the slow harrie ought not so exactly to touch the grate, but to be sufficient, if it carieth the coales to it.

1 Representeth the doze, by which the aire entring in, doth maintaine the fire.

2 Signifieth

2. Signifieth the grate on which the coales settle and lye.
3. Doth expresse the slowe harrie, carying in the coales.



4, Doth shewe the place, in which ý yron bar is fixed, ý beareth vp the glasse body.
5 Representeth the neck of ý glasse body retching without, and turned downward.
6 Doth represent ý great receyuer annexed to.
7 Doth plainly teach the iiii vent holes of the furnace made in the Angles.
8 Doth manifestlie shewe the large hole being in the toppe of the furnace.

When al these are prepared, let the furnace be heated with a fire of coales, and the slowe harrie filled with great coales: and wyth a couer let it be close couered, & all the other vent holes, except the three small aboue mentioned. The dore also which is vnder the grate, & noted with the number one, must be halfe shutte, for the ayre sake, & to preserue the fire: In the beginning make a meane fire, and after shall a cléere oyle dystill: when the cleare colour of the oile shall begiinne to appeare darker, & the oyle after a maner troubled, then shall the fire be fortifyed, and a red matter will insue, which must be forced forwarde, in fortifying the fire a little more, and the same in such maner, as by a hole which consisteth in the toppe, that you may poure in the coales, and fill the furnace vp with them vnto the vent holes, which ought to be opened, & none of them left couered: & this distillation must be continued so long as anie matter distilleth, which indureth vnto xxiiii. houres, yea, somtimes to xxx. houres: so that this must be followed without any staying, vntil all be gathered, for in this maner shall you obtaine the most perfite oile of Vitriol: & this manner, as a most certaine

practise, sundrie times prouued by a certaine notable practisioner: Where to be noted, that the receiuer ought to be cooled by another vessell filled with cold water, and hauing a tappe, that the cold water may continually distill vpon the receauer, or set this into a filtring vessell, that the cold water may like distill vpon it, and coole so the receauer, which otherwise by force of the exceeding heate would sone burst. After the distillation fullie ended, and cooling both of the furnace and glasse, let the oile be poured into a Retort, & rectified in Balneo Mariæ, from the firie or red matter, of which ech must be kept seueral in glasses. Another practisioner supposeth it to be more skilfully handled, that after the red matter shall appeare in the distillation, the receauer be chãged, least the true oile by any meanes may be affected with a certaine strange quality. The vse of this oile is against all Agues: against the cholicke, and stanguric: against the stone, or sand of the bladder: It doth marueilously help the suffocation of the wombe, the Cough, the Apostume of the breast & lungs, the matter ascending, and as it were, suffocating the lungs. It cureth the dropsie of any cause, & preuaileth against the Goute, the Palsie. &c. And they ought to giue or take at a time, two, three, or foure drops in some dystilled water or wyne, morning and euening.

Leonard Fiorauant, that singular practisioner, in his second booke of secrete practises, published in the Italian tongue, doth there vtter the maner of dystilling the oyle of vitrioll, wõ from the common maner doth differ nothing at all, sauing that the distillation of the oile at the eight or tenth day was performed: and from the beginning, as it seemed, wrought with flame of fire, and the oyle distilled, was blacke.

A compound oile of Vitrioll, of the said Leonard Fiorauant prepared and made after this maner: take of pure and white Sugar foure pounds, of Rhapontick one pound, of Ruberb one ounce, of Mercury flowers, one pound, these after the well beating together, frame into a paste: on which poure foure pintes of the best Aqua vitæ, then poure all into a Retort, which diligently stop, and burie in hote horse dung for six daies, after the drawing forth, distill the whole in Balneo Mariæ, vntil no more wil issue forth. The feces then gotten forthe of the Retorte, put into a linnen bagge, which wring strongly & throughly in a presse. After take of Buglosse water, of

Fumiterrie,

Fumiterie, and of scabious, of ech fire ounces, and with these waters, wash very wel the feces pressed out, and wring them hard againe in the presse, which done, throwe the feces awaie. And these two waters together, which you gathered by pressing forth, distil so often ouer by a filter, vntil it appeareth sufficient clear: after mixe it with the first water, and distil altogither in Balneo Mariæ. And when of those thrée you shal haue performed one water, then to ech pound or pint of the water, adde halfe a scruple, or one whole dram (if néed be) of the finest oile of Vitriol, which diligentlie keepe in a glasse, vnto vse. This excellent composition I prepared in the summer, and vsed it to many with singular successe: for it restoreth a weake or decaied stomack, it helpeth the disease of the milt, & mitigateth the paine of the head and téeth, and many other matters, which for breuity are ouerpassed: But this cōposition is of so maruailous a working, ý it maie be put in the book of the maruailous thinges of phisicke. For this keepeth or maintaineth olde men in their proper strength: a mater greatly to be abashed and wondred at. And I can thus auouch, that I haue seen many men & women, which by vsing it after my appointment & counsaile, are renued, and become lustier of age to sée to: A matter indeed greatly to be maruailed at, and scarcely to be beleeued: & this composition also preserueth them long in health which vse to take of it. The maner of taking this excellent licour, is on this wise: that is, in the morning let halfe an ounce of it be taken fasting, & so cold as it is: and let the person after refraine to eat for the space of foure houres, & the same day, vse to eat the best meats of sustenance: and this vsed for a time together, preserueth the person, as aboue vttered.

A corrosiue oile of Vitriol: take of Romain Vitriol 6. pounds, of common salte one pounde and a halfe, let these bee calcined so long together, vntill they ware red, which then take from the fire, and bring to pouder together, the whole deuide into thrée parts: after get thrée glasse bodies, fashioned to a lute, verie well fenced with the lute of wisedome, and into ech of these, poure a third part of the said Vitriol rubified, and set all the thrée bodies into one furnace of reuerberation: and make a fire vnder by little and little, vntill all the substance by force of the fire be drawne, which will be so blacke a substance as ynke, and many times floweth, or is long in the issuing forth: and when the same is come forth, keepe it in a

glasse sufficient large and thicke, that it burst not: with this licour you may open al maner of impostumes, and clense all kind of putrified vlcers, by wetting only on the vpper face with the saide licour, which doth cause speedily a miraulous working: and mortifieth cankers, and vlcers cankred, and doth many other matters besides: all which I haue many times tried, and found euermore true and perfit: This borrowed out of the Italian secrets of the singular Fallopius.

Another of the same mans, otherwise prepared and drawne, named a compound oile of vitriol, and that most strong, on this wise: Take of Romaine Vitriol fire pounds, of salt Armoniack, of Brimstone, of Vermilion, of Orpiment, and of Roch Allum, of ech fire ounces, let all be calcined (as we haue aboue vttered) vntil all the whole be come vnto a rednesse, and being thus rubified, let all be brought into fine pouder, and poured into a bodie (as aboue vttered) and let fire be continued vnder it for fire whole dates, remembring before that the ioints be diligently luted: With this licour may you depopulate or cut off any mēber, if you wet a large knife made of the wood of the olive trée in it, and marke the place about with the said wood where you will cut it off: this then is of such a force and efficacie, that it openeth the flesh, euen as the same were done or cut with a rasor, and worketh the proper effect, without the shedding of any drop of bloud: And this caustick is one of the worthiest secrets of all Chirurgerie, and prouedverie often of the singulur Fallopius, and sundrie other Chirurgions, which haue wrought the selfe same effect, which I haue seene many times.

A naturall and most subtill oile of vitriol, pleasant or swēt in tast, which is accounted for a miracle: Take of the Hungarian vitriol foure pounds, which brought into very fine pouder, and dried in a bodie, poure after into another body wel fenced with lute, being well beaten togither, and thrust downe: Then poure vppon of sublimed wine rectified, vnto the top of the foure poundes, which set to digest for fortie dates, after distill according to Art: and you shall then sée the oile of vitriol swim aboue the vpper part of the sublimed wine: But the common oile of vitriol shall bee mixed with his water, and for that cause néedeth rectifying: this borrowed out of a written booke.

An oile of vitriol which mortifieth the Canker and Fistulaes,

and

and old corosiue vlcers especially, is made after this maner: Take of Romain vitriol, burnt in a pan vnto a rednes, one pound, which bring to fine pouder, to it after adde of oile Oliue half a pint, these poure together into a glasse body, and sublime after the common maner: then let it be distilled with one bodie set against another, or by a Limbecke, in adding to it a little of Aqua vitæ wel rectified, that the oile may ascend, &c.

Fumanellus of the oile of vitriol, against the canker, thus writeth: In extreame diseases, the extreme remedies are best: and seeing the Canker is a disease of the same kind, for that cause a man must apply extream remedies to it, as is the oile of vitriol which is made after this maner: Take of vitriol a sufficient quantitie, which after the through drying, and comming vnto a rednesse, and the same rubified, and brought to fine pouder, poure into a Limbeck, and distill according to Arte: of this let be giuen in the first daie fasting, one drop, with thræ ounces of Bugloss water, and in the second day, two drops, with a greater quantitie of ẏ water, and in such maner adding a drop of the water, vnto fiue daies end: These ended, let the extream parts or edges of ẏ canker be annointed with the foresaid oile, vntil the matter of the canker be gotten out by the rot: and this medicine hath not bin tried of the Author, but obtained of an Imperick. A sirrupe digesting cankerous humors, is made of the iuice of Fumiterry, of Borage, and of Scabious, of ech thræ ounces, of Endiue, and of Succorie, of each two ounces, of Epithimi, of Senæ, and of the wine of Pomegranates, of each thræ ounces, of sugar so much as shall suffice, to forme the sirrup: and the solutiues belonging to the same, are, the Electuary of Hamecke, pilles de lapide Lazuli, pillu. Iudæ, Senee, epithimum, and whaie wherein Senee is steeped.

Of the Oyles out of other Mettalles.

The.xxxix.Chapter.

AN oile of Copper learned of a french Empericke: Take of burnt copper two poundes, which finelie brought to pouder, and poured into a glasse Cucurbite verie well luted, and imbibed with the strong vinegar, the whole distil in 24. houres space, and you shall obtaine a most strong oile, of a red and greene colour.

An oyle of Saturne or Lead, is thus prepared and made, which is after an easie maner: Take of Ceruse which is Lead calcined, and boile it with the strongest vineger, after let the same settle or rest a time, and the vinegar shall become yelow of color: the same then poure into a body, and euaporate the vinegar forth, and in the bottome will the oile remaine: This oile of Saturne is commended in old vlcers, especially those (which Theophrastus nameth the vlcers of the face) of which kinde are, the Canker, and Fistulaes about the nose. I knew (saith the Authour) a woman who had hir nose almost eaten away with a wicked vlcer, & was throughly cured with this oile alone: This oile molten, ought to be applied with a warmenesse, or by the furnace in the winter time, and striked ouer with a fether. A certain person sold half an ounce of this for a crown of gold. The dose of it at a time, to be giuen inward with any licour, is three graines: and vsed both in the cholicke, and in fistulaes.

An oile of Iron, vnderstood of a French Empericke: Take of the filings or beatings of the Iron about the anuill finely labored to pouder, so much as you wil, the same imbibe with childes vrine, after calcine so often in the furnace of reuerberation, vntill it be brought impalpable, and of a sanguine colour, then poure it into a glasse body wel fenced with lute, and imbibe the substance againe, with the strongest distilled vinegar, which distill after the maner of Aqua fortis, by the space of xxiiij. houres, euer increasing the fire and you shall obtaine a thicke and verie red oyle. The experience of the oile is, that the lamines of anie mettall rubified, if they be quenched in this oile, forthwith receiue the colour of gold: so marueilous is the tincture, and peercing, and doth also congeale Mercury diuinely, and doth many other effects in the Arte of Alchimy. Besides, in phisicke this worketh marueilouslie, in that the same resolueth and healeth many infirmities, and especially the flure of the body, if so be a small quantitie be giuen by the mouth with any sirrupe, or other like composition, which worketh a marueilous helpe to the patient that taketh it: so that I affirme the saide oyle to be as a true Quintessence to our bodies, seeing it is so miraculous in his working.

An oyle out of steele, and the Adamant stone, is drawn after the same maner, as aboue taught of the Iron.

An

An oile of Litarge, is holden and accounted for a great secrete, in that the same is marueilous in the clearing of spots, and Morphew, or other blemishes of the face, it maketh a small scar, and putteth away the rednes of them, borrowed out of a most ancient written booke: Take of Litarge finely brought to pouder, so much as shall suffice, the same dissolue by decoction in the strongest vinegar, many times togither, after euaporate the vinegar on the fire, & a black oile shall remaine in the bottom: which then dissolue with hote water, by the stirring about with a sticke clean scraped, and after distill it by a woollen tongue, or by Filter, and the oyle shal abide in the bottome, which separated from the water, is singular in the working.

An oyle which is drawn out of Lime, is marueilous: Take of vnsleaked lime one whole pece, which infuse in common oile vntil it be dissolued, and let the lime be brought to pouder, the whole after poured into a glasse Limbecke, and distilled, an oile will then issue, which shall be named the calcine oile, &c.

An oile drawn out of Bole Armoniacke, is taught in a certain place of the works of the singular learned Theophrastus Paracelsus

Of the preparing and making of the oyle of Amber, by the description of a singular phisition of Germany, which freely described the history also of the whole Amber, as shall appeare in the proper places.

The xl. Chapter.

The oile of Amber is none other, than a most subtill, fat and aireal substance which consisteth in the Amber, drawn out by Art: and although it be not hard to purchase such an oile, yet a special care & aptnes of instruments is required vnto the same arte: for which cause must diligent heede be giuen that the precepts following be obserued.

What maner of Amber must be chosen.

The xli. Chapter.

ALthough it bee agreeable to Arte, and right necessarie to chose the purest Amber, vnto the distilling and drawing

forth

forth of the oile, and that it be the greater part of the Amber, for in taking the purer matter, a purer licour also issueth forth, and the receiuer shall be filled with the lesser quantitie of the excrementall humor and refuse, and it besides shal not so easily be resolued with fire, and at one instant fall together into the receiuer, if it shall be of the grosser parts, but shall dissolue and melt by little and little, and slowly, that the subtil substãce which consisteth or is in it, may the better be separated from the feces: yet in the slaking of it, may the pouder and peeces be taken & vsed, in that those also yeeld an oile, if they be rightlie prepared and poured into the vessel. A man must besides obserue & know, that on the Amber poured into the Cucurbite, be very small flint stones laid, and on them againe an other course of the Amber, & like an other bed of the flint stones, and thus orderly to the end.

Of the Furnace and Instruments necessary vnto the distillation of the Amber.

The xlii. Chapter.

IT much auaileth to haue apt and fit instruments: And first, as touching the furnace, let it be rounde, and two foote and a halfe high, but in breadth ouer, about two spannes: And let it be built either of Tiles, or Iron plates couered ouer with strong lute, and hauing two round holes in it, by which (as shall after be demonstrated) the pipes of the instrument set in the seconde place, may retch forth.

But let other two instruments of copper be prepared & made, and those couered or glased within, with tinne, especiallie the neather part, and let it haue the figure of a cucurbite aboue, in heigth of one span and a halfe, compouned of one whole lamine or plate, and let the necke of it be thrust within the nether instrument, and enter a sufficient way within the same.

Let also a round couer be prepared of Copper, and full of holes stricken, that the Amber couered with it, may issue and distill liquide forth: but the nether instrument receiuing the Amber (for that it is a distillation by descension) let the same bee framed round hauing a necke which may receiue, & may containe in it the necke of the cucurbite, and will well receiue three or foure measures of licour, hauing two pipes, of which let the one ascend and

looke

loke vpward, and the other descend and reach downward, as these figures hereunder, doth plainer expresse to the eie.

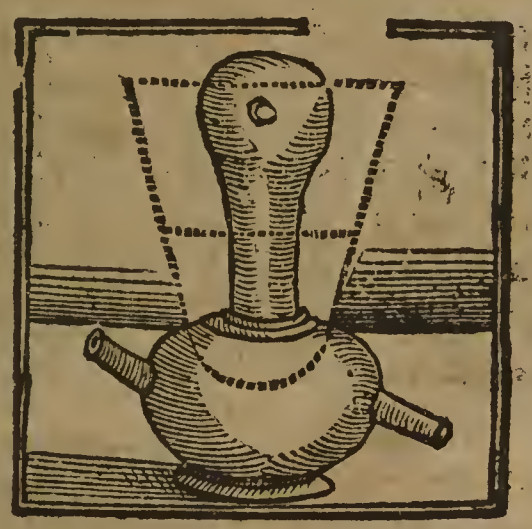
The Furnace

♁ The vpper instrument or Cucurbite, into which the Amber with the flint stones is poured.

¶  ♁

♋  *

A 



¶ The vpper hole retching vnto the other pipe.

♁ The neather hole by which the neather pipe issueth.

♋ The vpper pipe by which the hote water is poured in.

* The neather pipe by which the oile togither with the water issueth.

♀ The neather instrument here receiuing the refuse and oile.

A The couer boared full of little hoales with which the Cucurbite is couered.

♁ A cucurbite with the neather instrument conioined, as if both presentlie were to be set in the furnace.

The

The Furnace with all the necessaries vnto the distillation.

In this figure, are al the necessary instruments prepounded, seruing vnto the distillation of this oile: The building of the Furnace appeareth at the right side, in the middle of whose top, doth the Cucurbite appeare & shew: The same Furnace hath on the right side a pype retching vpward (which properly is named the vpper pipe) stopped with a wodden stopple: In the same on the left side, is an apparant neather pipe, reaching downward, to which is another pipe annexed passing through a cooling vessell: In the middle of the figure, doth a cooling vessel appeare, with his pipe retching vnto the left side, with which immediatlie is the receiuer committed and fastened.

Of the distillation of the Amber.

The xliii Chapter.

After you haue prepared the Furnace, and all the instrments necessarie to it: Take the neather instrument, which set into the furnace, doth drawe forth the pipes of it (that you sawe made in the former figure) and the same very wel fence in the furnace with Tyles and lute, and let there bee a couer within made sufficient strong, that cannot be seene without, and that the fire lying on it cannot harme, & then poure so much water into it, vntill the water runneth forth of the pipe: After the Cucurbite filled by tourne with the Amber and flint stones (layde by courses as afore taught) and fenced with lute, let not the Amber but rather

the course of flint stones touch and be next the couer, and couer the Cucurbite, then naile or fasten strongly the lidde rounde about the edge or sides with yron nailes, that the couer through the force and mighty power of the heate may not fall of: but rather be able well to beare the weight of the substance: Which done, set the Cucurbite on the nether instrument, and the place where they be joined together, fence diligētly about with lute, that no vapour at all may issue forth: and stop the Pype ascending with a wooden stoppell, that you maye drawe the same forth, if the hote water must be taken forth, which shall then bee done, if a little shall so hinder in it, that the Oile cannot issue forth: To the neather Pype fasten another Tinne pype, or Copper Pype, passing thorowe a vessell filled with cold water, which when it shall bee hote, poure in other cold water. And to the ende of that Pype set a Receyuer, hauing in it one wyne pinte of pure cold water, sufficient great and able to containe both the oile and the water: And let the Receiuer be of Glasse, or earth, glased within, and not of Copper, in that it lightly drawetb the oyle to a grænnesse through the Canker which consisteth in the Copper, and let all be marueilous well stopped: When all these shall be thus handled and done, about the Cucurbite, kindle a gentle and soft fyre of coales in the beginning, yēelding an equall heate leysurelie out of all the parts, & increase the fire by little and little, vnto euening (for in one daye is the same distillation ended) vntill the whole Cucurbite be couered and hydde with burning coales. And this conceiue, that when the Cucurbite is in a maner redde hote, then the Distillation to be ended: so that then you maye withdrawe the fire, and let them stande all night without fyre, that they may cole by themselues. After drawe forth the Cucurbite, and you shall finde it emptie of Amber, but the stones which yet remaine within blacke, couered as they were with sote: And in the bottome of the neather Instrumente you shal discerne the Feces, or the refuse appearing lyke to Pitche, and the Oyle carried through the Pype vnto the receyuer, swimming on the water, which both are to be reserued, vntill the oyle be rectified. And these hytherto maye suffice for the first dystillation.

Of the Rectification.

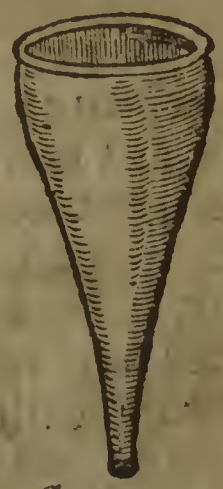
The xliiii. Chapter.

LEt vs now come vnto the second and last distillation, which is wrought by ascension: and is the Rectifying of the oile, that is, the separation of the pure from the vnpure, and perfourmed after this manner. Take a glasse Cucurbite, & poure into it the water with the oyle, that the belly of the same may be filled vnto the necke, and set on in like maner a head of glasse, which commit in to Balneo, and you ought to gouerne all very well, least the heate breaketh it, and poure in to Balneo hote water. For the glasse thorow hote, cannot endure the sodaine cooling, but cracketh or breaketh incontinent, which prepared to distill, set then to the nose of ỳ Lymbecke a glasse receiuer, & an oyle will insue forth most pure, myxed with a litle water: which also must be separated from the Oyle, by an instrument of glasse, after the instruction of Valerius Cordus, which maner he alwates vsed: or for lacke of the same, you may vse the other instrument of glasse, much like to the Funnell: for this oyle euermore swimmeth aboue the water.

And this distillation may also be done by sande in the same maner, if so be you fence the bodie before with lute, that ỳ heate break not the glasse, but the purer & best cõmended, is ỳ done by Balneo.

The Instrument of Valerius Cordus.

Another Instrument of separating after the forme of a Funnell.



4. Is the empty space. B. ỳ pipe, by whiche the aire entreth into ỳ emptie space. 2. ỳ space of ỳ oyle & water. 5. the pype by which the water issueth.

Of the vertues and vtilitie of the rectified oyle.

The. xlv. Chap.

THis Oyle in auncient tyme was named holye, for the marueylous and secrete vertues of it: for it hath the same properties,

perties which the Amber it selfe, but farre effectuouser. For what efficacie and vertue consisteth in fiue, sixe, or seauen pounds of the Amber, the same may be reduced easilie into one pounde: By which reason it much auayleth in the falling sicknesse, in the Palsie, and Crampe, and mightilie helpeth women molested wyth the suffocation of the Matrice, it comforteth also the yongling in the mothers wombe,

Of the Oyle of Amber, and the vertues of it, doth a certayne learned man thus write: it excœdeth by his propertie (saith hee) all waters of life, as they name them, and any maner of Aurum potabile, or potable Gold, especially in the curing of the Apoplexie, and falling sickenes.

Of the Oyle of Tylestones.

The xlvi. Chapter.

THe Oile Benedick, or Oyle of Tylestones, hauing in it many vertues vnto colde griefes and diseases, and profitabler than a Baulme, by his vertue and subtilnesse, is prepared and drawne after this manner: Take of newe baked Tyles, that neuer water came vppon, such a quantitie as you thinke nedefull, those beate so small as Fetches, Hempe, Milium, or else the pouder most finely sifted: After let it be poured into a glasse bodie, or other bodie, & mightilie maintained with fire, or strongly burned: which thus burned, poure into old & cléere oyle Olive, if it may be gotten, being in an earthen vessell glased: and let it so rest to infuse for vij. or x. daies, & if any pæces be grosse, beate those small, and poure the whole into a great Cucurbite, on which set a heade artely luted in the joynt, and dystill wyth a soft fire: and this conceyue, that of one pound of the oyle, you shall gather but one ounce, whose naturall vertue excœdeth, and is greater in effect than the naturall Baulme, in the curing of all cold sicknesses & griefs, & is hoter than it: & for ỳ cause it is named oyle Benedick, or blessed oyle, especially vnto the curing of cold sicknesses, & the older the oile shall be before ỳ occupying, ỳ better will it worke.

The true and certaine notes to knowe this oyle assuredly, are these: that the oyle Olyue holdeth or beareth vp (as it were) thys

oile in the middle of it: or staieth it hanging about the bottome, and not touching the bottome, whereof this sheweth it selfe to be hoter and lighter than the oyle Oliue: and the same also which is not artely drawne of Tyles, is heauie, so that if a drop bee let fall into this purer oile, it falleth to the bottome: and in this is the coldnesse and heaynesse of it knowen. Also this Oyle causeth or yeldeth a strong sauour, and is redd in colour: and a droppe of it besides poured in the hand, doth incontinent vanish away, & spreadeth all the hande: and if an yron rodde bee annointed with the same Oyle, and touched of ante flame, doth forthwith burne: and kindled or flaming, doth not easilie go out, nor is lightlie quenched. When the distillation of this Oile shall be fullie performed, open then the vessell wittilie after it shall be through cold, & draw forth the pouder of the Tyles resting in the bottome of the glasse, into which oyle after poure a quantitie of other pouder burned, if you mind to purchase more of the Oile, and distill after the maner aboue taught: and the Oyle distilled, keepe well in a glasse close stopped with ware.

There are here vttered xliiii. vertues of the same, auailing in a cold cause, so well inward as outward. 1. First the Oyle restoreth all those members cold by anie accident, if the harmed members be annointed with it. 2. It healeth a wound, if the proper herbe agreeable, be a little boyled in it. 3. This helpeth all ye clefts and chops happening on the hands and feete in the winter time. 4. The oyle helpeth sinewes weake through the Goute, or some other cause, and the trembling or shaking of the head and hands. 5. The Goute and ache of the joints proceeding of a colde cause, the necke paining, & so stiffe, that it cannot turne hither & thither, is holpen with this oyle. 6. It breaketh into small peeces the stone of the bladder & kidneis, by annointing on the places, & drinking often of the oyle with white wine. 7. It cureth also the excoriation of the bladder, so well within as without (which is knowne by the byting or fretting of the yard) by annointing on the proper place. 8. This helpeth the staying back of the vrine, and hardnesse in the making of water. 9. The oile helpeth ye passions of the eares proceeding of a cold cause, as the deafenesse, the noyse or hissing, & the flure of euill humors to the eares, by applying a fine lynnen cloth

wet

wet in it within the eare. 10. This auaileth against the wormes either bred within, or crept in by hap. 11 This helpeth the drawing of the mouth by a crampe: and the drawing or tormenting of the bellie, & the griefes of the matrice in euerie age: to the helpe of the Sciaticke paine, or ache of the hip, & paine of the kidneys & ridge bone, may be added those hearbs, flowers & roots of a hote nature, appropriated to them, as the Sage, the Pentrofall, the Wormewood, the running Time, Organy, Betony, Hisop, & Dittany. 12. To euery push, and raw impostume not through ripe, in that the raw it sone ripeneth, and the ripe sone or spedilie dissolueth: to which if the darnel rote, the yolke of an egge, and white Onion rosted vnder hot ymbers, be artlie applied, doth greatlie profit. 13. The oile helpeth the hardnesse of the milt through ouermuch coldnes, in that it spedilie moisteneth & gently heateth it. 14. This oile helpeth such molested with the falling sicknes, if the nosthrill of the pacient be annointed with it. 15. This helpeth the opilation or stopping of the braine and nose, through a cold cause howsoeuer it shall happen, whether the eies run or water, or the nosthrils be ful of flegme, if the proper places be annointed with it, or that it bee taken by the mouth. 16 It helpeth al maner of coldnes of the head and braine: for annointed with the oile, it doth heat, and maruailously comforteth 17 This also annointed on the hinder part of the head, doth help forgetfulnes, & a weake memorie. 18 It cureth the toth ach, by rubbing or annointing the gums with it. 19. The oile drunk, helpeth the coldnes of the matrice, being also annointed both within and without, and the staying back of the monthly termes. 20. It bringeth forth the deade yongling by opening the mouths of the veynes. 21 It auaileth or cureth the clotted bloud of a stripe, & drieth vp the euill humors of barren women. 22 The oile helpeth a cold cough, and stopping of the lungs, by drinking & annointing the brest with it, and it cureth a dry and weake cough, which is named the straitnesse of the brest, and dissolueth there the congealed humors, & openeth the pipes of the lunges: annointed also on the watry eies, cureth them, if the annointing be done on the lids of the eies. 23 The oile cureth the swelling of the lids, the paine and rednesse through the swelling, or the bundance of bloud caused in thē. 24 It also cureth the bit of any venimous beast, as

the Scorpion, the Spider, the Waspe, & Bee, the Snake, & Adder, if the stinged or poisoned place be annointed with it. 25. The oile helpeth swouning and weakenes of the heart and stomacke, if of it be drunk with good wine. 26 The oile profiteth fishermen, if their nets be annointed with it before they goe to fishing, for it alureth and draweth fishes in with the only sauour. 27 It auaileth against the drinking of Opium, or Henbane. 28 This helpeth the grief and paine of the fundament, and worms: drunk and annointed, especially if wormwood shal be admixed with it. 29 It helpeth the spitting of bloud, & pissing of bloud. 30 And whose bloud is congealed or clotted in the head, & the cause is of an impostume ingendred, or of a stripe, if the place be annointed with it, this helpeth in short time. 31. The oile also auaileth and helpeth the person broken, by annointing, and applying of it in plaister forme, with the iuice of wormwood. 32 This auaileth against a hard & dry scab of the head, by annointing the places with it. 33 This helpeth ante Fistula. 34. The oile helpeth the stone of the bladder and kidneyes, if the herbes agréeable vnto this, as the Saxifrage, Grummell seedes, parsely seedes, fennel séeds, and Gotes bloud be mixed with it, and giuen to drinke. And blessed be the Lord God who of his exceeding liberality hath prouided so many sundry helpes, and varieties of things to mans frailtie. 35 If in the oile Benedick, you shal boile long pepper, and the graines of paradise, and Pelitory, of each one dram, and halfe a dram of Castorie, & with this shall annoint (the Edray) auaileth vnto coeating. 36. That a candel may not go out, neither with raine nor the winde: take a quantity of silke or tow, and wet the same in the oile Benedick, and with tallow or ware make a candle, which may burne in the water. 37 The dung also of the Doue mixed with the oile Benedick, & a drie stick annointed with that mixture, and laid for a space in the hote sun, will kindle and burne of it selfe. 38. Take also of vnslaked lime & brimstone, of each a like quantitie, these temper or mixe with the oile Benedick, and forme pilles of the whole, which throw into a pot of water, and fire wil issue forth of the water. That a thread may put out a candle burning, wind it then about the candle: but annoint it before with good Triacle, and it will put the light forth.

¶ The fourth Booke of Dyſtillations, *containing many ſingular ſecret* Remedies.

Of the distilling of Aqua Vitæ, or as some name it, burning water, and of the properties of the same.

The first Chapter.

THe water which is distilled out of wine, or ye lées of the same, is named of some the water of life, in that it recouereth and maintaineth life, yea, and staieth old age. But this may rightier bee named the water of death, if it shall not be rightly and Artlie prepared: insomuch that such a water causeth more harme than commoditie, as the Authour of Pyrotechnia vttereth. But of some named burning water, in that this poured on the haire of the heade, or on a cloth, and putting a candell to it, forthwith burneth, in such maner, that the haires of the head seeme, or the cloth to burne, although neither of them bee consumed. The Quintessence also is said to bee reduced of the Chymists, vnto an extream subtilnesse. The burning water or water of life, is sometimes distilled out of pleasant and good wine, as the white or red, but oftner drawne out of the wine lées, of a certaine eager sauour, or corrupt wine, by a tin or copper limbecke, hauing the heade sharpe in the top (like to a spyre steeple) and a bucket for cold water framed artly vpon, & the furnace also heated moderatelie with coales, as writeth Lemnius. further when out of pure wine, a water of life is distilled, I heare (saith D. Gesnerus) that out of a great quantitie of good wine, a little yéeld or quantitie of burning water to be distilled: but out of the lées of wine, a much yeelde and quantitie gathered: and out of the wine Alsatico, is not so commendable an Aqua vitæ dy-

stilled

stilled: Besides, the burning or strong wine in lightnes, doth in a maner exceed or passe all other moistures, forasmuch as there bee foure (as the same Lemnius reporteth in his second booke, and 34. chap.) of the secret myracles of nature, which by reason of the lightnes and heauines, doe contend in themselues, as the wine, the water, the oyle, and honie, of which the lightest, and smallest of weight, is the burning wine, which mixed with the oile, floteth

aboue, and the oile setleth vnder: In that it is all the earthlie gathering, to the vttermost boiled to it, and is the whole fierie and ayreall substaunce wrought of the same, & next to this in lightnes is the oile, &c.

That if you will trie, whether the quintessence be pure, or counterfaited, wet a napkin or linnen cloth in the said licour, and putting a candle to it, set on fire, if incontinent it flameth, and the cloth neuer the worse, then is it most effectuous and perfit. And handkerchiefes wet in this water, beeing kindled, flame and not consume them; for the flame so lightlie burneth on the linnen cloth, that it pierceth or entereth not through, but as it were, by a licking maner, suppeth vp the licour agreeable to it, and of a firie nature: That if you poure a little of it in the palme of the hande, and set it on fire with the flame of paper, it then burneth in the palme, and not heateth nor burneth the hand.

I haue tried the maruellous vertue of it (saieth Lemnius) in manie matters, for at what time the aire is verie colde, and that it stronglie freeseth, this licour for all that is not frosen, nor congealed to yse, insomuch the inke at that season, and manie others besides, mixed with certaine drops of it, are defended from beeing frosen, and the same proceedeth through the extreame hotenesse and thinnesse, which consist in it: this burning wine mixed with saite, and set on fire, causeth the standers about, whiles it flameth, to appeare like deade persons. Hitherto Ringelbergius. This seetheth an egge, and preserueth boyled or rawe flesh from

 putrifying

putrifying, being dipped in the same: and troubled wine mixed with it, cleereth, and is restored: and dripped into newe wine, doth like cleare it: wine decaying and sowre, it also restoreth: It draweth forth the vertue of all herbes, if they be infused in it, except the sauour of the violet, which it retaineth not: The sauour of it flateth al venemous wormes, and auoideth poison. This Vitalis. And this one thing is maruellous, which I learned (saith the Author) of a credible person: that if certain drops of the water be powred into a gunne, & mixed with the powder at the shooting of, this brasteth: In the same maner are also great rockes of stone broken: and I heare (saith the author) a beaten way so made by the valley Tellina, (as I gesse) toward Millain, by the dropping of the water on the rockes, made of wine thrice distilled ouer, which by that means are wonderfullie cracked and broken asonder. Further, a linnen cloth dipped in it (as wee haue aboue vttered) doth wholie flame without harme of the threads: and distilled a fourth time ouer, if you then throw of it vp into the aire, nothing of it wil descend or fall to the earth: and if you will a fish to haue a better sauour with it, kil the fish then in this distilled licor, and suffer the same to lie in it a time, and it will continue in the like sauour for manie daies: if you season the fish killed in this maner, with salt and pepper, there will nothing eate pleasanter, especiallie if it shall be a fish of the best kind. The burning water often distilled, if with it you shall wash the hands, & set on flame, they will burne without harme. This Gaudentius Merula, in libro 4. memorabilium, that if in the distilling, the powder of sulphur viue be mixed, then the Aqua vitæ kindled will burne the stronger. This ceaseth the paine of the head, if it proceed of a cold matter. And drunk with a fasting stomacke for two daies together, with a little quantitie of Treacle, purgeth the heade, and drieth vp the moistures of the same: If any drinketh a quantitie of this, with some maner of wine, in the morning fasting, doth like comfort the braine: This putteth away the dimnesse of sight, and consumeth the webbe and spots of the eies, and drieth vp the running of them: and dropped into the eares, restoreth hearing: A linnen cloth wet in it, and laide on the tongue, restoreth the speach of the palsie person, if it shall be often repeated for certaine houres. Some commende the sublimation of wine against wormes which breed in the teeth, by

washing

washing the mouth with it: and the best wine for this purpose (as affirmeth Alexander Benedictus) is the Candie or Kennish wine, which the oftner repeated by distillation, will bee the stronger. This water drawne by a glasse Limbeck, annointed on the neck, and drunke in the morning fasting, helpeth hoarsnesse. The vse of it in the dropsie, is on this maner exercised: take halfe a measure of the Aqua vitæ, which gentlie heate, that it may be in a maner warme, after wash the feet with it, & let the feete stand in the same for one quarter of an houre, then the soles of the feete rub with the iuice of the nettle, and about the ancle bones, and the patient shall in short time be cured, as Vitus of Rechberg reported to the author. The water sublimed of pure wine, auaileth against rekting or belching, procéeded of cold and wind: This Alexander Benedictus. The Germanes in a certaine place, doe drinke or taste of the water thrise distilled ouer, supposing it auailable against flewme: the same author. To be auailable against the paines of the loines, and flegmaticke swellings, did the author vnderstand and learne this of a certain farmer or francklin of the country, on this wise: that a platter or basen should be taken, and so fenced that it could not be harmed with the fire, thorow a cloth laid on it: the same so prepared, set into a hot house, close on euery side, and the cloth then wet with the best Aqua vitæ, set on a flame (for if the Aqua vitæ be good, the cloth will not bee burned) and let the patient incontinent enter into that close roume, and he shall forthwith sweat, in that it procureth there a mightie heat: and let this be done fiue times or more, according to the strength of the patient, and the places painting, bathe well with the Aqua vitæ, in which the flowers of Spikenard shall bee steeped, and the pacient shall be shortly holpen: And vnto the stone of the bladder, they will to drinke the water of life, for the space of seuen moneths euery day morning and euening, mixing together two parts of pure wine, and one of the water of life: and in this maner is the stone broken, and the péeces sent forth with the vrine: Wounds bathed with the water, and the Canker, and Fistula are healed with it.

Vitalis de Furno (out of manie) attributed these properties to it, that it breaketh impostumes aswel within as without the body, if it be drunke, or applied somtimes without: It taketh awaie the spots of the eies, and both the rednesse and heat of them, and stay-

eth the shedding of teares: It helpeth such diseased in the spleene and liuer, being discreetlie drunk: It congealeth Mercurie, whiteneth Copper, and dissolueth the spirits and bodies calcined: It cureth woundes, anie maner Goute, the Canker, and Fistula, if drunke, or the place of the wound washed with it: It sharpeneth vnderstanding, discretelie taken, and matters past, it bringeth to memorie, and maketh the person exceeding merie, and preserueth youth: It cureth the salt flegme, and red spots of the face: It taketh away the stinke of the nosthrils, gums, and armeholes: Gargelled, breaketh impostumes in the throte: It verie much helpeth the Melancholicke: and much profiteth the ache in the hippes, the goute, and iointaches: It cureth the dropsie of a colde cause: It much auaileth against the cholicke passion: with his lime dissolued in wine, it breaketh the stone of the bladder: but dissolued with his salt, doth breake the stone of the kidneys, and sendeth the pieces forth: And taken moderatelie, doth put away the quartain Ague: if the leprous person shall measurably drinke of the water sometimes, the lepre shall not further extende: It profiteth women to conceiue, and conception it strengthneth, if the woman conceiued, drinke of it: If a little of it bee drunke sometimes, or holden a whiles in the mouth, cureth the Rheume: The water annointed on the decaied eies, and lidde, cureth them: It giueth boldnes, if anie faintharted or weake couraged person, shall somtimes drinke of it. These hitherto Vitalis. Further of the properties of the same water in general, doth Leuinus Lemnius vtter these in his booke of the secret miracles of nature: where hee writeth, that no licour, which is ministred vnto anie vse to mans bodie, is either lighter, or more pierceing, than the Aqua vitæ, or that more preserueth & defendeth all things from putrifying, or corruption: whose vse hath grown so common with the neather Germanie, & Flaunders, that freelier then is profitable to health, they take and drinke of it: for not to all persons, or at all times, the drinking of it is so agreeable and healthful, insomuch that to leane persons, & of a drie nature, & in the summer time, the vse of it is verie daungerous, for it burneth their bodies, and consumeth naturall moisture in them: but in the fatte and moist bodies, and such which do abound in the flegmaticke humors, this nothing harmeth, in that the water digesteth the excrementall humours, and doth defendeth

fendeth and preserueth such bodies from the lichargie, or sleeping down right, the Apoplexie, & all cold sicknesses. For which cause in the winter time, I allowe a moderate vse of it, as the quantitie of halfe a dram (which filleth a spoone) at one time, throughly sweetned with sugar, and a slice of fine white breade eaten with it, whereby the burning force of it may the lesse strike or giue vnto the nosthrils and braine, or hastilie carie aute harme to the liuer, through the penetrable and ferueut heate: but applied without, doth greatly helpe the sinewes and muscles, and the members oppressed with colde, all other painefull diseases, which come of cold humours, it asswageth and putteth awaie, through the heating force, and swiftnes of piercing: and it recouereth also speach deprived and lost, if at that instant time be mixed to it, of the seedes of Koket, and the squillitick vineger: that if the Aqua vitæ be distilled twise or thrice ouer, it purchaseth an incredible force of peercing. These hitherto Lemnius.

Of the instruments which the best practisioners vse, vnto the distilling of Aqua vitæ.

The second Chapter.

Seeing in the distillation of the water of life, manie grosse spirits are eleuated or sent vp by force of the heat, for that cause, the practisioner must indeuour to temper them, and to cause those subtiller through the benefit & help of the long, narrow and winding instruments, & the distillation to be performed, needeth not only cooling, but also to be in a cold place, where water may remaine for the continuall cooling of them, that no viscositie or grossenesse come vnto the Limbecke, whereof is come to passe, that diuers and sundrie instruments are inuented by skilful practisioners, vnto the better performing of the aboueſaid.

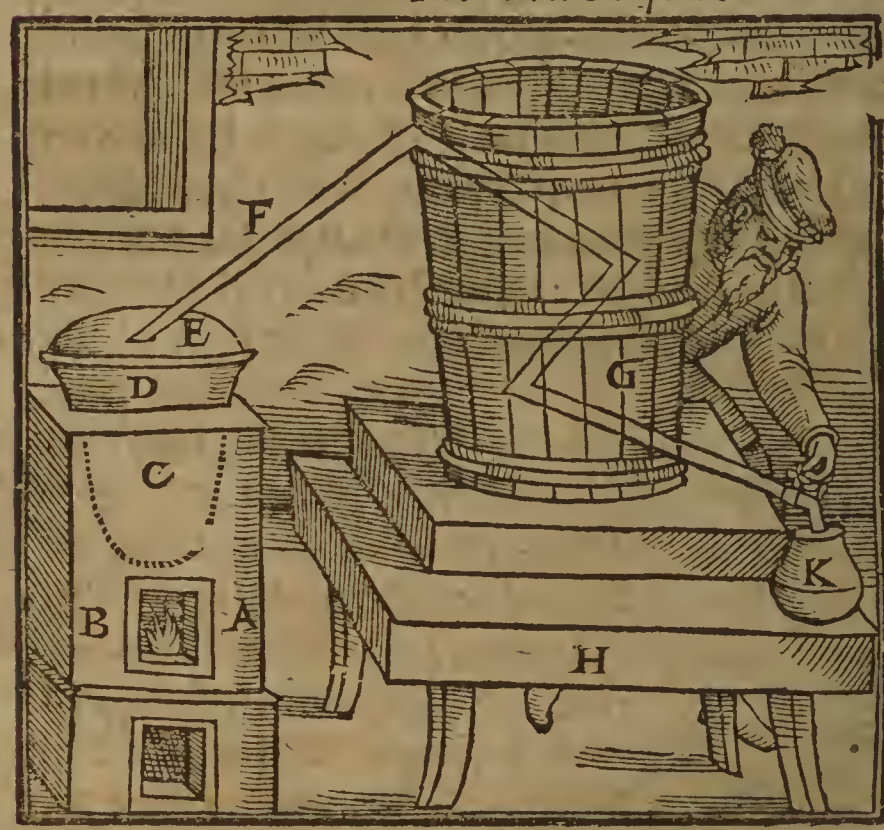
Many do distill the burning water by a bladder (as they name it)

as

as Louicerus reporteth, & teacheth in his book which the lerned may there read, & practise if they will: but this maner of distillation, for that they shed ye water is not alowed of the best distillers: & for that reason they vse this maner & way for a more speedines and shorter form inuēted in a maner for ye poticary, only wō vs of Germany.

An instrument for the distilling of the water of life, out of the Lees of Wine.

The third Chapter.



A. representeth ye furnace being round in forme, or square, if it be forceth not much B. doth here expresse the place or hole, by which the fire is made vnder the pot, or other copper vessel. C. doth here represent the brasse pot or copper vessel, sufficientable or great inough, containing the lées. D. doth signifie the couer of the vessel, which if the same be made hollow imbossing towarde the middle, & that in the middle where the pipe issueth forth, this be framed to a sharpnes, it will send vp the vapors much better, then if the couer were plaine or flat. E. doth signifie the hole of the couer, into which the pipe is set, & artly fastned. F. doth aptly shew the copper pipe, carying forth the vapors, which ought to bee made writhing and winding after this maner: for on such wise (as they say) the water will seeme the oftner to be distilled: or the same perhaps so framed that the vapors the longer kept backe, may the lightlier and easier be thickned. Some there be, which made sundrie windings in the pipe, before it entreth within the bucket or firkin, which perhaps lesse allowed and commended of the skilfuller practisioners. G. representeth the wooden paile, bucket, or firkin, conteining

in

in it the colde water. H. doth signifie the bench or great stole with foure féete, bearing the bucket or firkin full of colde water. K. The place lower on the bench or stole, where the receiuer ought artlie to be set and fastened.

Two furnaces may bee built neere to this firkin or bucket (for on such wise with vs, a certaine practisioner was wont to distill the burning water) of which the one may bee erected nearer to the bucket, and the other placed further off: in the nearer potte to the bucket, let the Lies be first distilled: in the other vessel placed further off, let it be distilled a second time, that the water may bee the subtiller and purer. And the same water may perhaps bee drawne with lesser busines, if in the second distillation, it be distilled with a longer pipe: in that by a longer pipe and way retching, the spirits sent forth, may the thinner be gathered.

An other Instrument.

The fourth Chapter.

1. The vessell or pot, containing the matter or liquid substãce: A certaine distiller (with the Author) had a pot that helde xvj. measures: out of which he drew, after a second, or third distillation repeated, about three measures.

2. Representeth the couer of the vessell.

3. Doth here set forth the pipe, which ought to be made broad beneath (as the Pinapple) and sharpe vpward: and the same pipe may bee made double, that the one filled with colde water.

ter and heated, may be againe drawn out. 4 Expresseth the paile or bucket, containing the cold water. 5. Signifieth the trunchеon or small blocke of wood, set on a high stole, the apter to beare the bucket, equal to the head, and nose of the instrument placed, 6. Doth here represent the place where the receiuer ought to be set & fastened. 7. Plainly sheweth the fire, to be made round about of any small clouen wood. By such an instrument, is a far greater yéeld of burning water purchased, thã by the common Limbecks: for so much as the pipe retching from the couer of the vessell, doth ascende right vp, and not as in the others windinglie: and in this perhaps is a greater speed made, than in the other instruments.

Another Instrument for the distilling of the water of life, borrowed out of Pyrotechnia.

The v. Chapter.

ALthough sundrie and diuers instruments be daily inuented: yet I saw this alwaies most commodious, and profitablest, whose forme shal hereafter be described: & first let a copper vessel tinned within bee prepared, out of which in ỳ part, by which ỳ wine is poured in, let a long Pype formed with manie emptie partes retch vpwarde: and at the end aboue of thrée or foure yardes, let a small bucket either of copper or wood be set, in the same manner placed, that the pipe in parte of the bole, or in

the vpper part of the bucket, retch winding vp, from the middle of it: but at the top or straight end of this winding pipe, let a heade of glasse be aptly framed and set on, to the nose of which artely set and fasten a receiuer, for the Aqua vitæ, distilling forth: This vessel on such wise prepared, set aptly into the furnace, & the wine poure into it, by the pipe retching vp on the other side, right against the cocke, by which also the groundes or superfluous substance after the distillation ended, are purged cleane forth: But in the vpper part, the bole or bucket placed vnder the pipe, which for his winding is named the Serpent, shall be filled with cold water, and a soft fire in the beginning made vnder the vessell of wine: whose furnace ought to be built after this forme aboue demonstrated.

A fourth Instrument for the distilling of the Aqua vitæ, so workmanly and cunningly drawne, that the water but once distilled, may bee purchased most mightie or strong: And I heare such a practise at Florence to be in vse.

The vi. Chapter.

A Signifieth the place where the ashes rest.

B. Doth here represent the grate bearing the fire.

C. Doth here manifestlie shewe the place, where the fire is made.

D. Doth expresse the high & narow furnace, workmanly made.

E. Sheweth the long and big vessell, receiuing the great quantitie

tie of wine. F. Representeth the most narrow joint. G. the pipe, by which the wine is poured in. H. doth instruct the way, by which the vapors ascende. I. The nose of the head to which the mouth of the receiuer is set and fastened. K. doth here represent the bucket or other vessell, filled with cold water, and cooling the head. L. doth shew the cane or pipe, by which the colde water ascendeth or riseth vp into the bucket. M. representeth the nose or pipe of the bucket, by which the hote water is drawne forth. N. Signifieth the barrell or hogs-head made long, and filled with cold water.

An instrument which is so formed, that the water by sucking, is forced to rise vp and run forth: as the like practise is often vsed in pits of water, or welles. And by this instrument with a little fire, may a great quantitie of the water of life be distilled and gathered.

Of the diuers maners of dystilling the Aqua vitæ, so well simple, as compounde.

The vii. Chapter.

A water sublimed out of pure wine, affirmeth an vnknown practitioner; & the same is of late daies inuented, to sublime the water by a glasse or copper bodie, in the which doing, the grosse substance and refuse remaineth, or stateth behind, and the lighter matter, in the vapours ascending, distilleth and is gathered in the Receauer. Vitalis de Furno willeth thus to distill, the simple burning water: Take pure claret wine, and strong, which poure into a Limbeck, and distill with a soft fire, as you do the Rosewater, and a burning water will issue forth by sublimation, which wake how oftner it shall be distilled ouer, and so much the subtiller and profitabler it will be.

That the water of life once distilled ouer, may bee so perfit and good, and possesse the same properties: which an other thrise foure times, or oftner distilled doth.

The viij. Chapter.

If so be you will distill, a simple Aqua vitæ, or burning wine at one distillation, that in propertie and vertue it may be, as if the same

same were twentie times distilled ouer, then couer a Spunge ouer the mouth of the cucurbite, and the Limbecke close with the seale or lute of Hermes, and a receiuer set to the nose of the Limbecke, and luted in the iointe, distill according to Arte in Balneo Mariæ: For on such wise is caused, that the spirit of the wine ascendeth vnto the highest, and from thence by the Nose falleth into the Receiuer: but all the waterinesse, remaineth by the waie in the Spunge. And a certaine Alchymister vsed this maner, for a most great and deepe secret. We compared or assaied it (sayth D. Gesnerus) with the Aqua vitæ, once distilled ouer without a Spunge, and we found ours of greater effect and vertue: and we againe assaied it, with an other water distilled ten times ouer without a spunge, and ours did more pearce then that. A certain distiller with vs (saith the Authour) affirmeth that the Aqua vitæ onelie once distilled, to be verie vnholsome to them, which drinke it: and to haue a great force of putrifying, as the same experience proueth. If the burning water be set on fire (saith he) & quenched againe after a whiles, that which remaineth, verie much sauoreth or stinketh. But the water which shall be twise or thrise distilled ouer, neither stinketh nor putrifieth.

Of the distillation of Quintessence out of wine, by Balneum Mariæ: Take of white wine, the best, foure measures, or fiue according to the greatnesse of the glasse bodie, so that a third part of the cucurbite be emptie, on which, set a head of glasse, luted in the ioint, with the whites of egges, meale, and water mixed togither, and spread on a linnen cloth before the laying on: which on this wise prepared, set into Balneum Mariæ, and distill after with a verie soft fire, both day and night: For out of fiue measures, you shall purchase but halfe a measure pure, which after the rectifying in a Pellicane for certaine daies, keepe to your vse.

A water of life out of wine, distilled thrise ouer: Take twenty pintes of good and grosse wine, and drawe out of the whole foure pintes, in such a vessell as you knowe: after out of those foure, drawe two pintes, and out of those two againe, drawe onelie one pinte. This water auaileth against anie rednesse, and spotte of the eies, and is profitable vnto all woundes, and auaileth also against the Reume and Fistula, and vnto many other griefs besides it is right profitable. That if you mixe with this the

gaule

gaule of a Partrich, it taketh away the heat, and mist of the eies: also dropped in the eies, staieth and taketh away the teares, if it shall be mixed with the iuice of the wild Time.

A burning water, take a pottell of the auncientest Red wine, and poured into a great pitchard or tankard, hauing a large bottome, and narrowe mouth, to which adde three ounces of eyther Brimstone, or either Orpiment, of Armoniacke, of Tartare, and of Salte nitre, and one pinte of verie olde Oile oliue, or common Oyle, which boile togither vnto the consumption of two partes, and let the whole be strained, to which then let hote or burning water be added, and drawne after by an Ippocrasse bag or strainer, that the first water may be gotten. If a Candle be annointed with this water, or the wæke of any other light, and put vnder the water, will not goe out. If this water also be sprinkled on the haire of the head, on a cloth, or on a cap, that it may burne, this after it shall be consumed, the cloth will remaine vnharmed, or any other, on which it is sprinkled. This Rogerius, in his fourth Tract. Chap. 7. where you shall fuller learne, this maner of distillation, by the former chapter,

A burning water you may make on this wise: take thicke, mightie, and old red wine, to which adde a quarter of the same, of vnsleaked Lyme, of Brimstone most finelie brought to powder, of the Tartare of good wine like brought to pouder, and of baie salt: which poure togither into a cucurbite well luted: after the head set on, and luted in the ioint, distill according to Arte, and the burning water gathered, kæpe in a glasse close stopped: this Albertus Magnus.

A spiced water, which they name the water of Lyfe, or an Hyppocras, or Baulme: let the hearbes, the swæte smelling rootes, and spyces, bee sieped in fire times so much of good wine, for thirtie dates, the wine after strained, and the spices broken, adde againe to the wine, and distill the whole according to Arte. To the water distilled, adde of fresh Sage, halfe an ounce, of Cinamon, of Ginger, of Cloues, of Nutmegs, of Sage with the rootes, and graines of Paradize, which after the infusion, distill ouer againe.

A water of life seruing vnto diuers griefes, procæding of colde: as vnto the goute, and paines of the same, vnto the paine of

the

the Bowelles, and distillation from the head, drunckе twice in a moneth: and the griefe also of the téeth, the gummes, and diseases of the Tongue, this marueilouslie helpeth, it worketh much good to the stomacke charged with flewme: and the colicke passion, one dram giuen, with so much of good Triacle in wine. Take of burning water one pint, of Euphorbium, of Odellium, of Sagapenum, of Spodium, of long Pepper, of Cubebæ, of Opopanax, of Cinamon, of Cloues, of Nutmegs, of Pellitory, of Cyperus, of Squinãtum, of each one ounce, all these artlie brought to powder, stéepe in burning water for thrée daies, and draw the lyeour according to Arte in a distillatorie instrument: this Bertapalia.

A water of Lyfe against the Pestilence, borrowed out of a written booke: Take of the cloues halfe a dram, of Cynamon, of Zedoaria, of the rotes of Valerian, of Pimpernell, of Turmentill, and of red Roseleaues, of each one dramme, of the Citrine and red Saunders, of Spodium, of the rindes of the Citrone, of Doronicum, of Terra Sigillata, of Dittany, of Seseleos, of Baulme, of Maioram, of the Yelicampane, of the séedes of Seseleos, of Carabe, of Ruberbe, of Nutmegs, and of Mace, of each halfe a dram, of Scabious, of the flowers of Borrage, of Buglosse, of Rosemarie, of the Hartes horne burned, of Rue, of Coliander prepared, Specierum liberantis, Specierum de gemmis, Diacameronis, Lætitiæ Almansoris, Diarrhodon abbatis, Diamargaritonis, of the Iacinct, of the Smaragde, of the pure Pearles, of each one dram, of Methridate, of Triacle of Venice, and of fyne Bole armoniacke, of eache halfe a scruple, of the leaues of Golde and Siluer, of eache seuen in number, of the best burning wine eight pints: let all these be diligentlie beaten and laboured together, and myxed with the sublimed Wine, which after powre into a glased vessell, and stoppe diligentlie the mouth, that no aire breath forth, best let so stande to infuse for thrée daies, and distill after with a soft fyre according to Arte, in Balneo Mariæ. Let of the same be giuen in the Pestilence, with the Electuarie aunswerable or agreeable to it.

A water of life, helping all colde griefes and sicknesses, especiallie an astonished disease, the tenderness of members, & paine of the Goute and iointes: Take of burning water drawne of the best wine halfe a pinte, of Acorus prepared, two ounces, of Rose-

mary flowers and Sage flowers, of each one ounce and a halfe, of the leaues of the same hearbe, halfe a handfull, of Cynamon, of Xyloaloes, of each one dram, of Mace, of Cardamomum, of the rindes of the Cytrone, of Cloues, of Saffron, of each half a dram, of Nardus one scruple, of Ginger one dram, of Stæchados two ounces, of Muske, and of Amber, of each fire graines: all these after the breaking somewhat, steye together for fiue dayes, the Spices seperated, distill the liquour, and add to after the Spices.

Of a noble water, helping many sicknesses and greefes, of which as well the first that is distilled, as the seconde, laide on a fresh wounde twyse in the daye, is affirmed to heale it in a short tyme: also the Canker, the Fistula, eating Cankers, or Wolf, and the disease which is named Noli me tangere, if they bee washed once a day with either, doth speedilie cure them: and if half a dram waight be druncke, with a small draft of the best wine, breaketh the stone, and sendeth it forth, it mitigateth and helpeth the heat of the vryne in the comming forth, and any maner griefes of the Matrice: and annointed with a like waight of fatte liquour, helpeth wearynesse, and strengtheneth the Sinewes: the Pacientes also molested with the Crampe, and washed thrise in the date with this water, are speedilie holpen, and many other infirmities this doth like helpe. But the water a thirde time distilled of these, maintaining the colour of the blood, is verie precious, of which, if any shall drinke halfe a spoonefull, for fifteene daies together, shall be cured of the Leprie, the Palsie, the water betweene the Skinne, the ioint Ache, the Goute, and other like diseases. This druncke besides vnto the quantitie of halfe a dram, or at the least twise in the weeke, with a spoonefull of Borrage water for a yeere together, doth stay backe olde age, and recouereth strength (in such maner) that if any sicke be neere drawing on, or nigh dead, & shall receiue a little quantitye of this water, shall not hastilie or sodainelie dye. The manner of making this water is on this wise: take of Zedoaria, of Galingale, of the long and rounde Pepper, of Cloues, of Ginger, of Juniper Berries, of the rindes, of the Cytrone, and of the Orrendge, of Sauge leaues, of Basill, of Rosemarye, of Maiorame, of Mintes, of Baye berryes, of Penie royall, of Gentiane, of Catminte, of Elder flowers, of the red and white Roseleaues, of Nardus, of Xyloaloes, of Cubebæ, of Cardamomum, of Cynamome, of Calamus aro-

maticus

maticus, of Stoechados, of Germaunder, of Chamæpitys, of Melegera, of Mace, of Olibanum, of Aloes Hepaticke, of the sédes and leaues of Mugworte, and of the sédes of Wormewood, of eache one dram, of Figges, of Kelsons, of the meate of Dates, of swéte Almonds, and of Pine Apple kernels, of each one ounce, of chosen Hony fire ounces, of Sugar vnto double the waight of the whole: all which brought well to powder, steepe in burning water drawn of the best wine, vnto the quantitie of thrée tymes so much, as the waight of the whole, which distill with a glasse head according to Arte.

A singular water clearing the face and eyes: take of the field Rue, of Fennell, of the leaues of Veruaine, of Bytony rootes, of Roseleaues, and of Maiden haire, of eache a like quantitie: these steepe together for a night in white Wine, strong and pleasant, & distill after in a Cucurbite after Arte: this Fumanellus.

A distilled licour, for the spédylie healing of wounds, out of Fumanellus. Take of the water of Lyfe, or burning water, fowre ounces, of good Triacle halfe an ounce, which distill in a glasse body after Arte: of this applie on the wounde, on which straw dry, both of Aloes and Myrre (I meane the powder) and on this againe a linnen cloth wet in the foresaid water.

Vnto the procuring of slépe, so many houres as is thought nédefull: take of the white & blacke Poppie sédes, half an ounce, of good white wine, and of the gaule of a Hare, of each two drams, of pure Aqua vitæ, foure ounces: let these be poured togyther into the water, (and infused) for thrée dayes, which after distill by a Limbecke, in Balneo Mariæ. A drop of this procureth slépe for an howre, and two drops taken, for two howres, &c.

A certaine composition of Doctour Gesnerus, for the dropsie, or the hardnesse of fetching breath: Take of old white wine two pintes, of Cinamon one ounce, of the Ireos of Florence halfe an ounce, of our Ireos two drams & a half, of the red Roseleaues thrée drams, of Coliãder prepared one dram & a halfe, of Fennel, and of Ginger, of each two drams, of the rootes of Asarum, thrée drams, of Maisterwort, half an ounce, of Chamæleontis albi, & of Bryonie, of eache two drams, of the rindes of Esula thrée drams, of Arum one dram, of the Electuarie of Hiuyce of Roses half an ounce: all these after the beating, steepe in a glasse bodie well luted, which dyslyll

in ashes according to Arte, vntill strakes like to parted lines appeare in the head Of this giue one ounce at a time, as tried. And for the same, maie it be wrought or done with the whay of milke alone, or with wine, in adding thereto a quantitie of Sugar, or Rosed Honie, when you shall mynister it.

And he sometimes willed a wine to bée distilled, in which the Raspinges of the wood Guaiacum, the Juniper berries, & Cynamon, and a litle of red Roseleaues, haue bene stieped before.

A water of Lyfe, of D. Thomas Fincke, for many griefes: take of Lauender, and of Sage, of each thrée quarters, of Rue one ounce and a halfe, of Ginger, of Nutmegs, of Cloues, of Cinamon, of Graines of Paradize, & of white Sugar, of each halfe an ounce, of Mace, of Alkakengi, of eache one ounce and a halfe, of Dyle olyue two drams: al these after the beating, poure into thrée pintes (or a pottell) of the strongest wine, which let stiepe togyther for fouretéene dates, after distill the whole according to Arte with a verie soft fyre.

A most singular water of lyfe, distilled for a noble man, helping the consumption (& perhaps the wasting of the lunges) take of the sublymed wine, of good Malmesie, foure pintes, hote white bread a quantity, which let stand close stopped in a Limbecke for fouretæne dayes: then distil the same by Balneum Mariæ: after take of Specierum diamargariton, of Diambræ, of Diarrhodon abbatis, of Dianthos, of Diapliris cũ Musco, letitiæ Galeni, of each two drams, of Casia newe drawne, and of Sugarcandy, of ech one ounce, of the iuyce of Lycorys, two ounces, of Rosemary thrée drams, of Musci Alexandrini, halfe an ounce: let al these stand close stopped, in a distillatory vessell, for a whole moneth. After let the distillation be done, by Balneum Mariæ, & the water seperated into two partes: for the first water gathered, is nobler then the second.

Another water of Life, writtẽ in the Germane tongue: take of the best Aqua vitæ one pottell, which distil as you know, in a glasse bodie in water, or by Balneum Mariæ: and of the whole gather a quarte, after take of Cynamon two ounces, the same finely cut or chopped, and powred into a glasse, let it be mixed with the Aqua vitæ, (in such manner) that it may couer the Cynamon a finger breadth aboue, which let stand togyther close stopped, for twelue or fiftéene howres, that the Aqua vitæ mayè so purchase

a redde or bloudie colour, which powre after into another Glasse, and diligentlie stoppe the same. Againe to the same Cinamon, powre another parte of the Aqua vitæ (of like quantitie) least of the whole, which order as aboue taught: and the same you shall doe so often, as this halfe parte endureth, alwaies powring in, & that so powred and coloured, mixe with the first, vntill the Aqua vitæ powred in be no more coloured redde. After take halfe an ounce of Cloues, finely brought to powder, and likewise the other halfe of the Aqua vitæ or more remaining, powre to this powder, as aboue vttered. That if of the Aqua vitæ in this doing, there shal no more remaine, then take the red Aqua vitæ in the glasse bodie, and setting a head on it, distil so much, as shal be needeful to steepe the matter: for no rednesse at all ascendeth, but what that is then gathered by distillation, is white. After this take halfe an ounce of Nutmegs finelie cut, and as aboue taught, poure the water of Life vpon. Which done, take the Aqua vitæ of the Cloues, and of the Nutmegs, & mix them togither with the Aqua vitæ of the Cinamon. Then take of pure Malmesie, or of the best Kenish wine, one measure, which powre into a glased pot, to it ad of Sugarcandy beaten, three ounces, & the mouth of the pot couered with paste, set on the fire, that the Sugar may by little & little melt, & the Sugar molten, let it leasurelie cole. After the coling, poure into it the redde Aqua vitæ, which mixe togither in the pot, or rather in a glasse, for that it may aptlier and closer be stopped: and then shall you obtaine, a singular Aqua vitæ.

A most noble Aqua vitæ, against a rewme: Take of Hysope, of Sauorie, of white Horehound, of Enulæ, of Ireos, of Louage, of Bitonie, of Sage, of the leaues of that Trifolie (which sendeth vp or yeldeth manie grosse flowers so big as a Nut, in which flowers sucked, is founde a certaine swætnesse, so pleasaunt as Sugar or Honie) of ech halfe a pound. All these, after the grosse beating, put into a Glasse bodie, on which powre so much of the strongest or mightiest wine, that will couer a finger breadth aboue. This after the distilling, keepe diligently in a glasse: for it is more of value then Gold, or precious stones.

A water of Life helping the Apoplexie, & falling sicknesse, for it is, as a certaine water of Balme: Take of Ginger, of Cloues, of Nutmegs, and of Graines of Pardize, of eache halfe an ounce,

of Sage leaues one pounde, of Cardamomum, of Cubebæ, of Mastick, of Galingale, of Rosemarie, of Lauender, of Maiorani, of Baulme, and of Bitonie, of each two drams, all these beaten and brought to pouder, powre into a Glasse body, on which poure nine pintes of the stongest and best wine, or so much distilled wyne as will well couer the whole, this infused for ten daies, distill after according to Arte. The water gathered, helpeth the Palsie, the swimming of the head, the Apoplexie, the Crampe, both memory, and the head, and a cold stomacke: and flesh, or fish sprinckled ouer with the same, doth not after corrupt. And myxed with corrupt wine, rectifieth it: of this let be druncke three or foure droppes at a time, with a smal slice of bread dipped in the same, and after eaten, doth so sharpen the wit. And let the hinder parte also of the head, and other places, be rubbed with it. It helpeth the dropsie, the Melancholicke, and such diseased of the Spléene: and for the eyes it is verie precious.

A certaine marueilous and delectable distillation, which a certaine person obtained of a certaine occupier, the experience of which I both did and saw, saieth a certaine man vnnamed: take of the best malmesie, six measures, the same distill by a Limbecke, with a softe fire nine times ouer: after adde to it of Amber greese, of Spermacetie, of chosen Rubarbe, of eache halfe an ounce, of Muske halfe a dram, these brought to powder, tye vp in a fine linnen clothe, being thinne, which hang or put within the Aqua vitæ. This water is marueilous, and of great vertue, and serueth for Kinges, and Princes.

A water of Life of Frederick the Emperors, serving vnto all grieses. Take of Aqua vitæ halfe a measure, but of Malmesie a whole measure, of Cinamon three ounces, of Cloues one ounce, of Ginger one ounce and a halfe, of Nutmegs one ounce, of Venice Zedoaria, three ounces & a halfe, of the Graines of Paradize, one ounce and a halfe, of Galingale two drams, of Cubebæ halfe an ounce, of Rosemary half an ounce, of Hysop so much, of Althea so much, of the rootes of Benedictæ one ounce, of Sage one ounce, of Lauender halfe an ounce, let all these be broken with the hands, & the others brought to pouder, which after put into a Glasse bodie sufficiēt large, that may containe or hold three or foure measures of licour. To these then adde of Sugarcandy three ounces, of Ret-

sons

sons of the Sun, halfe a pound, of small Reisons one quarter of a pound, of Figs one quarter of a pound, of Camphora one dram, of Rosewater, halfe a cuppefull, of the water of Elder flowers so much, & so much of Endsue water, all these then stop close and set in the Sunne for eight dates, before the Feast of S. Iohn, and so manie dates after it, which after the straining, diligentlie keepe in a Glasse close stopped. Of this vse, when néede shall require, that is, in the greatest weaknes of bodie & feeblenes of strength, giue a spoonefull of it, and you shall trye & see maruailes: for with this alone (as ỳ report goeth) was Frederick Cæsar recouered.

A compound water of Life maruellous, auailing against the Pestilēce fore bering, & oftē proued, described of D. D. Mag. Take of ỳ Rue newly gathered, of Sage, of Lauender, of rosemary, of Scabious, of the rootes of Tormentil, of Pimpernel, of Valertā, & of Dragons, of each two drams, of Juniper berries, & Baye berries, of each one dram, and a halfe, of Terra sigillata, & of the pureſt Bole Armoniacke, of each foure scruples, of the rootes of the counterfaite Dittanie, of Seminis sancti, Benedictæ, Caryophillata, Helenii, Gentiane Rhapontici Dioscoridis, Ciambet (and Zurumbet) of each three drams & a half, of Coliander prepared, of Sorrel, of Basill, and of Pimpernell, of each two scruples & a halfe, of the three Saunders, of each one dram, of the flowers of Borrage, of Buglosse, and of red Roseleaues, of each two little handfuls, of the rootes of the white & red Ben, of each one dram, of the rindes of the sower Orrendges, of the Citrones, & Pomegranates, of ech a like waight: these after the cutting & beating in a grosse maner, distill by a Limbecke in sublimed wine according to Arte, and rectified in a Pellicane vnto a sufficient quantitie, as vnto eight pintes: after take of Niberis (whether of white Pepper) Bulledini, of Cynamō, of Graines of Paradize, of Mace, of Nutmegs, & of Cardamomum, of each halfe an ounce, and foure scruples, of Saffrō two drams, of Galingale, of Cubebæ, of Cloues, & of Calamus aromaticus, of each foure scruples, of Specierum elect. liberantis, of the cordiall pouders against the plague, of each three drams, of Diamusci dulcis, de gemmis, of each one dram & a halfe: all these finely cut & brought to pouder, put into the aboue said wine dystilled, which set in a hote place for 48. houres, after distill the whole by a Limbecke, fenced with the lute of wisedome: the water gathered,

aromatizate with the powder of Muske Alexandri 17. graines, of Amber grease 12. graines, of Saffrō half a scruple, or six graines waight, these tye togither in a red Sarcenette, and hang within the water, then diligentlie stopped, keepe vnto your vse.

A distilled water for al Fistulaes, borrowed out of Theophrastus Paracelsus: take of the best Aqua vitæ foure pints, of the Rosemary water, & of Sage, of each two pintes & a halfe, of pure white sugar, fiue poūdes, these after ỳ mixing togither, distil by a Limbeck according to Art: for this is most certain in Fistulaes, & inward vlcers. An Aqua vitæ helping ioint aches, the heauines & sorenesse of the breast, and seruing vnto the feare of falling into the sicknesses of the Braine, like as the falling sicknesse, the Apoplexie, the Palsie, giddinesse and such like, borrowed out of the Counsels of the singular Benedic victorius: take of the rootes of Acorus two poūds, of Pionie halfe a pound, of Galingale, & of Zedoaria, of each one ounce & a half, of Ina, of ỳ lesser Cētorie, of Sage, of Maiorram, of Stæchados, of Bitony, of Rosemarie, Penny roiall, of Catmint, of Polipodie, of Poley, and of Folium, of each one hādfull, of red Roseleaues, & of Baccarum Myrthi, of each half a handful, all these beate in a grosse maner, and in two hundred pintes of mighty & pleasant white wine, let the whole be infused for the space of three whole daies, after wring the wine and substaunce verie hard out, and that wine poure into a Glasse bodie with a head, which distill after Arte: to this then adde, of Nutmegs, of Mace, of Cloues, of Cinamon, of Mastick, of Ginger, of each in a grosse maner beaten, one ounce, these after the standing a whole daie, distill againe the whole by a Limbecke, and this water gathered, repeate nine times ouer. To the water remaining of the ninth distillation, adde or mix of leafe Gold leaues a hundred in number, and of Siluer leaues fiftie, Omnium Fragmentorum, of ech two drams, of Pearles half an ounce, al these most finely bring to pouder, which againe distil two times ouer. And in the last distillation, aromatizate the water with Muske and Amber: And you shall then possesse the diuine Elixir and treasure of Life. The maner of the taking, and vse of it, is on this wise: that in the morning before the filling of the bellie, all the spondiles of the neck, the Muscles of the breast, and all the partes about it, be wette and rubbed ouer with it. And for three houres also before dinner, let this drinck bee ta-

ken

ken, as of the waters of Sage, & of Endiue, of each half an ounce, to it myx fiue droppes of the Elixir of Life, and giue to drinke, as most profitable for the griefes, aboue vttered.

A cōpound burning water distilled, against ỳ Pestilēce, borowed out of the treatise of Guyuerus of the Pestilence: many things (saith he) are verie singular and effectuous against the Plague, but farre excellenter and myghtier of vertue, is the water that hēre is taught. For such is the agreement betweene the hart and it, that at anie time as it should seeme, maie this water be drawn of the hearte, & thus drawne, be chaunged in a short time, and conuerted after into a spumous substaunce, not only of the cōplexional vertue, but euen the whole forme resisteth, anie Pestilentiall poison, and mastreth the same out of hand. And for that cause, such is the excellent vertue of the water, that the taking and vse of it, not onelie preseruetb a man from the Pestilence, but that taken of it, doth spēdilie deliuer him: the making and drawing of which water is on this wise. Take of Tormentill rootes, (fresh if they maye bee gotten) one pounde, of the rootes of Fluellin, and of Dittanie, of eache halfe a pounde, of the rootes of Elecampane, eyght ounces, of Sorrell, with the sēdes (if they maye bee gotten) two pounds, or of Sorrel one pound, and eight ounces, and of the sēdes of it, fowre ounces, of Borrage and Buglosse, with their flowers, of the red and wilde Roses, of each one pounde, of Pimpernel, and of Scabious, of each half a pound, of the iuice of Lymons one pounde, of fine Triacle, halfe a pounde, of burning Water drawne out of the best Wyne, and often repeated two ounces, of Terra Sigillata, and Bole Armoniacke, of each two ounces, of the white and redde Saunders, of Spodii, of the white and red Ben, of cleare Pearles, of each one ounce & a halfe, of the bone of a Harts heart one ounce, of the shauings or filings of Iuorie half an ounce, of Saffrō thrée drams, of Camphora two drams, of Leafe Gold halfe an ounce waight: but first take the leaues of Gold, and those clip into so smal pēces as is possible, with a fine paire of shēres, or those on a Marble stone grind with Hony a long time into a pouder not to be perceiued by fēling, chal poudering the leaues: after put them into the burning water, stopping close ỳ mouth of ỳ glasse, ỳ no aire breaketh forth, & let it so stand for fiftēne daies. Then take the pearles most fine-

ly brought to pouder, and poure them into another glasse with the iuice of the Lymons, which well stopped let stãd so many daies: after with the best wine wash wel the rootes, that they may be clensed from the earth, & dried of the wind in the shadow, beat them in a Morter, and like the hearbes, the flowers, and Roses, with the sẽdes: which done, powre all these into a certaine earthen vessell glased, into which after put the Triacle with those powders and other thinges. After with these powre that burning water with the leaues of Golde, and the iuyce of Lymons with the Pearles, sealing the mouth of the vessell (in such maner) that no aire breath forth. Then make a deepe pit in the earth in a moist place, vnto the depth of three feete, and make a Bed in the bottome of the pyt, halfe a foote thicke of vnsleaked Lime. That vessell then place in the middle of it, with Horse-dung laid round about, and couering it, on which then poure one or two buckets or pailes of water: and the vessell thus buried, let stand for twelue naturall daies, in removing it euerie thyrde or fowrth daie with fresh dung, which time ended, draw the vessell forth, and the whole substaunce after powre into a Glasse bodie, setting a head close on it, and stopping the ioint round about that no ayre breathe forth, after make a soft fire vnder of small clouen wood, without smoke (or rather of pure Coales) and to the Nose of the heade remember to lute the receauer, that no ayre breathe forth. The water drawne according to Arte, powre vppon the Feces, and dystill againe, which a thirde time powre into the Limbecke without the Feces, and dystill againe in Balneo Mariæ, the water gathered keepe to your vse in a glasse close stopped: Of this water take one smal spoonefull by it selfe, or with anie other confection or powder: For this water multiplieth the Spirites, cleareth them, comforteth the principall members, and disposeth them, that the bodie hardlye may receiue the impression of any plague, being neuer so mighty raigning, and infected or stricken with the Pestilence, doth marueilous speedilie helpe the impression. For whiles those matters remained hid, in those is a certaine fermentation caused. To conclude, by the distillation is a newe forme procured in them, that of it selfe caused, and not by reason of the fowre qualities: but in that it is on such wise, as Authoures report, that the Pestilence myghtilie vexing each, is through corruption caused.

A compounde water of Lyfe, helping all griefes of the bodie: take of Putmegges, of Floris moschatæ, of Cloues, of Cinamon, of Ginger, of Cubebæ, of Graines of Paradize, of Stæchados, of ỳ sedes of Pionie, of each halfe an ounce, of Mustard-sedes, and of Lauender, of eache one ounce, of Vermilion (or rather Dragons bloud) of Coliander, of Anise and of Basil, of ech half an ounce, of Geate (but I rather will, saith D. Gesnerus, of Amber) and of Rosemary, of ech one ounce, of Maioram, of Cardamomum, of Fenel, of Lycoris, of Hysop, and of Spiknard, of ech half an ounce, of the flowers of Borrage, of the Lillies of the valley, of Balme, of the heads of the sedes of Roses, of each half an ounce, of the mistil toe of the Oke, of the bones of the Hartes harte, of Lignum aloes, & of Saffron, of each one ounce, of Sage one handfull. The maner of preparing the water, is on this wise: take fortie measures of good wine, which distill by a Limbecke in Balneo Mariæ: in the first dystillatiõ gather twelue measures, which distill ouer againe, vntill no more remaineth or be in the Glasse, then a Putte shell wyll hold, the same then cast forth, in that it is al flewme: the wine last dystilled, distill againe, and the whole leisurelie or softly fiue times ouer, in Balneo Mariæ, and the water shal then be prepared. Take after all the aboue said simples, as part of them small chopped, & part beaten into fine ponder, which may be brought to ponder, on which powre so much of the distylled wine, as will well reache fowre fingers aboue the whole, these let stande together to infuse for three or fowre daies, vntill the water be coloured. The wine after powre into another Glasse, and stop the mouth close, that no ayre breathe forth. But on the Feces or groundes remaining, powre freshe wyne, which let so stande to stiepe for seuen or eight dayes, vntill the wine hath drawne and gotten the substaunce of all the infused. That wine then separate from the Feces, powring after the whole wine into a glasse bodie, which distill with a head close luted, in Balneo Mariæ, vntyll no moisture remaineth in the Glasse: and then shall you possesse the Quintessence of the foresaide matters, which keepe diligently stopped, that it be not touched of the ayre. After distill wine of those simples drawne by a Limbecke, and take or gather the halfe parte of the wine: for this shall be the true Quintessence of that wine. But the other parte of the wine which remaineth in the glasse, throwe awaye,

for

for it is onlie a waterie moisture. Then the Quintessence of the wine, ioined with the Quintessence of the other matters, will become so yellowe as Golde. To this then adde Muscum Alexandrinum, and Amber greese, of eache one dramme, of Kuberbe two drams, which after the tying in a fine linnen clothe hang within the water, and stoppe diligentlie the mouth of the glasse, for it is then wholie performed to vse.

A water of Lyfe, marueilouslie comforting, &c Dissoluing and coagulating Iron, and other Mettalles, &c. Take of Nutmegs, of Galingale, of Cardamomum, of the Graines of Paradize, of Cubebæ, of Mace, of Ginger, and of Cinamon: all these brought to powder, and myred with the strongest white Wine, let all after be beaten and laboured togyther, vnto the stifnesse and thicknesse of a Pultise, which then distill with a soft fire, and you shall gather a cleare and pure water. To this water if you mix a quantitie of Dyle, the Dyle will then descende: but if you myre Camphora with it, then shall the water possesse all the vertues, which the Camphora hath. That if this Camphora water, bee mixed with the common water, it then worketh ỳ same as milke, and if it be strained through a Linnen cleathe, this water will remaine courded: of which you maie after make a Candell, and lighted, will burne like the matche or Candle in a Lampe. Now this water profiteth in the colde diseases of the bodie, for it dygesteth, and preserueth flesh from putrifying, the sad person maketh merrie, & draweth vnto it the vertues of all hearbes, infused in the same: druncke certaine times, breaketh the Impostume: it coagulateth & fixeth Mercurie: it drieth vp teares of the eyes, the rednesse & heate of them it helpeth, and cureth such diseased of the splene. It preserueth wounds from putrifying, it helpeth ỳ Fistula and Canker, reformeth or amendeth cold causes, & the Palsie, it sharpneth & increaseth vnderstanding, and helpeth memory, if the temples sundrie times be annointed with it. It maketh a man iolious and merrie, preserueth young age and health, & taketh awaie the stincke of the mouth and gummes. It maketh olde wine, of the newe: it defendeth a man against poison: It taketh awaye the payne, and deafnesse of ye Eares. Two droppes druncke in a cuppe of the best white wine, doe marueilouslye preserue memory: if ỳ same be vsed at the going to bed. The water annointed

on

on the Temples foure times in the weeke, in the winter time, preserueth memorie.

A water of lyfe inuented and drawne, for a noble person: take of Specierum diambræ, one dram, of Dianthos, halfe a dramme, of Pellitorie rootes, two drams, of long Pepper, fiue drams, of Anacardus, one dram and a halfe, of Xyloaloes one dram: these fynelie wrought together, infuse in Aqua vitæ of good Malmesie, distilled seuen times ouer, eyght ounces, which let so stand close stopped, for eyght dayes: after distill the whole by Balneum Mariæ, according to Arte.

An Aqua vitæ helping Tertian Agues, borrowed out of Theophrastus Paracelsus: take a penny worth of Aqua vitæ, and the white of one egge, these beate verie well together, vntill they be brought vnto the forme of a Pultyse, which giue before the comming of the fytte, well an hower or two, and to it also adde a little Saffron. &c.

A Golden water, helping the Apoplexie, the Falling sicknes, and infirmities of the Sinewe: take of the leaues and flowers of the Sage, two ounces, of Nutmegges, of cloues, of Ginger, of Cynamon, of Graines of Paradize, of ech one ounce, of Castory one dram, of the rindes of ẏ Citrone, three drams, of Spykenard one dram, of the pure Oyle of Bates, one dram, all these after the diligent beating, powre into one measure of the best white wine, & the mouth of the glasse bodie close sealed, let so stand to putrifie for fowre daies, after distill with a soft fyre, according to Arte.

Another water not vnlike to the former, procuring and maynntaining yong age: take of the leaues and flowers of Sage royal, three ounces, of Ginger, of Cloues, of Nutmegges, and of the Graines of Paradyze, of ech halfe an ounce, all these most finelie brought to pouder, powre into two measures of the strongest wyne, close stopped in a Glasse bodie for foureteene dayes, after set on the head close luted, and distill with a softe fire according to Arte, the water gathered, keepe close stopped in a glasse. This helpeth the inward colde impostumes: for drunke with the agreeable water, incontinent breaketh them. It auaileth vnto the Pinne and webbe of the eies, in clearing and putting them away: it sharpneth also the syght, and cureth the cold Ophthalmia, with a Feather a little dropped into the eyes, doth marueilouslie

cleare them. It auaileth also both without and within, applied and drunke: it preuaileth besides against bruses and stripes: it cureth the Goute, and paine of the iointes. And annointing with it helpeth the paine of the head, the Apoplexie, the rewme, and any maner colones of the braine: and drunke, auaileth against the dropsie, helpeth the stomacke, and auaileth against the cough with the water agreeable. I beleeue that it doth preserue yong age, if a little of it be drunke euerie daie. It cureth also any Scabbe, annointed with it, and the bitte of a mad Dogge, applied on the bit, and giuen to drincke.

A water of Life, according to Aristotles instruction: Take of Cinamon, of Ginger, of Cloues, of Nutmegs, and of long Pepper, of each half an ounce, of Dates halfe an ounce, of Cubebæ, of Graines of Paradize, of Mace, of Almonds, and of Galingale, of each halfe an ounce, of Sage twelue ounces: all these broken and beaten to powder, infuse after in Malmesie, for eight daies in a Glasse bodie, which then distill with a soft fire according to Arte.

Another water of Life: take of the rote with the hearbe of the blacke Elleboze prepared (whether in the Quince Apple) fowre ounces, of the flowers of the Dredges, of the flowers of Stoechados, of the flowers of the Pome Citrone, & of the flowers of Horehounde, of each fowre handfulles, which seruetb for the first distillation. For the second distillation: take of chosen Ruberbe halfe an ounce or one ounce, of the flowers of Borrage & Buglosse, of eache fire handfulles, of great Reisons halfe a pounde, of Mouseeare, of the flowers of the Daisie, of the hearbe of the blacke Elleboze prepared, of eache two handfulles, of the flowers of the Cytrone or Baulme, fire handfulles, of the flowers or leaues of Angelica two handfulles, of the flowers of Dzgany, eight handfuls, of Licorys scraped halfe a pounde, these after the brusing, distill according to Arte. Also take of rectified wine vnto the vttermost, foure measures, which powze on the Spices, and let the whole infuse for eight daies, sturring it euerie daie twise or thrise: after dystill with a soft fire, and on such wyse let it be done, a seconde and thirde time. After of chosen Honnie cleane skimmed, and of oile Olive, of eache halfe a measure, let these be mixed with the wine distilled, and distilled together with a most soft fire, for then

taketh

taketh it awaie the stincke in the wine, and sweetneth the wine, & taketh awaie the stincke and burning of the hearbes. But if you will haue it better, let the wine be filled with the flowers of the Cytrone Stoechados, & distilled againe with a most soft fire. After take of this Aqua vitæ two measures, of white Sugar one pounde, and thus corrected let it be most finelie brought to powder, and set on the coales, euer sturring it about, untill the whole Sugar be dissolued in it, and it shal be performed and done in.xxix. daies. After take of the best Cinamon, one pounde, which bring to fine powder, the same infuse for eight or tenne daies, sturring it once or twise euery daie, after straine and wring the same hard in a presse. If you be minded to haue it smell and taste pleasaunter, then adde to it of Muske and Amber greese, according to your discretion. For this licour is of a marueilous efficacie, in the decaie and fainting of the heart: in mixing it with Electuaries, and Cordiall Medicines, as you know that vnderstand practise.

An Aqua vitæ aromatizated, of great vertue, seruing vnto all colde grieses of the stomacke: the making of which is glorious and rare water, is on this wise. Take of Nutmegges, of Cloues, of Galingale, of Cardamomum, of Cubebæ, of Mace, of Cinamon, of Ginger, of Saffron, and of Frankinsence, of

each

eche one ounce: these beaten in a grosse manner, myre diligentlie togither: after powre all these into a glasse bodie, verie well fensed with Lute, on which powre fire pintes of the finest Aqua vitæ, the whole let stande togither for fire or eyght dayes, then dystill the licour, with his head and Receaver in Ashes, and a redde water will be gathered, which is very singular and precious: For this (as aboue vttered) helpeth all griefes of the bodie, proceeding of a colde cause, and both cleanseth and healeth all woundes, without anie griefe, it procureth a good memorie, helpeth the coughe, and putteth awaie heauinesse of minde, and manie other matters it worketh, as by tryall maye bee knowne: this borrowed out of the singular practises, of the famous Greeke Leonard Tiorauant.

A marueylous water of Lyfe, that auayleth in the Apoplexie and falling sicknesse, druncke Morning and Euening, but better if taken euerie morning. In the Euening three or fowre droppes taken with a slice of bread, comforteth both the hearte, and Braine, and all the powers and vertues of the Brayne and bodie. It drieth vp all humours aboue nature or not naturall, and all other superfluities also, whether those proceede of a hote or colde cause, and preserueth naturall heate in his temperament. Yet persons vnder thyrtye yeares of age, maye not often vse or drincke of the water, vnlesse they bee muche charged with many colde humours: but very apte and agreeable to olde and cold persons.

The vertue of this water, can not sufficientlie bee expressed, in that the same auayleth both within, and without the bodie. Against the plague, let it be taken the same daye, with good Venice Triacle. Annointed within the Nosethrelles, vnlyke much comforteth. And is a singular Medicine against the Apoplexie, and falling sicknesse: it is also the mother of all Medicines, for it comforteth the Matrice, and Wombe at anye time, yf it runneth too muche, this stayeth it, and lyke prouoketh it, if neede be.

Take of Sage halfe a pounde, of Wormewood two drams, of the flowers of Dryany fire drams, of Bytony halfe an ounce, of Rosemarie halfe an ounce, of Maioram one ounce, of Penyroial two drams, of Roses one ounce and a halfe, of Hysope two drams,

of

of Sauorie two drams, of Parcely one ounce and a halfe, of the rootes of Parcely one ounce, of Polipody, and of Pimpernell, of each two drams, of Lauender one ounce, of Tormentill halfe an ounce, of Bistorta fire drams, of Valerian two drams, of Maisterwort one dram or a halfe, of Radicis Benedictæ one ounce, of Ruta fire drams, of Juniper berries one ounce, of Ginger one ounce & a halfe, of Nutmegs, & of Mace, of each halfe an ounce, of cloues fire drams, of Cynamon fire drams, of Cubebæ, and of Cardamomum, of each two drams, of Galingale halfe an ounce, of the graines of Paradize one dram, of the long & black pepper, of ech two drams, of Saffron one dram, of Calamus aromaticus halfe an ounce, of Zedoaria, of Corticis baccarum lauri, of ech two drams, of Bay berries halfe an ounce, of Coliander halfe an ounce, of Annise and Licoris, of each one ounce and a halfe, of Triacle two drams, of manus Christi, and of Sugarcandy, of ech halfe an ounce, of Cummine, of Carrowaies, and of Dittany, of ech two drams, of Rubarbe one dram, of Nigella, and rindes of the Orendge, of each halfe an ounce, of the conserue of Roses, one ounce, of Psydia two drams or three, of Hony halfe a pound, lastlie adde of Muske the sixteene part of a dram, of Amber greese so much, of Camphora halfe a dram, of white Sugar one ounce, of the sublimed wine, fiue times of wine, and not of the Feces three measures. The hearbes and rootes beaten in a grosse manner, poure into an earthen Jugge well stopped for three daies, and in the fourth daie, let the whole be sublimed. After let the spices be beaten and not searced, which powre in: and let stande to infuse for ten daies, in the Jug close stopped, and once or twice a daie stur the whole about. Then let the whole bee sublimed in a glasse bodie with a narrowe necke, and the Receiuer artelie fastened to it, and when it shal distill white forth, or stinke, then is it sufficient. And then poure into it these foure, as the Muske, the Amber, the Camphora, and Sugar broken: but the other three not broken, which let stand together for three or foure daies, sturring it euerie day once or twise, from the bottome, with a wodden spattle; let these then stande for other three or foure daies, vntill the whole be setled, & that it appeare cleere, which being cleare poure forth, in straining the same through a fine linnen cloth into a Glasse. But in the ende when the licour wareth troubled, mixe together againe, and let it settle againe, then straine againe as afore, and continue the like doing,

vntill you haue purchased all that which is cleare, which mixe altogether, in keeping it in a Tin bottle, for ý the glasse distroieth it, & let it be kept in no hote place, and the vertue of it endureth for two or three yeares, or a longer time. When you will vse or giue of it, poure forth a little of it apart, in stopping againe the rest. The remnant or that resting, you may dry on a cloth in the shadow, & on the whole then poure two measures of cleare and good wine, close stopped in an earthen Jugge, for ten daies, after distill according to Art, and the sublimed wine keepe in a vessell close stopped, and it shal be a notable water, although not so mighty, as the first water: for this auaileth annointed without, or applied on places with a linnen cloth wet on it, in manie infirmities and griefes. At the first a strong fire ought to bee made of coales, vntill it become so hote, that you cãnot suffer your finger vpon it, then draw away and abate the fire, and so proceed with a soft fire, that if you touch it, you may be able to suffer the finger vpon: and yet let not the fire be ouer softe, nor ouer strong in heat, least the substance may be dried in the pot. Manie times also a drop falling proone with the finger, for on such wise shall you readily perceiue, when his faculty and strength is feebled or lessened, or that his sauour be changed odious or stinking: for if it bee felt on such wise, then change the receauer, as is afore taught.

A sublimed wine of D. Ambrosius Iung, described for a noble person: Take of the inner part of the Cinamon three ounces, of ginger, of cloues, of each one ounce, of the red Sanders, two ounces, of Mace, of Nutmegs, of black pepper, of Galingale, of Cubebæ, of Cardamomum, of Annise, of Fennell, of Coriander prepared, of Specierum aromatici Rosati, of Diambræ, of Dianthos, of Maioram, of Basill, of Lauender flowers, of Rosemarie flowers, and of Spiknard, of each half an ounce: al these beat in a grosse maner, to which then adde of red roses two handfuls and a halfe, of good Malmesie foure pintes or two, of sublimed wine xl. or vl. pintes of Rosewater Musked, one pint and a half, of the water of cloues and of cinamon (that is of the water) of each two ounces, of Sugarcandie brought to pouder, three poundes: let all these stande to infuse for foure dates. After let a decoction bee made according to Art, and clarified after the accustomed maner.

A water of life, being a great secret of master Edwards: Take

of

chiamon, of cloues, of Nutmegs, of Ginger, of Zedoaria, of Galingale, of the long and blacke pepper, of Juniper berries, of the rindes of the Citrone, of the rindes of the Orenges, of Bay berries, of Sage leaues, of Basill, of Rosemarie, of Mace, of Spikenard, of Ligni aloes, of Cubebæ, of Cardamomum, of Calamus aromaticus, of Stoecados Arab. of Chamepilios, of Myrre, of Mastick, of Olibanum, of the seedes and leaues of the Dill, and of the seeds of Mugwort, of each one dram, of drie Figs, of Reysons, of the meat of Dates, of sweet Almonds, of Pinaple kerneis, of ech one dram and a halfe, of white and pure Hony fire ounces, of hard and white sugar, vnto the weight of all the aboue said. All these beaten and mixed together, distil by a Limbeck of glasse, fiue times ouer.

A water of life, helping ioint aches, and sinewes drawne together, and the crampe of colde: Take of Cloues, of Mace, of each three drams, of the graines of Paradize two drams, of long pepper two drams, of Nutmegs, of Ginger, of Lauender, of Basill, of Hisop, and of Baulm, of each one ounce, of Galingale, of the flowers of Rosemarie, and of Sage, of each halfe an ounce, of Xyloaloes two drams, of fine Muske, halfe a scruple: all these brought to pouder, poure into 4. pintes of Aqua vitæ (distilled out of Malmesie) for fourteene daies, which after distill in Balneo Mariæ according to arte.

A water seruing vnto many harde infirmities and diseases: For this water cureth the Canker, the fistula, Sinus, Morbum atronicam, the falling sicknesse, the ring worme, the Serpigo, the ioint sicknesse, the goute, and any paine of the sinewes, whether the same shall proceed of hote cause, or cold: the making of which, is on this wise: Take of burning water, fine and pure, ten or fifteene pintes, of Ina one handfull, of Sagapeni halfe an ounce, of Cubebæ, one ounce and a halfe, of Xyloaloes, two drams, of chosen Myrre halfe a dram, of Aloes hepaticke halfe an ounce, of Aristolochia, of Ammoniaci, of Opopanacis, of chosen Ladanũ, of ech half an ounce, of Sarcocollæ halfe a dram, of Frankinsence, three ounces, of Mastick halfe an ounce, of Gumme Arabicke so much, of the red Saunders two drams, of Spiknard one ounce, of Galingale halfe an ounce, of Saffron two drammes, of Mumia halfe an ounce, of Gum Elemi three ounces, of Galbanum halfe a dramme, of Storax, and of cloues, of each one dram, of Nutmegs halfe an

ounce, of chosen Cinamon half an ounce, of graines of Paradize, or of Amomum halfe an ounce, of Resina liquida fiue poundes, of Turpentine three pounds, of Dragons bloud, and of Castorie, of each halfe an ounce, of these let a licour bee distilled according to Arte. This borrowed out of Fumanellus.

A singular water for the preserving of youth, and staying back of old age: the making of which, is on this wise. Take of Ligni aloes, of cloues, of Ginger, of Galingale, of cinamon, of Mace, of Nutmegs, of long Pepper, of Calamus aromaticus, of Cubebæ, of Rubarbe, of the graines of Paradize, of Cardamomum, of each two drams, of Rosemary, of Celondine, of Mercury, of the blessed Thistle, of Imperitoria, and of the white Dittanie, of each one ounce, all these after the beating infuse in fire pintes of the best Aqua vitæ (that seruetb for the Quintessence) which let so remaine for eight daies, after distill the licour in Balneo Mariæ according to Arte. Of that water gathered, adde to each pinte, two ounces of fine Sugar dissolued in rosewater, and eight graines of musk, which diligentlie keepe in a glasse close stopped. This singular water drunke euerie morning, vnto the quantitie of one or two drams at a time, preserueth the person a long time in health and perfit strength: in that the same heateth the stomacke being cold, increaseth naturall heat, & causeth good digestion of meat, through which nature is preserued long, lustie and young. This also heateth the bloud in the veines, in such maner, that the same causeth it to runne, and worke his effectes without impediment. It dryeth vp colde and moiste humours, which hinder the working of nature, and worketh manie other helpes. This borrowed out of the singular practises, of the Greeke Leonard Fiorauant.

A water not to be misliked, yéelding and working manie matters: for this helpeth the Goute, joint sicknesses, the distillation of the head, preserueth young age, and strength: giueth also wit and memorie, reuiueth the spirits, and causeth them purer. The making of which is on this wise: take of burning water, three or foure times distilled ouer, foure pintes, of Rosemarie flowers one pound, of the tops of the branches of the same, halfe a pound: these steepe together for a daie, and drawe in a double vessell, with a long necked Receauer, the neather part of it resting in a colde

place.

place. For we so name it, saith Galen, when in a Pan or Kettell, which containeth the hote water, another vessel standeth. Of this water thus distilled by a Limbecke, take halfe a pinte, of Nutmegs, of Galingale, of Cloues, of Cardamomum, of Mace, and of Cubebæ, of each thræe ounces, of white Amber, one ounce, and a halfe, of Ligni aloes so much, of Castorie, and of Spiknard, of each two drams, these beaten seuerall and apart, and compounded after altogither, vntill they become vnto a certaine thicknesse, and then distilled againe togither, keepe to your vse. For an ounce of the aboue said water, drunk with a slice of white bread, auaileth so much, as a Baulme: This Fumanellus, as the Authour supposeth.

Of the Iuyces or drawing of Iuyces, out of Simples and compound matters.

The ix. Chapter.

IUice, which of the Greekes is properlie named χυλος, and the working of the same, termed χύλωσις, is that which is pressed or wringed out of simple or compound matters bruised, chopped, or steped. But Iuyces are otherwise pressed out, as either out of the leaues or braunches of the hearbes, beaten alone, and that greene and full of iuyce, or out of fruites, as out of grapes not ripe or greene, Pomegranates, Seruices, Medlars, wild Sloes, Quinces, Lemons, &c. Or out of hearbes hauing little moisture, and the same clammie, as the Iuie, the Purselan, Cotylidone, the Houselike, &c. Out of which not simplie a iuice can be had or gotten, but through water poured vpon, or other licour, like to the properties of them, that need wringing or pressing out, that pressed out togither with the same humour, the force and vertue of the simple hearbe may so bee purchased: or if bruised and put into a strainer or Bagge, and hanged in a cold Seller or place, that the iuice by little and little, may drop into a dish or Porendger set vnder. Of these, and such like drawings forth of iuyces, which in shops, in a vessell with a narrow mouth, oyle being poured vpon finger high, or sprinkled with salte, as appeareth of the iuyce of vnripened fruites, vnto phisicke vse, set vp, and kept, we meane here to intreate nothing thereof: nor the like of certaine others,

which in the Sun, by a daily mouing, are dried and thickned, & that in the shadow, as the iuyce of Sloes: in an Ouen, or Furnace, or other hote place, included and hanged to drie. But wee will onelie intreate of those iuices, which are described out of rootes, and the drier hearbes, or such hauing but verie little moisture, steeped for certaine dates in water, or any other licor, distilled after by Balneum Mariæ, that separated from the watery moisture, that substance of the matter infused, pure and sincere maie be left somwhat grosser: or without distillation, by boiling onelie conuerted into a vapour hauing a strange humor, the substance of the matter infused may thicken, strained before, or the whole water distilled by Filtre, &c. And the vse of this drawing forth, or substance purchased, which of the iuice taken in a small quantity, yéeldeth great commodities in our bodies. For where of Medicines in the whole substance, is wont to be giuen one ounce: of the iuice drawne, sufficeth onelie one dramme: in which vndoubtedlie maie the sicke bee much delighted and pleased, especiallie séeing many are wont much to abhor the taking of medicines.

And this is to be noted, in the drawinges: that if the spirit shall not be sufficient pure, or diligently separated, insomuch that somwhat of the earthines yet remaineth, and may containe, that then the vertue or propertie of the matter drawne is mixed to this earthinesse, and ascendeth and euaporateth togither. But the sincere & pure spirit, doth cause this least, in that out of the matter drawn, this descendeth without any sauour or taste: and for that cause is the Spirit easilie seperated by Balneum Mariæ, whose heate excedeth not the degree of heate, which consisteth or is in mans vrine. Yet it behoueth also that the water, by which the washing is caused be verie subtill, euen like as the spirit of the wine, least the euill qualitie of the water may ascende togither. But a sure triall and knowledge of the water is, if it shall bee without taste or sauour.

The drawing of Hearbes, and other remedies, with burning water, perfitlie distilled in Balneo Mariæ, &c. As out of Rubarbe, Agaricke, Ellebore, and Guaicum, according to Theophrastus instruction.

The x. Chapter.

The artificiall drawing of simple matters, are wrought after this maner: First let purest and best Aqua vitæ bee chosen, which is sufficient effectuous unto the drawing forth and purchasing the properties of the hearbes. Then take Sage, or anie like simple, out of the which you determine to draw a iuice, the same late in a drie ayre, towarde the North especiallie. Where after it shal be a little dried, shred or chop finelie, and powre the whole into a glasse, whose mouth shall be sufficient wide, that is, two fingers broade, that when you will, you may easilie get or drawe forth what soeuer is put in, on which poure the Aqua vitæ, or spirit of the wine, well the little finger breadth aboue the hearbe. After couer the vessell diligentlie, in this maner: let paste be made, wich which let the mouth be a fingers breadth stopped round about, nexte to which binde vpon a faire white paper, and let it bee so stopped, that it may onely sticke to the sides about the mouth of the glasse. This paper thus set on, let paste againe be laide on rounde about the place, aboue taught, and another newe paper againe bounde vpon the same. Then a thirde time late paste vpon, and round about the sides of the mouth, and let a thirde Paper bee fastened, which couereth fullie ouer, that the mouth through the paste and Paper maie closelie bee stopped. After couer the whole with ware, although this bee not so needeful. These thus orderlie handled and done, let the vessell after bee set for two or three daies in a hote place: according as the hearbe put in, shall bee of a thicker or thinner substaunce, and shall so neede to stiepe a longer or shorter time. At the ende of which time, poure the spirit into another vessell, and couer it againe: and the hearbes remaining, presse or wring through a linnen cloth, so stronglie as is possible, (or that you can doe by your strength) and after the wringing, throwe them awaie. Then poure other fresh hearbs againe of the same kinde, and prepared as aboue taught, poure into the same spyrit which stiepe, and presse forth, and the same repeate three or foure times ouer, euen as you will purchase the drafte mightie or weake. That if the matter out of the which a iuice shall bee drawne, shall be of great price, as is the Rubarbe, and Lignum aloes: then not once pouring of Aqua vitæ on it is sufficient, but diuers and often times, that whatsoeuer of the spirit or pro-

pertie of the simple shall be, mate wholie be left in the water.

Now after the spirit of ye wine, shal abound in the faculty of the hearbes, in so much that it shall in a maner haue lost the proper tast or sauour, then presse or wring forth the hearbs, and the same which shall be pressed forth, diligently and subtilly distill by Filter, and vse when néede shall require. Or the spirit of the wine from the propertie of the hearbes, shall be easier separated by distillation in Balneo Mariæ, in drawing forth either the halfe, or all togither, vntill it shall come vnto an extreame waterinesse, or vntil it bee thickned as a sauce, or the iuyce dried and hardened, which may be brought to pouder, according as you will applie and vse the same. For when much moisture shall bee, in the drawing forth, then after the separation of the wine, is it a note or token, that the spirit of the wine was not sincere and pure. But where the spirit of the wine shall be sufficient mightie, and that in the ende of the distillation, no waterinesse remaineth and issueth, then take the distilled water of the same simple, and poure to that drawne, and mixe diligentlie togither with a quill or Feather, that the Spirit yet remaining or lefte behinde in the matter, may bee mixed togither with the water poured forth: then drawe againe by Lymbecke, the water poured forth, and the same may you so often repeate, vntill no spirit of the wine bee felte or perceiued in the drawing, the which like maie thus bee knowen or proued.

When no wine mixture of the spirit is distilled togither with the water, but a pure water onelie, then may you iudge and perceiue that the same to be sufficient.

But I do counsell (saith the Authour) and the same also is of vse and practise, that to the draft or substance of the hearbs, let the proper water be poured, yet afore distilled apart, euen as I haue aboue vttered in the drawing of the Sage. And in the same maner may the spirits of the wine be gotten, as by pouring the water of the Sage distilled in the end, and verie well mixed togither, and separated againe. And such a drawing forth is excellent, & is preserued many yeares.

An order and way by which the iuice, of each hearbe, may be obtained: as in the distilled water of any hearb, poure the dry hearb powdered, which infuse in hote water for a time, but boile it nothing

thing at all. After straine the same, then into the straining poure againe the drie hearbe of the same kind in pouder, and like infused, straine againe, which often repeate, and in the ende distill it in Balneo Mariæ, that the thinner part may be dissolued into a vapor, and that which shall after remaine in the bottome, will be so thick as Hony, and iuice of the hearbe: and in the receauer is onlie gathered, the water of the hearbe: Or thus.

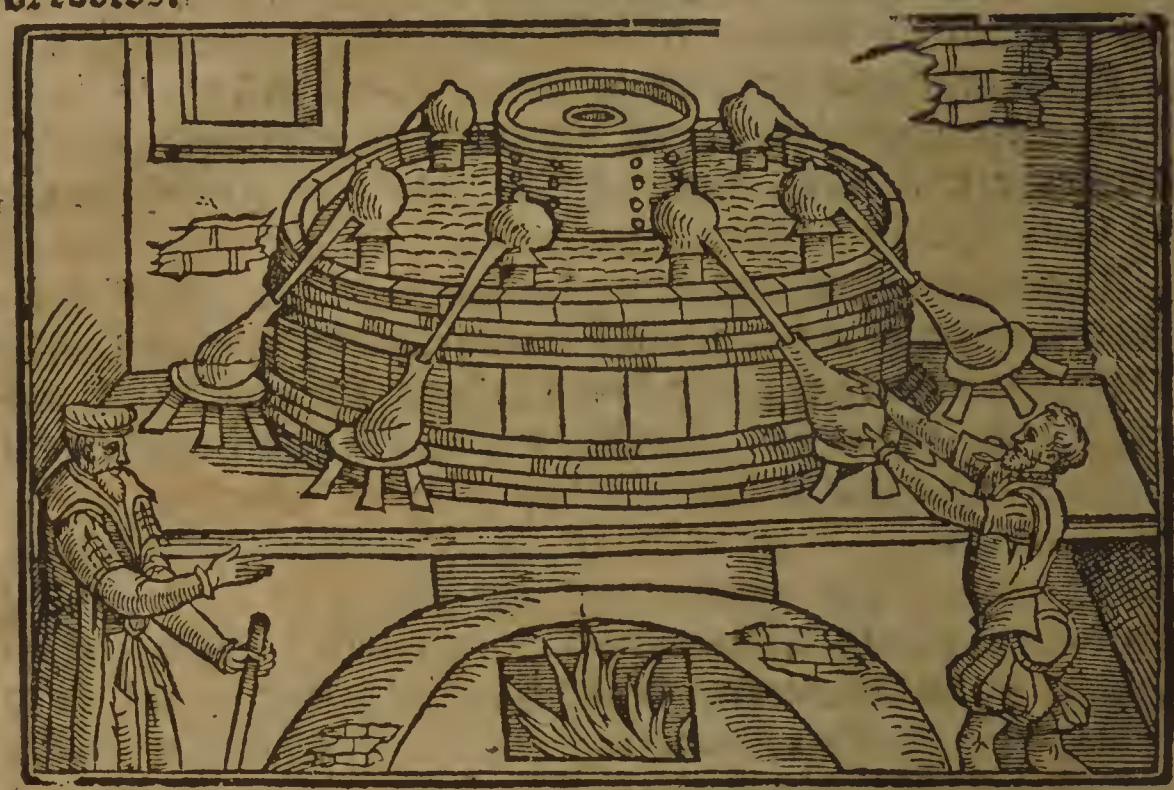
Of the hearbe whose licour you would distill, presse out the iuice, and the remnant of the expression distilled togither with the iuice, the licour shall be the effectuoussier and clearer, as I heare, saieth D. Gesnerus.

A verie comelie maner, and nothing so laborious or painfull, by which the true substance or Quintessence, and the water also may easily be drawne, out of any simple, or hearbe, or root: and this maner also shall serue and be apt, for diuers fruits, as that the iuices pressed out and putrified.

Take the root or hearb gathered in the aptest time, & dried in the shadow or aire, & the same in a clean vessel, poured in vpon ẏ proper water drawn otherwise by distillation, which infuse so long togither, vntill the water hath purchased the colour of the infused matter, then separate the water into another vessell apart, which keep close stopped. And to the root or hearbe poure the other water distilled, and let them stand againe couered, vnto the changing of the colour of ẏ water, then as (aboue taught) separate the water, & mixe it with the first, which so often repeate, vntill no more will issue forth, and that the roote or herbe, obtaineth no more strength at all. Which done, the waters gathered in a Cucurbite, distill in Balneo Mariæ, with the head and receauer set to after Arte, that al the water may ascend & be gathered, and the matter or substãce be ingrossed as paste, or a Pultise. Which when it shall so come vnto, draw forth the grosse matter left in the bottome of the Cucurbite, and when you haue poured it into a Bason or other clean vessell, stur the whole about with a most easie and gẽtle heat: as nigh to a Furnace, or on hote imbers, that the superfluous moisture maye by little and little within certaine daies euaporate forth, and the same matter attaine the stifnes of an Electuary, or else of Hony: then haue you purchased the best & most precious substance of ẏ matter drawn, or the Quintessence, with which, euen with a

most

most small quantity, you shall doe more, then with great quãtities of ye roots or herbs. And let this be kept in a siluer or tin vessel close stopped, which the older it shall be before the occupying, the better will it be to vse. And further note, that the water drawne by distillation no lesse auaileth, then the other waters distilled of the herbs or rootes.



Another maner of drawing forth of substances: Take any dry rote, as the rote of Petasitis, the same brought to fine pouder, and put into a Cucurbite, poure vpon a sufficient quantitie of wine: the cucurbite diligentlie luted, set into Balneo Mariæ, and let the wine bee drawne forth. When out of this wine you shall haue drawn a cup meane full, and that the matter which is in the cucurbite shall be cooled, poure then the same water or wine which you haue drawne forth, and distil it againe in Balneo Mariæ, & the same repeate or do three times ouer, if need shall be, or oftner, vntill all the propertie through the decoction shall consist in the wine. This being done, wring the substance gentlie with the handes, and that pressed forth diligentlie keepe. For this is so precious as gold: and where you will, the substance in the glasse may bee set in the sunne, that the wine may euaporate, and an oilinesse only remain in the bottome.

Another maner of drawing forth, verie singular, of an vncertaine

taine Authour: Take your Quintessence, in which infuse your proper simple, or compound for fourteene houres, grosly brought to pouder, and set rather in a cold place, then hote to infuse: and the proper Quintessence shall drawe to it, the fixed spirit of your matter, and bee like in propertie to it: and when you shall see the Quintessence coloured of the matter infused, separate then the same artificiallie by an instrument, which diligentlie keepe in a glasse, close stopped with ware.

Take againe your proper Quintessence simple, & poure it vpon your matter afore infused (which is nowe separated, by the instrument) and let it remaine againe to infuse, for xxiiii. houres, in a colde place: after it bee coloured againe, separate the Quintessence againe by an instrument, from the substaunce infused (as you know) and that separated, adde to the former quintessence coloured.

And poure vpon the simple essence of al your substance infused and separate the same so often, vntill your substance infused will yéeld no more colour, or colour the quintessence no more.

Take your quintessence gathered, which poure into a long necked Cucurbite, setting vpon his limbeck or head, and luted according to Arte, set into Balneum Mariæ: after distill the quintessence with a soft fire, vntill you shall sée it come vnto the stifnesse of Pap in the bottome of the Cucurbite, and shall haue in the bottome of the substance infused, the spirit remaining fixed, which gather artificiallie into a Siluer vessell.

A most singular, and the profitablest manner of drawing iuyces out of hearbs. Take gréene Sage, and drawe a water out of the same by distillation: or let the dried Sage be taken, on which poure out the water, that from it the subtiller part may be separated, but the grosser Sage infused, stiepe for certaine daies, which after distill according to Art. In this distilled water, stiepe again the dried sage, in such maner, that the water may couer the sage, wel two or three fingers aboue: & let the whole stãd close stopped in a Iug or pot, that it may breath verie little out, in water temperatelie hote. After let the Sage be pressed forth, and the Sage like dried as aboue vttered, stiepe againe in this water, and the same repeate three or foure times. Which done, let the water bee separated, which vnto another drawing may aptlie

serue

serue, or vnto other vses. And the same drawne, euaporate in an earthen vessell, and that in a Furnace, or some other hote place, vntill it come vnto such a stiffenesse, which best liketh the practisioner.

When you will purchase the true substaunce, out of the Rubarbe, the Elleboze, the Agaricke, the wood of the Ash, and other simples of like kind: then proceed in the like order as aboue vttered. As first, poure vpon the spirit, which infuse so long vntill it bee very deepe coloured, then powze the same forth, straine it, and the spirit by little and little seperate in Balneo: and this powze againe to the abouesaide Rubarbe, which infuse for a certaine space in a hote place, vntill it purchaseth colour, or be coloured, then straine the same, and seperate againe by distillation in Balneo: which so often repeate, vntill the spirit through the Rubarbe be coloured no moze. The same then pzesse or wzing out stronglie, and distill by Filter, for it hath or purchaseth after a certaine qualitie of the tenacitie or clammineste of the Rubarbe, which in the drawing forth is vnprofitable, yet manie profitable partes of it yssue together, which are not to bee neglected: and for that cause ought after this maner, to distill by Filter.

By the beake or nose of the Limbecke, with a thread drawe the Filtre of a finger breadth cut, so high vp, that for the straightnesse of the Nose, the Filtre will no further followe: yet taking héede that in the strong drawing you breake not the glasse: which done, powze the spirit to be filtered into the Limbecke stopped with wet paper. The spirit distilled by Filter, to the drawing, which was afore seperated, powze againe into the glasse (seeing much cleaueth to the Glasse, for that cause into the first Glasse, into which the spirit was infused, all the spirites of the Rubarbe are to bee strained, & vnto the seperation poured) not caring or regarding, that the one drafte, euen now before may bee found in the glasse, for all the drafte are necessarie to be ioyned, and vnto the ende of the water distilled mixed together, and seperated againe, vntil the water be cleare drawne forth. And the draft may be doone, either in a drie maner, or in a moist forme, euen as it shall please anie practisioner.

Out of the wood of the Ashe, is a draft gotten with easie labour,

for

for the spirit once poured vpon, and the wood steeped in it for foure daies, after the licour poured forth, and other fresh wood put into it as afore, and the same repeated and doone for two or three times, according as you desire a great or little yeld of the drafte: after let the licour be cleared by Filtre, but separated by distillation.

The extraction or drawing forth of Turbith, of Agaricke, or of any other purging medicine: take any of the purgatiues, as the Turbith or Agaricke, or any other with his correctiue: the same thus brought to pouder, put vp into a bag of fine linnen cloth, or white Taffatie, and put either bag into the same part of the Limbeck, which sendeth forth the congealed vapours by the nose: but into the bottome of the Cucurbite poure on Aqua vitæ rectified, which containeth or hath no flewme in it, which distil by the same, which in the bags included, are placed in the Limbeck, and on such wise is all the propertie of the purgatiue drawne forth. Which done, wash diligentlie and purelie the bodie, and the water drawne poure againe into the bodie, into whose mouth put a spunge, and the head set on, distil the Aqua vitæ through a spunge, and in the bottome will a certaine thicke matter like to Honnie remaine, which is the true substance, and drawing of the matter steeped.

Of the Agaricke, the Turbith, the Colocynthis, the Rubarbe, the Berberis, the Sumach, the flowers of Pomegranates, and others either laratiue, or restrictiue, or sweet smelling. Take of Agaricke (or of anie medicine) the same artly bring to pouder: which powre into a glasse bodie set in Balneo, and poure vpon burning water, after the sealing, let it stand for a naturall daie, to dissolue, then draw it, by straining through a linnen cloth, without wringing hard. After poure it againe into a vessell with so much water, as afore, and let it be circulated for xxiiii. houres in Balneo, and then strained. These strainings gathered, poure into a large vessell, which artlie draw with a head and receiuer annexed, (the water if you will, keepe diligentlie, which will serue to other vses,) and when it shall come vnto a thicknesse of Honny, or stiffenes, draw the same forth, and make Trochises or flat balles of it after Art, which vse according to skil.

The drawing of Rubarbe: take of chosen Rubarbe foure drams

drams, the same brought to ponder, poure into the waters agreeable, which let stande to infuse for a daie and a night, and then stronglie pressed or wringed out. Unto the substaunce pressed forth adde Sugarcandie, so much as you shall thinke needefull, and lightlie in the euaporating in Sande, drie it, vnto the thicknesse of an electuarie.

Or on such wise: the infusion of Rubarbe, is commodiouslie wrought, in the iuices of Borrage & Buglosse. After the infusion for a whole date in a double vessell, let it bee boiled vnto the consumption of a third part awaie, and then pressed or wringed forth. The iuice pressed forth, and mixed with Sugarcandie, boile vnto an euen stifnes. For so may it be preserued and kept, many yéers. The Feces or grounds after ỳ pressing forth, are not to be thrown awaie: in that there consisteth a great vse of these, in binding of the bellie, especially in the perillous scouring Dysenteria. But the proper iuyse doth verie gentlie loose the bellie, yea in Infantes without harme.

The extraction or drawing forth of Rubarbe, which the learned D. Gesnerus purchased of a singular phisition: the Rubarbe may in the same maner be infused, as the rootes of the blacke Elebore, which hereafter shall be vttered and taught: but in the water of cynamon, and with the sirupe of Roses solutiue, ought the iuyce of Rubarbe be gotten and made.

Agaricke in the affectes or griefes of the heade, and the reume, worketh better, if with the infusion and decoction it bee prepared, than if drawn, and the same may also be hardly drawn. But if you will throughly draw a iuyce out of it, then doe the same with the oile of Annise séeds in conduit water, or with the water of Annise séeds, the oile cleane taken off.

The drawing of the black Elleboze, described of a phisition of Cæsaria: let the rindes of the root of the blacke Elleboz, the pithes taken forth, be infused in the water of Annise séedes, from which the oile is newlie separated, and let the same rest to infuse for xviiii. houres, or as long as you wil, after boile the whole togither, vntil the rootes remaine, and that the water in a maner bee consumed, which after by a mightie strength wring forth. In the end boile the same pressed forth, with the sirupe of Roses solutiue, vnto a sufficient thicknes, which put vp in an earthen vessell glased, and vse

when

when néed requireth. The dose or quantitie at a time, is from one scruple, vnto a scruple and a halfe: & this purgeth the melancholie humor, without grief or harme. This infusion also, very much pleased D. Montanus, for he reported that Hypocrates alwaies in the giuing or ministring of the black Elleboze, accustomed to take and vse also Annise, as a speciall correctour of it.

Another extraction or drawing forth of the blacke Elleboze, described of Doctour Hieronymi Heroldy: take of the iuice of Borrage and of Buglosse, of each two pounds, which straine and purifie that they may be cleare, to these after adde of Fennell rootes, of Succorie, of Sperage, and of Parcelie, of each foure ounces, of the fruites of Sebesten, and of Iuiubarum, of each two ounces, of the lesser colde seeds, of each halfe an ounce, let these be boiled in xbi. pints of water, vnto a third part cõsumed, to the straining adde the abouesaid iuyces, which boile on a little fire: then soyne of the rootes of the true blacke Elleboze, foure poundes, which so long boile, vntill the rootes appeare as vncouered, the whole then stronglie wring, and boile after with a soft fire, vnto the thicknesse of Honie.

A solutiue extraction or drawing forth, inuented of D. D. Magenbuch: Take of Colocynthis six drams, & two scruples, of Agaricke halfe an ounce, of Rubarbe two drams, of chosen cinamon foure scruples, of Azari, of Spikenard, of red Roses, of mastick, and of Ligni aloes, of each one dram, of liquide Storax foure scruples, of good Malmesie one measure: of the whole, let an infusion, and an extraction or distillation be caused, like a quintessence.

Another solutiue extraction or drawing forth, inuented of the same Doctour, whose dose or quantitie is from one scruple vnto halfe a dramme, to a mane from halfe a dram, vnto two scruples or a whole dramme: take of the Pulpe of Colocynthis six drams, and two scruples, of white Turbith and gummie ten drammes, of Stœchados arabicke, halfe an ounce, of Diagridium three drams (otherwise six drammes) of white Agaricke halfe an ounce, of chosen Rubarbe three drammes, of the inner part of the Cynamon five scruples, of the roots of Azari, of Spykenarde, of red Roses, of Mastick, and of Lignum aloes, of each foure scruples, of Aloes hepaticke one ounce and a halfe, and two drammes, of liquide Storax two scruples, and three graines: these chopped

and

and beaten, infuse for a time in sublimed wine, which rectifie, and make an electuarie of the same according to arte.

The description of another Electuarie, in a maner like to the former, which at Norembergé is reported to be drawn, & the same after this maner was prepared: take of Colocynthis one ounce and fiue drams, of blacke Elleboze, and of the east Sence, of each halfe an ounce, of the whitest Agaricke one ounce, of the best Raued halfe an ounce, otherwise of his top one ounce, with the Rubarb not so excellent, and of Diagridij one ounce and vi. drams, of Cinamon two drams, and two scruples, of Turbith, and of Stœchados arabicke, of each two ounces and a halfe, of red Roses, of Ligni aloes, of Mastick, of Ligni Paradisi, of Myrre, of Mader, of Azori, of Spiknarde, and of liquid Storax, of each fiue scruples: let an infusion or putrifaction be made of all these for certaine daies, as either x. xij. or xiiij. daies, with the essence of wine, that is, the Aqua vitæ thrise distilled ouer, hote, & the iuice after pressed forth, joined or mixed with Aloes prepared, thrée ounces. But the Aloes was in this maner prepared: it was finelie shred, or cut, and the Aloes vnto the quantitie of a pounde, either more or lesse, was put into a Bason, or pan, or pot, to which added of Rose vinegar, and of Rosewater, of each so much as shall suffice, yet let there bee more of the Rose vinegar, then of the Rosewater. And let these boile together with a soft fire, for two or three boilings, after straine it by strongly wringing forth. The substance strained boile againe with a soft fire vnto the stifnesse of Aloes, continuallie sturring it about with a spattle. And when it shall be through colde, let it bee kept to vse. The spices aboue named, shred before finelie, then beaten, and Aqua vitæ after poured on these (thrise distilled ouer) so much as shall suffice, sturring the same often euerie daie: after wring the whole through a linnen cloth, grosse or course, and that stronglie, then let the waterie moisture bee drawne in a Limbecke with an easie fire made vnder, vntill the same which remaineth in the bottome, commeth vnto the stifnesse of the confection named Diacytonites. That if in the same shall yet a certaine moisture remaine, then let it bee set in some apte vessell on burning coales, so long as shal séeme nédefull: that the same moisture may through the heat be wasted, and euaporate away.

A iuice drawne out of the Juniper berries, may bee preserued

and

and kept for twelue yeares, if it be rightlie wrought. Which auaileth vnto the preseruation of the stone, and the vse of it hath beene experienced in many persons, which of late dates (before the publishing of this booke) were grieuoushie pained and vexed, and many sharpe and pearsing medicines were applied, and yet none of them so much auailed, nor the like holpen, as by this.

For this is a hote medicine, & for that cause may perhaps heat ouermuch the kidneis, as a certaine learned supposed: yet through the maner of the preparing, which is supposed to abate and qualifie the heat somewhat, may in this auaile greatlie. This also either digesteth, or consumeth, or casteth forth the flewme in the stomack, and both clenseth and strengtheneth the stomacke. The vse of it serueth not so well vnto the defending and preseruing from sickenesses, as vnto the curing of griefes. It besides helpeth any kind of distillations and rewmes, the giddinesse or swimming of the head, the bleaednesse of the eyen, the horsenesse of voice, straightnesse of the breast, the cough, the cholicke, the suffocation of the Matrice, the staying backe of the Termes, the swouning, the stone, and the pestilence. Yea these sicknesses also are numbred of others, which this iuice is reported to cure, as the Frensie or madnesse, the dropsie, stinke of the mouth, the falling sicknesse, the trembling of members, and inward impostumes. The head and heart are maruailoushie relieued, and refreshed with this iuyce, and preserueth health manie yeares. It must in discreet order be taken with a fasting stomacke three parts of the yeare, as in the Harvest, the Winter, and the Spring, but in the summer through the heat and drynesse, reserued to necessitie. That if the ayre or season yet shall be moist, and the heate temperate, you may then vse it in the Summer. In the curing of diseases, it may be applied at any time and often, yet by certaine distances, and other apt times betweene answering and agreeing with the same. Manie there be which name it the Germaine Triacle, both for that it is effectuous against poisons, & that friendliest, yea especially healthful to Germaine bodies.

The simple iuice of the Quince Apples, and without any mixion may be prepared in a maner in the same forme and order: which of it selfe is most singular and may be reserued or kept a verie long time, and becommeth also better and sweeter, in a manner

euerie date after the making.

ich is Lignum vitæ.

Of [a] Xylobeno, of Theophrastus of Hohenheim: First we purchase three kinds of medicines, as a licour, gum, and Alkali. The licour which issueth, is like to the iuice of Acacia: the gum, to that which is named Alborim: Alkali, to the salt Geme. The licour, is the proper or verie drinke it selfe, the Gum, onelie the oynrment: the Alkali, purging or mundifying. After the licour by the included distillation, is as the Dyle drawne forth: an ounce or foure ounces of which, are effectuousser and of greater value then a whole Talent, which according to the boiling common of the Phisitions issueth forth of the wood. In the second manner, the Gum succédeth the licour, as out of the same wood, which is remaining, after this maner. Put the Xyloebenum into the inclusiue reuerberation, in the second degrée of fire, and you shall at the ende of xxiiii. houres sée by and by after the Gum come, which in the same tenacitie or clamminesse with the liquid Storax, is seperated from the bodie, and vnto the same through the marueilous swéet sauour (resembled) yet whiles each in the meane whiles consist or rest in the heart, the bodie and Gum may be molten, of which one pound and fire ounces, be effectuousser, then two hundred pounds, which in the boiling are drawne. Last, the Alkali is drawn after this maner: The bodie is changed or altered into the vttermost substaunce, which is as the spring and originall of Alkali, and mixing the water of Fumiterie with it, is verie well courded, euen like Anation or Entali, whose value of one pound & fiue ounces, is accoumpted worthier then fifty poundes, which are by the common way prepared.

For the vse, in the beginning, purge the sicke person after this maner: Take of Alkali Xyloebeni halfe a scruple, of the Triacle of Alexandria two drams, these mixe together, the dose or quantitie is halfe a scruple. And the selfe same not a first & second time, but a third or fourth time, and this according to the maner of the sicknesse. Further such a vertue of purging, especialli te those pained and diseased with the Goute, the Palsie, and pustulous humours, hath this Alkali: as the like neither in the laratiues, purgatiues, and erpulsiues is to be found. And the Chirurgical way and forme of curing, may alwaies follow and vse this purgation, after this maner. In ẖ beginning whatsoeuer is open, applie with the pure

Alkali

Alkali, after annoint the gum twise in the day, and the same vse so often and so long, vntill each are restored to a sound skin. That if nothing be apparant, that you can euidentlie see: there annointe and vse the gum, where the paine lurketh or seemeth to lie hid. After this maner may you helpe the gowte, the palsie, yea and the french disease. And wheresoeuer you shall applie and vse it otherwise, then here prescribed and taught you by vs: you shall with the Empericks, not without a great expence and dammage, lose both toile and trauaile.

The maner of gouernement & diet: I will not that you prescribe (saith he) in this place the proper maner of diet, but that you cherish the sicke, as it behoueth, with good wine, and meats aptlie prepared. For the order of curing of the foresaid diseases, consisteth not in the maner of diet, but in the efficacie of the remedies, as may appeare. Wherefore no cause there is, that by straite diet, you appoint here spare meales to the patient. For this exceedeth all, and not the common vertue of this medicine.

Of the drawing forth of a true substance out of the Myrre, the Aloes, or other like teares fattie, out of which truely can no perfite extraction or drawing be caused, but only in the resolution and distillation which is done by Filtre, that may be putrified. As for example, take of Aloes what quantitie you will, which steepe certaine houres, in a hote place, in some distilled water agreeable, or in new water, vntil the same water be coloured, then let this water be separated, and new poured vpon, which water after it hath receiued colour of the infusion, poure the same forth, and this so often do and repeat, vntill the water will no more bee coloured or receiue colour. Then all these waters ought to be distilled by Filtre, and when the water by distillation shall be separated, a substance wil after remaine, which you seeke. Such maner of drawings are contealed through cold, but dissolued by heat: and they are ministred and euen in the same waight and quantitie, as the substance out of which they be drawn, which like is not caused & done in other drawinges, in that the draft is much mightier, then the same substance out of which it is drawn.

Of the made Saltes, and oyle of Saltes.

The xi. Chapter.

OF the saltes also of which are burned out of the simples, the vse of them in phisicke is in a maner so great, as is the wine or common salt, which daily and in generall seruetb to mans reliefe. For when from simples a grosse flewme is gotten, which for truth hindered, how much lesse wouldc they performe their working, that they might be conuerted into a spirituall matter, which in the long distillation, & Filtring is caused, that they may change by a certaine maner into a firie matter. For it is to be doubted, that when the simples be so conuerted into a Salte, and the Element of fire hath on such wise dominion in them, but that they also sooner pearce, and may performe the proper action: that such a heape or company of diuers simples, shall not néede besides, in the composition of remedies. But such saltes haue certaine properties, by which the other purgers distilled, are in a maner abated and troubled: For euerie Salt, as affirmeth Theophrastus, purgeth: but the distilled waters of the purgers, lacke or haue not the same propertie, in that the salt is not joined or increased in them. So that I suppose, a great tartnes or sharpenes consistetb in all, which do change the vrine.

But the way and maner, by which such salts are prepared, is diuers and sundry wise prescribed and taught of Authors. For some will on this wise these to be made, as that the simple bee gathered in a due time, from which let his proper water be drawne by Balneum Mariæ, and the Feces remaining in the bottome, calcine in the furnace of reuerberation: the proper water filtre many times ouer: the water filtred from the grosser matter, poure into a bason, which set in the Sunne, or on hote ashes, that the waterinesse may so breath forth, & the salt remaine. This like may be wrought and done, of all the simples.

Another maner of drawing the Salts out of hearbs, or roots, or any other matter, written in the Germaine tongue. The hearbes or rootes prepared vnto this vse, ought afore to be dried, then burned in a pot vnto an ashie whiteneſſe. When you shall haue purchased a sufficient store of these Ashes, then poure them into a vessell, on which powre the cold distilled water, or pure & cleare raine water, letting them so stand to infuse for certaine daies, in mouing

uing and stirring the whole often about, after Filtre the water, or let it run through an Ippocrasse bag, and on the former Ashes poure new and fresh water, & the same so often (in the same order, as in the first time) repeated, vntill the Ashes possesse or haue no more sharpenes in them. Which ended, all the waters gathered, and poured into a cucurbite, euaporate in Ashes or sand, and a salt in the end remaineth in the bottome, which diligentlie keepe, for it is pretious.

It is to be enquired whether when this salt shall be purchased, it were best to burne the hearbs, not wholle, nor suddainly, that a Lie may be made of the Ashes: or vnto the halfe burned, whereby a more vertue of the taste, and smell may remaine, and a lesser quantity of the yeeld: or at ỳ end whether any Mastick may also be added, or any Gum, or any other matter, that being wrought & made glutinous or glewish, it may the better be preserued, and may also be formed into pilles: this D. Gesnerus.

Whether the ashes may be boiled, as of the wormewood, with the water of the same simple distilled, or with the iuyce of the hearbe purified & filtred: or the same hearbe dried, which after the infusing boile togither awhiles, then straine the whole, for on such wise shal you purchase a better sauour and taste: drie Roses may in the like maner, bee ordered and prepared. The same Authour Ge. Here is to be noted, that a certaine person willeth the drawing of saltes not to be done with hote water, but rather with cold. After the Ashes drawne, a man may both burne and calcine them againe, as aboue taught, & draw a salt out of them: and the same so often repeate ouer, vntill no more taste of salte be contained or remaine in them. That if the salte drawne, be not white, then let it be reuerberated vnto a whiteneste: which thrée maner wates, are diligentlie to be noted.

In the preparing of salts, this also is worthie to bee noted, that the saltes be verie wel purged by Filtre: which certain do Filtre, wel twenty and foure times ouer.

These saltes which Theophrastus nameth or reporteth to bee the true Askalia, ought to be kept in a glasse, that they bee not molten with the ayre, which like happeneth especially to Saltes, that are drawn and made of hearbes (and those substances) which possesse and haue a more quantitie of oile, and the subtiller. The

Salts (after a time) ware so hard as a stone: or those, which be very well Filtred, are so cleare, that they may be seene through, euen like Christall.

The Salt of Hypericon or S. Iohns worte, certaine affirme to be singular and highlie commended in the pleuresie. The drie plant of Hypericon, reduce or bring to ashes on the fire, the Ashes after poure into hote water, which boile a time, and the earthlie partes will descende to the bottome. After let the water in a Cucurbite be euaporated or consumed awate, in Balneo Mariæ, and in the bottome of it will the Salt remaine, which drie verie well: of which giue to the pacient in warme wine, so much as halfe a Hasill nut shell will hold or receiue. A certaine singular phisition in the pleuresie, gaue one Pugill, or verie little handfull of the salt of Hypericon, and God is the witnesse, that the patient was deliuered by it.

A certaine person giueth the salte of wormewood in all sicknesses in a maner, but aboue the rest, hee profitablie ministred it in wine, in the pestilence, as I heare. Theophrastus onelie ministred three graines of this salte in the dropsie, but (as I suppose) he gaue the same sundrie times. The salt of wormewood seemeth especiallie to sauour the vrine, hauing no manifest bitternes in it: this Gesnerus.

The Salt of Mugwort doth also sauour the vrine, but the same is white and cleare: and the same besides, as it were a certaine Talow, fatty.

Of the hearb called Kali, do certaine prepare a salt: which hearbe Kali is of two Cubites of heigth, hauing no prickles or thornes, & is somtimes verie red, salty in taste, with a certaine vngratefull smell, found & gathered in salty places: out of which, the salt of Alkali may be purchased, it must be prepared after this maner, as they report, which prepare it. First they dig a pit, in which they lay wood cleft ouerthwart, on which they lay a heape of the foresaide hearbe, & the fire kindled, they so procure, that the licor of the hearb may still into the pit, which licor in the end coniealeth hard, and becommeth or is made the salt Alkali, beeing partly of a blacke, and partlie of an ashie colour, verie soure and saltie, insomuch that it may accord, as witnesseth Iohn Bauhinus phisition of Geneua.

The salte of Camomill, gaue a certaine Phisition in the best

wine,

wine, that is, of this salt, one little handfull or Pugill in the hardnesse of making water: and the patient through it, was speedilie deliuered.

Gesnerus thus prepared a salt of the berries, and wood of the Juniper: I toke (saith he) the drie branches or sticks of the Juniper, together with his berries, in a great quantitie, which I brought to ashes: (For it behoueth most exactlie to burne them, some in a great newe earthen pot, and in which no licour before hath beene, they burne these) with the ashes of these, let a proper Lie be made with water meanlie hote: or the ashes with the water may bee powred in a wooden vessell or bole, that they may settle, and the water after poured forth a parte, and the ashes with the troubled water to be separated. To these must other water be poured, and the same sundrie times, vntill no sauour of the Lie remaineth in the water, and the water by decoction euaporated and consumed, vnto the perfit or full drying of the matter, and whitenesse of the same. It yeeldeth a smell and sauoureth, like Borace and vrine: sowre it is also, and pearcing.

The maner of making salt, out of the waters of the bathes of Aponensis in the field neere to Padua, which Iohannes de Dondis first found and inuented, by which he made and purchased such a store of salt, that it sufficiently serued all his family, and had a reasonable store besides, to giue of it to his friendes. Gabriel Fallopij teacheth the like, in his learned book of bathes, waters & mettals. But the salt which he made of the same water, was more sauourlie or saltie, and sowrer, than the sea salte, or ante salt digged out of the earth. In the large lake of water, of Aponitana, he placed certaine hollow vessels of flint, well foure fingers breadth deepe, which vessels, besides that they were made hollow vnto such a depth, were also framed square. So that he placed these vessels in the lake, in such manner, that the water could not enter into it, but stode on the water, well two fingers breadth aboue. After hee got manie earthen pots, which he filled with that water: then placed he them in those square vessels, and left them euen there, vntill it came to passe, that the water in those pots contained, were wrought and boiled through the heate, and by little and little euaporated forth: and so long this Philosopher did permit or let this water there remain, that it might boile, as how long a certaine brightnesse ap-

peared in the water: & he then poured forth that water of the pots, into those hollow stony vessels, in which the salte concealed most white, as in the highest vpper face of those vessels: but in the lowest remained, the matter or substãce properly named of him Gypsea.

The vrine of a child, if it be distilled in a limbecke after the maner of veniger, vnto the thicknesse of Pitch, and the flewme then powred forth, let the vessell after be very wel sublimed, & you shall possesse the volatile Salt. There be many which vse this salt, vnto the dissoluing of gold and siluer: and sundry Philosophers also there be, which name it their Menstruum.

Vnto the procuring of the Termes, as I my selfe haue experienced: Take the roots of ỳ Celondine cleane scraped, and not washed, so many as you wil, those diligently stamp in a marble morter: then put them in a vessell of circulation (as you know) for a naturall day, on which poure the life of wine, or burning water, as was of the Agaricke, and others taught afore: after let it remaine for a night, in Balneo Mariæ, & then in the morning drawe it forth, without any pressing or wringing forth at all. After so work that it may be separated (as that it may euaporate) the burning water in the distilling, after the accustomed maner, and that gathered, as afore taught of the Agarick. And when all the burning water shall be consumed by Balneum Mariæ, in the bottome of the vessell will then remaine a certaine pouder, (but whether like salt) which vse: of this minister at a time one scruple, in white wine, in an apt place, and necessary time.

A pouder of salts, vnto the separating of any flewme: Take of Hisope, and of Penyroial, of ech halfe an ounce, of Organie two drams, of Fennell sæds halfe an ounce, of Carroway sædes two drams, of Licoris one ounce, of burnt salt fire ounces, of the salt of wormwood two drams, of ỳ salt of Juniper so much, of Cinamõ one ounce and a halfe, of long pepper fire drams, of Cardamomũ, of graines of Paradize, & of cloues of ech halfe an ounce, of Ginger one ounce, these after the laboring into pouder, mixe togither.

Of the oyles, of the saltes of the hearbes: which to purchase, the Salt must on this wise be dissolued. Take the Salt, which calcine in the strongest fire, and calcined, let it bee after finelie wrought to pouder on a Marble stone, this pouder then strawe abroad on a Glasse: the Glasse after with the powder, set into a

wine

wine Seller, in a moist place, and the Salte will after bee dissolued into an oilie substance, which of mante is properlie named Salsal.

An oile of Salte, or ointment of Salte, which mightilie auayleth and helpeth as well the hote, as the colde distillinges of the head, which is properlie named the rewme: take a good quantitie of salt, which grind so fine as is possible, after let it be boiled without any moisture in a frying Pan, vntill it shall attaine a swart colour, which ended, let it be laboured to pouder in a morter, vnto the fineest of boulted flowre, the same then mixe with the oile Olive, vnto the stiffenesse of an ointment, without heate or fire. With this ointment, annoint the affected or grieued parte, in a warme place.

The salt Armoniack, inuented of a French Empericke: take of the whitest Gum Arabicke, thrée ounces, which dissolue in common water, to which after adde of common Salte, cleare, and brought to pouder, two pounds, the whole boile vnto a iust thicknesse, after poure the same into a certaine vessell, washed before with common water, and both sprouingen round about, and couered with Chimney sote brought to pouder, and dried in an apte place.

Of Borace.

The xij. Chapter.

THE confection of Borace vsed at Venice, a singular secret: Take of Cowes milke distilled two pintes, of clarified Honie foure ounces, of Saffron thrée drams, of Salt nyter wel purged (that is, pure and somewhat swéete, hauing no sharpnes nor tartenes at all) foure poundes. Let all these be incorporated with the milke (that is dissolued at the fire) with three pintes of the water of the strong mixture drained, through the strongest and best a shes, and mixed stronglie together. After poure the whole into a pot glased, which set in a colde (and moist) place, for one moneth. The stone after found in the bottome, let it be cleansed againe, and purified after this manner: Take of the saide stone one pounde, of simple water distilled foure pintes, the whole dissolue together at the fire, and purge or skimme the froth of

verie

verie cleane, and when no more fome or froth shall arise, euaporate the whole water (that is, cast or poure the same forth, when it shall be through colde) and you shall possesse a most pure and fine Borace.

A singular forme and way, in making of the Borace, borrowed out of a French booke written: Take new butter of one moneths making, or there about, salted, which diligentlie wash often times in cleare water. Of this butter washed, take one pounde, of the oile of Tartare three pintes, these after the miring in the Sunne, poure into an earthen platter or pan glased: which stronglie stir and labour togither with a large spattle. After take one pound of roch Alome, being verie pure and cleare, of Salis nitri Alexandrini halfe a pound, these also mire in the hote Sunne, and set abroad at night in a cleare aire: For otherwise if raine fall on the whole, or be wet with water, all would be in vaine and come to naught. The vpper face of it onelie will be contealed like to Christall, that contealed take off or awaie, for the same is the stone laboured and desired. And this may aptly be prepared and made, in the months of June, Julie, and August.

A singular way of making Borace, that at this date is in vse with the Goldsmithes, which was brought out of Alexandria vnto the Authour, and out of an Italian booke by him, and into Latine turned. Take of Goates milke distilled, and poured into a Glasse bodie, adde to it of roche Alome brought to pouder, that it may easily be dissolued without fire in the water of the milk. The whole poured into a narrow necked Glasse, let the water be well two fingers breadth aboue the Alome, which close couered, let so stand for fiue or sixe weekes, or vntill the Alome appeareth a part, which from the water must be separated or taken, and put into another Glasse. Which thus ordered, take two poundes of oyle of sweete Almondes, and foure pounds of the marrow of an Oxe or Cowe: the marrowe with the oile mixe so togither, that it may melt and be dissolued, which after straine through a Linnen cloth, and you shal obtaine a thicke oile. To this oile adde the aboue said Alome, in such maner, that the oile coueretb two fingers breadth aboue the alome, the same then set in the Sun for three moneths, or a longer time, which is the better: and on such wise shal you prepare, and make what quantitie of Borace you will: and this conceaue,

ceaue, to be a most excellent secret. For it is ye true Borace, which is made in Alexandria.

Another composition, out of the same D. H. D. Take of alome purged from the Feces, which Dyars vse, and of the same with water drained through strong ashes, able to beare an egge, make a Lie: after take a quãtitie of the paast of Borace, which you mind to haue, the same put into a vessell, to which poure such a quantitie of scalding Lie, as will couer the paste, and with Canell let them be well incorporated together, then let the whole stande, vntill the Feces be setled in the bottome. Which so ordered, ingeniouslie separate the Lie, as aboue taught, that the paste may bee well separated and purged of all groundes and filth. After take the whole Lie (and poure vpon the paste of the Borare) these in the boiling in a pan or pot, skim verie pure and cleane. And the skim keepe apart in a vessell, for in it is an oile contained, which kindled burneth like a Candle. That you may rightlie iudge and knowe of the perfit boiling of the same: instill certaine drops of it on a marble stone, or on your naile, and that remaine conicaled, it is then sufficient.

Another perfit waie, borowed out of a Goldsmiths book, of same with vs: Take of alom one pound, which break in a grosse maner, to it adde of pure & cleare Gum Arabick one quarter of a pound, verie fine brought to ponder, of the sedes or corne of wheate and barlie, of each one quarter and a halfe, the sedes of the wheat and Barlie poure into an earthen vessell glased within, which couer with warme Cow milke, after set these into whote horsedung for fiue and fiftie daies, and at enerie seuen daies ende, renue it with new whote dung.

Another well liked, and to be put in vse: Take two parts of ancient oile Oliue, and one part of new Cow milke, these after the mixing together, poure into a glasse with a narrowe mouth, to which adde of roch alome, such a quantity chopped into pieces, so big as a Date, that the licours may well be two fingers breadth aboue the alome, then burie the Glasse in hote Horse dung, for fiftie daies, and let the dung be sufficient hote all that season, after dry the substaunce in the shadow, &c.

A special paste of Borace: take of white Sope, which finelie raspe or scrape, the same mixe with Honnie, and boile so long together

ther in an earthen pan, vntill the whole becommeth tender: this proued.

A worthy confection of Borace: take of roch Alome, two ounces, and resolue two ounces of salt Alkali dissolued, which put into a tin vessell, ouer a soft fire to boile, for halfe an houre: after drawe forth the water, & mixe with the same two ounces of Salte Gem brought to pouder, and so much of salt Alkali, and of Honny two pintes, and one pint of Cow milke: these then set in the Sun for thræ daies, and you shall purchase stones.

Another speciall manner, and that good, is thus made perfite vnto al iudgements. Take of salt Armoniack, one ounce, of gum Arabick two ounces, of Mastick, and of roch Alome, of each halfe an ounce, of Salt nitre one ounce, of common salt two ounces, of Tartare calcined one ounce: all these finelie brought to pouder, poure into a glasse with vrine, which boile vntill it be thicke.

Of potable Gold, of the oyle of Gold, and pouder of the Sunne, or the Gold of Life.

The xiij. Chapter.

THE ancient Philosophers in times past, had diuers opinions in the dissolving of Gold, and yet vnto this date, the same not of the learned fullie vttered, whether so pure and perfit substaunce, as the Golde is, may be purchased by mans industrie with ante Arte, force, and propertie of fire, to be resolued into a perfiter and purer licour. For which cause, wee shall heere vnder vtter certaine disputations and argumentes of this kinde, euen as we found them written in scroules, in the treasure of Euonymus. And all those in a manner are propouned, of learned men, on either parte by their Letters familiarlie written to D. Gesnerus. And first of all doth a certaine most singular Phisition of great report and fame with vs, defende thus the Negatiue part. If so be (saith hee) an oile of Golde may bee prepared and made, then the Alchimisters would obtaine and possesse all things.

For neither an oile, nor water is purchased, except it be reduced into a spirit, and the substance of the same perfitly mixe dissolued. The same whether it may be compassed and done, I beseeche you

to

to reuolue and ponder, according to your learned and philosophicall vnderstanding. Yet may golde bee dissolued, and into verie small partes, insomuch that with the licour in the distillation, as they name it, it may ascende: Notwithstanding, certaine it is, that the substaunce of Gold doth remaine. And manie thinges there bee, which so dissolue the golde, that they reduce it into verie small partes. But to drawe a water or oile, out of golde, the skilfull practisioners knowe: yet beléue me, that none hitherto, which affirmed this, performed the matter indéede: which if hee coulde or knew the same, he would be ritcher then Crœsus. I doe not denie, but that a stone and tinctures may bee wrought and done: yet consider a little I praie you, that these be but trifles, and to small purpose. So that howe in a golden vessell, the keuer of golden vessel cannot be dissolued; is a dream, & friuolous, euen as the most instructions in a maner of all the Alchimistes, which like many men of our time, haue set forth and left in writing, their owne inuentions and fantasies, and haue vttered nothing at all of the true practises and verie trueth: For as the others were delighted to set forth other mens vanities and lies, euen so the Theophrastians also with these, studie and practise to make, of fooles mad men. And verie like it is, that somewhat is aided, not by diuine helpe, but that the maister of them to haue wrought and don: yet that those practises and remedies, which they publish, to bee vaine and false, nothing doubt. For they vtter them with such an obscurity, least their peruersenes in teaching might be perceiued. But of these hitherto, shall suffice. But this one thing (to conclude) I may adioine, that the same person must néeds bee verie impudent and shamelesse, and an vtter enemie and defamer of your worthie name, which laboured to perswade you to credite this. These hitherto be the wordes, which a singular Phisition wrote vnto D. Gesnerus, of the oile of gold.

The like wrote another learned, vnto the same Gesnerus, yet otherwise he wrote after this sentence: that what shall I write, and vtter of the dissoluing of golde, or golde potable, seeing such practises are the speculations of friuolous persons, which if those helped, or serued vnto the matter, then loseth he both oile and labour. That golde maie be reduced into verie small partes, and be so caused liquide, and that the nature of the golde may be con-

uerted in a spirit and oyle, the Alchimisticall hope, and not the truth it selfe, alloweth it to be performed and done. Yet the golde brought into verie small partes, and reduced into the first Elements purest, may so be made potable: but the same (not vnder the fourme of water or oile) seeing it may through the mixion, cause other mettals to be the better, and as it were to alter, which I do not deny, yet grant I not the same to be any thing at all, as they affirme of the Philosophers stone. But of the water and oile of gold, which they so cunningly vtter and teach, I am out of doubt and sure, the same to be wholie vntrue. And of the same mind and iudgement séeme both the learned Auicen, and Albertus Magnus to be, yea and that singular Brassanolus: as that the gold is a matter so perfectlie digested, and is as it were contrarie to all, or a substance that may séeme to haue no groundes, seemeth impossible: the rather, that by force of fire, without anie other helpe, maie in substance by any maner be altered. And the like words vsed Brassanolus. That of the purginges, chose not onely to bee vaine and friuolous, which are reported of the potable golde and siluer, but he also doubted not to affirme them to be poisons. And many like words and opinions may bee alleadged and agréeable vnto the same sentence, which at this time for breuitie we heere omit. But a further instruction and larger discourse perhaps shall be vttered, in the booke intituled of stones, precious stones, and Minerals: which as infinite papers in a maner written, our singular Gesnerus hath left them as yet, vndigested in due order.

But the dissoluing of gold that many affirme, which may bee performed and done by the same Chimicall arte. And first do they

perswade vs by authoritie, and the bookes of the famous antiquitie: but nert do they confirme the saine by the cleare or ready inspection, and working of worthy persons in our time. And after this order doth a certaine learned man, and that verie studious in naturall Philosophie, write vnto the singular Gesnerus. There were with me (saith he) two skilful practisioners, which so ordered the finest golde, as in the infusing, distilling, putrifying, dissolving, and drying, that they brought it into a most liquid humour, or licour: & in the performing or bringing this to passe, they were occupied and followed it eyghtæne wéekes, as from the ninth of June, vnto fifteenth of October: and the saine with such dilygence applied, that the fire all that season went neuer wholye out: so that they vsed continuallie a soft and easie fire, in which doing, I sée our Alchimisters especiallie to digresse and erre: they were alwaies with theyr worke, and watched all the nights, and vsed both fewe vessells, and Instrumentes. That if any licour of potable Golde, bee well prepared, I beléeue that the same maie or ought to bee prepared after this manner, as of these men, with whome I being conuersaunt, sawe prepared and made. And that I maie beléeue the same, hee prepareth and maketh first, that they reduce the Golde on such wise, that of his water swimmeth, as it were a most pure rainie clowde whitish: and the same passeth by a soft fire, into the Receauer: and this golden licour which I most maruaile at, dieth, causing a golden colour, or Paper, Wooll, or anie other matter wet in it, which colour so wonderfullie pearceth or entereth, that a verie small drop pearced through sundry leaues of my writing Tables. Further, that the same also is a note of the perfit and true resolution, is that the colour of the dissolued golde is white. These and others they cause, that I may beléeue this manner of dissoluing to bee most true, which these vse, nor I haue hither to seene the like at any other Alchimisters handes. That if this be a true solution, then is the maner and waie easie, of performing this licour. And these after the preparing, laboured to bring it to a ponder, but the same then dissolued in a moist place, after the forme of an oile, by the own accord, in a glasse also well fensed, the practise of which matter, was wrought in my sight. So that these which in presence I sawe done, I as a witnesse to the truth heere write and haue since

confuted many of our practisers with vs, and others contrarie working. For there be manie matters in kinde impossible, which by a certain way & reason are brought most easie to be wrought. I heare that these cured certaine desperate diseases with it: these hitherto he.

Of the dissolued and potable Golde, and properties of the same, borrowed out of the seuenth Chapter of Antonius Fumanellus, in the booke of the composition of Medicines.

The xiiij. Chapter.

NOr I mind not by silence to ouerpasse that medicine, which the professors of the chimicall arte, extolling with great praises, do name potable golde: that at the least, how the composition of the same is, may be known. Of which they affirme these properties to be, that drunke it yeldeth or procureth ioie of the heart, and increaseth the strength of the same, and putteth awaie sicknesses: It staieth backe old age, increasing naturall humors, and preseruetb all the parts of the bodie without harme or decay, it cureth the Lepre, cleanseth the blood, helpeth the shedding of haire, if it be giuen with Endiue water, or rather in the decoction of the same taken: which sufficeth once to haue vttered, that aboue declared. This with Bitonie water, helpeth headach, the dimnesse of sight, and giddinesse or swimming of the head, with the decoction of Buglosse, & Baulme: the Letarge with the burning water, and Lillie: Memory corrupt with the decoction of the Fennel, and drunke restoreth feebled partes, it remoueth Melancholie, and all maner of madnes with the water of Borage: it helpeth astonished sicknesse, with burning water: and cureth the falling sicknesse, taken with the decoction of the white rote of the Pionie, gathered in the decrease or waine of the moone: it seruetb vnto the softnesse or loosenesse of members, with the distilled water of sage, or decoction of the same: it cureth ye Ophthalmia, or inflamation of the eies, and other paines, with the water of Fennell and Wilthie of the mountaine, and water: it helpeth distillinges, or Rewmes, with the water of Irios; the bleeding of the Nose this

helpeth

helpeth, with the water of Scabious: it cureth the cough with the water of maiden haire, and in the spitting of bloud with the water of Plantaine: in the consumption of the Lunges, with the water of Hony, & milke: in the paine and swelling of the Lungs, with the water of riuer Creauisses: in the trembling of the heart, with the water of Baulme, or Buglosse: in the paine of the stomacke, with the water of Mintes, or decoction of the same: in a hote disposition of the bod, with Rosewater, or the water of myrtilles: in the bloudie scouring, and griping of the bellie, or flyre, with the water of plantaine: in the paine of the Collicke, with burning water: in the passions of the wormes, with the decoction of Zedoaria, or wormewood: in the swellinges of the Liuer, or stopping, and water betweene the skinne, with the water of the wilde Endiue, and of Liuerworte in a hote cause, but in a colde cause, with the decoction of Spikenard, or Cynamon: in the Jaundise with the water of honisuckles, cõmonlie named Periclymenos, or with Goates whaie: in the passions of the Milte, with the water of the Ashe, or Tamariske: in the passions of the Kydneies, stoppinges or fillinges, and the stone, with the water of Tribulorum marinorum, or Radishe, Alkekengi, and Pimpernell, or with the pouder of Philantropos, or Apparina: in the Strangurie, & vlcers of the Kydneis, with Goates mylke: in the rupture of the caule of the guts, and falling downe of the guts into the coddes, with the water of either Consolida: in the staying backe of the Termes, with the water of Sauine, or Mugworte: and in the painfulnesse, or streightnesse of birth, with the water of mugwort: it helpeth besides barrennesse, with the water of Nepte, and Lauender: all maner of ioint aches, happening in any member & parte of the bodie, and consumptions: this cureth with burning water, or the Cowslip, or the Lauender: this seruetb to the pestilent Ague, with the water of Sorrell, or Buglosse, and Scabious: to the Canker, fystula, & scabednesse, with the water of verueine, or Buglosse, or Sorrell. It preseruetb a man from poyson, and helpeth persons poisoned, & cureth the bit of a mad Dog with the water of Tormentill, white Dittanie, or Bystorta, or the water of the roote of the Pionie: Quotidians, Tertians & quartaine Agues, in the comming of the cold, or beginning of the fitte giue it with the water of Harts toung, & it putteth away the vnstable & burning A-

gues with the strupe of Violets: and that briefelie to write, they affirme the potable gold with burning water, to procure a noble effect in mans body, & to put away in a maner all sicknesses. And of it they appoint in great sicknesses, one scruple or halfe a dram waight to be ministred at a time, but in easier or gentler sicknesses, vnto the quantitie of halfe a scruple, in small griefes vnto the waight of two Barlie graines, and mixed with a decoction being ten times so much. Seeing that they vtter & teach the making of it many waies, for that cause will I here declare sundry of them, but if anie shall desire to know more waies of the same, and that the Chimistes terme and name the stricion of the Sun in our heauine, let him read the Commentarie named the heauine of the Philosophers, where you shall finde many formes of the potable golde, and that sundrie wise, and in the same also shall you reade manie compositions of Aqua vitæ: of which the trueth it selfe vtereth, what fidelitie is to be giuen to them.

A description of the making of potable Golde.

The first, take a quantitie of the leaues of chosen gold, which shall seeme apter to thy purpose, of the iuice of Lemmons verie well purified so much as shall suffice, poured into a body orderlie stopped as it behoueth, and set into a furnace of ashes, vnder which a fire made of a cãdle or other light, for foure daies or more, to which after adde halfe so much of burning water, fiue times distilled ouer, this vse according to discretion.

The second, they vttering & teaching another way of making the potable gold, do take of gold leaues beaten very fine and thin, a C. in number, of salt finely grinded on a smoth marble stone half an ounce, these mixed together, and washed in hote water, they after poure into a glasse body, framed or hauing a long necke, and in the bottome fenced with the lute of wisedome, on the mouth of which a keuer artly set, vnder which a fire made of a light hauing 3. matches or wikes, that they may distil, as ẏ order is according to arte: that if any part of the gold shal yet remaine in the bottom of the vessel, they keepe the same vnto vse.

The third, by another maner preparing and making the potable gold, they take one part of the purest golde, of quicksiluer two partes, which they steepe together for a daie and a night, vntill the gold shall be dissolued by his force, after they distill the whole with

a fire, vntill the quicksiluer be separated from the gold: and to the gold resting in the bottom of the vessel, then tending vnto a blacknesse, they adde of Buglosse water halfe a pinte, and the mouth of the vessell being stopped or keuered after arte, they maintaine fire vnder for three dates, and three nightes, vnto the melting or through dissoluing of the gold.

The fourth, let be taken of the cement of Gold, one ounce, which compound or mixe with one ounce, of pure Spanish quicksiluer: the whole put into a glasse bodie, common oile poured vpon, and floting well two fingers aboue, then let it boile on hote Ashes or ymbers for xviiii. houres, and when it shall be through cold, draine forth the oile, and that which remainech, wash with warme water, vntill the moisture and vnctuousnesse bee separated and dried, the same bring or worke into a fine pouder, which then put with the Sulphure into a Crucible or coales, maintaining the fire, vntill the brimstone be burned or consumed: after take the gold, & grind it with salt for a certaine time, and after with Honie make a long grinding on a marble stone: then wash it with hote water, vntill the gold be very well clensed and pure: after take vrine distilled, three times ouer: as at the first let it bee distilled vnto the halfe: next vnto the third part: the third time vnto the fourth part: and to this in the last time distilled and poured into a glasse set on hote Ashes, adde salt grinded, and salt Armoniacke on a soft fire, vntill they be dissolued into the distilled vrine, and these distilled together in a Limbecke. But the gold by filter, which to the vrine prepared mixe, and to both the salts, the same set on a soft fire, and that which swimmeth or floteth aboue, let it be taken off and washed so often as an oile, vntill no saltnesse rest in it, which then poured into a glasse bodie with the water of life, let them after be dissolued into a cleare water.

The fift, take of Vitriol rubified, one pounde, of salt Nytre, nine ounces, of Vermilion five ounces, of common salt three ounces, the whole grinded together, draw a sharpe water, with which let the gold be mixed, prepared as aboue taught, and distilled by a Limbecke vntill a water shall issue in the colour of golde: that golde remaining in the bottome of the vessell, reduced vnto the forme of Honie, mixe with the water here vnder described. Take of Vermilion three pounds, of Vitriol rubified, of Salt nitre c of

roche Alome calcined, of each one pound, of cōmon salt one pound and a halfe, all these grinde togyther, and artificiallie distill: that which is sublimed, and cooled, and made white, grinde with a lyke waight of salt Armoniacke, then let it be sublimed, & grinded fiue times ouer: that which is sublimed worke on a Marble stone, the whole set on the fire, and molten, myxe with the Golde, prepared as aboue taught, which boile with a softe fire, vntill the Gold bee dissolued, and when it shall be through colde, let the vessell contayning the aboue said matters, be buried vnder the hote horsedoung, for thirtie daies, and set againe on the fire: that which shall be distilled, safelie keepe.

A nother potable Gold against the Pestilence, and al sicknesses happening of vntemperatnes: of euill compowning of the members, and of the vnity dissolued, and those which be common.

The.xv. Chapter.

OF the vrine thryse dystilled, which is wrought after this maner. Take of mans vrine twentie pintes, the same distill, by drawing at the first time ten pintes: in the second time drawe out of these ten, fiue: and out of the fiue, three: and with these fiue (or rather three) let the golde prepared, be poured into a Limbeck. Take of Gold out of his naturall cemente, one ounce, and Amalgama it with one pound of Spanish quicksiluer, these poure into a glasse bodie, then boyle the whole with common oyle for fowre and thirtie howres, which after drawe forth, and let coole throughlie: the same washe with hote water, vntill the oyle, and all ventositie bee digeste, then presse or wring the substaunce through a skinne, & the golde shal remaine Amalgamated, which drye, & dried very wel grind in a Morter with Brimstone, that the Amalgama with the Brimstone may be brought into a fine pouder: after take the distilled vrine aboue vttered, which poure into a glasse with a narrowe neck, to it adde of common salt in powder, & of salt Armoniacke, these then distill againe: after poure it on the gold in a glasse bodie, and let it boyle, that the golde maie be dissolued, then take the gold off, swimming aboue, with a spoone of glasse, the same poure into burning water, or into the same, which is distilled out of the Elixer vitæ in a double vessell, and in this by heating

dissolue

dissolue the golde: for this golde is profitable, vnto all manner grieses. The seuenth: Take the honie combe with all the ware, and the Honie, which powre into a glasse with a narrowe necke, powring vpon of the best burning water: ỳ same verie well stopped, let stand to stiepe for two monethes in a hote place (or in hote Horse dung) and moist, vntill all be molten, the same distill. That which first issueth, will be as a water: which in the second draste, will be as a vapour: that in the thirde, will be as a fierie parte: which boyle so long, vntill the Golde be dissolued. For this is marueilous, and experienced for the Stomacke, the Liuer, and the Bowelles, affected of a colde vntemperatenes, & where feare (of that swelling) named Ascites, is doubted to come.

The maner and way of making a potion like to potable Golde, seruing vnto sundrie sycknesses.

The. xvi. Chapter.

CErtaine of the Chymistes, supposing the burning water to purchase the properties of Golde, doe heate red hote the same golde, which they name the Sunne, that by nature or by arte purifyd into thinner plates, or pieces, an hundreth times, and so manie times quenche them in the burning water, and commyred to the Quintessēce, as a heauine, they vsed in sundrie sicknesses: this hitherto Fumanellus.

The maner of making potable golde, inuented of a Phisition of Craconiensis, which he also vsed in the compositions against the Pestilence. Take of leaued golde, and myre it (but I would put the same into a glasse bodye) with such a quantitie, which shall seeme reasonable and sufficient to your turne, of the iuice of Lymons purified. After stoppe diligentlie the mouth of the Glasse, which burie in hote Ashes, and let it so stande for foure dates or more, euen as neede requireth the same: then adde for the halfe of this myxture, such a quantitie of the best Aqua vitæ (as of that sweete, of which aboue taught) rectified, and close well the mouth of the glasse that no aire breathe forth, which keepe as a precious pearle and Balme, and an estimable Treasure, for the health of mans bodie, necessary aboue all others. And of this treasure may a man receaue or take fowre times in the yeare, as in the beginning of euerie thyrde moneth, so much as a spoonefull at a time,

with the best malmesie, or with Broath, in quantitie either more or lesse, as necessitie shall require. Of the distillation hee maketh no mention: yet what and if the iuice of the Lemmons should be first drawne by distilling, then the water of life added, and shoulde againe be distilled. Or you may otherwise sée and perceiue, what maner it may be, if it be so prepared by the order of the prescription, and if you will, distill besides with a meane fire of coales, for foure and twentie houres.

A potable gold prepared after the maner of the Alchimisters, on this wise, which the Authour borrowed, out of an olde Alchimie Booke written. First let the Golde bee calcined, after the vse and maner of the Goldsmithes, by Mercurie, and permit that the Mercurie or Quicksiluer euaporate from it, then let it bee finelie grounded on a Stone, after set in a furnace of reuerberation for two daies, and most subtill flowers shall appeare, which gathered and calcined, and reuerberated so long, vntill the whole be changed and come to flowers. With those flowers of the golde, take vineger of the best wine distilled, and put these flowers in a glasse, then set it to putrifie for foureteen daies, after poure forth the vinegar coloured, and poure vpon newe vinegar, sturring it well, after let the same throughlie settle, then let the vinegar in the ende be changed againe, powring vpon other, and the same so often repeate, vntill no more remaineth in the bottome of the glasse, & that the whole bee dissolued into the vinegar. After powre the coloured vinegar into a big Glasse, that the vinegar maie frèelie euaporate forth, and in the bottome will a blacke golde remain, like to an oile as pitch, which take and poure to your wine rectified, that it may there bee dissolued, and poured into a vessell of circulation, which let stande in a most gentle heate for twelue wèekes, and all the Spirits of the wine shall so bee gathered and fixed, and conuerted into a pouder, togither with the Sunne or Golde, which take forth, and prepare or put to bee dissolued: for it will be dissolued into a most cleare oile, as Golde, and this is named potable Golde, of which vse as you knowe. And the rectifying of the wine, is on this wise done, in a Vessell of recteration or rectifying, let the Wine stande for terme daies: but in the wine before let these bee dissolued, before that it bee put into a Glasse to bee rectified, as of Camphora, two ounces

of

of crude sugar well dried before so much, of Nutmegs one ounce, of Mace, of Zedoaria, and of Ginger, of ech one ounce, with these rectifie the wine, in the vessels of rectifying, the vessels verie close stopped, that little or nothing may breach forth, after let it bee taken, and with this wine prepare the gold.

The potable golde, saieth the singular Fiorauant, is a diuine licour, to which none other may be compared, that the auncient and later Philosophers haue by diligent studie, great search, arte, and practise, diuerselie sought and laboured to dissolue and make this potion of golde, and haue also attempted diuers and sundrie waies: of which some of them I will here rehearse, to the ende that the wise may iudge, which way (of these) seemeth best. For some there were, that before the distillation, did diuerslie calcine the Golde, to bring it to dissoluing: others there were, which laboured to dissolue the Golde with Aqua fortis, and others after the calcining, haue indeuored to dissolue the Golde with Aqua vitæ: and thus manie haue trauailed without light, in the searche of the Arte, hauing neither knowledge, skill, nor yet experience. And this conceiue, that all those matters which are possible to be done, are wrought with great easinesse: and in the like maner, is the dissolution of Gold easilie wrought. Wherefore I will here vtter & teach an easie maner, and sure way of making this most precious licour, so greatlie and highlie esteemed of mortall creatures, not without desart: in that the same is a substantial essence, & as it were another soule, yea our life this potable golde may be named, for the sundrie effectes, right wonderfull, that it in desperate cases hath wrought. Take of golde leaues, or leafe gold, in waight one ounce: after get a big and well fleshed Hen, or male Pullet, which after the killing, pull, and take forth the bowels and other refuse, the body yet warme, then open or cut holes in manie parts of the body, where most flesh is, as on the breast, the legs, and vnder the winges. These parts stuffe and fill with the leafe golde, vntill all be full, or that the whole bee bestowed. Which done set this Hen or pullet into an apt place, where for fire & thirty howres the bodie may retaine or keepe a naturall heate, that the Golde maie so be dissolued into a water: for there is a certaine hydde propertye in the Hennes or Pullets flesche, for the dissoluing of Gold into a water. Which time ended, take the body forth, & wash

all the flesh of the Hen or Pullet so throughlie round about, and clearelie that nothing at al remaineth behind of the gold, with the water of Horte distilled with his spyrites, being rectified twyse or thryse. This washing ended take so much of the water of Life, as is of the water, of the washing of the Hennes flesh, which mix togither: and for each pint of the sayd water, adde one dramme of Salt Armoniacke, which is white without anie blacknesse, these powre togither into a glasse bodie, after burie the Glasse in hote Horse dung, for thrée whole monethes. But euerie moneth looke to your substaunce, taking or powring forth the clearer aboue, which keepe in a Glasse close stopped: the bodie againe set into the hote Horse dung, and remaining another month, that which shall be cleare, likewise seperate from the Feces: and on such wise, in the space of thrée monethes, shall you purchase all the water dissolued and cleare. In the ende, distill the Feces in ashes or sand, with a strong fyre, that all the substaunce mate the better ascende and yssue forth. But in the distillation of the Feces, this remember, that on the Feces must halfe a pinte of the finest Aqua vitæ be afore powred, and the same which shall be distilled, powre and myx with the other, that was kept in the first draft, these distill againe in Balneo Mariæ, vntill all be dystilled: which set againe into hote Horsedung, for xxv. dates, and then haue you purchased potable Golde, easilie prepared, & with small cost: which by his marvailous propertie and great vertue, raiseth in a maner the dead. The vse & maner of ministring it, is on this wise: Take one dram of the potable golde, with one ounce of the Julep of Violets mixed togyther. And this composition may be giuen in broth, or with anie water, or by it self, without any other mixture or lycour. And if anie sick person be at the point of death, in giuing such a licour, shall liue a farre longer time, then perhaps hee myght dee without it: and manie by the drinking of it, haue recouered lyfe, and health a long time after, by which mate well appeare, of what importaunce this is for the Aged, to liue one, or two, or fowre dates after the taking, for the better disposing of theyr goods and will: besides this greatlie auailesh, vnto the restoring of strength. This also hath caused the speachlesse, in extreame daunger, to speake and vtter their mindes before death, of which (this Fioravante) saw sundrie in the like case.

The

The confection of potable gold, borrowed out of the letters of a certaine skilfull practitioner, which wrote in the French tongue vnto D. Gesnerus. Take of Tartare what quantitie you will, which calcine vnto a whiteneſſe, that may bee performed in three daies, the calcined Tartare, diſſolue in common diſtilled water: and this conceiue, that to one pound of the Tartare calcined, are three pintes of the water required. After the diſſolution, let the water be diſtilled by Filter, and concealed. Which done, it muſt be calcined againe for other eight or nine howers, then diſſolue the ſame againe in the common water diſtilled, & let it be concealed as aboue taught, and the ſame repeate ſeuen times ouer. And after the ſeuenth time calcined, let the Tartare to be diſſolued bee put by it ſelfe into a large glaſſe, which ſet in a moiſt place, where neither the ayre, nor raine may touche. Which on this wiſe prepared, take fifteen ounces of this water calcined of the Tartare, that for ech ounce of the Sunne calcined, adde of the maner enſuing. Take of the pureſt or fineſt Gold one ounce, which diſſolue with Mercurie, euen as the practitioners and goldſmithes diſſolue the ſame, that gild veſſels, after let the Mercurie by euaporating bee ſeparated on the fire. When you ſhall haue purchaſed the lime, or aſhes, or the pouder of the gold in a due waight, put the ſame then into a glaſſe, like to a receiuer, which the longer the necke ſhall be, ſo much the better it is.

Then ſtop diligentlie this Receauer that no other impure or ſtrange matter fall into it, which after burie in hote Horſe dung, or rather ſet the ſame in Balneum Mariæ for ſixteene daies: and beware you ſturre not the veſſell, leaſt that which is diſſolued, and the ſame which is ſublimed cleaueth to the ſides, may fall off, and the action ſo hindered, where by the leſſer may the reſt bee diſſolued. And let there remaine, as either vnto the whole, or let the greater part at the leaſt be diſſolued.

When the diſſolued golde ſhall bee drawne, the ſame with

great

great diligence shall then be attempted and begunne, least that which is dissolued, may bee mixed with the same, which is not resolued. And that the sharpenesse of the water, which it receiued of the water of the Tartare, may be taken away: take the water of Lise foure or fiue times distilled, which mixe with the water of Tartare, and the Sun or gold dissolued, and this so often repeate, vntill the whole water of the Tartare shall be separated from the Sunne, and vnto that no sauour nor taste of the Salt remaineth. After adde to it a little Rosewater, that the sauour of the burning water may so be abated: and on such wise haue you purchased the oile most pure.

Of the waie and manner of making, and preparing the potable Golde, wrote a certaine learned personne thus vnto D. Gesnerus: I here send vnto you the potable gold, as you (most singular learned) required, that is, the way of the making of it, as I sawe the same done by two practisioners conuersant with mee, which prepared the same in this maner with mee, euen of late yeeres. And I beseech you, most singular Gesnerus, that if it shall so seeme to you, to containe anie trueth, that you will vouchsafe to allowe and retaine it with you. For the Authours thereof which were with mee, made verie much store, and daunger of the same, and conditioned with me to be an ouerseer of them all, to the ende I should not communicate the secrete lightlie to any: which will of theirs I hitherto kept, that I haue not to anie vttered the same, either by word or writing, sauing to you alone, and this with good faith, so largelie as memorie coulde beare awaie, and wit vtter, I here communicate to you: the briefe summe of which is on this wise.

Let the worthiest Gold be chosen, the same purge with fire by cemente, that it may be made so pure, and sincere, as is possible: after let it be driuen into thin plates, and cut into verie small pieces, which on such wise shredded, dissolue in a glasse with a long necke, much like to the Receauer, hauing a flat bottome. For in this shall the dissolution be sooner wrought. After let Aqua fortis be taken, which purged foure times from the Feces, and distilled with a fourth part of common salt prepared: let the golde finelie cut be put into this water thus prepared, & let the Tartare verie wel calcined be by litle & litle put in, & on a soft fire so gentle, that

you

you may alwaies handle ye neck of the glasse: this dissolued into a pure & cleare water, remoue after frō the fire, that it may throughly lie cole. Then poure the water out of it, into a glasse with a large mouth, and let all that water bee resolued in hote ashes, & the substance so dried, that scarcely you may feele the sauour of the Aqua fortis, and after the same, the matter againe cooled: then Rosewater powred on it, and the matter resolued, let the substance againe be euaporated and dried, as aboue taught, and the same againe like repeated, as aboue vttered: for on such wise, shall the force of the Aqua fortis in the end very well breath forth.

The substaunce putrified and dried after this manner, that it come to putrifying, the same shall on this wise bee done: let the matter be put into a glasse sufficient large, to the same adde the common distilled water, so much as shal couer the substance, three fingers in a maner aboue it, the glasse set into Horse dung, or let it be wrought in Balneo, which better agreeth, by the space of ten dates. Then distilled so long as the vapour of the water (that is, vntill the water be euaporated forth) and the substance dried: on the matter dried let the distilled water be powred, and with a soft fire, let the water againe be dissolued into a vapour, after distilled in ashes, and dried as aboue taught. If the worke hitherto shall be decently continued, the substance is then brought to that purpose, that it will giue forth white clowdes in the ende, which that it may the speedilier be done: in the ende of the fourmer dystillation the substaunce dried, let the wine thrise distilled bee poured on the same, and by the vapour of the water on a soft fire, let the substaunce be dissolued. Which it shall bee orderlie doone, the white clowdes will then begin to appeare, and golden drops will by little and little ascend from the bottom of the limbecke, vnto the vpper face of the water, which the whole most pure, shall compasse as a Caule, to which, the Golden droppes will hang: and of the same they interpreted this to bee the Golden shower of Danaes: And for troth I neuer sawe anie thing pleasaunter then the same. For which cause it behoueth studiouslie to regard, and gather these clowdes. And they are taken off with the back of the imbossed part of the Spone of Glasse (the cloudes ought to be taken of with the imbossed part, that the water be not drawne or taken vp with them, for to the imbossed part do they easily cleaue: and shifted into a dish of glasse, but sounde or whole receaued

from the water, (in the saine I meane to be conduite water) and shifted againe into a dish of glasse, which is in a manner filled (with conduite water) distilled. In this by and by will the clowde fall into the bottome. The first clowde thus gathered, let the putrifaction, the exiccation, and distillation bee repeated by order, for on such wise shall another clowde be gathered, and the same so often repeate vntill all shall bee gathered. When no clowde more shall appeare, you haue then purchased the Golde separated from the Tartare (as it were the Tartare afore conglutinated to the Golde or corporated togither) which shall remaine white in the bottome. The golde thus conuerted into clowdes, taken out of the water in the dish of Glasse, shall bee dried in the Furnace of calcination, for so shall it be deliuered of the strange humour, which perhappes shall bee wrought or done by the tenth date, but the heate ought to be gentle, that it exceedeth not the naturall heate of mans bodie. The substaunce dried by the tenth date or after, shall easilie be brought to pouder with a spoone in a Glasse dish. The clowdes thus grinded to pouder and powred into a long necked Glasse, putrifie in Balneo, and let them bee againe dissolued togither, which will bee compassed and doone sometimes at the thirtie date. But it shall bee dissolued into an oilie matter, which againe dried, shall thus be preserued, as vnto the present purpose sufficientlie prepared. For in a sellar or other moist place, shall it be conuerted if neede be, into a cytrine water, which as they report to be of a marnailous propertie, vnto all kinds of sicknesses in a maner. These by good faith and so far forth as I could by memory vtter, I haue committed the whole to you, &c. Farewel.

Another maner of Theophrastus, for potable Golde: the golde must be dissolued (as into most thinne plates driuen, and shredded verie small) in Aqua fortis agréeable (as foure times purged from the Feces, named Royall) and washed from the sharpnesse with swæte water distilled, after the dissolving dried, of which take thrée drams of Aqua vitæ purchased of Honie thræ pintes, these powre togither into a Cucurbite diligentlie luted about, and the mouth verie wel sealed or stopped, & set on ymbers, or a gentle fire for foure and twentie howers, let the same then most easilie boile. For on such wise is the Sunne or golde dissolued in this water,

water, whose vse is as you learne of the others.

A most noble maner of potable golde, verie rare and secrete. First let an Orenge bee made hollowe, in taking forth the pulpe and sédes, into which put leaues of Golde, not driuen vnto the vttermost thinnesse, so much as shall seeme needefull. Then the iuyce of the Orenge or Lemmon pressed forth, and powred to the Golde leaues, let the Apple be close couered with his cappe or keuer, and set in a hote place, or by a furnace, for fiue or eight daies. In this maner doe they affirme the Golde to be brought into an Oyle. Which done, let the iuyce be separated from the oyle, and the Oile mixed together with the strongest Aqua vitæ, which sometimes must bee separated againe by distillation from the oyle. And the iudgement of the perfection of the oile, is learned after this maner: let a little of the oyle bee annointed on a piece of flesh, which if it gilde not the same, but pierceth vnto the deepe partes of it, so that no shew of Gold any where appeareth, then is the distillation and working cunninglie handled. And the singular practisioners affirme this oile, to excéde both in vertue and propertie, anie other potable Golde, howsoeuer the same shall be prepared.

A potable Gold borrowed out of an Italian Pamphlet: take of the Pomeyse stone brought to pouder two pounds, of the finest Golde in leaues eight ounces, these verie well labour together, after take other foure poundes of the saide stone in pouder, without golde, then let a bed be made of the Pomeyse, and another on this course, of the Pomeyse with the golde, procéeding by like order againe, in a glased pot luted, that no ayre breath forth: which done, set the pot in a furnace, making vnder a temperate fire for fortie daies, after draiwe forth the water of life, as you knowe, that is, powre the water of Life on it, and the gold as an oile shall ascende.

A potable Golde, which is reported, to haue beene prepared of Raymunde Lullie. He tooke of the purest Golde, so much as he thought needefull, which in Aqua fortis (dissolueing especialle gold) he first dissolued, but after he drewe forth a water and spirits by distillation, vnto the through drying of the matter, wrought wholie after the manner of precipitate, practised in our time. The same thus dried, hee after in a wine Seller brought into an oyle

which

which he performed by the fift date, and mixing it with other apte matters, gaue it to drinke. This is easie to be done, and a speedie way, and well to be regarded.

The picture that should stande in this page, you shal find in the page after the 27. folio.

A potable Golde is thus made, borrowed out of an auncient Alchimie booke written. Potable Golde must bee made in the same manner, as afore vttered, where out of the same booke wee haue taught the waie, to make the oile of Vitriol. And in the same manner may all precious stones bee brought and made potable, not by adding Mercurie, but onelie Sulphure or Brimstone. Therefore take what precious Stone you will, and the same grinde verie fine on a Marble stone, to it then adde so much waight of Sulfure viue most finely grinded, these poured into a Crucible, set after on quicke coales, vntill the crucible become so red, as a burning coale, and that the Brimstone bee burned & breached forth. This pouder remaining poure againe on a Marble stone, to which adde a like waight of Brimstone, these worke the like, as aboue taught, and do the same againe a thirde time: which done, thy stone then shall be sufficient prepared. Of this powder,

take

take halfe a dram, and of the foresaide water three ounces, these poure together into a little glasse, & cause the water to wax white, and thy stone after shall remaine as paste, to which then adde the water of Life, and you shall possesse the precious Stone potable. Such potable stones do mightilie auaile against diuers affeces, and sicknesses of the bodie.

A medicine reuealed of God, for the preseruing of mans health, and life a long time: yea, resisting the Lepre, and containing in it many marualious and hid vertues. Take of the purest Golde wrought into very fine pouder three drams, of chosen Baulme, one dram, of chosen Myrre, of Aloes Hepaticke, of Frankencense, and of pure Ladanum, of each two drams, of Camphora, fiue drammes, let the whole be wrought & made with the oile of Mandrake Apples, and Baulme mixed together. Of this medicine let the Patient receiue one dramme, or halfe a dram once in a moneth, and drinke on it a glasse full of burning Wine mixed with the water of Buglosse, and Rosemarie flowers, mixed and distilled together by a Limbecke. This is a royall and famous medicine, whose mightie praises are innumerable, and not fit to bee communicated to the vnworthie. This also is compared to potable Golde: yet if pure Golde were resolued into a water without corosiues, and mixed with the aboueseaide matters, it woulde bee a much preciouller medicine. If anie also woulde preserue youth a long time, and could not compasse or attaine the like medicine, let him vse Chebulis preserued with his sirupe.

Another potable gold, most excellent: before any other, take of the oldest wine so much as shall suffice, & same poure into a glasse Limbecke, after lute the head and bodie together in the ioynt, and the Receauer in like maner, then let the distillation bee done in Balneo Mariæ, by separating the foure Elementes from it: as the first water comming forth, shall be sharpe tending vnto an vnsauorie taste, which is nothing worth. The second water shall bee most sharpe, felt like fire, which also is vnprofitable. The thirde shal be sweet in taste, and the same is the best, for that is an aereall matter. The fourth water will be altogither vnsauorie, which is nothing worth, and is named earth. Nowe take of the aboue-

said

saide sweete water, as the Aereall matter fiue ounces, of the purest gold driuen into verie thin plates, and clipped into little pieces, one ounce and a halfe, these powre togither into a small glasse limbecke, very wel fenced with Lute in the bottome, which distill by the space of fiue daies, with the light of foure candles: as the figure here vnder to the eie plainer demonstrateth.

The fiue daies being ended, remoue the flame or light, and put vnder a meane fire of coales, for the space of foure and twentye howers, and the whole water shall passe or fall into the Receauer, and the Gold shall remaine in the bottome of the limbecke, being then a most cleare oile, which is the true and sincere gold potable, and most precious for the vse of Phisicke. This a certaine skilfull man often vsed, without the commision of others, with the water of life. And it auaileth or cureth the shedding of teares of the eyes, if into the outward corner of his eie, the patient lying vpright, a droppe or halfe a droppe of it be distilled.

Where you see the candlesticke stande, there must the burning flame, with the foure lightes be set.

And an olde deafenes is holpen (but whether proceeded of any cause, I cannot rightly affirme) by distilling one drop after arte into the eare. It throughlie healeth the French scab, if the heads of the pushes be afore clipped, and the scarres annointed with the same, after this maner. If the pushes shall bee olde, then these ought first to be lowe seared away with a burning Iron, or deepe clipped with a paire of sheeres: after the vlcered places, annointed with the onelie oile. That if the pushes shall be newe, then annoint the oile onely on them: & in this maner many were restored as by a sure practise, sundrie times experienced. This oile mixed

togither

together with the water of life appropriated with a proportion in a manner fire times, or eight times so much of the water vnto the oyle, doth auaile against all distillations of the head, especially the cold, that is, the suffocatiue or choking reumes. But on such wise it must be mixed together, that a drop of the oile of Gold bee instilled, into the water of Life, and mightilie shaken together, vntill the water of life through the gold purchaseth a red colour, yet verie cleare and to be seene through. The same oyle prepared with the water of life, and then mixed together with Goates milk, so long laboured, vntill the milke be coloured, helpeth swellings, and sores of the mouth, and throte, if it bee sundrie times gargelled in the throte. For the preseruation of health, let fire or eyght droppes be giuen or taken euerie weeke, or foureteene daies for a time together. But in the curing of a sicknesse, let then be ministred halfe, or a whole spoonefull at a time to the patient: as bee which shall bee vexed with the Palsie, or falling sicknesse, or crampe, or with a like griefe, shall through this be cured. To be briefe, the properties of it are, to inforce, purge also, and strengthen. He which hath this oyle, in a readinesse prepared, will neuer sell the pure to anie, but rather prepared alwaies with the water of life: which euermore must bee ministred in the same proportion, as afore vttered. He sold one ounce of the same, neuer lesser, then two crownes.

A singular oyle of Golde: let the leaues of golde bee steeped in the iuice of Lemmons (but whether in vinegar, especiallie distilled) and by the waterie humour in the distillation drawne forth: yet (what if Pearles, and Corals, bee added) then remaineth in the bottome, like Butter. The same wine mixed, purchaseth to it a gouldencolour, and maketh it sharpe, and doeth marualloustie resist rottennesse. It doth also purge many griefs, and prouoketh sweat. For better credite of these, make a proofe, and you shall wel perceiue that I haue written and vttered a truth to you (as reporteth a certaine learned man, in his letter written vnto D. Gesnerus) which I nothing doubt you shall well like, and not discommende the vse of Golde. This remedie and practise, euen as the Oyle of Vitryoll, which maie bee reduced into Golde, greatlie auaileth in the Leprosie, and such which are destroyed, by the Mercuriall annointings of those men, which as (Hyppo-

crates writeth) purchase money by their blinde practise and ignorance.

An oyle of gold, being the secret of a certaine singular practitioner with vs, which D. Gesnerus obtained of a certaine friend, of that condition, that he would not communicate or vtter the secret to any other. The golde must be dissolued into a water, but with what sharpe remedies I knowe not: thus dissolued, it cannot on the fire be eleuated and distilled through the waight of the same, but through a little burning water rectified, powred into it, which by and by without fire ascendeth (so that speedilie must a Receauer bee set vnder) and separated from that other matter eating or fretting it, by which it hed bœne afore dissolued into a water.

A great secret of the oile of Golde, inuented by a man singularlie practised, in this kinde of distillation. First of all, for this working, prepare a Glasse cuppe, or other vessell with the best red wine, filled euen vnto the toppe or brimme, which you shall then set into another vessell filled with the coldest water, especiallie if the worke bee attempted and beguune in the Summer time: for howe much colder the wine then shall bee, and so much the more yeelde of the oyle: but howe much the hoter, so much the lesser yeelde, or nothing at all can be purchased. And on this cuppe set the greater square, and large, yet a thinne yron plate, as the figure noted with the letter A. doth plainer demonstrate, hauing in the middle of it a rounde hole, and large. Into this great hole by and by put and frame a deepe dish, or vessell of Copper, like to D. expressed, or of Gold like to the letter F. or of any other matter framed (for made of Copper, an oyle of Copper is obtained, euen as of the Golden, or Siluer vessell, is an Oile gotten of the gold or Siluer) in which, after the absolute working an oyle is found, whose soile or heauier substaunce resteth drowned in the wine cooled. That if the same vessell shall be stratter or smaller, then that it maie exactlie fill the middle hole A. Set on them the thinne circle B. on the Lamine or plate A. that the hole (by that meanes) may be the narrower or streighter, whereby it may rightlie fit, the Vessell D. narrower: which that it may stande the surer, and not bee easilie mooued hither and thither out of place, must

then

then bee fastened and stayed, with those yron Hookes, or such like pynned on the Lamine or plate A. and with this note * marked.

Nowe all these rightlie prepared and done, then in the bottome of the vessell D. or F. shall a rounde cloath be laide, beeing small, nigh worne, thinne, and of Linnen. Which done, a fire shall bee made of quicke coales, and the keuer C. set on it, if the vessell with wine D. shall bee drowned or set into the water, or the keuer E. if that F. shall there be left, vntill the whole be verie hote: then with sharpe nippers or tonges, take off the keuer by the ring or knobbe (as you may learne and sée in both, heere following) and set on speedily the little vessell or deep cup, in the same maner as you see hereafter figured, and a noise by that means will by and by bee caused, and the little linnen cloth lying in the hollownesse, will then bee burned. When the noise shall cease, and that those vessels shall bee a little cooled, then the keuer taken off againe with the small tonges, and the cloath also burned, and the blacke wittilie taken awaie, in the bottome of the vessell will appeare to you, either on the sides many hanging, or at the least one small drop of the oyle, either of Gold, or Copper, or Siluer, after the nature of the vessell, which must bee gathered with a thinne and small spoone made of Siluer, and kept diligentlie in a Siluer vessell.

Here worthilie is to be noted in this place, that such an oile, by his nature, to be some concealed and thickned like to pitch. Of which, if you desire the vse, or maner of the vsing of it, then take in the time of necessitie so much of this, as shall séeme necessarie, which dissolue in a Spoone in the water of Life, or the water of Cinamon, and minister the same to the sicke: For then shall you throughly know and try, not without admiration, the efficacy and property of this oile.

That if you séeke and get the oile in a copper, or latten vessell, beware that you minister or giue not of it within the bodie, but only applie of it without, to the Serpigo, and other foule spots on the skinne. An oile by the same skill and practise wrought in a Siluer vessell, is a singular medicine for the eies. The Dyle of gold reporteth the same man, that he ministred of it to his sonne, euen readie to leaue his life, (or as I may sate, at the néere point

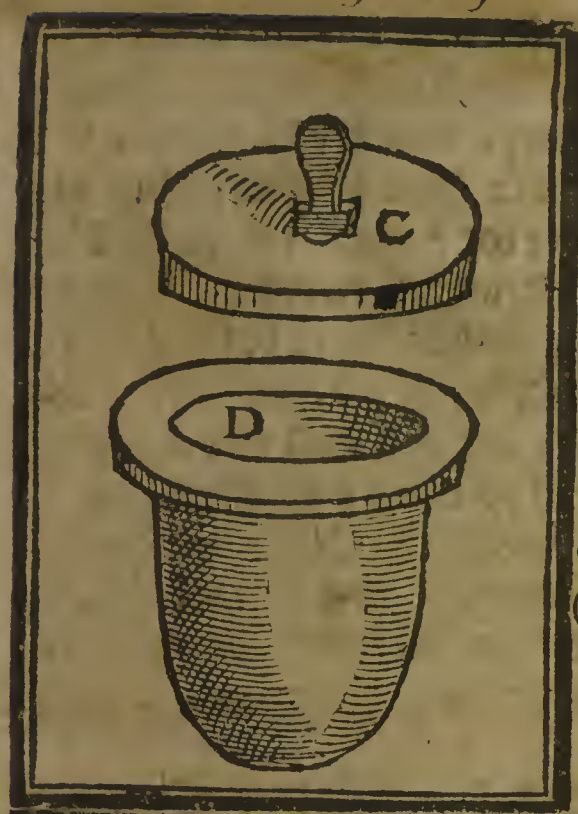
of death) in the quantity of three drops, with a whole spoonefull of the best Aqua vitæ, and he immediatly recouered life.

THE INSTRVMENTS INSVE.

A. Representeth the square place of yron, to be set on the cup, or vessell containing the wine, which hath foure great holes, that the Cuppe may so bee fastened, that it lightlie or easilie swarueth not out of place. This hath besides two small hooles, aunswering or agreeing to the two little holes in the Cycle or Bande B. that if the same needeth or must bee put on, that it may bee fastened by these. In the same plate are two Hookes or the like fasteners seene, noated with a lyttle Starre, that the deepe Cuppe set into the great hole may so be stated by them.

B. Doeth heere represent the Cycle, which doeth expresse and shewe a lesser hole, for the Cuppe or small vessel to stand on.

C. Doth



C. Doth here declare and shew the keuer of the vessell, hauing a ring in the middle.

D. Doth here demonstrate the narrowe vessell, agreeing to the Circle B. with the keuer & handle (as aboue said) standing vpright.

E. Doth here denote the keuer of the same vessell aboue, beeing hollowe, with a handle reaching both aboue and beneath.

F. Doth here expresse a greater vessel, set immediatly on ye great and middle hole.

A description of the golde of Life, or pouder of the Sunne. Take of Mercurie foure ounces and a halfe, or fiue, which let bee throughly washed with vinegar and salt, of the Hungarian golde halfe an ounce, of these let Amalgama be made, like to the same which the goldsmiths doe vse to gilde siluer vessels, after let the same Amalgama be washed so often with vinegar and salte, vntill the mixture sendeth forth no more blacknesse at all. This

then put into a glasse bodie, to which after powre so much of Aqua fortis, that the whole Mercurie may throughlie bee dissolued whereby in the bottome the golde maye appeare in powder of a redde colour. Then on this bodie set a head diligentlie luted in the ioint, and by distillation separate the Aqua fortis, as first beginning with a soft fire, nert with a stronger, euer increasing the fire: but last let it be so strōg that the sand be fire or burning hote, and that all the spirites be drawne forth, then let the vessell cole, and after the coling open the bodie, and you shall find a powder of a purple colour, in fourme like to a certaine * pleasaunt pastry mpred or wrought together. After breake the Glasse, and grynde this pastrye in an open place and free ayre, on a Marble stone to fine powder, and turne your face from the winde then blowing on you, because the fume and sauour, is pestyferous and venymous.

The calcination: Take the vessell or deepe Bason sufficient large, noted with the letter B. Which set vnder a hollowe keuer in fashyon like to a Pot, and framed with small holes in the edge beneath round about, as the figure E. hereafter plainer demonstrateth: these together set in a Goldsmithes Furnace, and suffer that it male burne darkishe or swartishe in colour: which so prepared, poure a quantitie of this powder with an Iron Ladle into the neather vessell, as the portion of an ounce & a halfe, or two ounces at a time, which in the heating sturre diligentlie with an Iron spattle, and there shall appeare to you (in the dooing) sundry colours, which in the ende, come all vnto a blacke colour, yet then worcke forwarde, and cease not, vntill the same purchaseth againe a redde colour. Which colour so appearing, take the substaunce from the fire, and let it throughlie coole. These thus orderlie handled, put vnder another vessell like to the aboue sayde, and of the same largenesse as the former was, and the same set into the place of the former, and powre againe a lyke quantitye of the powder as aboue taught, & let it be burned in the like maner, as aboue vttered, alwaies and continuallie sturring the same about, vntil al the colours be vanished away, & the same hath obtained a rednesse: for on such wise, by the benefite of this calcynation, all the spirites of the Aqua fortis are dispersed and euaporated awaie: that by receiuing a portion of the powder within the bodie,

no harme at all can ensue of the same.

In ye preparation of this pouder, a man must beware of the cõmon Mercury, which ye Alchimisters truely dye or chaunge in sundry colours, but without gold, nor it cannot so mightilie calcine.

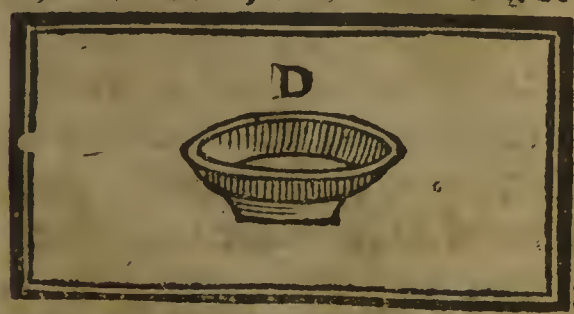
The dose or quantitie of this powder at a time is, that to olde persons about the waight of an olde pennie (waying soe much, as I gesse, as a pease groate,) but to children of twelue or fouretæne yeares of age, so much as an old halfepeny waight, giuen in a wafer cake, that the whole pouder may weldescend.

The Aqua fortis, is thus prepared and made: take of Vitriol two poundes, of Salt peter, not extincted, and the best, one pound, these in the grinding myre togyther, and distill the whole vnto the drawing forth of all the spirites: and the like againe a seconde time, distill without anie addition, that it maie so bee seperated from the grosser spirites, which on this wise ordered, the Aqua fortis is then so myghtie, that it maie dissolue the Mercurie, and calcine the Gold. All these borrowed out of the booke of Casparus Xeglerus Phisition, printed at Lipsia.

An explication of certaine of the former, with figures expressed, vttered by a certaine singular Phisition.

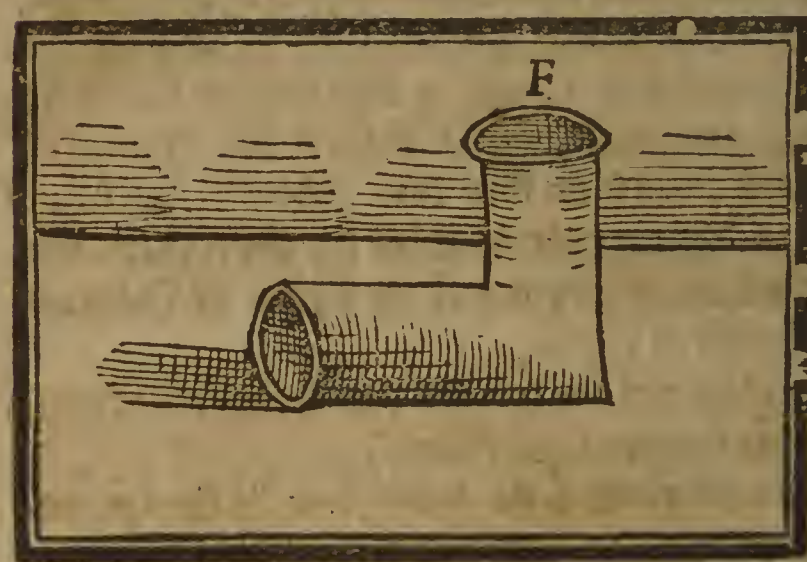
The letter A. which signifieth the Amalgama, is thus prepared and made, the most pure golde must bee brought or driuen into thinne plates, the Crucible after set on the fyre, make redde or glowing hote, into which (beside the fire) poure the plates of gold and Mercurie, that they maie so be myred togither, and this myxture is named Amalgama.

The letter B. representeth the bodie set on a hote place: for by that meanes, is the working of Aqua fortis sooner caused.



D. Doth demonstrate a vessell, named properlie a Tesse (as I maye conceaue of the fourme) whiche the Germaynes tearme withe them, Ein trybscherbe, for it expresseth by a certayne manner the same vessell, into which the Barbers opening a vaine, doe receaue the bloud, saning that this is made of Latten, and the same is made of earth, the perfite forme of which, is here afore expressed.

E. Doth here represent a hollow kcuer, of the Authour named a Teste, which otherwise in the Germaine tongue Ein miffel. It is artlie made of Brickes and morter, framed like to a litle oudn, hauing proper holes made in the edge beneath, passing through, and that round about, as this figure heere doth plainer demonstrate,



F. Doth here witnesse the goldsmiths furnace, prepared & made of strong lute, after the maner here described.

This is a descripti- on of the pouder of ye Sunne or gold, by a briefer maner, accor ding to the obseruati on of the same Author. And in vaine laboreth he in many things, where otherwise it may be performed with fewe thinges, and a short trauaile. To come to the matter, take a new and large earthen vessell, with a wide mouth, as are the Basons of the Barbars, seruing for bloud letting, sauing that this ought to be wider: the selfe same heated red hote on burning coales, that it may appeare glowing, then bring to fine pouder this thy red heade gotten by distillation, as a little afore was taught, and poure the same burned into the vessell, which continuallie stur about with an Iron spattle, that it may become and proceed from blacke of a swart colour, and in the ende againe of a red colour: by which meanes you shall obtaine, the powder of the sunne or golde. But beware in any manner, that you bee not annointed and infected with the venimous vapour of the same.

Or thus, take the same Amalgama, of which aboue vttered, the same order, that it may melt into a water, whereby in the bottom

the

the Golde may appeare, after the maner of a red powder. Then Lute diligentlie the bodie, in which the distillation must bee wrought, and let the same drye by it selfe, that it maye the readier and better abyde the fyre. After set the head on the bodie: diligentlie luting the clefftes or iointes with a peece of Linnen cloth, and the Lute of wisedome, that the spirites breath or issue not forth. And this conceaue, that if the bodie, in which the Amalgama with the Aqua fortis is contained, shall be to the bignesse of one measure, that then the Receauer must be tenne or twelue measures great: For otherwise through the multitude and strength also of the spirites, the Receauer woulde breake. Which thus prepared and done, set the body with his head in the furnace of reuerberation, in which a fire of coales must be made, as after ensueth First let the fire be soft, vntill the spirites begin to ascende, after let the fire be increased by little and little. For in the end the Aqua fortis cleareth againe. And in the vpper part of the Furnace where the vent holes be, let the furnace be stopped, leauing open onely the breathing place.

Of the Golde of Life, or pouder of the Sunne (others seeme to name the same precepitate with Gold, of which somewhat hath beene intreated, and in the place also afore of the Mettalline waters, at the ende) thus wrote a certaine learned man vnto D. Gesnerus. Of the gold of Life, or pouder of the Sunne (saith he) you seeme to me to require the description vnto the same end, that you may the readier iudge, whether the vse of it may bee safe and sure. I do commend the inuention, in that you applie all thinges vnto vse. This is compounded of fiue ounces, of Mercurie fiue, of pure gold halfe an ounce, and of Aqua fortis so much as shall sufficie. I haue vsed the same euen this moneth, and doe daillie search and proue the vertues of it. I also do cure a great disease with this, which if the same shall so cease, as the working offereth and giueth a good hope, I then affirme and pronounce the same to bee a gifte from God, &c. And I beleeue that he which latelie prepared it, with whome alwaies I haue beene conuersant, to haue sold two drams of this for two Duch Dollers: in that he accoumpteth the labour great, the sauour tedious, and the vessels chargeable. Of this pouder of the Sunne, I remember that I haue giuen of it fiue graines waight, without anie harme, but when I retched and

toke vnto eight graines, then did I mightilie procure and force vomiting, and the going to stole, where I had before taken or receiued for foure dates togither, vnto the waight of fiue graines at a time, &c.

The maner to prepare fine siluer, which the Alchimisters name the Moone, and to conuert the same into a cleere water, which the Alchimisters name also the oile of the moone: must bee wrought and done, after this maner. Take the siluer, which prepare and fine with lead, as the gold & siluer finers cunningly do: which wrought on this wise, driue the plates so thinne as paper, those then cut into verie small pieces, and heate againe on an yron plate: which done, haue in a readines your Aqua fortis, made of salt nyter, Alome, and vitriol, with all their spirits, into which put your siluer, that forthwith will be turned into a water, in color so blew as the skie: and when you see no more of the siluer vndissolued in the water, then poure the whole water into a body luted of purpose, with his head artly set on, and a receauer fastened to the nose: the same distill in ashes, vntill al the water be drawn and issued forth, which keepe, for it serueth in other workings, & distil so long, vntill the siluer rest and appeare in the bottom of the body, so thick as a sauce, which take from the fire, and let the substaunce drie on hote imbers, but suffer it not to be through dried: then take Salt sea water

ter

ter, and poure such a quantitie on a little of it, that the same may appeare wet with it, and no more, this then heate againe on hote ymbers, which spædily turneth into a most cléere water, the same boile so long, untill all the water be euaporated awaie, and then will the siluer remaine in a water potable: which hath infinite vertues giuen by potion. This also auaileth against the Leprie, helpeth a saltie humour, the diseases of the legs, a swelling of the liuer, and sundrie other griefes, according to the skill of the learned Phisition. This also mixed with Aqua vitæ, healeth all maner of filthie wounds, happning on the bodie by applying of the same on them, when the bodie shall be well purged. And this is a newe remedy, inuēted by a singular practisioner, with which maruailes may be wrought.

Of siluer (an oile I suppose) may be gotten and made after this maner: Take of siluer calcined, so much as you thinke necessary, the same put into distilled vineger, which within a few daies will be dissolued, and become blewish: the same then euaporate gentlie in Balneo Mariæ, untill all the vineger be ascended, and in the bottome wil a faire oile remaine.

The vertues of wines mixed after Arte, and those with medicines, and the maner of vsing them.

The xvij. Chapter.

THe first wine here vttered, procureth the Melancholick to be merrie, & putteth away melancholie: it helpeth also the cholerick, and such which haue an infected liuer, or griefe of the kidneys, or that cannot pisse: this besides is singular in the Quartaine, & inward burning of the bodie. The making of which wine, is on this wise: take the whole Buglosse, with the leaues and rootes, the pithes of which rootes take forth, of these let there be a pound, and so much waight of Senée, a pounde of red Roseleaues, a pounde of Borrage flowers, and a pound of Buglosse flowers, all these after the beating together, put into a bag, and the bag put into a vessel containing three gallons of good white Muske wine, it is a kind of wine so called, the half of which Muske wine, with half of the said thinges, put together into the saide vessell, and the other halfe after the boiling and cleane skimming, put then the whole together, and let the same settle and cleare in the vessell: of which

vse all the yeare through, especially in the winter, the spring, and harueſt, and it helpeth all the abouesaid griefes.

A ſingular Cordiall wine, is made of Borrage and Baulme: Which alſo is good for the Melancholicke, and for the trembling of the heart: this cleanſeth the euill bloud of the body, & increaſeth the good, it putteth away from man an euill thought, and all euill cogitations comming to minde. This wine alſo ſerueth in the foule breaking out, and Leproſie, it maketh a man merrie, & maſtreth the wormes in the bellie. The making of which wine, is on this wiſe: take a pound of Borrage, & ſo much of the hearb Baulme, which put into newe Muſte, boile togither, and when the ſame is cleare vſe of it, for it ſerueth vnto many other purpoſes, not here mentioned.

The wine of Bugloſſe after the inſtruction of Macrobius, is prepared and made after this maner: Take the rootes of Bugloſſe, which after the cleane ſcraping, ſtiepe in good wine, vntill the wine hath purchaſed the vertue of them: this wine often vſed cleanſeth all the euill humors by vrine, and cauſeth a good braine, and if a perſon were become wholie mad, by the drinking of this wine he ſhould be recouered and holpen throughlie: as the like proofe was made on a woman, who often was mad, either through ye, or melancholie, inſomuch that they were forced to bind her, vntill ſhee came againe to her perfit minde and reaſon. And by chance a poore man comming to hir doore, to aſke his Almes, vnderſtanding hereof, taught this remedie, through which in ſhort time, ſhee was wholie deliuered.

A laudable wine, helping the diſeaſes of the milte, and heate of the Liuer: take the leaues and rootes of Succorie, of Hartes toung, of Endiue, and Horehound, which boile togither in a little quantitie of wine, the ſame let run through an Ipocras bag, and this wine poure on the hearbs, letting the wine run through two or three times vntill it bee cleare. This wine helpeth all diſeaſes within the bodie, as the griefes of the liuer, the lungs, the milt, and ſtomacke: If the wine bee ouer bitter to drinke, mixe the ſame with other ſweet things, as Raiſins, drie figs, Licorice, and other ſweet things.

A comfortable wine for all griefes of the eies: Take eie bright, the ſame infuſe in newe Muſt wine for a time: of this wine vſe

daillie, as morning and euening, and you shall obtaine a perfect sight, without pin or web, and it recouereth besides anie maner griefe of the eyes, that may happen either in olde or yong, where the sight is decaied. And sundrie persons hauing not seene a long time, through the drinking of this wine for a yeere togither, recouered sight: If anie also vse to eate euerie morning of the pouder of this hearbe with a reare egge, or with good wine euerie euening, shall recouer sight, as aboue taught: For manie by vsing anie of these, which before did reade with spectacles, couldde after read the smallest letters, without the occupying of any spectacles at all, to the wonder of sundry. And there is no remedie persiter for the light.

A commendable wine for memorie: take one ounce of ginger, two ounces of long pepper, two ounces of Galingale, halfe an ounce of cloues, and halfe an ounce of Cubebæ, and halfe an ounce of Nutmegs: these brought to pouder, and tied in a cloth, hang in a vessell couered with seuen pintes of wine, the same then boile a little, in such maner, that no ayre breath forth, after the clearing, vse of this wine, not taking forth the bag: and this also is profitable for a cold stomacke.

The wine of Sage being of great vertue, and maruailous, is made after two waies: some put the sage into a bag, and hang it in the vessell of wine: and others boile the Sage in the wine, vntill it be sufficientlie boiled, and both waies be profitable and good: This wine is good for tooth ach, and for paine of the gums: it helpeth also any member that trembleth, and any weake member it strengtheneth, and putteth awaie any euill humour in the bodie: this also is good for the Palsie, and often proued for paine of the bodie, and drawing or crampe of members, and sinewes: this besides is good for the Lunaticke, which at the change of the Moone lose their proper wits and reason: and to conclude, this is profitable for paine of the stomacke, and griefe of the matrice, and all the sinewie places.

The wine of Fennel commended with the seeds: for the dimnes of sight, the spots of the eies, and dropsie, and the swellings like to Lepre spots, happening to children: this also auaileth against euill meates, against poisons, the cough, and griefes of the lunges, and it multiplieth the milke in womens breasts: when this wine

is

is made with the roots; it auaileth against the disease of the bladder, and purgeth all euill humors of the bodie.

The wine against the Fistula is made on this wise: take ye long and round Aristolochia, of eth two branches greene, these after the steeping & stamping in white wine, boile vnto the consumption of two parts of the wine, which strained through a linnen cloath and setled, drinke euerie morning fasting, and euening going to bed: & it helpeth or deliuereth any Fistula, in xv. or xx. daies, so that the patient in the meane time eat no grosse meats, nor white meats, nor other contrary things: and on the sore also late plaister wise of the rote of the rounde Aristolochia, or of the pouder of it, blowing the same into the hole, and on such wise shall the Fistula be cured, so that it be not in the bone entred.

The wine of Rosemarie is made in like maner as the others: of which through setled, if any taketh a good draught morning and euening, it clenseth the bloud, procureth a desire and appetite to meate, expelleth all the inner humors, & recouereth a great weaknesse: this taken with a quantitie of the electuarie of the flowers, helpeth the weaknes of the heart: this comforteth a moist braine, and strengtheneth memorie: it confirmeth and heateth the veines cold, & comforteth the Palsie, rubbed on the members: it ceaseth any cold swelling applied vpon, preseruetb from the plague, mitigateth the hard fetching of breath, and helpeth an old cough: it heateth the marrow in the bones, helpeth digestion, and a cold & clammie stomacke: it putteth away the swelling of the stomacke, restoreth speach lost, maketh a man bold and hardie, and cleereth the face if it to be washed with it: this daily drunke, causeth a man to looke yong a long time, procureth a good or sweet breath, and cureth the canker and fistula, and clenseth euil and matterie vlcers. This wine of Rosemary, or the heard it selfe boiled with the flowers in wine, and a draught at each time taken warme morning and euening, and not eating nor drinking three houres after, doth marueilousie helpe the white flure, which is wont to happen to women of an vlcer, and cureth the exulceration of womens places: In the same maner taken, it putteth awaie the Kinges euill, the harde drawing of breath, openeth the arterie, causeth easie spitting vp, helpeth digestion, ceaseth gripings, and clenseth the bloud.

To

To make an oile incombustible, which is miraculous.

The xviij. Chapter.

TAke white Sope the best that may be gotten, the same after ẏ beating fine, put into a big Retort, on which poure so much weight of Aqua vitæ, vii. times distilled ouer: the Retort then set into ashes, firing a large receiuer to it, & very well luted in ẏ ioint: this done, make vnder a soft fire in the beginning, & increase the fire by litle and litle, vntil all the substãce bee issued forth that will come: which together shall bee an oile and water, the receiuer then drawe awaie, and separate the water from the Oyle, which Oyle is incombustible, and miraculous in sundrie matters, in the worke of Alchimie, for this greatlie auaileth in firing the medicine volatile, and serueth well to incorporate with all mettals, and seasoneth such which be crude, and like sweetneth when they be eagar: this also dissolueth all paines and swellings, caused of grosse and clammie humours: and healeth in a maner all sortes of wicked vlcers, and in this (saieth the Authour) I conceiued a great delight as to worke such a maystrie, to see so manie strange fumes and varieties: but a more pleasure I toke in the practise, as to see how the same auailed in euerie matter where it was applied: by which I proue this to be a diuine substaunce, and an oile worthie of eternall memorie: and this was that great secret, with which that singular Matheus the Hungarian, did so manie greate maruailes in Padua: for hee healed with it, the goute, the quartaine ague, the paine of the French disease, & the drie Scab on the head, with sundrie other grieses, for which, whiles he remained in

Padua,

Padua, he was highly esteemed and wondred at. And at the last, in his departure from Padua, he reuealed to me ẏ the only medicine which he vsed to all the griefes, was this oile, and none other: the making of which he fully vttered to me at his departing (which before he would not teach any man) & the same I haue manie times made, and haue also seene such strange practises of it, that here to report them, I should scarcely bee beleeued. &c. This borrowed out of the rationall secrets of the singular Fallopius.

An other singular way in making of the incombustible oile seruing for the Alchimical Arte, on this wise: take of that substance drained through, of which sope is made, and common oile, of ech a like weight, these after the grinding together, grind with so much weight of white sope, as the one of them, to each pound of the said substance adde one ounce of salt Alkali brought to pouder, which substance well mixed shall be as paste: the same put into a retort, hauing a receiuer fastened to it after arte, vnder which make a soft fire in the beginning and increase after the fire by little and little, vntill no more wil distil forth, the water then separate from the oile, and the oile kéepe, for it is the incombustible oile, with which they make al the Alchimicall medicines to penetrate mettalline bodies: and this it dosh in that the oile is fixed, and the nature therof is to suffer any medicine to passe away in the fume, and this fixed oile so burneth in the lampe, that it neuer consumeth, and it seruieth to many other purposes which ẏ Author refuseth to otter for sundry causes: & the philosophers haue alwaies hid this oile, to the end it should not be knowen. I hauing thus trauailed to bring this booke to an end, doe render thanks to the heauenly Phisition, on whom the successe of all medicines dependeth.

FINIS.